

UNIVERSAL  
LIBRARY



135 369

UNIVERSAL  
LIBRARY















A HISTORY OF  
FOREIGN WORDS  
IN ENGLISH



# A HISTORY OF FOREIGN WORDS IN ENGLISH

BY

MARY S. SERJEANTSON

M.A. (Liverpool), D.Phil. (Oxon). Reader in  
English Language in the University of London.

NEW YORK  
E. P. DUTTON & COMPANY

1936



# CONTENTS

CHAP.	PAGE
PREFACE . . . . .	vii
LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS . . . . .	ix
I. INTRODUCTORY . . . . .	1
II. LATIN WORDS BEFORE THE CONQUEST . . . . .	11
III. OTHER FOREIGN ELEMENTS BEFORE THE CONQUEST.	
(A) THE GREEK ELEMENT. (B) THE CELTIC	
ELEMENT . . . . .	51
IV. THE SCANDINAVIAN ELEMENT . . . . .	61
V. THE FRENCH ELEMENT . . . . .	104
VI. LOW GERMAN AND HIGH GERMAN . . . . .	170
VII. THE ITALIAN ELEMENT . . . . .	183
VIII. THE SPANISH ELEMENT . . . . .	195
IX. LOAN-WORDS FROM OTHER EUROPEAN LANGUAGES.	
(A) CELTIC. (B) PORTUGUESE. (C) SLAVONIC.	
(D) HUNGARIAN. (E) MISCELLANEOUS . . . . .	203
X. LOAN-WORDS FROM THE EAST. (A) ARABIC. (B) INDIAN	
DIALECTS. (C) PERSIAN. (D) TURKIC DIALECTS. (E)	
DRAVIDIAN. (F) SEMITIC DIALECTS. (G) TIBETO-	
CHINESE. (H) JAPANESE . . . . .	213
XI. MALAY-POLYNESIAN AND AUSTRALIAN . . . . .	241
XII. THE LANGUAGES OF AFRICA . . . . .	246
XIII. FROM THE NEW WORLD . . . . .	250
XIV. LATER LOAN-WORDS FROM LATIN AND GREEK . . . . .	259
APPENDIX A. PRE-CONQUEST LOAN-WORDS FROM	
LATIN . . . . .	271



	PAGE
APPENDIX B. NOTES ON THE PHONOLOGY OF LATIN	
LOAN-WORDS IN OLD ENGLISH . . . . .	289
APPENDIX C. SCANDINAVIAN VOWELS IN OLD AND	
MIDDLE ENGLISH . . . . .	293
APPENDIX D. NOTES ON THE PHONOLOGY OF FRENCH	
LOAN-WORDS IN MIDDLE ENGLISH . . . . .	295
BIBLIOGRAPHY . . . . .	301
SUBJECT INDEX . . . . .	303
WORD INDEX . . . . .	307

## PREFACE

The first thing that is wrong in this book is the title. Very many of the words dealt with are certainly not now 'foreign', but have been completely naturalized in English for centuries. But since they are in origin not of the common Germanic stock, the phrase 'foreign words' may stand, and will perhaps be preferred by some to the technical term 'loan-words'.

In a volume which has to cover so long a period as that of the whole history of the English language, the treatment must necessarily be incomplete. Perhaps the time has not yet come for a really comprehensive work—it would need several volumes—on loan-words in English. A great deal of spade-work on individual languages and problems remains to be done. The great Period Dictionaries now being prepared in America, to the publication of which we are looking forward, will be of the utmost value in supplementing the material afforded by the *Oxford English Dictionary*; and more material may be found in still unpublished records and accounts of early travellers and traders.

The present volume does not limit its attention to foreign words existing in English at the present day. This would give a wrong impression of earlier periods. It does not, however, attempt to trace the history of loan-words in all the local dialects of English at all periods; this requires separate study. Emphasis has been laid throughout on the *first* introductions from individual languages and the *first* appearances of individual words. The greatest amount of space has been devoted to early loans from Latin, French, and Scandinavian, since these languages are the most important sources of our adoptions. Examples of the words in actual use (i.e. quotations from contemporary writers) are given freely, especially in the earlier periods.

In the sections on Old English, all the most important literary texts, glossaries, and other documents have been examined. For Middle English only a comparatively small number of what it is hoped are really representative texts are discussed; these are of

various types and from various areas. This seemed the best method of dealing with the masses of material available. In considering words from Middle English texts it is, of course, safest to take the words as belonging to the time of the *manuscript* used, and not necessarily to that of the *original* document, if the former is a copy. There is obviously always the possibility of changes and additions in copying.

Probably no two people would agree entirely as to what words should be admitted to such a volume as this, especially when the words in question come from the more remote languages such as Chinese, Maori, and so on. Words which are quite familiar to people who live or have travelled in the East, in Australasia, in South America, may be quite unknown and of small interest to those who are familiar only with other parts of the world. My choice of words to be discussed in the sections on the modern period may seem arbitrary, but I have tried to include those which the ordinary English reader is most likely to come across in not too specialized literature.

The appendices on the phonology of Latin, French, and Scandinavian words give, as will be seen, only the main features, and these very briefly; they are merely intended for reference.

Discussion of controversial matters has been avoided, but references will in some cases be found in footnotes to books or articles dealing with individual points.

The Bibliography gives only the most important of the works which have been consulted. I am most deeply indebted to the Dictionaries mentioned in this list, and in particular to the *Oxford English Dictionary* and the *Shorter Oxford English Dictionary*, without whose help this book could certainly not have been written.

I have to thank my colleague, Dr. E. C. Martin (Reader in Imperial History, University of London), for advice and help in historical matters, and for her patience in answering questions. I should also like to thank my family for much practical assistance, and several generations of students who have helped by asking questions.

M. S. S.

WESTFIELD COLLEGE  
(UNIVERSITY OF LONDON).

January, 1935.

## LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS

<i>A.-N.</i> ,	Anglo-Norman	<i>M.L.G.</i> ,	Middle Low German
<i>Amer.</i> ,	American	<i>Mal.</i> ,	Malay
<i>Arab.</i> ,	Arabic	<i>Med.Lat.</i> ,	Mediaeval Latin
<i>Austr.</i> ,	Australian	<i>Mex.</i> ,	Mexican
<i>Braz.</i> ,	Brazilian	<i>Mod.E.</i> ,	Modern English
<i>C.Fr.</i> ,	Central French	<i>Mod.Gk.</i> ,	Modern Greek
<i>Carib.</i> ,	Caribbean	<i>Mod.Lat.</i> ,	Modern Latin
<i>Ch.</i> ,	Chinese	<i>N.F.</i> ,	Norman-French
<i>Corn.</i> ,	Cornish	<i>O.Du.</i> ,	Old Dutch
<i>Dan.</i> ,	Danish	<i>O.E.</i> ,	Old English
<i>Du.</i> ,	Dutch	<i>O.Fr.</i> ,	Old French
<i>E.E.T.S.</i> ,	Early English Text Society	<i>O.H.G.</i> ,	Old High German
<i>E.Mod.Du.</i> ,	Early Modern Dutch	<i>O.Ir.</i> ,	Old Irish
<i>E.Span.</i> ,	Early Spanish	<i>O.N.</i> ,	Old Norse
<i>Eng.</i> ,	English	<i>O.S.</i> ,	Old Saxon
<i>Flem.</i> ,	Flemish	<i>O.Span.</i> ,	Old Spanish
<i>Fr.</i> ,	French	<i>O.W.</i> ,	Old Welsh
<i>Gael.</i> ,	Gaelic	<i>Pers.</i> ,	Persian
<i>Germ.</i> ,	German	<i>Peruv.</i> ,	Peruvian
<i>Gk.</i> ,	Greek	<i>Port.</i> ,	Portuguese
<i>Gmc.</i> ,	Germanic	<i>Pr.O.N.</i> ,	Primitive Old Norse
<i>Goth.</i> ,	Gothic	<i>Prov.</i> ,	Provençal
<i>Hait.</i> ,	Haitian	<i>Rom.</i> ,	Romance
<i>Heb.</i> ,	Hebrew	<i>Russ.</i> ,	Russian
<i>Hind.</i> ,	Hindustani	<i>S.Amer.</i> ,	South American
<i>Hung.</i> ,	Hungarian	<i>Scand.</i> ,	Scandinavian
<i>Ir.</i> ,	Irish	<i>Scrt.</i> ,	Sanscrit
<i>Ital.</i> ,	Italian	<i>Singhal.</i> ,	Singhalese
<i>Jap.</i> ,	Japanese	<i>Slav.</i> ,	Slavonic
<i>Jav.</i> ,	Javanese	<i>Span.</i> ,	Spanish
<i>L.G.</i> ,	Low German	<i>Swed.</i> ,	Swedish
<i>Lat.</i> ,	Latin	<i>Turk.</i> ,	Turkish
<i>M.Du.</i> ,	Middle Dutch	<i>Vulg.Lat.</i> ,	Vulgar Latin
<i>M.E.</i> ,	Middle English	<i>W.</i> ,	Welsh
<i>M.Flem.</i> ,	Middle Flemish	<i>W.Afr.</i> ,	West African
<i>M.H.G.</i> ,	Middle High German	<i>W.Flem.</i> ,	West Flemish



## CHAPTER I

### INTRODUCTORY

The English language has throughout its history accepted with comparative equanimity words from other languages with which it has been in contact, and though there have been periods during which speakers and writers of English have made use of foreign words to an exaggerated extent, it is probable that most people will agree that the foreign element in normal English usage has been of value.

Some languages avoid as far as possible the use of alien terms, substituting for them, when an expression for a new object or idea is needed, new words made up of native elements, but England has always welcomed the alien, and many hundreds of words of non-English origin are now part and parcel of our vocabulary, indistinguishable from the native stock except to those with some knowledge of etymology. The language of this country has, it is true, been particularly open to foreign influence, partly through the succession of invaders who came into contact with English speakers during the Middle Ages ; partly through the enterprise of the English themselves, who have carried their language into the far corners of the world, where it has gathered, like a snowball, new matter as it passed on its way. There are few nations and few languages which have had as many opportunities as the English for acquiring new words by the direct influence of other tongues.

The adoption of foreign words in any dialect may come about in different ways, and the extent to which foreign elements become naturalized varies very considerably. Contact between peoples of alien speech may be of several kinds ; they may meet for instance through conquest, through colonization, through trade, or through literature. When one nation subdues another which speaks a different language, the conquerors, if their object has been political power rather than settlement, may constitute an authority, or ruling class, which is in point of view of numbers

much in the minority compared with the whole body of the conquered people. In a case like this, it is usually the native language that survives, though the incoming dialect will very probably transfer to the native vocabulary words which express its own methods of government, and other cultural words. This has happened in several instances in Western Europe in the early Middle Ages: the Franks in Latin-speaking Gaul, the Normans in France, the Norman-French in England. In each of these some members of the ruling classes as well as of the subject-classes must have been bilingual, and each in speaking his own language would be liable to introduce into it words, especially of a technical or specialized character, that he has learnt from the other.

This is what takes place when the conquerors who form a governing minority have established themselves in their new country as a separate unity, and have retained little or no connexion with their original home and the speakers of their own language, or have become politically independent. If, however, the conquered country or province does not become an independent state under its new rulers, but is controlled by the original government, so that the ruling class is in constant contact with, and continually reinforced by, people speaking their own language, it has usually happened that the dialect of the rulers has won the day, and has spread throughout the community, absorbing some words from the native speakers, chiefly such as concern local products, natural features, etc., but without necessarily undergoing radical changes in itself. An example of this is afforded by the relative positions of the Romans and Celts in Gaul, where the Latin speech established itself after acquiring a very small proportion of words from the native Gaulish dialect.

A different set of circumstances arises when the invasion is for the purpose of settlement or colonization rather than merely for the sake of political power. If the newcomers arrive in such numbers as to form a majority over the native speakers, and in such military or political strength as to acquire complete control over these, or dispossess them, the dialect of the conquerors or colonists will have the upper hand from the start, wherever they establish themselves. They will, however, adopt from the natives whom they displace words which denote native products, etc.,

and occasionally native customs, which may have been unfamiliar before. This happened, for instance, when the Anglo-Saxons came to England, eventually in numbers large enough to render the Britons a minority of little importance, or in some areas perhaps to oust them altogether. It has happened again in many areas of European colonization (e.g. the English in Australia), where the language of the newcomers has never shown any likelihood of yielding to the native idiom.

Sometimes warfare aiming at conquest results in a type of immigration, rather than colonization, as in the case of the Scandinavians in this country, where conflict led finally to more or less peaceful settlement, where the invaders established themselves side by side with the natives without overwhelming them or driving them out, and where the race, customs, and even the language, of the two peoples were sufficiently alike to make intercourse between the two, and the subsequent bilingualism, easy and natural. Here the Englishman who acquired Scandinavian (and no doubt also the Scandinavian who learnt English) introduced the new terms into his own language, where they remained even after English had established itself in all the areas of the Nordic settlement, and Englishmen and Danes alike had ceased to be bilingual.

Of course, immigration is not always preceded or accompanied by hostility, and immigrants into a colony with an already constituted authority will usually adopt the general speech of the colony even if their own is an alien one. If the immigrants come in a large enough body to form a small community of their own within the greater one, they are likely to retain their own speech, for a time at least, even though eventually yielding to the pressure of the language spoken all about them. There are many instances of this in the communities of different nationality which have settled in the United States—Jewish, German, Norwegian, etc.—and now are gradually giving up their own dialects, though carrying into their newly acquired English some part of their own vocabulary, some words from which may spread to more distant fields.

For English speakers, trade has always been an important factor in the introduction of new words and of new ideas. Even before English had separated from its Germanic stock it was



trade almost as much as conquest which brought into it its first words from other languages, as will be seen in the following chapter, in which the influence of Latin on the Germanic vocabulary will be dealt with. It was trade that in later times brought us acquainted with the words of many another nation in the New World as well as in the old. In this respect trade and scientific exploration go hand in hand, and can hardly be separated; and the merchant-adventurer holds an important place in the history of the English language.

So far we have considered words borrowed in actual speech. Sometimes, however, loan-words will come into a language from a written source; in this case they usually pass first into the written language, and thence may or may not pass into the spoken language. Examples of this may be found in plenty in the borrowings from Latin in the later Old English period, when English writers and translators took over, from Latin originals or models, Latin words to serve their purpose, sometimes retaining their original inflexions, sometimes using the appropriate English inflexion. Perhaps the majority of these words remain in the category of what may be called "learned" words, and never reach full currency with the average speaker, if indeed they reach the spoken language at all. We may instance the Old English *aspide* 'asp', *sanct* 'saint', *lenticul* 'lentil', *protomartyr*, *milite* 'soldiery', *polente*, *grammatic*, *circul* 'circle', *anfiteatra*, *termen* 'fixed point', as various types of learned words; and as words which, introduced first from literature, became more or less 'popular', *cleric* 'clerk, priest', *offrian* 'to sacrifice', *apostel*, *nōn* 'noon', *cucumere* 'cucumber', *turtur* 'turtle-dove'. In more modern times it is science rather than literature that has been responsible for the introduction of words of a learned type, and English dictionaries, of a general character as well as purely scientific, contain hundreds of words formed directly from Greek or Latin elements, which are never used by the ordinary speaker and may never be seen or heard by him. Here again, some of these words of scientific origin do pass into popular speech, as has obviously happened in such cases as *telephone*, *telegram*, *telegraph*, *gramophone*, and medical terms such as *appendicitis*, *bronchitis*, which are used by the layman as well as by the specialist.

It happens frequently in the course of the history of our language that a word is borrowed more than once from the same source (or from developments of this source), perhaps once as a popular word and again as a learned or technical one. The Latin word *uncia* was adopted by Germanic (on the continent) as a measure of length, and appears in Old English as *ynce*, Modern English *inch*; a few centuries later, English borrowed the word again, this time in its Romance form, *\*untsia*, which becomes in Old English *yntse* (now obsolete), used as a measure of weight; the French descendant, *unce*, *once*, of Romance *\*untsia*, came into Middle English, again as a measure of weight, and has become Modern English *ounce*; all these were popular loans; but the final version, *uncial*, borrowed in the seventeenth century from Latin *unciālis*, the adjective of *uncia*, is definitely a learned loan.

English has a particularly large number of these 'repeated' loans (in some of which each of the pair or group is of a quite ordinary popular type), owing to the fact of her numerous borrowings from Latin in the Early Middle Ages followed by even more plentiful adoptions from French, which developed from Latin, and further by the continued contact between English and French which has led to many more introductions from French in recent times, by the English habit (renewed in the Renaissance period) of adopting words from Latin, and finally by the fact that even within the Middle English period a word may be borrowed twice over, from different dialects of French. Not very many original Latin words appear in all these five forms in Modern English, since a new loan has often ousted an earlier one, but a large number may be found in two or three of these groups; cf. *catch*, *chase*, *capt(ive)* etc.; *mint*, *money*; *wine*, *vine(yard)*; *drake*, *dragon*; *master*, *magistr(ate)*; *trivet*, *tripod*; *castle*, *château*; *corpse*, *corps*; and so on.

Some words have entered English, not by direct contact with the language which is their source, but indirectly, through an intervening language. In this way many of the earlier Italian loans came to us through French, the Italian of the Renaissance having reached France first, and thence having passed on to us. In this way, too, the earliest loan-words from the east have come to us through Latin, many of them having already passed through

Greek before reaching Latin. Even in the early centuries of this era, before communication became as simple and rapid as it is to-day, words travelled thousands of miles, westwards from Asia to Europe, across Europe from east to west and from south to north, all round the shores of the Mediterranean, from nation to nation and from generation to generation. Most of these much-travelled words are objects of trade or culture. The word *pepper*, for instance, came first from some eastern language into Greek, thence into Latin and thence into English; *elephant* was first Egyptian, then Greek, Latin, French, and finally English; *camel* was originally Semitic, and this too passed through Greek and Latin before reaching our language. *Albatross* is based ultimately on a Phœnician word which drifted successively into Greek, Arabic, and Portuguese, and then into English. *Apricot* began a long history in Latin, from which it passed in succession to Greek, Arabic, Spanish, French, and English. *Silk* has been Chinese, Greek, Latin, and finally English. *Carat* comes through Greek, Arabic, Italian, and French.

In recent times, English has partially adopted from distant countries many words which are used chiefly or exclusively in connexion with the countries from which they come, by people who themselves know these countries, or in books describing them, either of necessity (for lack of equivalent English terms), or for the sake of local colour. The book about South America will have its *gauchos*, *lariats*, *vaqueros*, *ponchos*, *cordilleras*, and *llanos*; the Malayan its *amboynas*, *copra*, *ihlang-ihlang*, *mangosteens*, *krises*, *parangs*, and *sarongs*; to the Anglo-Indian, his *chota hazris*, *tiffins*, *chits*, *baksheesh*, *dhobis*, *punkahs*, are as much a part of his everyday life as his *chutneys* and *curries*.

When used by English speakers, such words practically always adopt English inflexions. It has indeed been usual all through the history of loan-words in our language for them to become rapidly acclimatized enough to be treated grammatically and syntactically as English words. In modern times perhaps this does not mean very much, since so many of the more recent loans are nouns, and English nominal inflexions are so few; but it holds good in the earlier periods, when verbs and adjectives were adopted freely from Latin and French, though occasionally in Late Old English some words of the learned type,

borrowed in the written language, may keep their Latin inflexions. A few foreign plurals—chiefly in more recent borrowings from the classical languages—have been retained in English, these having become familiar, to many of those who use them, in the course of a classical education; such are *agenda*, *desiderata*, *data*, *magi*, *radii*, *gladioli*, *nebulae*, *criteria*, *crises*, *theses*; some nouns have the foreign plural as well as a native form, sometimes, though not always, with a distinction of meaning, e.g. *appendixes*, *appendices*; *indexes*, *indices*; *formulas*, *formulae*; *funguses*, *fungi*; *geniuses*, *genii*; *hippopotamuses*, *hippopotami*; and in words other than Greek or Latin, *cherubs*, *cherubim*; *bandits*, *banditti*; *virtuosos*, *virtuosi*. But classical words, even the more recent adoptions, which have become entirely popular never have foreign plurals; we have *irises*, *crocuses*, *circuses*, *villas*, *spectators*, *omens*, *nasturtiums*, not *irides*, *croci*, *circi*, *villae*, *spectatores*, *omina*, *nasturtia*.

Foreign words, when once adopted into English, have always been used freely with native prefixes and suffixes. Adverbs in *-ly*, adjectives in *-ful*, *-less*, abstract nouns in *-ness*, *-ship*, are found with French first elements almost as frequently as with English (e.g. *nicely*, *pleasantly*; *cheerful*, *beautiful*, *fruitless*; *gentleness*, *companionship*, etc.); and so also the English prefixes *un-*, *fore-*, *over-*, etc., may have foreign second elements (e.g. *unaided*, *unbar*, *unconscious*, *forecast*, *overcharge*, *overawe*, etc.). Hybrid compounds of noun plus noun, adjective plus noun, etc., are not uncommon; such are *salt-cellar* (English and French), *heirloom* (French and English), *fainthearted* (French and English), *longlegged* (English and Scandinavian), *blackmail* (English and Scandinavian), as well as the more recent scientific words such as *claustrophobia*, *Anglophile*, and even *television*. English has, moreover, adopted foreign (especially Latin) prefixes and suffixes, and many of these are living elements which can be used with words from any source (e.g. *pre-*, *infra-*, *inter-*, *-ism*, *-ize*).

When a foreign word is borrowed, it may or may not retain its original pronunciation in the adopting language. If each of its sounds already exists in the latter, it will probably be adopted in a pretty accurate form; if, however, some of its sounds are alien to the adopting language, each of these will be replaced by

the nearest native sound. Even if some speakers are familiar with, and can pronounce, the dialect from which it comes, their pronunciation will not be generally adopted. Thus there were different pronunciations of some of the French words borrowed in Middle English, the French nasal vowels, for instance, being retained for a time at least by bilingual speakers, while those who spoke only English substituted for them the English non-nasal vowels. Sometimes a foreign word in English will be partly anglicized, even by those who speak the language from which it comes. For instance, the word *garage* is usually pronounced with the first vowel as in English *hat* [æ], and not with the French vowel, but retains the French [ʒ] for the final consonant, though this sound does not occur as a final consonant in native words. Among some who do not speak Standard English, the word is completely anglicized, the [ʒ] being replaced by the group [dʒ] (as in the second syllable of *carriage*), which is common in English in this position. Similarly, the word *voile*, as the name of a material, usually retains its French [wa], though somewhat lengthened, but is sometimes heard, in shops, etc., with the anglicized (spelling pronunciation) *oi* [voɪl]; while French words with *é*, *è*, or *ê* have the vowel diphthongized to [ci] (e.g. *fête*, *fiancé*) since Modern Standard English has normally no long [ē]. Again, the Spanish *ll*, which is an *l* made with the middle of the tongue (in the same position as the consonant *y* [j]) and not with the tip, has the ordinary English *l* substituted for it, in words such as *llama*, *llano*; and for the Spanish *ñ* (pronounced like the *gn* in French *montagne*) English people will use the two consonants [nj], sometimes even writing it *ny*, e.g. in *canyon* (Spanish *cañon*).

Once a word has become perfectly assimilated in the spoken language, each of its sounds will follow all the fortunes of that sound in the adopting language; French *ī* and *ē*, for example, borrowed in the Middle English period, undergo the same developments as the English *ī* and *ē* of that period, the former becoming [aɪ] as in Present-Day English *line*, *fine*, the latter [ɪ] as in *chief*, *brief*.

Apart from the anglicizing tendency already referred to, the more recently a word has been adopted in English, the more likely it is to retain its original pronunciation, since it will have

been affected by fewer purely English changes—changes which have been going on continuously ever since English became an independent language in the fourth or fifth century.

The principal languages which have affected the vocabulary of English have been Scandinavian, French, and Latin, the last most of all. Scandinavian words were borrowed most freely between the ninth century and the twelfth, French words during the twelfth, thirteenth, and fourteenth centuries, but Latin words have been making their way into English, throughout almost the whole period of its history, first into the spoken language, later into written English (through religion, literature, and science), though this latter form of borrowing has given many words also to the spoken language.

During the Modern Period, that is to say after about 1400, the most important period of foreign borrowing was the latter part of the sixteenth century, and the early seventeenth century. Then, as will be seen, many different languages first become represented in the English vocabulary, owing to the remarkable increase in England's direct contacts with foreign countries at this time, which led to direct borrowing from languages which had previously affected the language only indirectly, and also to the appearance of words from languages previously unknown in England or even in Europe.

Before beginning an historical examination of the types of words borrowed from each of the languages which have influenced English, of the circumstances in which such borrowing began, and of the character of the sources in which they are first recorded, it will be well to consider some of the classes of what may be reckoned as loan-words which are not dealt with here.

*Phrases* from foreign sources are not often fully acclimatized, and are almost always used as aliens—printed in italics, or in inverted commas, and so forth; such are many French phrases, e.g. *de trop*, *en règle*, *tout ensemble*, *femme de chambre*, *par excellence*, *feu de joie*, *joie de vivre*, and Latin phrases, e.g. *non sequitur*, *a priori*, *ad hoc*, *sine die*, *sine qua non* (though it is true that to some people such Latin groups have a less foreign atmosphere than the French ones, probably because they are usually pronounced with entirely English sounds).

Secondly, *names of places*, when these are used as the names

of products, etc., without, however, the original sense being fully lost. Some place-names have become so thoroughly obscured (through early borrowing and consequently numerous sound-changes, or by dissociation from an original place of manufacture), that they have to be accepted as ordinary loans, e.g. *chest(nut)*, *currant*, *cambric*, *calico*, which should be compared with such forms as *Chablis*, *Moselle*, *Chianti*, and other names of wines, *Angora* (wool), *Morocco* (leather), *Nankin* (china), etc., (some of which may be used either absolutely or attributively, like the last three).

Then there are what are sometimes called 'translation-loans', especially common in the case of compounds in the older periods of English, when a foreign word expressing a new idea is represented by the nearest equivalent of each of its elements, as when in Old English, for the Latin word *ūni-cornus*, the English form *ān-horn*, = one-horn, is coined; *all-mihtiġ* for Latin *omnipotens*, *gōd-spell* (Gospel) for Latin *evangelium* (from Greek *eu-angelion* 'good message').

Another type of word not dealt with in the present volume is to be found in forms borrowed by Standard English from other dialects of English, e.g. words from American English; or from Scottish or Northern English, such as *bairn*, *raid*, *hale*, which have a typically northern phonological development, or are known to have been widely current in the north before they appear in Standard English. (Words in Scottish, Irish, etc. of non-English origin, are, however, included, since these are really foreign words.)

To conclude this chapter, it must be emphasized that the 'first recorded use' of a word, especially in the earlier periods, does not necessarily imply 'first use', (a) because a word may be in current use for some time before it appears in any written document, and (b) because obviously many words may have been recorded for the first time in documents no longer extant. But in later periods the first occurrence in writing, particularly of words from the more remote languages, or of purely 'learned' loans, such as some of those mentioned in the concluding chapter, may be in actual fact the first use of the word in English speech or writing, or be almost exactly contemporary with this.

And so, leaving more general considerations, we must turn to a more detailed study.

## CHAPTER II

### LATIN WORDS BEFORE THE CONQUEST

The history of Latin words in English begins in the continental period before the Angles, Saxons, and Jutes crossed the North Sea to settle in this country. From the time of Julius Caesar onwards we have evidence from the Roman historians of contact between the Germanic and the Latin peoples, which led to the adoption of Germanic words into Latin, and of Latin words into Germanic. The Roman armies included northern cohorts, and their familiarity with Latin military terminology and with the names of everyday objects in use in camp and town, served to introduce Latin terms into the native dialects of these soldiers from Nordic tribes. Tacitus mentions Germani who understood Latin, but close acquaintance with it was perhaps not widespread even among members of the legions, a limited, partly technical, vocabulary of Latin words being sufficient for professional needs.

The interchange of words between Germanic and Latin speakers for the first two or three centuries of this era took place in the spoken language; that is to say, it was not usually Classical Latin which lent and borrowed but the widespread, popular, Vulgar Latin, which was the ancestor of the modern Romance languages, and which, even as early as the third century, was beginning to split up into its different branches in different parts of the Roman Empire. From our point of view the most important of these was the Gallo-Roman, from which came the majority of such early loans into English as show any dialectal variation from Common Romance or Vulgar Latin.

The words adopted from Germanic into Latin for the most part show no particular dialectal characteristics, which indicates that the borrowings date from an early period (perhaps before A.D. 350-400), though some are not recorded until considerably later, appearing for the first time in the individual Romance languages (e.g. in French or Italian). Most of these words are military terms; there is, for instance, *burgus* (cf. O.E. *burh*



'fortified place, city', Mod.E. *borough*; Goth. *baurgs*) in the sense of 'small fort; watch-tower' (the modern French form is *bourg*), which appears in second-century inscriptions, and is used by Vegetius in the fourth century. This writer, however, implies that the word is not fully naturalized: *castellum parvulum, quem burgum vocant* 'a little fort, which they call *burgus*'. Isidore, more than two hundred years later, has a similar phrase: *burgos vulgo vocant* 'they call them *burgos* in the vulgar tongue'. *Drungus* 'a body of soldiers' is used by both Vopiscus and Vegetius in the fourth century. *Carrago* 'a barricade of wagons', from *carr* + Gmc. \**hagō* 'hedge, barrier', is recorded by Ammianus Marcellinus about A.D. 400 as a Gothic word. (The element *carr*, which appears also in Latin as *carrus* 'wagon', is a Celtic word.) Among terms denoting articles of commerce, Latin borrowed *spelta*, a kind of grain, 'spelt' (first recorded A.D. 301, see Walde, *Lat. etymol. Wörterbuch*), *sāpo* 'soap'; and among names of animals *alce(s)* 'elk' and *ūrus* 'wild ox'. Further, Romance used the words *brando* 'sword', *helmo* 'helmet', *gonfalone* 'standard', *mariscalco* 'farrier', *baldo* 'bold', besides several names of colours, which are common to a number of Romance dialects, and the adoption of which, it has been suggested, was due to the habit of the Germanic tribes (mentioned by Tacitus) of painting their wooden shields with colours. Thus Mod. French has *blanc*, *brun*, *gris*, *bleu*, all of Germanic origin. It happens not infrequently that a word borrowed by Romance from Germanic, and established in the French dialects, was later adopted by English among its loans from Anglo-Norman or Central French.

It has been indicated above that the first spread of Latin words into Germanic was due to military influence. After the Roman soldier came the Roman merchant. From the time of the first establishment by Julius Caesar of an imperial province in the neighbourhood of the Rhine, the trade of Italy turned in this direction, and the inhabitants of the new province quickly learnt to approve the new stuffs and household vessels, the plants and their products, the ornaments and the games, which came to them from the south. Roman coins became generally used, and, when local mints were eventually set up, classical designs were followed. Towards the north, beyond the limits of the Roman

province, the spread of objects and ideas, and the words which accompanied them, was slower, and there is a not inconsiderable number of early loan-words from Latin to be found in the southern dialects of Germany, which apparently did not penetrate as far as the shores of the Baltic and the North Sea, and therefore are not found in Old English, or appear there only in a form which makes it certain that they were borrowed after the settlement in this country.

Since the earliest records of English date from the seventh century only, it follows that our evidence for the earliest loan-words from Latin is of an indirect character. Of the Latin words which occur in Old English, a fairly large number occur also in Old High German, in Gothic, in Old Saxon, in Dutch, or other Germanic dialects, and their wide diffusion points to early adoption. Sometimes, instead of or in addition to this, the form which they have assumed in Old English indicates the date of borrowing, since many of the sound-changes characteristic of Old English can be fairly accurately dated, and the absence of certain distinctively English developments in the borrowed words shows the time of their introduction to have been subsequent to such phonological changes. (Cf. the [sk] of *school*, O.E. *scōl*, Lat. *schola*, and of *scuttle*, O.E. *scutel*, Lat. *scutula*, with the [ʃ] of the earlier loan *shrine*, O.E. *scrīn*, Lat. *scrīnium*; when the two first were adopted the tendency for *sk* to become [ʃ] in English was at an end.) Further, the presence or absence in the borrowed words of certain datable developments in Vulgar Latin gives some indication of the date of borrowing; for instance, O.E. *pipor* 'pepper' must have been adopted before the time of the Vulgar Latin change of intervocalic *p* to *b*, later *v* (cf. Fr. *poivre*), or O.E. would have \**pifer* (*f* = *v*); on the other hand, O.E. *cæfester* 'halter' (Lat. *capistrum*) represents Vulgar Lat. *cabistrum* or *cavistrum*, and so must have been borrowed after the period of this change.

After the English came to this country the chief source of Latin loan-words was the Vulgar Latin used by the Romano-Britons. It is sometimes impossible to distinguish between loans of the later continental period (between 300 and 450) and those of the first centuries of the settlement (450-650), and in some cases, though these are in a minority, words included in the

lists representing these two periods respectively (see App. A) might be transferred from one to the other with equal probability of correctness. After about 650, words are introduced which no longer come under the influence of the early Old English sound-changes; now, too, the source of the loans is Classical Latin as much as, or more than, Vulgar Latin or Romance, owing to the western spread of Latin writings and scholarship. The introduction of Christianity into England during the early seventh century was the starting-point of this new influx, and since much of the early prose of this country is of a religious character, and is partly at least dependent on Latin sources, many of the new Latin words which now appear are of a religious character. Later, 'learned' words relating to scholarship in general appear in English works as the scope of these is widened.

It will be seen that a large majority of the earliest loans are nouns—the names of concrete objects. Adjectives and verbs are rare, and most of the latter are derivatives from nouns (e.g. *pīnian* 'to punish, torment', from the noun *pīn*, from Lat. *pēna*, *poena* 'punishment'). More verbs are introduced during the third period (i.e. after 600–650), but even then are less common than nouns; adjectives are still rare, and such as do occur are often remodelled by the change of a Latin suffix to an English one (e.g. *mechanic-us* 'mechanical' appears as *mechanisc*, with the substitution of Eng. *-isc*, Mod. *-ish*, for Lat. *-ic*). Old English suffixes are used freely to form derivative nouns, adjectives, and adverbs from Latin nouns; e.g. *pāpdōm* 'papacy', from Lat. *papa* and O.E. *-dōm* (as in *kingdom*); *sacerdhād* 'priesthood'; *regollīce* 'according to rule'. Hybrid compounds are not uncommon, e.g. *sealmscōp* 'psalmist' from Lat. *psalma* and O.E. *scōp* 'poet'.

Not nearly all of the words borrowed before the Conquest have survived to the present day. Many were replaced by introductions from French, which, though coming from the same Latin form as the Old English word, have acquired a distinctive form in French itself. Thus Mod. Eng. *gem* is from Old French *gemme*, from Lat. *gemma*; the latter had been borrowed by Germanic before the English settlement in England, and appears

in Old English as *gimm* ; if this had survived it would have been *yim* in Modern English.<sup>1</sup>

The extent to which the individual words are used varies considerably. Some words may be found in almost any Old English text which is examined ; for our knowledge of others we are dependent on a single occurrence, perhaps in a glossary of the tenth or eleventh century, or in a medical prescription. This fact probably does not in all cases reflect the frequency of use in the spoken language, since the distribution of the words in writing naturally depends on the subject dealt with, and the Old English documents, though their scope is fairly wide, do not cover all aspects of ordinary life.

A list of the Old English loans from Latin is given in Appendix A for reference, with their Latin or Romance originals, divided roughly into three periods and classified according to their meaning. It should be noted that a number of words coming into English from Latin were previously adopted into that language from Greek ; this is often the case with words relating to the arts and sciences ; the corresponding Greek forms are given in the lists.

A glance at the list will show the changing character of the loan-words in the different periods. In the earliest stratum there are moderately large groups of military and official and of general trade terms ; a longer list for dress and textiles (twenty-three words), and equally long ones for vessels and receptacles, and for towns, houses, and building. But words for plants and agriculture form the largest group ; many of the plant-names are ultimately of more remote origin than Latin (some are from Egyptian and Asiatic sources) and imply the gradual introduction into Western Europe of plants from the south and east.<sup>2</sup> A number of the animal-names, too, are non-European, and indicate the increasing acquaintance of Europe with the Eastern world.

Of the lists from the second period, the longest are provided by vessels (again) and by plants and agriculture. The number of

<sup>1</sup> In the chapters on Old English and in Appendix A the modern English equivalent, if it is derived directly from the O.E. form, is given in small capitals. If a modern derivative exists, though not exactly the same in meaning as the O.E. word, it is added in brackets in small capitals.

<sup>2</sup> On early agriculture and horticulture in England see Hoops, *Waldbäume und Kulturpflanzen*, especially chs. xiii-xv.

vessel-names from this and the earlier period implies a very large variety of these used by Latin-speaking peoples, and only a small number used by the Germanic peoples before they came into contact with the south. Some of these terms survive now as very common words: *cup*, *bin*, *chest*, *pan*, *parl*, *pot*. The etymology of many of their Latin or Vulgar Latin forms is doubtful.

In the second period a new class is added: Learning and religion. (For the earliest introductions under the influence of Christianity see the section on Greek.) This includes such words as *MONK*, *NUN*, and *MINSTER*, besides *pinsian* 'to reflect, consider', *glæsan* 'to interpret, gloss', *græf* 'a style for writing'.

In the third section words relating to religion and learning have very much increased in number. As has already been said, many of these depend directly on written sources, and did not always penetrate into the spoken language. It is not always possible in the Old English texts to distinguish between the foreign words which the writer accepted as English, and those which he still considered foreign, and used, as it were, in italics. There is a fairly large group in this period of words relating to music and poetry—large, that is, when compared with the few words for these in the native vocabulary. (The most important Germanic instrument was the harp (O.E. *hearpe*), and the chief words for 'music' were *glēo* (Mod. Eng. *glee*), *drēam*, *hleopor*, and (*ge*)*sang* (Mod. Eng. *song*). The word *poeta* is not recorded before the Conquest; the native word was *scop*.)

For the large number of plant-names which are recorded in Old English we are indebted in particular to three books of medicine, on which some notes will be given later. It is probable that the plants named were not all grown in England at that time; some of them are impossible to identify with certainty.

We shall now discuss briefly the Latin element of the chief Old English documents, giving instances of the uses of the foreign words.

#### EIGHTH-CENTURY GLOSSARIES

We may begin with a group of eighth-century glossaries: the *Cornus*, *Evinal*, and *Erfurt Glossaries*, lists of Latin words

with their Old English equivalents, of which the last two date from about A.D. 700, and are often identical, while the first is a little later and longer than the others, though certainly related to them. Citations are from the *Corpus Glossary*<sup>1</sup> unless a special reference to one of the others is given. The majority of the Latin loan-words which appear in the Old English lists are from the oldest stratum of loans; some of them are actually the English developments of the Latin words they translate: *buxus*—**box** (tree) (not in *Epinal-Erfurt*) 47; *castanea*—**čiesten** (bēam) ‘chestnut’ 47; *cerasius*—**ciser**-(bēam) ‘cherry’ 49; *coleandrum*—**cellendre** ‘coriander’ 53; *electrum*—**elotr** ‘lupin’ 59; *finiculus*—**finugl** ‘fennel’ 63; *mentha*—**minte** ‘mint’ 35; *napis*—**naep** ‘turnip’ 79. Among the more interesting correspondences are the following: (A) (= oldest loans) *gladiatores*—**cempan** 67; *dulcis sapa*—**caeren** (= čeren) ‘new wine’ 57; *caepa*—**cipe**, **ynnelaec** ‘onion’ 49 (*cipe* also used to gloss *ascalonia* ‘shallot’: *scolonia*—*cipe* 95; *coagolum*—**čese**-(lyb) ‘rennet’ 53; *ferculum* ‘a dish of food’—**disč** 63; also *paneta* (= *patina*)—**disč** 85; *ebor* ‘ivory’—**elpend**-(baan) (= elephant tusk) 59; *nomisma*—**mynit** ‘coin’ [MINT] 81, and *numularius*—**miyniteri** ‘moneyer’ 81; *lenticula*—**piose** ‘PEAS’ 75; **popig** glosses both *papaver* ‘POPPY’ 85 and *cucumis* ‘cucumber’ 55; *perpendicularum*—**pundur** ‘plumb-line’ 87; *promulgarunt* (pret. pl.)—**sčribun** ‘decreed’ 87; *bullā*—**sigil** ‘seal’ 45; *apotheca*—**win**-(faet) ‘WINE-cask’ 41.

(B) **Byden** glosses the Latin words *doleus* ‘a large globular jar’ 35, and *cupa* ‘tub, cask’ 53; *vestibulum*—**caebrtuun** (= *čeafortūn* ‘hall, court’) 105; *fellus*—**catte** ‘CAT’ 63; *capsis*—**čest** ‘CHEST’ 47; *luteum*—**crohha** ‘yellow’ 75; *concha*—**musclan sčel** ‘mussel shell’ 55; **segn** is used for both *labarum* 73 and *vexilla* 105; *alea*—**tebl** (= *tæfl* ‘die’), *aleator* ‘gambler’ 39. Finally **bisčop** appears here, not primarily in the ecclesiastical sense, but in the plant-name *biscopurvyrt* ‘BISHOP-wort’ 67, glossing *hibiscum*.

(C) (= third period. Very few of these: *culinia*—**cocas** ‘COOKS’ 55; *quaternio*—**quatern** (4 on dice) 91; *porfyrio*—**feolufer** ‘bittern’ 87; *immunes* (= *immanes*) **orceas** ‘evil

<sup>1</sup> Ed. Sweet, *Oldest English Texts*, E.E.T.S., 83, from MS. c.c.c.obg., cxliv.

spirits' 69; *locusta*—**lopust** 'locust' 75; the last two are not in *Epinal* or *Erfurt*.

An English word is added to the Latin loan in **cyline** 'KILN', *heorðe* 'hearth', glossing *fornacula* 65. **Cearricgge**, from Lat. *carrūca*, a four-wheeled travelling-carriage, occurs in all these three glossaries, but is not recorded elsewhere in Old English. The *Epinal Glossary* has *fax*—**fæcilae** 'torch' 62, which is not in *Corpus*.

#### THE EARLIER VERSE<sup>1</sup>

Although almost the whole body of pre-Conquest poetry is extant only in copies dating from the early eleventh century, yet the originals of some are undoubtedly to be placed at least as early as the eighth century. *Widsith*, probably the oldest, has, apart from tribal names, only two Latin words: **win**-(*burga*) 'WINE-cities' (i.e. rejoicing in wine) 20, and **cāsere** 'emperor' 76. The latter word is used very commonly throughout Old English for the Emperor of the East and the Emperor of the West.<sup>2</sup> (It is also used once with reference to David: *casere cœaftig* 'mighty emperor', Psalm 1, Gr.-W., iii, 2, p. 231.)

In *Beowulf*, the other heroic poems, and the so-called 'elegiac' poems, the Latin words are still of the popular type adopted into the spoken language in the two earlier periods. They are not very numerous. They are used with no sense of strangeness, but are perfectly at home in the language. The following are the chief ones found in *Beowulf*, with examples of their context: **ancor**: *scip on ancre fæst* 303 'the ship fast at anchor'; **camp**: *in campe gecrong cumbles hyrde* 2505 'the guardian of the banner fell in the fight'; **ceaster** 'city' 768; **ceapian**: *maðma hord grimme geceapod* 3012 'treasure dearly bought'; **elepan**; **dēofol** (see p. 52): *gegyrweð deofles cræftum and dracan fellum* 2888 '(a pouch) adorned with devil's skill and with dragon's skins': **disc** and **orc**: *him big stodan bunan and orcas, / discas lagon and dyre sweord* 3047-8 'goblets and cups stood beside it, dishes lay there and precious swords' (of the treasure in the dragon's cave); **draca**, used for the dragon of the poem by the side of the native

<sup>1</sup> References are to lines as given in Groin-Wülcker, *Bibliothek der angelsächsischen Poesie*.

<sup>2</sup> See R. W. Chambers, *Widsith*, pp. 192, 212.

*wyrm*; **gigant** (one of the few late loans in this poem): *gigantas þa wið gode wunnon* 113 'giants that fought with God'; *giganta weorc* 1562 'the work of giants' (of a sword); **gimm**: *heofones gim glad ofer grundas* 2072 'heaven's jewel glided above the fields'; **mīl**; **nōn**; **scrifan**: *ðær abidan sceal . . . miclan domes, / hu him scir metod scrifan wille* 979 'there he must abide the judgment—how the Creator will pass sentence on him'; **seġn**: *seġn eall gylden* 2767 'a golden banner'; **sigle**; **stræt**: *stræt wæs stanfah* 320 'the road was paved with stones'; in composition with native words, *lagu-stræt*, *mere-stræt* 'sea highway' (of the ocean) 239, 514; **weall**: *wið ðæs recedes weall* 326 'against the wall of the house'; *sænæssas, windige weallas* 572 'the sea headlands, windy cliffs'; **wic**; **win**: *druncon win weras* 1233 'the men drank wine'. **Candel** appears in *Beowulf* in the phrase *roderes candel* 1572 'heaven's candle, the sun', and it is in such phrases and with this meaning that this word is always found in Old English verse. Cf. *godes condelle* 'God's candle' (*Phoenix* 91); *seo whitige wuldres candel* (*Juliana* 454) 'fair candle of glory': *heofonlic candel* (*Guthlac* 1264) 'heavenly candle'. It is also used in the same sense in compounds: *dæg-condel* (*Riddle* 88/26) 'day-candle'; *frið-candel* (*Genesis* 2539) 'lamp of peace', etc.

The other heroic and 'elegiac' poems have nothing to add to these except for **torr**, which occurs in the *Ruin*: *hrofas sind gehrorene hreorge torras* 3 'the roofs are fallen, the towers in ruin'.

The early Biblical paraphrases—*Genesis*, *Exodus*, *Daniel*—have further foreign contributions to make to the vocabulary of English poetry: **ælmesse**: *syle ælmyssan, wes earmra hleo* (*Daniel* 587) 'give alms, be the protector of the poor' (A.V. 'by shewing mercy to the poor'); **clūstor**: *þæt he up heonon ute mīhte cuman þurh þas clustro* (*Genesis* 416) 'that he might go up hence through these bars' (from the speech of Satan in hell); **culfre**: *ofer heah wæter haswe culfran* (*Genesis* 1451) 'a grey dove across the towering waves' (of Noah's dove); **earc**, in *Genesis* of Noah's ark, in *Daniel* of the Ark of the Covenant; **ele**(bēam) 'olive-tree' (*Genesis* 1473); **engel** 'angel'; **esol**: *ongan þa his esolas bætan* (*Gen.* 2866) 'Abraham began to bridle his asses' (the only occurrence of the word in



O.E. verse): **mæssere** 'priest', **sācerd** 'priest': *bletsian þe þine sacerdos, soðfæst cyning, milde mæsseras* (*Azarias* 148-9) 'Thy priests bless Thee, just King, Thy gentle ministers': **segnian**: *he segnade earce innan* (*Gen.* 1365) 'blessed the ark within'; **templ**: *sunu Dauides getimbrede tempel* (*Exodus* 391) 'the son of David built a temple'. **Stræt** is used for the way across the Red Sea: *wegas syndon dryge, haswe herestræta* (*Exodus* 284) 'the ways are dry, the tawny highways'. The tower of Babel is called a *stiðlic stantor* in *Genesis* 1700 ('strong tower of stone'). **Segn** is used for the pillar of fire in *Exodus* (127); the word appears elsewhere in the poem in the sense of 'banner'. If the emendation *leon* for *leor* in *Exodus* 319 is correct, as seems certain, this passage gives us the first instance of **lēo** in Old English poetry: *hæfdon him to segne . . . beacen aræred, gyldenne leon* 'they had raised up a banner—a golden lion for a sign'. **Ceaster** is used frequently for 'city'.

The collection of *Riddles* preserved in the Exeter Book may include both eighth and ninth-century poems; some may be even earlier. They contain few Latin words which do not occur elsewhere in Old English verse, and few which are interesting in other ways. The following are found in the *Riddles* only: **byden**: *bapedan mec in bydene* 28/6 'bathed me in a butt' (with reference to the making of mead); **cyrten**: *ful cyrtenu ceorles dohter* 26/5 'a churl's beautiful daughter'; **lilie**: *þeah þe lilie sy beorht on blostman* 41/27 'though the lily be bright of blossom'. All these, however, are to be found in prose. **Line**, **pil**, and **rōse** appear in the *Riddles* for the first time in O.E. verse; cf. *hildeþilas* 16/28 'javelins'; *ic com stence strengre micle / þonne ricels oppe rose sy* 41/24 'I am in scent far stronger than is incense or the rose'. **Gimm** is used in the sense of 'jewel': *deora gimum* 84/36 'more precious than jewels'. **Earce** is used for a box: *ofte mec bileac . . . ides on earce* 62/2 'often a woman shut me (i.e. a helmet) up in a box'.

With the poems of Cynewulf and his school, which may be eighth or ninth century, we come to words of a more distinctly theological character, besides other new ones. The signed poems of Cynewulf (*Crist*, *Elene*, *Juliana*, *Fates of the Apostles*) have the following words which do not occur in the texts already discussed: **apostol**: only in the compound *apostolhād* (*Fates*

14) 'apostleship', with English suffix: the apostles are referred to as *æpelingas*, *þegnas* 'heroes, thanes', and in other such terms; **cālend**: *on Maïas Kalendas (Elene 1229)* 'in the month of May'; **carc-**(*ern*): *ða wæs mid clustre carcernes duru / behliden (Jul. 236)* 'then the prison-door was closed with a bar'; (*be*)-**clȳsan** (< *clūs* 'barrier'): *geatu stondað beclȳsed (Crist 323)* 'the gates stand barred'; **culpe**: *ne ic culpan in þe . . . æfre onfunde (Crist 177)* 'I have never found any fault in thee'; **mūr**: *burston muras and stanas (Crist 177)* 'walls and stones burst asunder'; **pundrian**: *eow sceal . . . apundrad weorðan (Elene 580)* 'shall be apportioned (i.e. weighed out) to you'; **sćrift**, in the sense of 'confessor': *ne mæg þurh þæt flæsc se sćrift geseon on þære sawle (Crist 1306)* 'the confessor cannot see through the flesh into the soul'; **senoð**: *þæt ge seonoð-domas rihte reccen (El. 552)* 'that you may report the decrees of the synod correctly'; **sȳfre**: *unsȳfre folc (Crist 1232)* 'an intemperate people'. **Draca** is used in *Elene* for the devil: *dreogaþ deaþ-cwale in dracan fæðme (El. 766)* 'endure the torments of hell in the devil's embrace'. **Rex** is used twice in *Elene* (e.g. *ece rex, meotud mīlde 1042* 'the eternal king, the kind creator'); the word seems never to have been adopted into English, and is probably used here deliberately as a foreign word, though such usages are not found elsewhere in *Cynewulf*. (*Ge*)-**segnian** means 'mark with the sign of the Cross' in *Crist 1342*.

The story of St. Andrew in the poem of *Andreas* has the words **martyr**: *martyra mægen unlytel 878* 'a great company of martyrs' (also in the verse life of St. Guthlac); **marman-**(*stān*): *geher ðu, marmanstan, meotudes rædum 1500* 'hear thou, marble, the commands of the Creator' (St. Andrew orders the marble pillars to pour forth a flood); and **tīgle**: *tigelfagan trafu 844* 'buildings gay with tiles'.

The *Phoenix*, though partly dependent on a Latin original, has not many Latin words, and hardly any which have not appeared before. The bird itself is called **fenix**: *fugel feþrum strong, se is Fenix haten 86* 'a bird strong in feathers, which is called Phoenix'. This word does occur elsewhere in Old English, for instance in *Ælfric's Grammar* (c. 1000). Another bird-name is **pēa**: (of the phoenix) *se fugel is on hiwe . . . onlicost pean 312* 'the bird is in colour . . . most like to a peacock'. **Tapur**, like

*candel* (see p. 19), is used with reference to the sun : *hwonne swegles tapur ofer holm-præce hædre blice* 114 'when the sun's taper shines forth serenely over the tossing waves'. *Solor* is used of the phoenix's nest : *se fugel ofer heanne beam hus getimbreþ, and gewicaþ ðær sylf in ðam solere* 204 'the bird builds a nest in a lofty tree, and dwells there in that upper room'.

The verse life of St. Guthlac has the words *mynster*, *regol*, and *mūtian* : *under haligra hyrða gewealdum in mynsterum* 387 'under the authority of holy pastors, in monasteries'; *þæt ic forbær rume regulas geongra monna* 460 'I preferred the lax rules of young men': *þas woruld-gestreon bemutad weorpað* 42 'the treasures of the world shall be changed'.

The rest of the Old English verse will be dealt with later.

#### THE EARLY NINTH-CENTURY PROSE

In the legal documents of the late eighth and early ninth centuries<sup>1</sup> we find a fair number of words of the commonest and earliest type. Some, such as *butter*, *cheese*, *wine*, *taper*, *pound*, and also *sester*, occur in bequests : *wīn* : *mittan fulne huniges oðða tuegen unnes* 37 (805-31) 'a measure full of honey or two of wine'; *tapur* : *ðritig teapera, gif hit wintres deg sie* 41 (835); *sester*, *butere* : *sester fulne huniges, sester fulne butran, sester fulne saltes* 41 (835) 'a jar full of honey, one of butter, and one of salt'; *ðese* : *x hennfuglas and x pund caeses* 37 (805-31) '10 hens and 10 pounds of cheese'; *selle mon uuege cæsa and fisceas and butran and aegera* 37 (805-31) 'there shall be given a wey of cheeses and fish and butter and eggs'. Ecclesiastical terms occur : *ælmesse* : *ageofan hio þa ilcan elmessan* 45 (871-89) 'let them give the same alms'; *mæsse* : *ðæt eghwīlc messepriost gesinge fore osuulfes sawle twa messan* 37 (805-31) 'that each mass-priest should sing for Osulf's soul two masses'. *Diacon* and *passiōn* are both learned words : *and aeghwīlc diacon arede twa passiōne fore his sawle* 37 (805-31) 'let each deacon read two Passions for his soul'. *Port* occurs in the compound *portwara* 'citizens' 24 (839).

The *Kentish Glosses*<sup>2</sup> of MS. Cotton Vespasian D VI, from the first half of the ninth century, have little of interest for us, but

<sup>1</sup> Quoted from Sweet, *Oldest English Texts*, ref. number of charter and date.

<sup>2</sup> Wright-Wülcker, *Vocabularies*, i. Ref. to column.

they supply five words which do not occur in the earlier *Corpus Glossary*: **æced** 'vinegar' (glossing *acetum*) 66; **pytt**: *puteus angustus*—*neare pyt* 79 'narrow pit'; **sæc** = *sacculum* 62; **tæpped**: *tapetibus pictis*—*gemetum tepedum* 62 'embroidered carpets'; **trifot** 'tribute': *tributis*—*trifetum*, *gafol* 68 (*gafol* is the native English word).

The *Vespasian Psalter*,<sup>1</sup> an interlinear English version of the psalms and canticles, from the first half of the ninth century, has some examples of the earliest recorded occurrence of Latin words in English, besides showing some interesting usages of words we have already noted elsewhere. The writer shows little inclination to use the words of Latin origin which correspond to the Latin words he is translating, though it happens occasionally in the case of the more exotic words such as *timpæne*, *ysope*. **Assa** appears in *wilde assan* = *onagri* 335; **ceafor**-(tūn) in *in midle ceafor-tunes ðines* = *in medio atrio tuo* 290 'in the midst of thy court'; **calic**: *dryhten dæl erfewordnisse minre and celces mines* 202 'the Lord is the portion of my inheritance and of my cup'; **ceder**: *gebriceð dryhten ceder-beamas ðes muntres* (= *cedros Libani*) 222 'the Lord breaks the cedar-trees of the mountain'; **cerubin**, probably to be regarded as still a 'foreign' word: *ðu sitest ofer cerubin* 302 'Thou sittest above the cherubim'; **cocer**: *gearwadon strelas heara in cocere* (= *in faretra*) 'they have prepared their arrows within the quiver'; **culfre**: *fiðru swe swe culfran* 261 'wings like a dove'; **gigant**: *gefaeh swe swe gigant to earnenne on weg* 209 'rejoiced as a giant to run his course'; **gimm** is used in *ofer gold and gim* 'above gold and precious stone', where the Latin has *super aurum et topazion* 368; **lēo**: *swe swe lea in bedcleofan his* 197 'like a lion in his den'; **mūl**: *swe swe hors and mūl* 227 'like horse and mule'; **munt**: *and geherde mec of munte ðæm halgan his* 189 'and heard me out of his holy hill'; **mirra**: *mirra and dropa and smiring from hreglum from stepum elpanbaennum* 249 'myrrh and "drops" and cassia from thy garments out of the ivory steps'; **palm**: *se rihtwisa swe swe palma bloweð* 321 'the righteous shall flourish like a palm-tree'; **plant**: *bearn ðin swe swe neowe plant ele-trea* 377 'thy children like new olive-tree plants'; **portic**: *oððæt ic ingæ in godes halig portic* 289 (= *in sanctuarium*

<sup>1</sup> Sweet, *Oldest English Texts*. Ref. page.

*dei*) 'until I go into the sanctuary of God'; **salm**: *nomān ðinum salm ic cweoðu* 209 'I will sing a new song to thy name'; **tiġle**: *adruġade swe swe tiġule meġen min* 213 'my strength is dried up like a tile'; **torr**: *tor strengu from onsiene feondas* 269 'a tower of strength in the presence of my enemies'; **turtur**: *speara gemoeted him hus and turtur nest* 307 'the sparrow has found him a house and the turtle-dove a nest'; **ymen**: *niowne ymen gode urum* 241 'a new song unto our God'; **ysope**: *ðu onstrigdes mec mid ysopan* 257 'thou hast washed me with hyssop'. (It will have been observed that a considerable proportion of these words occur in similes.) Further, there is a little group of musical instruments: **timpana**: *in midle iungra plægiendra timpanan* 279 'in the midst of the young ones playing on the timbrels'; **organa**: *in salum in midle hire we hengan organan ure* 385 'on the willows in the midst of her we hung up our instruments'; **cymbala**: *hergað hine in cymbalan wel hleoðriendum* 401 'praise him upon the well-sounding cymbals'; **citere**: *aris wuldor min, aris hearpe and citere* 265 'arise, my glory, arise, harp and either' (= *psalterium et cythara*). All of these words except *culfre*, *gīgant*, *gimm*, *lēo*, *ceafortūn*, seem to be recorded first in English prose in the *Vespasian Psalter*. There are naturally fewer of the 'every-day' words in this text than in some others, and more 'learned' words.

#### THE PROSE OF KING ALFRED'S TIME

We must first consider King Alfred's own writings. Since a considerable part of these consists of translations from Latin, one might expect them to reflect the Latin vocabulary of the originals. This does not, in fact, often happen; it is least rare in the *Orosius*, where the subject-matter introduces such foreign ideas as *consul*, *triumph*, *dictator*. These are of the type of 'learned' words which were never naturalized in English.

King Alfred's translation of Gregory's *Liber Pastoralis*<sup>1</sup> is usually considered to be his first extant work. Here are some of the learned words which he uses in it; it will be seen that an explanation often accompanies them. **Aðamans**: *se hearda*

<sup>1</sup> Ed. Sweet, *Gregory's Pastoral Care*, E.E.T.S., 45, 50, from MS. Cott. Tiberius B. XI. Ref. to page. The Latin, where quoted, is from the edition of the *Liber Pastoralis* in Migne's *Patrologia*.

*stan, se þe adamans hatte* 270 'the hard stone which is called adamant' (the Latin has *durus adamas*); **carbunculus** and **iacinctus**: *on gimma gecynde carbunculus bið diorra ðonne iacinctus* 411 'among gems the carbuncle is more precious than the jacinth'; **chōr**: *se psalmscop cwæp . . . Lofiað God mid tympanan and on choro . . . on ðæm chore bioð monege men gegadrode anes hwæt to singanne anum wordum and anre stemne* 346 'the psalmist said, Praise God with the timbrel and in the chorus . . . in the chorus many men are gathered to sing something in the same words and with one voice' (but the Latin has the same comment: *in choro autem voces societate concordant*); **cymen**: *ge tiogoðiað eowre mintan and eowerne kymen* 439 'you tithe your mint and your cummin' (Lat. *cuminum*); **epistola**: *on his epistolan to Galatum* 116 'in his epistle to the Galatians'; **magister**: *he cyððe ðæt he wæs magister and ealdormonn* 116 'he showed that he was master and chief'; **manna**: *se sweta mete þe hie heton monna* 124 'the sweet food which they called manna' (the *Vespasian Psalter* has *heofonlic hlaf* 'heavenly bread' for manna 297); **purpura**: *purpura, ðæt is kynelic hrægl* 84 'purple, that is a royal robe'; **sācerd**: *sacerdas, ðæt is on Englisc clænseras* 138 'sacerdas (= priests), that is in English purifiers'; **sōn**: *ðæt hie noht ungelice ðæm sone ne singað þe he wilnað* 174 'that they sing sounds not unlike those which he desires.'

We may add to these some examples of words of a more ordinary character, either recorded in this text for the first time or illustrating interesting uses: **alter**: *Godes alter* 216, etc., 'God's altar'; the native word is *weofod*, *weobud*, which is also used in the text; **apostol**, common throughout King Alfred's writings; **carcern**: *bendas and karcernu* 204 'bonds and prisons' (= *vincula et carceres*); **ċēac**: *beforan ðæm temple stod æren ceac* 104 'before the temple stood a brazen laver'; **ċēas**: *ða wrohtgeornan þe cease wyrceað* 176 'the quarrelsome who stir up strife'; **ceaster** is the regular equivalent of *civitas* 'city': *ða ceastre Hierusalem* 160 'the city of Jerusalem'; it is also used to translate *castra*: *he arærð ceastre wið Hierusalem* 162 'he sets up a camp against Jerusalem' (= *castra erigit*), and also *templum*: *on þære Godes ceastre* 252 (= *in templum Dei*); **cōc**: *koka aldermon towearp ða burg æt Hierusalem* 310 'the

prince of cooks cast down the city at Jerusalem' (= *princeps cocorum*; the Vulgate has *regis quoque* . . .); **fefer**: *an lytel fefres* 228 'a little fever'; **fic**: *swæ se ficbeam oferscedoð ðæt land* 336 'as the fig-tree overshadows the land'; **impian**: *hiene selfne fæstlice geimpað on eorðlicum weorcum* 132 'grafts himself firmly into earthly works' (= *inserit*); **martyr**: *he underfeng martyrdom* 52 'he underwent martyrdom'; **mentel**: *forcearf his mentles ænne læppan* 196 'cut off the border of his cloak' (= *oram chlamydis*); **offrung**: *ryhtwisra monna offrung* 368 'the offering of righteous men'; **olfend**: *ðæt hi forswulgun ðone olpend* 439 'that they should swallow the camel'; **pāpa**: *dryhtnes cempa, Rome papa* 8 'the Lord's champion, the Pope of Rome'; **pīle**: *ðeah ðu portige ðone dysegan on pīlan swæ mon corn deð mid pīlstafe* 266 'though you pound the foolish in a mortar as one does corn with a pestle'; **pinsian**: *pinsige ælc mon hiene selfne georne* 62 'let every man consider himself carefully'; **plantian**: *to plantianne* . . . *swa se ceorl deð his ortgeard* 292 'to plant as the churl does his garden'; **pyngan**: *hine pynges mid sumum wordum* 296 'may prick him with words'; **pyle**: *wa ðæm ðe willað under ælcne elnbogan lecgean pyle* 142 'woe to them that wish to lay a pillow under each elbow'; **sicor**: *ne bio we no ðæs sicore* 425 'let us not be sure of it'; **solor**: *on ðæm solore ðæs modes* 22 'in the upper chamber of the mind' (cf. the use in the *Phoenix*, above); **stræt**: *æt ælcra stræte ende* 132 'at the end of every street' (= *in capite omnium platearum*); **tapor**: *hie hiene onæld mid ðæm tapore ðæs godcundan liegges* 258 'they kindle him with the taper of the divine fire'; **templ**: in the sense of tabernacle: *Moyses oft eode in and ut on ðæt templ* 100 'Moses often went in and out of the temple' (= *tabernaculum*).

This is a long list, but the *Pastoral Care*, since it is the first considerable piece of connected prose in English (the *Vespasian Psalter* being only an interlinear gloss), deserves special attention.

The translation of the fifth-century *Historia adversus Paganos* of Paulus Orosius<sup>1</sup> gives us a number of words connected with Roman history and customs; like the 'foreign' words referred to in the *Pastoral Care*, these sometimes have a note of explanation: **anfteatra**: *heora godas bædon þæt him man*

<sup>1</sup> Ed. Sweet, E.E.T.S., 79.

*worhte anfiteatra* 102 (this has the Latin plural ending) 'asked their gods that amphitheatres should be made for them'; **bibliotheca**: *and hiora bibliotheco wearð onbærned from ligette* 270 'and their library was burned up by lightning'; **cohorte**: *he hæfde eahta and eahtatig coortana þæt we nu truman hataþ* 240 'he had 88 cohorts, which we now call truman'; **consul**: *him ða Romane . . . ladteowas gesetton, þe hie consules heton* 68 'the Romans appointed leaders whom they called consuls' (cf. the later *Cleopatra Gloss*, which for *consul* has *gearcyning* or *heretoga* 375); **istoria**: *ic sceal eac þy lator Romana istoria asecgan* 160 'I shall relate the history of the Romans later' (cf. *stær*, also from Lat. *historia*, but adopted into English through Irish; see p. 59); **legie**: *hi hæfdon eahta legian* 160 'they had eight legions'; **palendse**: *æt þæs caseres palendsan* 272 'at the Emperor's palace'; **philosoph**: *hie sealdon Demostanase filosofhe* 124 'they gave to Demosthenes the philosopher'; **talente**: *on ælcere anre talentan wæs lxxx punda* 170 'in each talent was 80 pounds'; **tictator**: *heora tictator, Camillis hatte* 92 'their dictator, called Camillus'; **triumphe**: *ðæt hie triumphan heton, þæt wæs . . .* 70 'which they called a triumph, that was . . .'

The following uses are worth noting: **cāsern** for the feminine of *cāsere* (with the Germanic feminine suffix): *hie heton his wif casern* 266 'they called his wife Empress'; **cēst**: *twa cista, þa wæron attres fulle* 258 'two boxes which were full of poison' (= *arca*); **cyperen**: *ealle þa onlicnessa . . . ge ærene, ge cyprene* 216 'all the images, both of iron and of copper'; **elpend**: *he [Pyrrhus] hæfde xx elpenda* 154 'he had 20 elephants'; **lēo**: *þæm Minotauro . . . þæt wæs healf mon, healf leo* 42 'the Minotaur, which was half man, half lion'; **mattuc**: *and sippan mid mattucum heawan* 186 'and afterwards to cut it up with mattocks'; **mydd**: *prio mydd gyldenra hringa* 190 'three bushels of gold rings' (= *tres modios*); **nunne** is used for a vestal virgin: *Caperronie wæs haten heora goda nunne* 162 'one of the "nuns" of their gods was called Caperronia'; **offrian**: *hie him pagit ofreden and bloten* 162 'they still made offerings and sacrifices to them' (*blōtan* is the native verb); **port**, in the sense of 'haven' rather than 'town': *an port . . . pone man hæst Sciringes heal* 19 'a port called S.'; **scōl**: *þære*



*scole þe he on leornede* 284 'the school he learned in'; (*ā*)**spendan**: *þonne his gestreon beoð þus eall aspended* 21 'when his wealth is all spent in this way'; **spyngē**: *for þon þe elpendes hyd wile drincan wætan, gelice ond spyngē deð* 230 'because an elephant's hide will absorb moisture as a sponge does'; **tigle**: *he is geworht of tigelan and of eorðtyrewan* 74 'it [the wall of Babylon] is all made of bricks and bitumen'; **tunece**: *hie him sendon ane tunecan* 234 'they sent him a toga'; **yndse**: *ælc wifmon hæfde ane yndsas goldes* 196 'each woman had an ounce of gold' (= *auri uncias*).

The Old English version of Bede's *Historia Ecclesiastica*<sup>1</sup> contains, as its subject would suggest, a large number of ecclesiastical terms. Such words as *ælmesse*, *abbud*, *abbudisse*, *engel*, *mæsse*, *munuc*, *mynster*, *nunne*, *sācerd*, *salm*, are common. There are a good many learned words, usually following Bede's Latin: **antemn**, *letania*: *þeosne letaniam and ontemn gehleoðre stefne sungon* 60 'they sang this litany and antiphon with harmonious voices' (= *laetaniam consona uoce modularentur*); **archidiacon**: *þæs gelæredetan Bonifatius archidiacones* 454 'of Boniface the learned archdeacon'; **balsam**: *hordærn balsami* (with Latin ending) 174 'a store of balsam' (= *opobalsami cellaria*); **canon**: *þæt halige gewrit se canan* 486 'the holy scripture, the canon' (= *scriptura sancta*); **capitol**: *swa we ær in þæm uferan kapitule cwædon* 84 'as we said in the last chapter'; **comēta**: *neowe steorra, se is cweden cometa* 298 'a new star, which is called comet'; **crisma**: *under crisman* 404 'attired in the chrisom' (= *in albis*); **discipul**: *heo gesomnodon micelne preat discipula* 258 'they gathered a throng of disciples'; King Alfred does not seem to use *leornung-cniht*, the usual term in the Gospels for 'disciple'; he has, however, *leornung-mon* (applied to a woman) in the phrase *discipula and leornung-mon regollices lifes* Bede 236 (= *discipula uitae regularis*); **domne**: *her resteð domne Agustinus* 106 'here lies the lord Augustine' (= *hic requiescit dominus Augustinus*); *min domne, hwæt is þis fyr?* 214 'my lord, what is this fire?' (= *domine*); **eretic**: *wið Deodorum and Theodoreti and Iba þæm ereticum* 312 'against Th. and T. and I., heretics'; **grammatic**: *grammatic-cræft tydon and lærdon* 258 'taught grammar'; **martyr**: *ða*

<sup>1</sup> Ed. Miller, E.E.T.S., 95-6, 110-11. Ref. to page.

*prowunge þa haligra martyra* 40 'the passion of the holy martyrs'; *prowunge* is the native word equivalent to *martyrdom*; for *martyr* the word *prowere* is often used; **meter-fers**: *we . . . awriton, ge meter-fersum ge geradre spræce* 366 'we have written, both in verse and in prose' (= *et uersibus heroicis et simplici oratione*); *meterfersum asang and geradre spræce gesette* 448 (= *et uersibus exametris, et prosa composuit*); *meter-craeft = metrice ars* 258; **nōn**: *þy feorðan wic-dæge . . . fæston to nones* 162 'the fourth week-day they fasted till noon'; **subdiacon**: *to subdiacone gehalgad* 254 'ordained subdeacon'; **tabul**: *gehalgadne tabul on wigbedes gewricle* 416 'a consecrated table in place of an altar' (= *tabulam altaris uice*); **tra(isc)**: *on gelicnesse þæs traiscan wæles wundade* 154 'wounded in the manner of the tragic slaughter' (= *tragica caede*); but this should perhaps be *trōisc* = Trojan, which is the word used in another, similar, passage (306).

The following may also be noted: **ampelle**: *genom his ompellan and sumne dæl þæs eles sende in þone sæ* 200 'took his flask and poured some of the oil into the sea'; **ancor**: *þa ongunnon þa scipmen þa oncras upp teon* 200 'then the sailors began to draw up the anchors'; **crisp**: *and hæfde crispe loccas fægge* 390 'and had pretty curly hair'; **crūc**: *þa aðenede se biscop hine in cruce* 372 'the bishop prostrated himself in the form of a cross'; **fers**: *þa fers and þa word þe he næfre gehyrde* 344 'the verses and the words which he had never heard'; **meregrota**: *on ðam beoþ oft gemettan ða betstan meregrotan* 26 'in these are often found the best pearls'; **portic**: *in pære cirican norðportice* 106 'in the north porch of the church'; **prafost**: *prafost and ealdormon* 232, *profost and regolweard* 360 (= *propositus* of a monastery); **regol**: *þeodscipe regollices lifes* 226 'the discipline of regular life'; **seġn**, used by the side of *tācn* to translate *uexilla*, cf. 144, 146, 184; **stræt**: *ceastre and torras and stræte and brycge on heora rice geworhte wæron* 44 'towns and towers and roads and bridges were made in their country' (= *stratae*).

King Alfred's translation of Boethius's *Consolation of Philosophy*<sup>1</sup> (and we include here the verse as well as the prose version of the *Metra*) has very few words of Latin origin which

<sup>1</sup> Ed. Sedgfield, Oxford, 1899.

do not occur in his other writings. **Consul** (as in *Orosius*) has an explanatory note: *þa wæs sum consul, þæt we heretoha hatað* 7 'there was a certain consul, which we call *heretoga*'; **culpian** is found in this text and apparently nowhere else in Old English: *þæt mon scyle culpian to þæm þe him gifan scyle* 71 'that a man must cringe to one who may give to him'; **læden** has here the sense of 'Latin', but *bōclæden* is used also for 'Latin' (i.e. 'book Latin'), and occasionally in Old English *læden* is used for 'language' in general; cf. the references to *Ælfric's Heptateuch* below; **must** occurs here in the phrase *þeah þe wel lyste wearmes mustes* 12 'though you much desire new wine'. The remaining words of interest in *Boethius* are a small group of bird and animal names: **cypera**: *þonne eow fon lysteð leax oððe cyperan* 176 'when you wish to catch "lax" or "kipper"' (i.e. salmon at two different stages); **tigris**: *swiftran þonne tigris . . . strengran þonne leo* 72 'swifter than the tiger, stronger than the lion'; **ultor**: *se ultor sceolde forlætan ðæt he ne slat ða lifre Sticces* 102 'the vulture is said to have stopped tearing the liver of S.' (when it heard the music of Orpheus).

Finally, from the version of St. Augustine's *Soliloquies* only two words need be mentioned: **insegl**: *gyf ðines hlaforðes ærendgewrit and hys insegel to ðe cymð* 24 (the first occurrence) 'if thy lord's letter and his seal come to thee'; **line**: *be anre linan . . . wæs awriten* 21 'in one line was written' (see also *Riddles*), where *līne* is used in the same sense).

Leaving King Alfred's own work, we may turn to the O.E. *Martyrology*,<sup>1</sup> which perhaps dates from his reign, though the manuscripts in which it is extant are all at least a century later. This text has the words **rōse** and **lilie**: *swa swote swa rosan blostman ond lilian* 198 'as sweet as the blossoms of rose and lily'; also **marm(ar)**, which has not so far been referred to in the sections on prose: *þeah hit wære marmarstones* 74 'though it were of marble'; **candel** is used in its concrete sense: *swa hwelc mon swa condella onbærne* 116 'as though one were burning a candle'; **cæppa**: *þa dyde Albanus on hine þæs preostes cæppan* 100 'then A. put on him the priest's cope'; **crēda**: *gyf he song his credan* 144 'if he sang his creed'; **relic**: *eall godes folc mid eadmodlice relicgonge* 62 'all the people of God in a humble

<sup>1</sup> Ed. Herzfeld, E.E.T.S., 116. Ref. to page.

visiting of relics'; **sealticge**: *sellan anre sealticgan hire plegan to mede* 156 'to give to a dancer as a reward for her dancing'; **pic** and **draca** have already been noted in the section on the earlier verse: *of þære com gan micel draca ond abat þone þriddan dæl þæs hæðnan folces* 90 'out of it came a huge dragon and eat up a third part of the heathen people'; *þa het se casere meltan on hwere lead ond scripturean ond pic* 96 'then the Emperor ordered lead and tar and pitch to be melted in a cauldron'. The English equivalents given for the Latin names of the arts show that abstract native words could be constructed and used instead of adopting Latin ones: *arythmetica*, *þæt is þonne rymcræft*; *astrologia*, *þæt is þonne tungolcræft*; *astronomia*, *þæt is tungla gang*; *geometrica*, *þæt ys eorð-gemet* 212; *mechanica*, *þæt is weoruld-weorces cræft*; *medicina*, *þæt is læce-domes cræft* 214; *musica*, *þæt ys dreamcræft* 212.

The translation of Gregory's *Dialogues* by Wærferth, Bishop of Worcester, is another important prose work of Alfred's time. Perhaps the most interesting point about the Latin element in its vocabulary is the variation in the three manuscripts. The Oxford MS. (Bodl. Hatton 76) sometimes has a native word where the Cambridge MS. (C.C.C. S 10) has one of Latin origin and (more rarely) vice versa. The British Museum MS. (Cott. Otho C. I) usually has the same word as the Cambridge MS. (these two MSS. are very close in other respects), but occasionally agrees with Hatton against Cbg. It has been suggested that Hatton represents a revision of the version in the other two MSS.

The following are the chief instances :—

(A) Latin word in Cbg. :—

Cbg.	B.M.	Hatton
bydene	bydene	ele-treddan 50
bydenu	bydenu	kyfa 57
calicas	calicas	scencea 127
candele	candele	leoht(es) 143, 144
carcern	carcern	cweartern 107
epistolān	epistolān	ærend-gewrite 38
militisces (mannes)	militisces (mannes)	þegenes 77, 78
spertan (= spyrtan)	spertan	wylian 110

Cbg.	B.M.	Hatton
tapor	tapor	weocon 44
torre	torre	stypele(s) 170, 3

(B) English word in Cbg. :—

beode	mysan	mysan 143
beode	beode	mysan 143
gebletsodon	gesenodon	gesenodon 124
god-webbenum	god-webbenum	pællenum 131
lof-sang	lof-sang	(beod)-fers 62
(ge)cide	(ge)cide	ceaste 64

Sometimes Cbg. uses both a loan-word and the corresponding native word in the same passage: **calic** (here in the sense of 'lamp', not 'cup' as in the list above): *pone tobrocenan calic pære ærran gesynto eft ageaf* 50 'gave back the broken lamp as whole as before'; elsewhere in this chapter *glæsen leoht-fæt*; here the variation depends on the Latin original, which has *calicem* in the sentence quoted, but *lampas vitrea* later in the passage. **Mēse**: *þa [grenan wyrta] to ure mysan bringeð* 181 'shall bring green vegetables to our table'; but *beode* is used on the same page.

The word **templ** is used in this text with reference to the temple of God and to that of Apollo. **Solor**, which usually has the meaning of 'upper room, solar' (cf. *gestod in þam solore pæs Mynstres* 119 'stood in the upper room of the monastery') once translates *palatium*: *peowode in þam solore pære Constantinopoliscan byrig* 248 'should serve in the palace of the city of Constantinople'.

The following loan-words appear here for the first time in English prose, though some have been noted earlier in glossaries: **cancer**: *gestanden on þa breost mid cancre pære wunde* 278 'afflicted in the breast with cancer'; **leahtric**: *þa geseah heo æne leahtric* 30 'then she saw a lettuce'; **cycene**: *þa awurpon hie þæt . . . in þa cycenan* 123 'they threw it into the kitchen'; **cymbala**: *þa stod pær semninga sum man mid anum apan . . . and sloh cymbalan* 62 'all at once there stood there a man with an ape and struck cymbals'; **cemes**: *butan his kemese* 68 'without his shirt'; **dalmatica**: *man alegde ofer þa bære . . .*

*his dalmatican* 329 'they laid his dalmatic over the bier'; **dihtian**: *him to gehet his writere and him dihtode* 193 'he summoned his scribe and dictated to him'; **fenester**: *oð þæt hat becom upp to þam fenestrum* 220 'until it came up to the windows'; **matta**: *þæt hine man alegde in his cytan on þa meattan* 125 'that he should be laid on the mat in his cell'; **mæslere**: *ga to Abundium þam mæslere* 228 'go to A. the sacristan' (= *vade ad Acontium mansionarium*); **scrin**: *forlet þa scrine his feoh-gestreones* 52 'left his treasure-chest'; **milit(isc)**: *þa wæron militisce men farende* 194 'there were soldiers travelling' (= *militēs*); **spyrtē**: *twa spyrtan fulle metes* 203 'two baskets full of food'; **traht**: *in þam godspelles trahtum þe ic self awrat* 283 'in the commentary on the Gospel, which I wrote myself'; **trahtian**, here 'to discuss': *ongunnon trahtian, hwæðer hi mihton . . . þæt unsmæte stanclif onweg aleoðian* 213 'they began to discuss whether they could remove the huge rock'.

The Anglo-Saxon Chronicle,<sup>1</sup> the first part of which was compiled during King Alfred's reign, does not give us many words of special interest until the eleventh century. The following words from the ninth and tenth centuries, not very common in Old English generally, may be mentioned:—

Ninth Century: **comēta** (evidently a foreign word here): *se steorra þe mon on boclæden hæst cometa, same man cwepað on Englisc þæt hit feaxede steorra sie* 892 'the star which is called 'comēta' in Latin, while in English men say that it is the star with hair'; **crisma**: *his crism-lsing wæs æt Wepmor* 878 'the putting off of his baptismal robe was at Wedmore'; **cumpæder** (recorded here only): *Æpered his cumpæder* 894 'Æpered his godfather'; **domne**: *þa was domne Leo pape on Rome* 853 'then was lord Leo pope at Rome'; **legat**: *þæt seo abbot beo gehealden for legat of Rome* 675 'that the abbot should be recognized as papal legate'; **scōl**: *þy ilcan gear forborn Ongolcynnes scolu* 816 'in the same year the English school (at Rome) was burnt down'; **senoþ**: *her wæs geflitfullic senoþ æt Cealchype* 785 'in this year there was a disputatious synod at Chelsea'. Tenth Century: **mynetere**: *and an myneter in Stamford* 963 'and one maker of coins at Stamford'; **Pentecosten**:

<sup>1</sup> Ed. Plummer, *Two Anglo-Saxon Chronicles Parallel*. Ref. to year of Chronicle.

*Pentecostenes dæg* 973 'the day of Pentecost'; **portic** : *binnan Gleawcestre on þam east portice sancte Petres cyrcean* 918 'at Gloucester in the east porch of St. Peter's church'; **sanct** (usually used attributively) : *he is nu æfter deaðe heofonlic sanct* 979 'he is now after death a heavenly saint'; **clēric** : *draf ut þa clerca of þe biscoprice* 963 'drove out the clergy from the bishopric'.

### THE OLD ENGLISH GOSPEL VERSIONS

Of the Old English translations of the four Gospels <sup>1</sup> the oldest is the interlinear Northumbrian version in the Latin Lindisfarne Gospels, added to the Latin in the middle of the tenth century. A little later in date is the interlinear gloss in the Rushworth Manuscript, in which the Gospel of St. Matthew is in a Midland dialect, while those of St. Mark, St. Luke, and St. John are in a southern Northumbrian dialect, and are largely dependent on the Lindisfarne gloss. The late West Saxon version is from about 1050, but may be considered here with the others. Taking *St. Matthew* first, we find that each of the versions has its own peculiarities. In Lindisfarne alone of the translations are the following words (though some are found elsewhere in Old English): **œalcian** 'to whitewash': *byrgennum oferhrudum vel uta gecœlad sepulchres* xxiii, 27 (= painted or whitewashed on the outside), Rush. and LWS. Gospels (*be*)*hwitum*; **ceulas** 'baskets' xv, 37 where Rush. has *sperta*, LWSG. *wilian*; **cilic** : *in cilic and in asca* xi, 21 'in sackcloth and ashes', where Rush. has *in wite* (= in torment), and LWSG. *on hæran* (= in hair-cloth); **cuopel**, apparently from Med. Lat. *caupulus* : *in lytlum scipe vel cuople* viii, 23 (= *in navicula*), where the others use *scip*; **cursumbor**, where the others have *recels*, the usual native word for incense, ii, 11; **mil** (here equivalent to Lat. *mille* 'thousand', rather than 'mile') : *suachua ðec genedes mile strædena* v, 41 'whosoever shall compel thee to go a thousand paces', where Rush. has *þusend steppan*, and LWSG. *þusend stapa*; **nōn** : *to hwil nones* xxvii, 45 'at noontide', Rush. and LWSG. *nigopan tid* 'ninth hour'; **pinian** : *ðu cuome hider ær*

<sup>1</sup> Ed. Skeat, *The Gospel according to St. Matthew*, etc. Ref. to chapter and verse.

*tid to pinienne usih* viii, 29 'art thou come hither to torment us before the time', where Rush. has *tinterga* and LWSG. *preagenne*, all in the sense of 'torment'; **plæce**: *in huomnum ðara plæcena vel wordum* vi, 5 'in the corners of the streets' (the word *word* is used for a street in a town or for the hall or atrium of a house), where Rush. has *wordana*, LWSG. *stræta*; **port** 'gate': *inngeonges ðerh nearuo port vel dure vel gæt* vii, 13 'enter ye in at the strait gate', the others having only *geat*; **seternes**-(*dæg*): *to sunnadæg vel to seternes-dæg* xii, 8 (= *sabbati*), where the others have *reste*-, *ræste*- *dæg*; **camell**: *hrægl of camella herum* ii, 4 'a garment of the hair of camels', Rush. and LWSG. using *olfend* (see below); **trahtian**: *ðæt is getrahtet, mið us god* i, 23 'which is, being interpreted, God with us', for the *gereht* of the others. In Mt. viii, 5 Lindisfarne has **centur** for 'centurion', but explains it, *pæt is hundraðes monna hlaferd* 'lord of a hundred men', and has also the phrase *ðæm aldormenn* v, 8, where Rush. has *centurio*; in both passages LWSG. has *hundredes ealdor*.

Lind. and Rush. agree against LWSG. in having **cælic** (LWSG. *drinc*) in Mt. x, 42. Rush. has the following forms where different words occur in Lind. and LWSG.: **diner**: *pa gepengadum wið pæm wyrhtum be dinere* Mt. xx, 2 'they agreed with the workmen for a penny', Lind. *of pening*, LWSG. *ænne penig*; **discipul**: *discipuli vel his pægnas* Mt. v, 1 Lind. *ðeignas*, LWSG. *leorning-cnihtas*; **pipere**: *piperas* Mt. ix, 23, Lind. *beameras*, LWSG. *hwistleras*; **sperta**: Mt. xv, 37 and xvi, 10, for which Lind. has *ceulas* and *monda*, and LWSG. *wilian*; **sýffer**: *unsyfernisse* Mt. xxiii, 27, Lind. *unclænæ*, LWSG. *fylpe*; **torcul**: *gedælf in ðæm torcul* Mt. xxi, 33 'dugged a wine-press in it', Lind. *win-trog*, LWSG. *win-wringan*; **synagoge**: *lærende in heora synagogum vel somnungum* Mt. iv, 23 'teaching in their synagogues or congregations', the others (*ge*)*somnungum*; **tæppel**-(*bred*): *ne purh eorðæ forðon þi hio is fot-scamel* (the word used by Lind. and LWSG.) *vel tæppel-bred his fota* v, 35 'nor by the earth for it is his footstool'.

The considerably later *Late West-Saxon Gospels* have the following individual forms: **altäre** Mt. v, 24, the others *wigbed*, *weofud*; **coccel** 'tares' Mt. xiii, 25, Lind. *wynnung* vel *sifpe*, Rush. *weod*; **fann**: *ðæs fann ys on his hand* Mt. iii, 12,



Lind. omits, Rush. *windiu scofel* (but *fann* in Lind. Lu. iii, 17); **mīlite**: *þa mīlite geworhton þyrnenne coronan* Mt. xxvii, 27 'the soldiers made a crown of thorns' (cf. *Vercelli Homilies*, below); **munt**: *he astah on þone munt* Mt. v, 1 'he went up into the mountain', Lind. *mōr*, Rush. *dūn*; **pytt**: *hig feallaþ begen on ænne pytt* Mt. xv, 14 'both shall fall into the ditch', others *sēaþ*, but Rush. has *pytt* as an alternative to *seap* in xii, 11.

For the remaining three gospels we must content ourselves with giving lists of words (with one reference to each) which occur in Lindisfarne and not in LWSG., and vice versa. (Rush. may be assumed to have the same word as Lind. except where otherwise stated.)

1. Lindisfarne:—

- assald** 'ass' Lu. xiii, 15.
- camell** 'camel' Mk. i, 6.
- casering**, a coin, Lu. xv, 8.
- cawl** 'basket' Mk. vi, 43.
- celmert**-(monn) 'hired man' Mk. i, 20, etc.
- corona** 'crown' J. xix, 2.
- cunele** 'thyme', Lu. xi, 42.
- cyrtel** 'coat' Mk. vi, 9.
- discipul** 'disciple' Lu. vi, 40.
- lopestre** 'locust' Mk. i, 6.
- magistre** 'master' Lu. vi, 40.
- pic** 'pinnacle' Lu. iv, 9.
- pis**(lic) 'heavy' Mk. xiv, 40.
- plætse** 'street' Mk. vi, 56.
- plett** 'sheepfold' J. x, 1.
- purble** 'purple' J. xix, 5.
- regol**-(weard) 'ruler, nobleman' J. iv, 46.
- segne** 'net' J. xxi, 8 (Rush. *nett*).
- stole** 'robe' Mk. xii, 38.
- torr** 'tower' Mk. xii, 1.
- trahtian** 'interpret' J. i, 41.
- turtur** 'turtle-dove' Lu. ii, 4.

2. Late West-Saxon Gospels:—

- altare** 'altar' Lu. xi, 51.
- alewe** 'aloe' J. xix, 39.

- box** 'box' J. xix, 39.  
**byden** 'pot, measure' J. ii, 6.  
**candel**-(stæf) 'candlestick' Mk. iv, 21.  
**calc** 'sandal' Mk. vi, 9.  
**cocce** 'cock' J. xiii, 38.  
**cypa** 'basket' Lu. ix, 17.  
**castel** 'village' Mk. vi, 6.  
**dihtan** 'to order' J. xviii, 14.  
**flasce** 'bottle' Mk. xiv, 13.  
**mangung** 'merchandise' J. ii, 16.  
**mese** 'table' Mk. vii, 28, etc.  
**minte** 'mint' Lu. xi, 42.  
**munt** 'mountain' Mk. iii, 13.  
**nard** 'spikenard' Mk. xiv, 3.  
**offrung** 'sacrifice' Mk. ix, 49.  
**olfend** 'camel' Mk. i, 6.  
**paradis** 'paradise' Lu. xxiii, 43.  
**purpur** 'purple' J. xix, 2.  
**sætern**-(dæg) 'Saturday, Sabbath' Lu. xxiii, 54.  
**scrin** 'coffer' J. xii, 6.  
**seam** 'wallet' Lu. xxii, 35.  
**sicol** 'sickle' Mk. iv, 29.  
**spyng**e 'sponge' Mk. xv, 36.  
**titul** 'title' Mk. xv, 26 (not in Rush.)  
**toll**-(scamol) 'treasury' Mk. xii, 41.  
**turtle** 'turtle-dove' Lu. ii, 4.

These lists are the same in length, but differ in that the first has a fair proportion of words which occur nowhere in Old English except in the Lindisfarne and Rushworth Gospels. *Cāsering*, translating *drachma*, is found in the Rushworth version of St. Matthew as well as in the three gospels referred to in the lists; the word is recorded also in the fragment of Old High German epic poetry known as the *Hildebrandslied*, in the form *cheisuring*. For *drachma* LWSG. has the native word *scilling*. *Celmert-monn*<sup>1</sup> 'hired servant', represented in LWSG. by *hyra*, *hyremonn*, *yrðling*, is apparently from a Vulgar Latin form \**collimbertus* of Lat. *collibertus* 'fellow-freedman'. *Plætse*,

<sup>1</sup> See Jordan, *Eigentümlichkeiten des englischen Wortschatzes*, p. 82.

*plæce*, from a Romance form of Lat. *platea*, occurs in Lind., Rush., and also in another northern document, the *Durham Ritual*. *Plett* 'sheepfold' (LWSG. *sceapa-falde*) seems to be from Lat. *plecta* 'hurdle'. *Purple*, with dissimilation of *r* to *l*, takes the place of the usual O.E. *purpur*; cf. the alternative forms *turtur* and *turtle*; the latter is, however, fairly common.

A few of the correspondencies between Latin loan-words and native words are worth noting. For *altare* of LWSG., the other Gospels have *wigbed*, *weofud*, and this word is retained in the twelfth-century Hatton MS. of the Gospels, though this usually follows the LWSG. The word *bæzere*, *bæpzere* 'baptist' corresponds to the native *fullwihtere*, which appears in LWSG., though this also has *bezera*. For *box*, in *sealf-box* (Mk. xiv, 3) 'box of ointment', LWSG. has *stænne-fæt*. For *candel-stæf* 'candelabrum' Lind. has *leht-isern* (= light-iron). For *lilie* in *sceawiaþ þa hlilan hu hi weaþ* Mk. xii, 27, Lind. has simply *wyrta* 'flowers'. LWSG. uses *gærstapan*, usually 'grasshoppers' for the Latin *locustas*, Lind. *lopestro* Mk. i, 6. *Munt* occurs in all the versions, but though it is the usual word in LWSG., Lind. more often has *mōr*. For the 'learned' word *osanna* Mk. xi, 10 Lind. uses the native exclamation *lā hæl*. The word *pīstlic* (with Gmc. suffix, from Lat. *pēns-us*) 'heavy' occurs in Mk. xiv, 40, *ego hiora pīshco* 'their eyes were heavy'; this is in Lind.; LWSG. has *gehefegode* (P.P.). Where LWSG. has *sicol* 'sickle', Lind. has *rīp-isern* 'reaping-tool'. For *torr* in Lind. Mk. xii, 1, LWSG. has *stypel* (cf. *Gregory's Dialogues*, above). *Leorning-cniht* is the usual word in LWSG. for 'disciple'. For the learned *paradis* in LWSG., Lind. has *nercsna-wong*, a Germanic word whose etymology remains a puzzle. For the Latin *supra pinnam templi* Lu. iv, 9, Lind. has *ofer horn-pic temples*, LWSG. *ofer þæs temples hricg*. For *sēam* (V.Lat. *sauma*) in Lind. (Lu. xxii, 35) *buta seame and met-bælig* 'without purse and scrip', LWSG. has *seod* 'pocket, purse'. *Apostol* is used in all the versions, but LWSG. has *ærenddraca* 'messenger' at least once (J. xiii, 16). The native word for *corona* (Lind. J. xix, 2, *corona of þornum* 'crown of thorns') is *cyne-helm* (LWSG.) or, as Lind. gives as an alternative, *sig-beg* 'circlet of victory'. *Cocc* replaces the Gmc. *hona* in J. xiii, 38. The foreign *mangung* for *negotatio* is found in LWSG.; Lind.

has the earlier and commoner loan-word *ceping*. Finally we note that Lind. and Rush. use the form *cælc* for 'cup' (Lat. *calic-em*), and LWSG. *calix*, the latter indicating a re-borrowing from Latin at a later date.

# LATE TENTH CENTURY

The tenth-century glosses in MS. Harley 3376 give a few new words, chiefly of a learned type: **cassan** (pl.) glosses *casses*, *retia* 200; **casul** appears as the equivalent of *byrrum* 196; **cetel** of *caldaria* 197; **ciper**-(*sealf*) 'henna ointment' for *ciprum* 205; **circul** for *circulus* 204; **platung(um)** for *brateolis*, *laminis* 196; **tunne** for *cantarus* 198. **Cōcere** 'cook' (with Gmc. suffix -ere; cf. *cōc*, already referred to) appears in the compound *cocor-panne*, for *frixorium* 243. **Scriptor**, in the compound *tid-scriptor* for *chronographius* 204, is perhaps purely Latin. English equivalents given for the loan-word **sicul** (glossing *falx*) are *winegard-seax*, *rifter* ('vineyard-knife, reaper').

The *Blickling Homilies*<sup>1</sup> of the late tenth century have no new introductions, except perhaps **lāur** (*mrd lawere gebeagod* 187 'crowned with laurel') and **spicā**, unless the latter is to be considered a foreign word: *ele and nardus and spica, seo is brunes heowes and godes stences* 73 'oil and nard and spikenard, which is of a dark colour and has a good perfume'. The following uses should be noted: **hinn**: *arweorþian we Crist on binne asetene* 11 'let us honour Christ laid in a manger'; **cantic**: *on hire cantice gefeonde . . . sang and þus cwæp* 5 'rejoicing in her song, sang and said thus'. **Gigant** is used for Goliath: *he þone gigant ofwearp* 31 'he overthrew the giant'. **Discipul** is the regular word for 'disciple'.

The form **orgel**, as distinct from *organe*, appears in a tenth-century gloss in the *Blickling MS.*, in which the *Homilies* are also found: *organo—orgeldreame* 150 'the sound of a musical instrument'.

The *Vercelli Homilies*,<sup>2</sup> probably of the late tenth century, give us the word **evangeliste**: *sægð oðer ewuangelhste, þæt . . .* 12 'another evangelist says that . . .', perhaps not to be regarded as

<sup>1</sup> Ed. Morris, E.E.T.S., 58.

<sup>2</sup> Ed. Förster, *Bibliothek der ags. Prosa*, xii (first half). Ref. to page.

an English word. **Sýfer**(*licnesse*) (with a double Gmc. suffix) is used in the sense of 'sincerity' (59). **Milite** appears several times for 'soldiers': *wæron þa milite þæs ge-refan men* 34 'the soldiers were men of the reeve's'; an adjectival form of this word (*mīltise*) has already appeared in Wærferth's translation of Gregory's *Dialogues*, and *mīlte* occurs again in the eleventh century *St. Matthew* (see above).

### THE WORKS OF ÆLFRIC

Ælfric, abbot of Eynsham, is the most notable writer of the late tenth and early eleventh century. Trained in the school of Æpelwold at Winchester, he represents a fine product of the monastic revival of the late tenth century. His works are varied, including science and grammar as well as sermons and other religious writings.

The homilies,<sup>1</sup> being of a popular character, contain few unusual Latin words, and some words of a learned type are explained: *he is cweden protomartyr, þæt is se forma cyððere* (Catholic Homilies, 50) 'he is called protomartyr, that is the first witness'; *betwux dracum and aspidum and eallum wyrmcynne* 486 'among dragons and asps and all kinds of serpents'; and even *discipuli, þæt sind leorning-cnihtas* 26 'disciples, that is learners'. **Crēda** must have been a familiar word, and this is used without comment, or without explicit comment: *þone geleafan þe on ðam credan stent* 274 'the faith which is to be found in the Creed'. Ælfric uses the form **pistol** rather than the more learned *epistol*: *Hieronimus se halga sacerð awrat ænne pistol* 436 'Jeremy the holy priest wrote a letter'. **Arc** is, however, a learned form, of more recent introduction than *earc*: *God beleac hi bynman þam arce* 22 'God shut them into the ark'. The word **regol** is used in the compound *regol-sticca* in its original sense of 'carpenter's rule' 362. **Cranic** 'chronicle' appears three times in Ælfric (e.g. *swa swa Hieronimus sæde syððan on his cranice* Hom. on St. John xvi 'as Jeremy afterwards said in his chronicle'), but is found otherwise only in a late gloss (Napier, *Anecdota Oxoniensia* vii, 24: *cranic-writere—chronographorum*).

<sup>1</sup> Ed. Thorpe, *Homilies of the Anglo-Saxon Church*. Ref. to page.

Ælfric's *Saints' Lives*<sup>1</sup> have much the same type of vocabulary as the *Homilies*, but with more words for household and other ordinary objects. **Altäre** is used by the side of *weofed*. **Caric** occurs in this text only: *genam ænne lytelne tænel mid caricum gefylledne* 44 (pt. 3) 'he took a little basket filled with figs'. **Carte** is found several times for 'a paper, a deed': *awrat on anre cartan* 82 'wrote on a piece of paper'. **Cristalle** occurs in *an wurðlic weorc . . . of ghtniendum cristallan* 132 'a fine piece of work of shining crystal'. **Fant**: *to geleafan bringan and on fante fullran* 85 'bring to the faith and baptize in the font'. **Mechanisc** (with Gmc. suffix) is found here alone: *an wurðlic weorc on mechanisc geweorc* 132 'constructed by mechanical craft'. **Mynečen** is common throughout: *modor ofer manega mynecena* 94 'mother over many nuns'. **Sanct** is used fairly often (= *se hālg*): *þa mynstermenn noldon . . . þone sanct underfon* 136 (pt. 3) 'the monks would not receive the holy man'; so also is **āspendan**: *aspende . . . ma þonne twa hund punda* 132 'spent more than two hundred pounds'. **Tālent**: *þone onfangenan talent fram his hlaforde* (pt. 3) 'the talent received from his master'. Note also the following: **buteruc** 'leather bottle': *nan win buton on anum gewealdenan butruce* 164 'no wine except in a little bottle'; **cuppe**, a late borrowing compared with *cupp* and *copp*: *ne mage ge samod drincon ures drihtnes calic and ðæs deofles cuppan* 378 'you cannot drink the Lord's chalice and the devil's cup'; **cycene**: *eode him to kucenan . . . and began to etanne* 264 'went to the kitchen and began to eat'; **foca** 'a cake baked on the hearth': *geseah þær licgan ænne snaw-hwitne focan* 394 'saw lying there a snow-white loaf'; **lenticul**: *feawa lenticula, mid wætere ofgotene* 44 (pt. 3) 'a few lentils soaked in water' (cf. *lenticula*, *þæt syndon pysan* 48 'lentils, that is, peas'); **mōr**: *þa hæðenan . . . mid morberium gebyldon þa ylþas, forðan þe mōr-berian him is metta leofost* 104 (pt. 3) 'the heathen encourage the elephants with mulberries, because mulberries are their favourite food' (Ælfric always uses *ylp* rather than *ylpend*, cf. *ylp is ormæte deor, mare þonne sum hus* 104 (pt. 3) 'the elephant is a huge beast, bigger than some houses'); **mynet-(isen)**: *man awende mynet-isenan on his dagum* 516 'the coinage was changed in his day'; **ōrel**: *geglængde me mid orle of golde*

<sup>1</sup> Ed. Skeat, E.E.T.S., 76, 82, 94, 114.

*awefen* 172 'adorned me with a veil woven of gold'; *post*: *þæt hus wearþ forburnnon buton þam anum poste* 140 (pt. 3) 'the house was burned except for the one post'; *tabula*: *on anum leadenum tabulan ealle mid stafon agrofon* 508 'on a leaden tablet engraved with letters'.

Ælfric's translation of the *Heptateuch*,<sup>1</sup> his *Preface to Genesis*, and his short treatise *On the Old and New Testament*, contain a number of Biblical words, among which it is sometimes hard to distinguish real loans from merely *ad hoc* usages of foreign words. Among the latter we may class names of foreign plants, etc., such as *cucumeres*, *stacten*, though some seem to be used as English words: *coriandre*: *swilce coriandran sæd* 310 'like coriander seed'; *lactūca*: *ðeorge hlafas mid ðære lactucan þe on felda wyrt* 243 'unleavened bread with the lettuce that grows in the field'; *polente*: *polentan ðæs ylcan geares* 384 'parched corn of the same year'; *por*-(lēac) and *enne*-(lēac) 'leek' and 'onion' 309. *Læfel* translates Latin *scyphum*: *and nim minne sylfrena læfel* 193 'and take my silver cup'; *orc* is used for *crater* 272; (e)*arc* is Noah's ark, but the *arca foederis* is usually *scrīn*. *Organe* occurs in reference to Jubal, *þe wæs fæder hearpera and þære þe organon macodon* 94 'who was the father of harpers and those who made music'; another manuscript has *fæder hearpera and organysta*. For 'Sabbath' Ælfric uses *Sæternesdæg*. *Leden* means both 'speech' and 'Latin' (see also p. 30): *swilce edischenna, ðæt is on Leden coturnix* 253 'also quails, that is in Latin coturnix'. *Fals* (a noun) means 'fraud': *hwī tyhð ure hlaford us swa mīceles falses?* 193 'why does our Lord accuse us of so great a fraud?' Further we have in the essay on the Testaments: *titelian*: *twa bec . . . man gettelode him* 557 'two books were ascribed to him'; and the foreign plural *seraphin*: *þa twa seraphin soðlice getacnodon . . .* 1161 'the two seraphs betokened . . .' And finally we observe that *fers* is used in the *Preface to Genesis* in the sense of a 'verse' in the Bible: *on þære bec on þam forman ferse* 56 'in the first verse of the book'.

Ælfric's *Hexameron*,<sup>2</sup> besides telling the story of the Creation, has some comments on natural history. Thus we have *pard* and *tigris*, though hardly as English words: *ða swiflan tigras and*

<sup>1</sup> Ed. Crawford, E.E.T.S., 160.

<sup>2</sup> Ed. Crawford, *Bibliothek der ags. Prosa*, x.

*ða syllican pardes* 275 'swift tigers and strange leopards', as well as *ylp* (e.g. *ða ylpas beoð swa mycele swylce oðre muntas* 289 'the elephants are as big as mountains'). **Paradis** varies between English and Latin inflexions: *to ðam upplican Paradise* 512 'to Paradise above', but *God hi ða gebrohte binnan Paradisum, ðæt we hatað on Englisc Neorxnawang* 427 'God brought them into Paradise, which we call in English *Neorxnawang*'.

## EASTERN THEMES

Still more names of plants and other things of Eastern origin are to be found in two prose pieces in MS. Cotton Vitellius A XV, the *Wonders of the East* and the (spurious) *Letter of Alexander to Aristotle*,<sup>1</sup> probably of the late tenth century. The first has **lāur** (also in the *Blackling Homilies*): *on þisse stowe beoð treowcynn þa beoð lawern-beame* 61 'in this place there are kinds of trees which are laurel-trees'; **ostre**: *se nænine oþerne mete ne þige buton sæ-ostrum* 63 'who eat no other food but sea-oysters'; **pipor**: *on þam landum bið pipores gemhtsumnas* 53 'in those countries is plenty of pepper'.

Alexander's letter has the following Latin words, which seem to be used as English, besides some obviously regarded as foreign: **canna**: *fen and cannon and hread-wæteru* 30 'fen and reeds and reedy marshes'; **columnne**: *þar wæron gyldene columnnan swiðe micle* 6 'there were very large golden columns'; besides **sēam**: *þridde healf þusend mula ðe þa seamas wægon* 13 '2,500 mules which carried the baggage'; **epistol**: *ða sealde he me gewrit and ænne epistolan* 28 'then he gave me a writing and a letter'; also the animals *lēo*, *olfend*, *elpend*, *mūl*. The following retain Latin inflexions: *balzamus*, *cristallum*, *smaragdus*, *cypressus*, *eclipsis*, *tigris*, *pardus*, *scorpiones*, *unio*, *carbunculis*.

## LATER VERSE

The Old English verse *Psalter* contains a good many Latin words which occur nowhere else in the verse, and some of them nowhere in the prose. Among the less frequent may be mentioned **aspide**, **basilisca** (*þu miht . . . basiliscan tredan* 90/13 'you may

<sup>1</sup> Ed. Rypins, E.E.T.S., 161.



tread upon the adder'), **ceder**, **cōc** (*swylce hi on cocer-pannan cocas gehyrstan* 101/3 'as though cooks roasted them in a pan'), **sallettan** (*singað him and salletað* 104/2 'sing and play upon the harp').

The word **pandher** occurs in a fragment of a bestiary; **tæfl** and **teosol** in the Gnostic Verses of the Exeter Book, the former apparently used here attributively: *tæfles monnes, þonne he teoselum weorpeð* 185 'the gamester when he throws dice'. But for the most part the new words of the later verse are simply those of prose, and add nothing to the poetic vocabulary as such. This is particularly true of the technical *Menologium*, perhaps of the late tenth century, which uses such words as **bises** 'leap-year' (Lat. *bissextus*), **kālend**, **circul** 'zodiac'; it has also all the Latin names of the months, but these (as in the *Martyrologium* of an earlier date) are still in their Latin forms and cannot claim to be naturalized.

#### ELEVENTH CENTURY PROSE

The collection of homilies edited under the title of *Wulfstans Homilien*<sup>1</sup> are certainly not all by this writer, who was a slightly later contemporary of Ælfric, and Archbishop of York. Possibly the first five sermons in the collection are his. It will be seen that only two of the few interesting Latin words in these homilies come in this group: **Crisma**: *ðonne se sacerð smyreð mid þam halgan crisman breost and sculdru* v, 35, 'when the priest anoints breast and shoulders with the holy oil'; **crismale**: *mid þam crismale . . . man tacnað þæne cristenan cynehelm* v, 36, 'by the chrisom the Christian crown is signified'; **fals**: *þæt an mynet gange ofer ealle þas þeode buton ælcon false* L 272 'that one coinage should be used throughout this people without any fraud'; **idol**: *ne ænig man idola weorðje æfre* x, 71 'that no man should ever worship idols'; **letanie**: *ga man mid reliquium ut and mid letanian* xxxv, 170 'let there be a procession with relics and litanies'; **orgel**: *hwær ys heora prass and orgol?* xxx, 148 'where is their splendour and pride?'; **pinsian**: *hu swiðe man pinsað þa sawle on domes dæg* xlv, 239 'how severely the soul will be judged on the day of doom'; **pipe**: *hearpe and pipe*

<sup>1</sup> Ed. Napier, *Wulfstans Homilien*. Ref. to homily and page.

and *mistlic glwugamen* vi, 46 'harp and pipe and joyous music of many kinds'; **rabbian**: *ac læt þone deofol Antecrist rabbian and wedan* xiii, 84 'but let the devil Antechrist rage and rave'.

The prose dialogue of *Salomon and Saturnus*<sup>1</sup> has little of interest, but the word **ynce** occurs in it—an early loan from Lat. *uncia*—in the sense of 'inch': [Adam] *wæs vi and cx ynca lang* 180 'Adam was 116 inches long'. It is to be found earlier in the Laws of Ethelbert and of Alfred. Examples of *yntise* 'ounce', a later loan from *uncia*, have already been given.

The prose *Life of St. Guthlac*<sup>2</sup> has the word **ceren** 'new wine', otherwise recorded only in glossaries, and in the *Leechbooks* (dealt with later): *Mid þam cerenum þære godspellican swetnysse* 72 'with the new wine of the sweetness of the Gospel'. We may note also the use of **fers**: *sona swa he þæt fyrmeste fers sang þæs sealmes* 44 'as soon as he has sung the first verse of the psalm'; **ymen**: *ða hæfde he his sealmes geleornod and canticas and ymnas* 18 'then he had learnt his psalms and canticles and hymns'.

An English version of Defensor's *Liber Scintillarum*,<sup>3</sup> a compilation consisting of extracts from the Bible and the writings of the Fathers of the Church, has a few interesting forms: **mægester** (as well as the later **magister**): *hefe mægster-domes* 120 'the weight of responsibility'; *nys leorning-cniht ofer magister fullfremed* 204 'the disciple is not raised above his master'; **plūm** 'down': *plum-fepera hnescnysse* 144 'the softness of down'; **sacc**: *doð eow saccas þa na ealdrian* 156 'make for yourselves purses which do not grow old'; **sēam**: *seam assan* 190 'the burden of an ass'; **seolc**: *on seolce and on cild clapum* 87 'in silk and in swaddling-clothes'.

The interlinear version of the Benedictine Rule in MS. Cott. Tiberius A III<sup>4</sup> has not very many Latin words; most of them are in the more technical parts, especially those dealing with the divine offices. The following should be noted: **antenn** 38; **capitol** (= *lectio*) 44; **cufi**: *genoh bið munece twa tunican and twa cuflan habban* 92 'it is enough for a monk to have two habits and two cowls'; **græf**: *sex, græf, nædl* 93 'knife, style, needle'

<sup>1</sup> Ed. Kemble, for the Ælfrie Society, from MS. Cotton Vitellius A xv.

<sup>2</sup> Ed. Goodwin (1848), from MS. Cott. Vesp. D xxi.

<sup>3</sup> Ed. Rhodes, E.E.T.S. 93, from MS. Royal 7 C iv.

<sup>4</sup> Ed. Logeman, E.E.T.S. 90.

(in a list of a monk's requirements); **reps**: *mid heora repsum* 39 'with their responses' (= *responsorius*); **sčamol**: *ofor rædinc-scamol* 38 'on the reading-stool'; **sčyrtan**: *sum ðinc of rædingum is to sčyrtanne* 42 'some part of the lesson is to be curtailed'; **socc**: *soccas and hosan* 92 'shoes and hose' (= *pedules et caligas*).

*Byrhtferþ's Manual*<sup>1</sup> claims attention as a technical treatise on astronomy, mathematics, prosody, and other matters. In many instances he uses actual Latin forms without any English equivalent; he says himself: *me ys neod þæt ic menge þæt Lyden amang þissum Englisce* 'I am compelled to mix Latin with the English'. Very frequent loan-words are **circul** 'zodiac', **clêric** 'clerk', **cyrten** 'perfect, exact', **scrūtnian** 'examine', **trahtnian** 'explain'. The following words are rare in Old English: **cyrriol**: *þa æðelan munecas þære tide lof mid kyrriole . . . gewurðiað* 126 'the good monks honour the praise of that hour with the Kyrie Eleison'; **declinan**: *þa naman and þa binaman and heora declinunga* 94 'the nouns and pronouns and their declensions'; **epact**: *þisra epacta gerynu apinsium* 36 'ponder the mysteries of these epacts'; **termen**: *þanne byð mycel gedwyld on þam Easterlicne termene* 72 'then there will be much error in the date of Easter'.

Then, finally, there are three books on medicine, the *Leech Book*, the *Herbarium Apuleii*, and the *Medicina de Quadrupedibus*.<sup>2</sup> All depend on Latin originals, and their chief value lies in the large number of plant-names which they record. Some of these occur fairly often in Old English, others are to be found in glossaries, others in these medical works alone. Among the rarer names we find (a) in the *Leech Book*: **cuneglæsse** 'hound's tongue' 110; **safine** 'savin' 100; **nefte** 'catmint' 62; **alewe** 'aloe' 60; **aprotane** 'southernwood' 60; **slarege** 'salvia sclarea' 58; **saluie** 'sage' 50; **celepenie** 'celandine' 26; **bête** 'beetroot' 18; **rūde** 'rue' 18; (b) from the *Herbarium*: **amigdal** 'almond' 104; **berbena** 'verbena' 170; **dracentse** 'dragon-wort' 106; **elehtre** 'lupin' 148; **organe** 'marjoram' 216; **petersilie** 'parsley' 240. From the *Medicina de Quadrupedibus* we get **croh** 'saffron' 348.

<sup>1</sup> Ed. Crawford, E.E.T.S., 177.

<sup>2</sup> Ed. Cockayne, *Leechdoms, Wortcunning and Starcraft*. Rolls Series.

Besides these there are many words, some of which are of Latin origin, referring to the preparing of prescriptions, such as names of vessels and instruments ; **ampulle**, **çetel**, **cêac**, **cuculere**, etc., besides **trifulian** 'to pound up', **trimessa** 'drachm', **plaster**, etc.

The eleventh century glosses,<sup>1</sup> which contain a vast amount of matter, give no opportunity of seeing words in actual use, but they include a number of words which are rare or not recorded elsewhere. A gloss to the Latin text of Ælfric's *Colloquy* (a Latin dialogue designed for teaching purposes) supplies the following : **capitol** : *primam missam—capitolmæssan* 101 ; **claustor** : *in claustrum—to claustre* 103 ; **culter** : *cultro—cultre* 90 ; **lamprêde** : *murenas—lampredan* 94 ; **mangere** : *mercator—mangere* 96 ; **ostre** : *ostreas—ostran* 94 ; **pine**-(*wincle*) ; **torniculi**—*pine-wincan* 94 ; **cocc** 'cockle' : *neptigalli—sæcoccas* 94.

The *Cleopatra Gloss* (in MS. Cott. Cleop. A III) is probably of the early eleventh century. It contains some hundreds of words, with a good proportion of foreign loan-words. The following will give some idea of the variety : **âmel** 'vessel for holy water' : *amulas—amelas* 348 ; **ampulle** : *legithum [= lecythum]—ampellan, elefæt* ; **calu** 'bald' : *caluus—calo* 276 ; **campian** 'to fight' : *agonizans—campiende* 341 ; **catt** : *muriceps—cat* 445 ; **cempa** : *anthletarum—cempena* 345 ; **centaur** : *centauri—pæs centaures* 374 ; **cemes** 'shirt' : *camisa—cemes* 362 ; **çietel** : *caldaria—çitel* 363 ; **çeren** : *carene—cerenes, humgteares* 370 ; **codd**-(*æppel*) 'quince' : *malum cidonium, siue malum cotonium, id est codæppel* 411 ; **cuclere** : *coclear—cuclere* 281 ; **draca** : *Leuiathan—se draca* 489 ; **fifele** : *fibule—fifele* 403 ; **glædene** : *gladiolum—glædene* 416 ; **læfel** : *aquemanne—læuel* 350 ; **lêo** : *leunculi—leonhwelpes* 434 ; **môre** : *pastinaca—weal[h]more* 271 ; **munt** : *alpes—munt iofes (= Jovis)* 355 ; **nôt** 'note' : *notariorum—not-writera* 451 ; **orc** 'devil' : *orcus—orc, pyrs, heldeofol* 459 ; **pālent** : *ad palatinas—to ðæm palenticum* 342 ; **paper** : *papirus—paper* 523 ; **plūm** : *plumnus—plum-treow* 269 ; **segn** 'standard' : *aquile—segn* 275 ; **tapor** : *papirus—taper* 267 ; **tæfl** : *alea—tæfl* 267.

From the *Royal Gloss* (in MS. 1829, Royal Library, Brussels) : **calcatrippe** : *heraclea—calcatrippe* 298 ; **cerfille** : *brassica—*

<sup>1</sup> Wright-Wülcker, *Anglo-Saxon and Old English Vocabularies*, vol. i.

*wudu-cerfille* 296 (also glosses *pastinaca* 299); **delfin**: *pina—delfin, mere-swin* 293; **glædene**: *scilla et gladiola—gladene* 301; **lufestice**: *lubestica—lufestice* 301; **punt**: *trabaria, caudex—punt* 287; **rædic**: *raphanus—ancra, þæt is rædic* 300.

Finally there is the so-called Vocabulary of Ælfric, probably having no connexion with him, or perhaps based on a glossary of his but with very many additions. This is a classified glossary, divided into animals, plants, parts of the body, weapons, and so forth. The highest proportion of Latin words comes in the *Nomina Vasorum*, where out of fifty-nine entries twenty-six are Latin, or Latin-English hybrids; in addition, several are of unknown origin. Here are some selections from the glossary: **balsminte**: *sisimbrium—balsminte* 136; **box**: *pixis—bixen box* 'a box of box-wood' 124; **canne** 'cup': *crater, uel canna—canne* 122; **cāsere**: *imperatrix, uel Augusta—caseres wif* 155; **cipp** 'plough-share': *dentale—cipp* 106; **corn** 'cornel': *cornus—corn-treow* 138; **cost** 'costmary': *costus—cost* 133; **cyrten**: *uenusto—ic cyrtenlæce* 'I beautify' 178; **magdala**: *amigdala—magdala-treow* 139; **malwe** 'mallow': *malua—malwe* 139; **mōraþ**: *carenum—moraþ* 128; **munt**: *oreades—munt-ælfen* 189 'mountain elves'; **næpte**: *nepita—næpte* 133; **persoc**: *persicarius—persoc-treow* 138; **pervince**: *uinca—peruincæ* 136; **pilstre**: *pila—pilstre* 141; **pisle** 'warm room': *scriptorium—pisle, fer-hus* 186; **port**: *castellum—wic uel lytel port* 140; **post**: *basis—post* 164; **pumic**: *pumex—pumic-stan* 148; **reps**: *responsorium—reps* 129; **sīde, seolc**: *bombyx—sid-wyrm uel seolc-wyrm* 121; **solsece**: *solsequium uel heliotropium—solsece uel sigel-hwerfe* 133; **sutlære**: *subtulares—swyfileares* 125; **sūtere**: *sutrina domus—sutera hus* 186; **suðerige**: *satirion—suðerige* 137; **tolnere**: *telonearius—tolnere uel tollere* 171.

#### THE ANGLO-SAXON CHRONICLE IN THE ELEVENTH CENTURY

This account of Latin loan-words in Old English may fittingly be concluded with some notes on the vocabulary of the Chronicle <sup>1</sup> in the eleventh century, since this text more than any other in Old English seems to look forward into the Middle English

<sup>1</sup> For the earlier part of the Chronicle see above, p. 33.

period. It is with this text, too, that the account of the French loan-words will begin, since the history of French words in English is not limited to post-Conquest days. And here, also, as will be seen later, are to be found the majority of Scandinavian loan-words recorded before the Conquest. Many of the ecclesiastical terms common in other prose of the period occur in the Chronicle, e.g. *ancor*-(setl), *ælm*es(ful), *calic*, *candel-mæsse*, *clerec*, *crisma* (*se forlet his crisman and his hrode . . . and feng to his spere* 1056, 'he left the chrisom and the rood and took the spear'), *offrian*, *prouost* (*þa cusan þa munecas to abbot Brand prouost* 1066 'the monks chose Brand the provost to be abbot'), *regul*, etc. In addition to these the following appear: **Advent**: *Osmund biscop of Searbyrig innon Aduent forðferde* E 1099 'Osmund, Bishop of Salisbury, died during Advent'; **cantel-cāp** (= *cantere* + *cāp*, and elsewhere *cantercæppe*) 'priest's cope': *cantelcapas and reafas* E 1070 'copes and vestments'; **capellān**: *þær Rannulf his capellane þæt biscoprice on Dunholme geaf* E 1099 'gave Ranulf his chaplain the bishopric of Durham'; **capitula** in the sense of 'ecclesiastical chapter': *þe abbot eode into capitulan* E 1083 'the abbot went into the chapter'; **chōr**, in the sense of 'choir' (part of church): *þa Francisce men bræcen þone chor* E 1083 'the French destroyed the choir'; **decānus**: *se þe wæs decannus æt Cristes cyrcan* D 1020 'who was Dean of Christ Church'; **grād**: *swa þæt ðæt blod com of ðam weofode uppon þam gradan* E 1083 'so that the blood came from the altar on to the steps'. **Corōna** is used by the side of the native *cynhelm*: *þa corona him on heafode settan* D 1066 'to place the crown on his head'. **Mægester** is used in quite a general sense: *þonne wæs he mægster on þisum lande* E 1086 'then was he master in this country'; the more usual, but not exclusive, earlier sense was 'teacher'. **Pālant** is used of a foreign palace: *se casere gaderode unarmmedlice fyrde ongean Baldewine of Brycg*e, *purh þæt þæt he bræc þæne palant æt Neomagan* C 1049 'the Emperor gathered a huge army against Baldwin from Bruges, because he destroyed the palace at Nijmegen. **Port** is a common term for a town or city: *Rannulf eorl gaderade mycele fyrde to Hereford port* C 1055 'Earl Ranulf gathered a large army at the city of Hereford'; *of porte and of uppelande* E 1087 'from town and country', etc. **Pylece** has the sense of 'fur robe'

in *on merðene pyleceon and gra-schynnene* D 1075 'in robes of marten-skins and of grey fur' (*gra-schynnene* is from Old Norse, see p. 69). **Sester** is still used as a measure for wheat: *se sester hwættes eode to læ penega* E 1043 'a sester of wheat went up to 60 pence'.

This brings to an end the survey of the pre-Conquest Latin words in English. The influence of Latin is felt next in a less direct way, since it comes through French dialects developed from Romance, and not immediately from Classical Latin, Vulgar Latin, or Common Romance. This stratum of Latin words begins before the Conquest, but since there can be no real dividing-line between pre- and post-Conquest French loans, such words will all be dealt with in a later chapter.

It is perhaps surprising that so few of the early Latin loan-words have survived into Modern or even into Middle English. The majority of them were replaced by the corresponding French forms. Others were only technical, learned words and were not really established even in the written language. In other cases the objects the words denoted themselves passed out of use (e.g. some of the weights and measures, vessels, garments). The list of Latin words in Appendix A, in which the modern descendants, where they exist, are indicated, shows that many of the words which still survive are frequently-used, popular words. Altogether rather more than a hundred are in use to-day in Standard English (others, e.g. some plant-names, survive in provincial dialects), of which the following are among the most common: belt, box, butter, candle, cat, chalk, cheap, cheese, cock, cook, cup, fan, fever, inch, kitchen, mile, mill, pan, pea, pear, pepper, pail, pipe, pit, poppy, post, sack, school, silk, sock, spend, stop, wall.

Although some words were adopted direct from Latin in the Middle English period, the next time any very large number was introduced was in the Renaissance period, when, as in Later Old English, the terms borrowed were of a literary and learned type.

## CHAPTER III

### OTHER FOREIGN ELEMENTS BEFORE THE CONQUEST

#### A

#### THE GREEK ELEMENT

It has already been pointed out that a not inconsiderable number of words borrowed by English from Latin had previously been adopted into Latin from Greek. But there is a small number of words borrowed by Germanic direct from Greek. They are early loans, and it seems possible that some at least were adopted first by the Goths, and that from Gothic they spread to other Germanic dialects. The words in question are all from ecclesiastical Greek, and are the product of Christianity, but they must have been learnt by most of the Germanic peoples before these became Christians themselves.

The Greek forms are *aggelos* 'messenger, angel', *diabolos* 'adversary, Satan', *kuriakon* 'the Lord's house', *presbyter* 'elder, priest'. Of all but the first the phonological development is hardly clear, so that the exact story of their introduction into Old English cannot be told. The Old English forms are respectively *engel*, *dēofol*, *cīrice* (*cýrice*), *prēost*. Modern English Devil, Church, Priest, are the direct descendants of the O.E. words, but *angel* is from French (from Lat. *angelus*, itself a loan-word from the Greek).

*Engel* appears first in prose in the *Vespasian Psalter*, *hwoene læssan from englum* 194 'a little lower than the angels', but is probably earlier in the Cædmonian poems, for instance in *Genesis*: *þæt his engyl ongan ofermōd wesian* 262 'that his angel began to be overweening'. It is used almost exclusively in the Biblical sense throughout Old English, and it is not necessary to give many examples: *englas stigon up and ofdrune on ða hlæddre* (Alfred's translation of the *Cura Pastoralis* 100) 'angels went up and down on the ladder'; *he þær fram Godes ængle þæt bebod underfeng* (Wærferth: *Gregory's Dialogues*, 13) 'he received the



command from God's angel' ; *he gesceop tyn engla werod, þæt sind englas and heah-englas, throni, dominationes, principatus, potestates, uirtutes, cherubim, seraphim* (Ælfric : *Cath. Homilies*, 10) 'He created ten orders of angels, these are angels and archangels, thrones, etc.' ; *Gabriel his heahengel* (Ælfric : *Homily on the B.V.M.*, 32) ; *buton lichoman swa swa synd ænglas on heofonum* (Ælfric : *Saints' Lives*, 14) 'without bodies, as are the angels in heaven'. The original Greek sense of 'messenger' appears in *engel min befora onsione ðin* (Lindisfarne, Mark i, 2) ' (I will send) my messenger before thy face '. The nearest equivalent native word is *ār*, used both for 'angel' and for 'messenger, herald' ; this is from the same source as *ærend* 'message' (Mod. Eng. *errand*).

**Dēofol** 'devil, evil spirit, Satan' is common in early and later verse, as well as in prose. It appears in the early *Corpus Glossary* (c. 750) : *orcus—ðyrs, hel-diobul* 83, *ðyrs* being a native word for an evil spirit or ogre. (Cf. the *Cleopatra Gloss.*, p. 47 above, where the Latin loan-word *orc* is equated with *ðyrs* and *hel-dēofol*.) In translations from Latin it corresponds to *diabolus* or to *daemonium* : *from hryre and diofle middeglicum* (= a ruina et daemonio meridiano) *Vesp. Psalter* 319 'from destruction and the evil one at noon-day' ; *þa sona eode se deofol in þone mæssepreost* (Dial. 73) 'then suddenly the devil entered into this priest' (= hunc simul repente diabolus invasit) ; *cum, deoful, hider and unsco me* (Dial. 221) 'come hither, devil, and unshoe me' (= veni, diabolus, discalcea me) ; of demoniacal possession : *alle yfle hæbbende and diowbla hæbbende* (Lind. Mark i, 32) 'all those who were sick and possessed of devils'.

**Cirice** is used both of the building and of the spiritual body : *to godes ciricum in supregum and in cent* (Charter 45 in O.E.T., 871-889) 'to God's churches in Surrey and in Kent' ; *þær he ær het getimbrian cyrican of treowe* (Chron. E. 626) 'where before he had had a wooden church built' ; *ane gastlice modor, seo is ecclesia genamod, þæt is godes cyrice* (Wulfstan x, 67) 'one spiritual mother, who is called ecclesia, that is the Church of God' ; *cyrice is þære sawle scip* (Wulfstan xlv, 232) 'the church is the ship of the soul'.

In the *Lindisfarne Gospels* (Luke vii, 5) *cirice*, as an alternative to *somnung* (= assembly), translates *synagogam* : *somnung vel*

*cirica he getimbrode us* 'he has built us a synagogue'. In Ælfric's *Vocabulary* appears *ecclesia—circe*, and also *basilica—cinges hof* [= king's court] *uel circe* 184, with two late Latin meanings of *basilica*. Once at least the word is used of a heathen place of worship, for which *templ* is the usual word: *gebletsode Romulus . . . mid para sweora blode pa cyrican* (*Orosius* 66) 'Romulus consecrated the temples with the blood of their fathers-in-law'.

**Prēost** is the ordinary word for a priest of the Christian religion. The compound *mæsse-preost* is used for one who was competent to celebrate Mass, having attained the necessary orders. *Mæsse-preost* often translates *presbyter*, the uncompounded word *clericus*: *sum wæs . . . bescoren preost* (*Bede* 428) 'one was a tonsured priest' (= *adtonsus ut clericus*); *mid ane oððe mid twam his preosta* (*Bede* 162) 'with one or two of his priests' (= *cum uno clerico aut duobus*); *ic Beda Cristes peow and mæssepreost* (*Bede* 2) = *Baeda famulus Christi et presbyter*; *Gaudentius se mæsse-preost* (*Dial.* 56) = *Gaudentius presbyter*; but this is not an invariable rule, cf. *pas hatheortan preostes unstilnysse* (*Dial.* 65) 'the raging of the furious priest' (= *presbyteri furentis insaniam*). Either may translate *sacerdos* (for which also the Latin loan-word *sācerd* is found); *yfle preostas bioð folces hryre* (*Cura Past.* 30) 'evil priests are the people's destruction' (= *sacerdotes mali*); *wære sum mæsse-preost, se mid his preostum . . .* (*Dial.* 224) 'there was a certain mass-priest, who with his priests . . . (= *quidam venerabilis sacerdos erat, qui cum clericis suis*). Note also: *pær wæs Wilfrid preost þe si ððon wæs biscop* (*Chron. E.* 656) 'then was Wilfrid a priest, who was afterwards a bishop'; *Columba messapreost com to Pyhtum* (*Chron. E.* 565) 'Columba the priest came to the Picts'. In Ælfric's *Vocabulary* the following group appears: *presbiter—mæssepreost*: *sacellanus—handpreost*; *clericus—preost, uel pingere* (i.e. a priest in his office of advocate or intercessor); for *hand-preost* cf. *Chron. F.* 1051: *Stigand þe was þes cinges rædgifa and hand-preost* 'Stigand, who was the king's advisor and chaplain'.

*Mæsse-preost* is used occasionally of a priest of the Jews: *æd-eau ðec ðæm measse-preost* (*Lindisfarne Mt.* viii, 4) 'show thyself to the priest'. For priests of pagan religions the Latin loan *sācerd* is used.

The Greek words which came into Old English by way of Latin are given with the corresponding Latin words in Appendix A. But the introduction of these from Greek into Latin and thence into English is not the whole of the story. Greek itself borrowed a considerable number of words from Eastern languages, especially names for plants and animals which were imported into Greece, or became known there through travellers and writers, and these were transmitted into English through Latin. Sanscrit supplied Gk. *panthēra* (O.E. *panther*), *margaron*, *-ītēs* (O.E. *meregrota* 'pearl'), and *peperi* (O.E. *pipor* 'pepper')—a highly contrasted group. From Iranian came *pardos* (O.E. *pard* 'leopard') and *tīgris* (O.E. *tigris* 'tiger'), but also *paradeisos* (O.E. *paradis* 'paradise') the original sense being 'enclosure, park, garden'. Probably from Asia Minor, Greek borrowed the plant-names *puxos* (O.E. *box*), *kastanon* (O.E. *čiesten* 'chestnut'), *kerasion* (O.E. *čris* 'cherry'), *kudōniā* (O.E. *codd-æppel* 'quince'), *pisos* (O.E. *pise* 'pea'), *proumnon* (O.E. *plūm* 'plum'). *Rhodon* (O.E. *rōse*), and also, curiously enough, *boutūron* (O.E. *butere* 'butter') are from some Western Asiatic language, besides *pelekān* (O.E. *pellicān*), which is certainly connected with another foreign word in Greek, *pelekus* 'axe' (cf. Assyrian *pilaqqi* 'axe'). A Place-Name is the source of Gk. *sabanon* (O.E. *saban* 'sheet'); cf. Arab. *sabanijjat*, stuff made at Saban, near Baghdad.

The contact of European languages with Semitic also began very early, and is continued in the early centuries of this era through the medium of the Hebrew Bible, whence several Semitic words found their way into Greek and thence farther afield. The plant-names *kumīnon* (O.E. *cymen* 'cummin'), *hussōpos* (O.E. *ysope* 'hyssop'), *sturax* a kind of resin (O.E. *stōr* 'incense'), and *balsamon* (O.E. *balsam*), are all Semitic; hence also comes the stone *iaspis* (O.E. *geaspis* 'jasper') and the *kamēlos* (O.E. *camell*). A later loan from the same group of languages is Gk. *abbas* (O.E. *abbod* 'abbot') from Syriac *abbā*, originally 'father', but acquiring the sense of 'head of a group of monks' with the rise of monasticism, which had its origin in Syria.

There are at least three early loans from Egyptian into Greek, which penetrated into Western European languages: Gk.

*khartēs* (O.E. *carte* 'paper'), *sināpu* (O.E. *senep* 'mustard'), and *el-ephas*—the origin of the *el* is doubtful—(O.E. *elpend* 'elephant'); for the last, cf. Egyptian *āb*, Coptic *eb(o)u* 'elephant, ivory'.

Some North African dialect apparently produced *orīganon* (O.E. *organe* 'marjoram'), since the plant is believed to have come from that area.

Thus early loans from the East, if not direct, are fairly numerous. The next non-European words that will have to be considered are those from Arabic, which make a surprisingly large group in the Middle English vocabulary.

## B

### THE CELTIC ELEMENT

Three different strata of Celtic loan-words may be recognized in Old English. In the first place there are a few early continental loans, borrowed from Old Celtic, and common to all or most of the Germanic languages; secondly, there are words adopted from the Britons by the English after the middle of the fifth century; thirdly, there is a group of ecclesiastical and religious terms introduced by Irish missionaries. Almost all the Celtic loan-words became established as popular words; there is very little 'learned' element, such as there is in the case of Latin, since nearly all the words, with the exception of a few in the third period, passed from mouth to mouth, and not through the influence of literature.

Of the first group the earliest is the Gmc. *\*rīki-* 'kingdom' (cognate with Lat. *rēx*), which appears in Old English as *rīce* (surviving now only as the second element of *bishopric*), in Old High German as *rīhhi* (Mod. German *Reich*). Old English has also an adjective *rīce* (O.H.G. *rīhhi*, Goth. *reiks*) 'powerful', from the same source. Both these words are very common in O.E. Mod. Eng. *rich* is from French, borrowed from Germanic, and thus of the same origin.

O.E. *ambeht* 'servant; service, office' is from a Gmc.

\**ambaht*, which is probably direct from Celtic, but may have come through Lat. *ambactus*. (From this Latin form, through Romance and Spanish, Mod. Eng. *ambassador* is derived.) Gothic has the word in the form *andbahts*; O.H.G. has *ampaht*, O.S. *ambahteo*. It is common in Old English, both as an independent word and in compounds: *ambeht-secg*, *-mann*, *-pegen*, *-scealc*, etc., implying 'servant, attendant'. In the *Lindisfarne Gospels* the word corresponds to Latin *minister* and *discipulus*: *allra hlætrest and allra embehtmonn* Mk. ix, 35 'last of all and servant of all': *in onsione ðara ambrihta vel ðara ðegna his* J. xx, 30 'in the presence of his disciples'. *Ambeht* is found both in heroic and in purely religious verse: *ic eom Hroðgares ar and ombiht* Beowulf 336 'I am Hrothgar's messenger and servant': *eom ic . . . his ombeht-hera, þeow geðyldig* Guthlac 571 'I am his servant, his patient minister'. For the sense of 'ministry', cf. *læste þu georne his ambyhto* Genesis 518 'perform his ministry diligently'.

The O.E. *dūn* 'mountain, hill' (Mod. Eng. *DOWN*, n., and also the adverb, which is from O.E. *of dūne* 'from the hill') is often considered to be of Celtic origin. Corresponding forms are found in a number of West Germanic languages, so the loan, if it is one, must be of the continental period. Moreover, the O.E. vowel tells against borrowing from British, since in this dialect Celtic *ū* had become *ū̄*, perhaps had even become unrounded to *ē*, some time before the English settlement. O.Irish *dūn*, from which the Germanic word might have been borrowed, has the meaning of 'fortified place, enclosed town', and this is the sense of the corresponding word in other Celtic languages. This does not fit in well with the significance of Gmc. *dūn*, and though there is some slight evidence for a Celtic use of the word in the sense of 'fortified *hill*', this is not found until the fifth century, and is even then doubtful. On the whole it is better to regard the Celtic origin of O.E. *dūn* as non-proven.<sup>1</sup>

Words borrowed from the Britons after the settlement are chiefly the names of natural objects, animals, and things of everyday use. *Bratt* 'a cloak' is found in the *Lindisfarne Gospels*, in company with *hrægl* and *hæcla*, as a translation of *pallium* (Mt. v, 40); the word survives in provincial dialect. **Binn**

<sup>1</sup> See Förster, *Keltisches Wortgut in Altenglischen*, p. 166 ff.

'BIN, manger' may be either a continental loan from Gallo-Roman, or a loan from O.Brit. \**bennā*; it has been noted in the previous chapter. **Bannoc** occurs only once in Old English, in a gloss to one of the works of Aldhelm, where it seems to mean 'a bit, piece' (of a cake or loaf); it is probably from O.Brit. \**bannōc* 'a bit, drop'. **Gafeluc** 'a small spear' may be from Old British (it occurs in Ælfric's *Vocabulary* 143, glossing *hastula*); so also may **dunn** 'dark-coloured, grey, DUN', which is found in Charters referring to *tunecan*, and also to *stān* 'stone'.

Of names of animals, **brocc** 'badger, BROCK' is almost certainly from Old British (Ælfric's *Vocabulary* 119: *taxus*—*broc*; also in *Med. de Quadrupedibus*: *taxonem*, *pæt ys broc on Englisc*); **assa** 'ASS', already dealt with under Latin loan-words, and ultimately from Lat. *asinus*, may possibly have come into English through Old Welsh \**assen*.

Altogether the Celtic words of these two types are surprisingly few and doubtful. There are more certain loans to be noted under the heading of natural objects, but most of these occur only in Place-Names. Two at least, however, are to be found in the *Lindisfarne Gospels*, **carr** 'rock', and **luh** 'lake': *cephas pæt is getrahtad carr* J. i, 42 'Cephas, which is by interpretation a stone' (so Rushworth; LWSG. has *petrus*); *geheawen of carre vel stane* Mk. xv, 46 'hewn out of stone' (the others have *of stane*). **Luh**, also found in Northumbrian only, is the usual word in the *Lindisfarne Gospels* (rare in Rushworth) for 'lake, inland sea', also 'strait': *before-fara hine ofer luh vel lytel sæ* Mt. xiv, 22 'to go before him across the lake' (Rush. *ofer sæ*, LWSG. *ofer mupan* 'arm of the sea'); it is from Old Welsh \**luch*; cf. Gaelic *loch*. **Torr**<sup>1</sup> 'a rock, rocky peak, hill' from O.Brit. \**torr*, is found as a gloss to *scopulum* in Ælfric's *Vocabulary* 147 and other glosses, and also in the metrical version of the *Metres of Boethius*: *atrendlod of ðæm torr* Met. 5-17 'rolled down from the tor' (of a stone); it is fairly common in delimitations of boundaries in Old English charters. This word is found in modern Place-Names, especially in the south-west, but also in the north. More widespread in modern Place-Names is *combe*, *coomb(e)*, O.E. **cumb**, from O.Brit. \**kumbā* (cf. Welsh *cwm*). This also is most common in the south-west, but is to be

<sup>1</sup> See Forster, *Englische Studien*, liv, 103.

found occasionally all over England, except perhaps in the East Midlands. O.E. *funta*, which seems to have come to us from Celtic, but is ultimately from Lat. *fontana*, is found in a few names, such as Mottisfont, Havant, Chalfont.<sup>1</sup>

Besides these words, which were probably adopted into the ordinary English vocabulary before being used to form Place-Names, there are a number of names of districts, places, hills, rivers and forests which were taken over directly by the English from the Britons. *Kent*, *Leeds* (formerly the name of a district), *Lindsey* and *Kesteven* (two divisions of Lincolnshire), are all from earlier Celtic forms, as are also the names of the two Northumbrian kingdoms, *Deira* and *Bernicia*. DEVON and CORNWALL are formed from Celtic tribal names. Celtic names of rivers are to be found in all parts of England<sup>2</sup>; several have simply the sense of 'water' and occur repeatedly; such are Avon, Stour, and the varying developments of O.Brit. *Isca*: Esk, Usk, Exe, etc. Some are descriptive, such as Cam 'crooked', Dee 'holy', Dove 'black', and so on. Not infrequently a river has given its name to a town or village, as in the case of Dover (from Brit. *Dobrā* = water). Hill-names, too, fairly often survived the English invasion, and these sometimes became also Place-Names (e.g. Kinver, Clun, Penn).

Of Place-Names other than those of the types referred to in the last paragraph, the chief survivors are the names of the most important Romano-British towns, though many of them have an English suffix added: London, Reculver, Lympne, Win(chester),<sup>3</sup> Salis(bury), Ciren(cester), Catterick, Carlisle, Lich(field) Ilk(ley), and so on. Besides these, Celtic town and village names occur in varying numbers in many parts of England. They are most common in the west, from Cumberland and Westmorland down to Devon, where the proportion of Celtic to English names is, however, surprisingly small, as has recently been shown in the English Place-Name Society's volumes on this county.

Finally we come to the very few Old English loan-words from Old Irish, introduced by Irish missionaries during the seventh century. The one which occurs most commonly in Old English

<sup>1</sup> On this and other Celtic Place-Names see especially Ekwall, *The Celtic Element, in Introduction to the Survey of English Place-Names*, pp. 14 ff.

<sup>2</sup> Ekwall, *English River-Names*.

<sup>3</sup> For *chester*, O.E. *ceaster*, see p. 25.

is **dry** 'a magician, sorcerer', from O.Ir. *druí* (pl. *druid*). It translates *magus* and *maleficus*; the native equivalent is *scinlāca*. Here are some examples of the use of the word: *hie Simon þone dry swiþe heredon* Blickling Homs. 173 'they praised Simon the magician' (= *Simon magus*); *fela þinga dydan þa geogeleras on Egyptalanda þurh dry-cræft* Wulfstan xvi, 98 'the jugglers did many things in the land of Egypt by their magic'; *bisurcen wæs from drygum vel tungul-cræftum* Lind. Mt. ii, 16 'was deceived by the magi or astronomers' (= *a magis*); *sio [Circe] hi sceolde bion swiðe dry-cræftigu* Boeth. 116 'she is said to have been much skilled in magic arts'; *hi þær þa dryas ongunnon ferialan geond þæt wæter* Dial. 73 'the magicians began to carry them across the water' (= *malefici*); *þæt heo wære dryegge ond scinlāce* Mart. 28 'that she was a sorceress and a witch' (-*icge*, -*ecge* is a personal suffix); *her bioð þa mæstan dryicgan and scinlācan* Verc. Homs. 77 'here are the greatest magicians and sorcerers'.

The word **cluce** 'a bell' is recorded only once in Old English: *sweg and hleoðor heora clucan* Bede 340 'the music and melody of their bell' (= *campanae sonum*). It is known that bells were in use in Irish monasteries from a very early period, and many of the great bell-towers survive in all parts of Ireland. St. Patrick's own small bell, enclosed in a shrine, is preserved in the National Museum of Ireland. O.E. has also a native word, *belle* 'BELL', which is found in some manuscripts in the passage from the O.E. Bede just quoted, and also in Ælfric's *Vocabulary* as a gloss for *tintinnabulum*, and in the *Lambeth Psalter* for *cymbalum*: *heriaþ hine on bellum* 150 'praise him with bells'.

**Ancor** 'a hermit, anchorite', probably entered England from Ireland (O.Ir. *anchara*, from Latin from Gk. *anachorēta*), where devotion to the life of a hermit was common. It occurs more often in compounds than independently, e.g. *in medmyclum ealonde* . . . *ancor-lif lædde* Bede 360 'he led the life of a hermit in a small island'.

The remaining words are also ultimately of Latin origin, though they came into English through Irish. The first is **stær** 'history' (Vulgar Lat. *stōria*, fr. Lat. *historia*). The Irish form is *stoir*, and the process of development of this to O.E. *stær* is doubtful, though the ascription of the Old English word to this source



seems certain. The word occurs frequently in the O.E. version of Bede's *Ecclesiastical History*: *para abbuda stær and spel pisses mynstres* Bede 484 'the story and narrative of the abbots of this monastery'; *in þis user ciriclice stær* Bede 282 'historiae nostrae ecclesiasticae'; also in other writings: *on Ongelcynnnes stere, þæt is on historia Anglorum* Mart. 86 'in the history of the English'; in the Harley Gloss: *commentarius—stærtractere* 207 'expounder of history'. 'Historian' is *stær-writere*: *ic, swa soð-sagol stær-writere* Bede 206 'I, as a truth-telling historian'.

**Æstel** 'a bookmark', recorded once only, in King Alfred's preface to his translation of Gregory's *Cura Pastoralis* (*on ælcere [bec] bið an æstel* 6 'in each book is a bookmark'), is from Lat. *hastula* 'a slip of wood', but probably by way of Irish. Another word relating to books is *cīne*, glossing *quaternio*, and apparently meaning a sheet of parchment folded in four; it is from O.Ir. *cīn*, itself from Lat. *quīna* 'five each'.

Finally there is the disputed word **cross** 'cross of stone', from Lat. *cruz*, *cruc-em*, which may have come into English through Irish (O.Ir. *cross*) or through Scandinavian. The popularity of the stone cross in Ireland, and the influence of Celtic art on the carved crosses of England, added to the non-religious character of the words introduced by Danes and Norsemen and of their usual activities in this country, make the former the more probable. The word is rare in Old English; it is found in the name *Normannes cros* (a hundred-name, now Norman Cross, near Peterborough) three times in the tenth century, e.g. in the *Anglo-Saxon Chronicle* E 963. Another instance from the *Chronicle* occurs only in a charter (*and swa to Grætecros* 'and so to Great Cross' Chron. E 656) which may be an addition by the twelfth century scribe of this part. Other *Cross*-names are recorded from the end of the eleventh century onwards, but its first appearances in literature are in the first manuscript of *Lazamon's Brut*, of about 1200: *he [King Oswald] lette sone arere: a muchel cros and mare* 31386 (MS. *crost*), and in a slightly different sense in the twelfth century *St. Katherine* (see below, p. 77). The O.E. word which it finally almost entirely displaced was *rōd*, Mod. Eng. *rood*.

The next Celtic loan-words do not appear in English until the end of the Middle English period, and these will be discussed later.

## CHAPTER IV

### THE SCANDINAVIAN ELEMENT

The Scandinavian element in English is due in the first place to the Viking invasions of England in the eighth, ninth, and eleventh centuries, and their forcible settlement in parts of the country, but also, and in much greater degree, to the peaceful association of Englishman and Scandinavian during the eleventh and twelfth centuries. These dates are, of course, only approximate, but they serve to indicate roughly the two strata of Norwegian and Danish loan-words in Old English.

The first written record of a Viking attack on England is in the *Anglo-Saxon Chronicle*, where under the year 787 we read 'In this year King Breohtric married Eadburg, the daughter of Offa. And in his days there first came three ships of the Northmen from Hereðaland. . . . These were the first Danish ships that came to England' (Laud MS.). Further raids (in which the monasteries of Lindisfarne and Wearmouth were plundered) are recorded in 793 and 794, though in the latter year many of the attacking ships were wrecked by a storm. In the year 832, when we have the next reference to the Northmen, the assault was directed against a part farther south: 'in this year the heathen men plundered Sheppey'. After this the attacks became more frequent and more widely dispersed, and brought the invaders in larger numbers. In the year 851 the Danes for the first time wintered in England, instead of confining themselves to their former brief incursions, and not long after this the first permanent Danish settlements on English territory were made.

There were two main lines of attack and settlement—that of the Norwegians, who, sailing round the north of Scotland, established themselves in the Western Isles, in Ireland, and in North-West England and part of Wales, and that of the Danes, who struck into the East Midlands and Yorkshire. The English had insufficient political unity to resist effectively, but towards the end of the ninth century the vigour of Alfred of Wessex

prevented the invaders from obtaining a hold over the whole of the country. Through his military skill and courage and his political ability the continuous fighting was brought to an end for a time, and the Northmen settled down more or less peacefully to trade and agriculture and the building of towns, in the area known as the Danelaw, which included the East Midlands, north as far as the Tees, west as far as the Pennines, Nottingham, and Bedford, south as far as the Thames.

After the death of Alfred in 900 his descendants acquired some increased authority over the Danelaw, where Englishmen and Scandinavians were now living side by side, apparently on friendly terms. But at the end of the tenth century a further invasion from the continent brought a new danger. In the tragic reign of Ethelred the Unready, England, and especially Wessex, suffered continuous attacks from Scandinavians who were seeking now for political power as much as for material plunder. If they were repulsed at all it was by payments of money, not by force of arms, and the effects of the enormous bribes which were repeatedly paid were of very short duration. The end of the fighting came at last in 1016 when, after a last struggle between the Danish Cnut and the English Edmund (son of Ethelred), the kingdom was divided between these two. The death of Edmund in the same year left Cnut as undisputed king of the whole of England as well as of Denmark and Norway, and from this time onwards we hear of no more Danish invasions.

During the rest of the eleventh century the Scandinavians gradually became absorbed into England and English life, and eventually, though perhaps not until the next century, their language was given up for English and disappeared, but not without leaving a distinct impression upon English, just as the Scandinavian legal and political customs left their mark upon English social life. For some time the Danes must have been bilingual, and no doubt many of their English neighbours and fellow-villagers and townsmen learnt to speak Danish. Inter-marriage between the two races was common, and this encouraged the tendency to bilingualism. Scandinavian terms learnt by Englishmen were introduced by them into their own tongue, and became established there. This was especially easy since the Scandinavian dialects at this period had considerable resemblance

to the English dialects, particularly in vocabulary ; the speakers of both were to some extent mutually intelligible ; thus words introduced from one to the other language would carry with them little of the feeling of foreign words. In some cases the corresponding words in the two languages were practically identical, and it is sometimes impossible to know whether a particular word in Middle English is a loan-word or not. It happens not infrequently that a Scandinavian word has a slightly different sense from that of its English cognate, which sometimes led to the borrowing of *meanings* of words instead of words themselves.

The Scandinavian invaders and settlers did not speak a uniform dialect, though the varieties were not very strikingly differentiated. The Norwegians and Danes spoke respectively a West Scandinavian and an East Scandinavian dialect. The former is now represented by Modern Norwegian and Icelandic, the latter by Danish and Swedish. It is not always possible to assign a loan-word with certainty to one or other of these two dialects, but occasionally a definite phonological distinction enables us to do so.

The first period of Scandinavian loan-words, up to about the second decade of the eleventh century, seems to have introduced very few words into English, to judge by those which are recorded in writing at that period. Of these about fifty were still in use in Middle English, and about twenty-five have survived to the present day. The extant documents may be misleading as to the number of words borrowed before 1016, since practically all the written material of the early eleventh century which we now have comes from the south of the country and not from the Danelaw. But it is improbable that there was very much genuine word-borrowing until the more settled conditions after 1016 had come into being. The earliest loans, as will be seen, are of a more or less technical character, having to do chiefly with the sea and with legal customs ; those adopted before about 1150 are partly of a similar character, though some more miscellaneous words occur ; the later (M.E.) adoptions have no such limitations, and embrace even the most commonplace words, no introduction of new objects or ideas being implied. Hundreds of Scandinavian words are recorded for the first time in the thirteenth century, but many of these were doubtless in

use in some parts of the country earlier than this. As has already been said of the tenth and early eleventh centuries, only a little East Midland material is extant from the eleventh and twelfth centuries, and in any case the type of word being borrowed at this period was not such as would readily find its way into literature.

#### THE EARLIEST LOANS FROM SCANDINAVIAN

Of the earliest loans and those of the second period the greater number are to be found in the *Anglo-Saxon Chronicle* and the *Laws*; some appear only in vocabularies; a few are confined to Northumbrian texts such as the Lindisfarne and Rushworth Gospels and the Durham Ritual.

About thirty words may be ascribed to the period before 1016. This includes the names of four types of ships: **barða**, **barda** 'a beaked ship' (O.N. *barð* 'armed prow', *barði* 'a ram; a kind of ship'), found only in glosses and translating *rostrata navis* (*Harley* and *Royal Glosses*) and *dromo* (Ælf. Voc. 181; here equated with *æsc*, a common native name for the Danish ships); **cnearr** (O.N. *knørr*, a small ship, trading vessel), in the poem known as the *Battle of Brunanburh* (under the year 937 in the Chronicle): *cread cnear on flot* 'the ship hastened out to sea'; *gewitan him þa Norðmen nægled cnearrum* 'the Northmen departed in their nailed ships' (both passages refer to the ships of the Danes); **floege** 'a little ship' (cf. Icelandic *fley* 'ship'<sup>1</sup>), only in Lind. J. vi, 22: *floege uel lyttel scip*, translating *navicula*; this word is found at least once in Middle English, *fleyne* (pl.) in the romance of *Octavian* (southern version, c. 1350); **scegð**, a light ship, both in glossaries and in the Chronicle: *scapha, uel trieris—litel scip uel sceigð* (Ælf. Voc. 165); *trieris—scægþ* (*Royal Gloss.* 289); *of x hidon ænne scegð* (Chron. E 1008) 'one ship for every ten hides'; the corresponding passage in the Latin version (in F) has *unam magnam nauem quæ Anglice nominatur scegþ*; cf. also *wicing* [= Viking] *uel scegðman*, glossing *pirata uel piraticus* (Ælf. Voc. 111).

Ten words denoting persons were now borrowed: **bōnda**, **hūsbōnda**, **-bunda** 'householder, HUSBAND' (M.E. *bōnde*

<sup>1</sup> The O.N. form was probably *fley*.

'husbandman'): *swa ymbe friþes bote swa þam bondan sy selost and þam þeofon sy latost* (Laws of Æthelred vi, 32) 'so concerning (the maintenance of) public safety in such a way as may be best for the householder and worst for the thief'; *an his manna wolde wician æt anes bundan huse his unþances . . . and se husbrunda ofsloh þone oðerne* (Chron. E 1048) 'one of his men wished to stop at a man's house against his will . . . and the master of the house slew the other'. A feminine form appears to be used in Ælfric's *Heptateuch*: *ða Israeliscan wif biddaþ æt ðam Egiptiscean wifon æt hira nehgeburon and æt hira husbondum* (= Lat. *hospita*) *sylfrene fatu* (Exod. iii, 22) 'the Israelitish women shall ask the Egyptian women, their neighbours, and the mistresses of houses, for silver cups'. *Husbond* with the sense of 'householder' is still found in Chaucer. **Dreng** 'warrior' (O.N. *drengr*) only in the poem of the *Battle of Maldon*: *forlet þa drenga sum daroð of handa/fleogan of folman* 149 'one of the warriors let a javelin from his hand fly from his palm'; this survives in earlier Middle English, e.g. in *Lazamon's Brut* (*dring*) and *Havelok* (*dreng*). **Feolaga** 'FELLOW', colleague, mate' (O.N.) *fēlagi*: and *wurdon feolagan and wed-broþra* (Chron. D 1016. 'and became fellows and sworn brothers' (of Edmund and Cnut); also the compound *feolag-scip*: *ic wille þat min and Ulfketels felageschipe stonde* (from a Charter in Thorpe's *Diplomatarium Aevi Saxonici*, p. 573). **Hold**, a title, 'vassal' (O.N. *hóldr*): *Ysopa hold and Oscytel hold* (Chron. A 905); *him cierde to Ðurferþ eorl and þa holdas* (Chron. A 921) 'Earl Thurferth and the "holds" turned to him'; the high rank of the hold is indicated by the fact that his wergeld was four thousand *prymsas* (= 1,000 shillings); the word occurs also in Lind. Mk. vi, 21: *symbel worhte ðæm aldormannum and holdum and forwostum Galileæs* (= *cenam fecit principibus et tribunis et primis Galileae*). **Liesing** 'a freedman' (O.N. *leysingr*, with approximation to O.E. *līesan* 'to set free') seems to be recorded once only: *buton ðam ceorle ðe on gafollande sit and heora liesengum* (Laws of Alfred and Guthrum, 880-890, but MS. c. 1125) 'except the commoner who is settled on tributary land, and their freedmen [i.e. of the Danes]'. **Niðing** 'villain' (O.N. *nīðingr*): *wæltreaf is niðinges dæd* (Laws of Æthelstan iv, 7, c. 1000) 'robbing the slain is the act of a villain'; *se cing þa*

and eall here cwædon Swegen for niðing (Chron. C 1049) 'the king and all the army declared Sweyn a villain'; also unniðing 'an honest man': *bead þæt ælc man þe wære unniðing sceolde cuman to him* (Chron. E 1087) 'ordered that every honest man should come to him'; *niðing* is fairly common in Middle English. **Þir** 'maid-servant' (O.N. *þir-r*), in the Lindisfarne and Rushworth Gospels, as an alternative to the native *pignen*, translating *ancilla* (John xviii, 17). **Ðræl** 'servant, slave, 'THRALL' (O.N. *þræll*), in Lind. and Rush. Mt. x, 24: *allra ðræl vel esne* (= *omnium servus*); also Rush. J. viii, 34: *se ðe doedð synne ðræl is synnes* 'he who sins is the servant of sin'; *peah þræla hwylc hlaforde æthleape and of cristendone to wicinge weorðe* (Wulfstan 162) 'if any slave escapes from his master and from Christianity becomes a pirate'; it is common in Middle English. **Ūtlaga** 'outlaw' (O.N. *ūt-lagi*, cf. *lagu*, below), a common term: *þa cwæð man Swegen eorl utlah* (Chron. E 1048) 'Earl Sweyn was pronounced an outlaw'; hence the verb *ūtlagian*: *on þis ylcan geare man geutlagode Osgod Clapan* (Chron. C 1046) 'in the same year Osgod Clapa was outlawed'.

Other social and legal terms are: (*brȳd*)-**hlōp** 'bridal, wedding' (O.N. *brūð-hlaup*, with the cognate English word substituted for the first element), in the Gospels, translating *nuptiae* (Rush. L. xvii, 27, etc.), and in the Chronicle: *þe wæron æt þam brydlope æt Norðwic* (D 1076) 'who were at the wedding at Norwich'. **Bȳ** 'a dwelling' (O.N. *bȳ-r*): *se ðe hus oððe lytel by hæfde in byrgennum* (Lind. Mk. v, 3) 'who had a house or little dwelling among the tombs' (= *domicilium*); M.E. has the word occasionally, e.g. in the *Cursor Mundi*: *sipen he come vntill a bij* 13290; it survives now only in the compound *by-law* = town-law, except in Place-Names, of which it is a common element in the north and east. **Cann** (O.N. *kanna*) is a legal term signifying 'cognizance, averment': *gif he þanne þæt ne mæge gecypan mid rihtre canne* (Laws of Hlothhere and Eadric, but a twelfth century MS.) 'if he cannot prove this by a lawful declaration'; *mynstres aldor hine cænne in preostes canne* (Laws of Wihtred 17) 'the head of a monastery shall clear himself by the same formula of averment as a priest' (twelfth century MS. from a late sixth century original). **Grip** (O.N. *grīð*) 'truce; peace, protection' is used for a temporary cessation of warfare, as compared with

the native *friþ*, which means a condition of peace in general : *he þa þæs cynges worde and his witenas grið wið hī gesætte* (Chron. E. 1002) 'with the consent of the king and his council he made a truce with them'; *we willaþ wið þam golde grið fæstman* (Maldon 35) 'we will make a truce for this gold'; *griþ* also signifies 'security, safety' (in a more localized or personal sense than *friþ*, which is rather 'public safety') guaranteed within certain local or temporal limits, or by the protection of a king or other person : *wæs þær ealne þone winter on þæs cynges griðe* (Chron. E 1048) 'he was there all the winter under the king's protection'; it occurs fairly commonly in M.E., often in the formula *griþ and friþ*. **Husting** 'a court, assembly, tribunal' (O.N. *hūs-ðing*, apparently as held in a building, compared with a 'thing' in the open) is found in the Laws and the Chronicle : *genamon þa þone biscop leaddon hine to heora hustinga* (Chron. E 1012) 'took the bishop and led him to their assembly' (i.e. of the Danish army) (MS. F in *concilium suum*); it is also used in Latin documents for the council of the City of London; it is not used in the wider sense of the national assembly. Middle English has it in *Lazamon's Brut* : *ecoden to sumne/hulden muchel husting* 2324 (the later version has the French *conseil*).

**Lagu** 'LAW' (O.N. *lǫg*, pl.) is one of the commonest Scandinavian loans in O.E., and one of the most important. It is used for a decree, enactment, for a code of laws or legal system, and for an area under a specific legal system : *he niwade þær Cnutes lage* (Chron. E 1064) 'he renewed the laws of Cnut'; *nu is seo ealde lagu geendod æfter Cristes tocyne* (Ælfric's Pastoral Epistles, 380) 'now is the old law ended after Christ's advent'; *þær hæfþ ane lage earm and se welega* (Be Domes Dæge, 163) 'there poor and rich have one law'; *he sætte mycel deor-frið and he lægde laga þær-wið* (Chron. E 1086) 'he established protection for game and made laws concerning it'; *gylde lah-slitte inne on Deone lage and wite mid Englum* (Laws of Edward and Guthrum) 'pay the fine in the Danelaw and the corresponding fine among the English'.

**Öran**, pl. (O.N. *aurar*, O.Swed. *öre*), and **marc** (O.N. *mark*) are used first in the Laws of Alfred and Guthrum, and fairly often later for weights or values of silver or gold; the *mark*



had eight times the value of the *ōra*; Chadwick (*Studies in Anglo-Saxon Institutions*, p. 24) gives the value of the *ōra* as 16 pence or 20 pence, according to two different reckonings which seem to have been in use: *he . . . astealde þa swiðe strang gyld . . . þæt wæs viii marc æt ha* (Chron. C 1040) 'he levied a heavy tax, which was eight marks per man'; *twelf orena mid Denum and xxx scillinga mid Englum* (Laws of Alfred and Guthrum, vii) 'twelve oras among the Danes and thirty shillings among the English'; *þæt wæs an gylden calic on fif marcon* (Chron. D 1058) 'it was a golden cup worth five marks'. **Targe**, a small shield, is found translating *parma*, *scuto*, in the Brussels Gloss, and *clipeus* in the ninth century; cf. also *ic ge-ann Ælmere minen disc-ðene mines taregan* (Charter in Kemble's *Codex Diplomaticus*, III, 363) 'I bequeath my small shield to Ælmer my dish-bearer'; the word was supplanted in Middle English by the French *targe* with [dʒ], itself borrowed from Germanic. The word **wæpen-tæc** 'WAPENTAKE' is from O.N. *vāpnatök* 'a taking or touching of weapons', but with the native form substituted for the Scandinavian in the first element; it denotes a sub-division of a shire, and under Danish influence it took the place of the 'hundred' in the northern counties, in some of which it still survives: *þæt man hæbbe gemot on ælcum wæpentace* (Laws of Æthelred, iii, 3) 'that a meeting should be held in each wapentake'. **Wrang** 'WRONG' (O.Norwegian *wrang*): *unrihtdeman, ðe wendaþ wrang to rihte and riht to wrange* (Wulfstan 203) 'unjust judges, who turn wrong to right and right to wrong'; also 'rough, uneven': *to ðam feorðan þorne on wrangan hylle* (*Codex Diplomaticus*, V, 297).

A small group of miscellaneous words completes this section, four from the *Lindisfarne Gospels*, one from the *Durham Ritual*, and one from the *Battle of Maldon*. The last-named gives us **ceallian** 'to CALL' (O.N. *kalla*): *ongan ceallian þa ofer cald wæter* 91 'began to call then across the cold river'; the *Durham Ritual* has **efne** 'material' (O.N. *efni*), and **farnian** 'to prosper' (O.N. *farna-sk*): *hal me do uel farniga me* 'make me prosperous': Lind. has **sparrian** 'to bar' (O.N. *sparra*), M.E. *sparren*, *sperren*: *gesparrado dure ðin* (Lind. Mt. vi, 6) 'thy door being shut'; **ðweng** 'band' (O.N. *þweng* 'thong'), Mt. xxiii, 5 (*ðwengco*, = *philacteria*): **sang** 'bed' (O.N. *sæng*): *song uel bedd* Lk.

xxii, 12 (= *stratum*); **eggian** 'EGG on', Mk. xv, 11, where *ge-eggedon* glosses *concitaverunt*.

What appears to be a very early loan is **eorcnan-stān** 'precious stone' (O.N. *jarkna-steinn*), which is to be found in the earlier verse, such as *Elene*, *Phoenix*, *Ruin*, and even (*eorclan*-) in *Beowulf*; it is believed to have come to Scandinavia from the East, presumably by the medium of trade; the Chaldean word for 'topaz' is *jarkān*.

### SCANDINAVIAN WORDS OF THE SECOND PERIOD

The second period of Scandinavian loans may be reckoned as extending from 1016 until about 1150—approximately the beginning of the M.E. period. About thirty-three words belong here, of which rather less than a third did not survive this period, while twelve are in common use to-day; *crooked*, *die*, *knife*, *haven*, *hit*, *root*, *sale*, *score*, *skin*, *snare*, *take*, *they*. The following are nouns denoting for the most part commonplace objects: **cnif** 'KNIFE' (O.N. *knīf-r*) appears first in the eleventh century, e.g. glossing *artavus* (= *cultellus*), Wright-Wülcker, I, 329, and in a charm in MS. Cott. Vitellius E xviii: *writ pisne circul mid pines cnifes orde* (Cockayne, *Leechdoms* I, 395). The native word was *seax*. **Scinn** 'SKIN' (O.N. *skinn*) and the compound **grā-scinnen** 'of grey fur' (O.N. *grā-skin*) are in the Chronicle: *geafon him myccla geofa . . . on scynnan mid pælle betogen, on mærderne pyleceon and gra-schynnene and hearma scynnene* (Chron. D 1075) 'gave him rich gifts—skins covered with purple, and robes of marten-skins and of grey fur and of ermine'; it does not become common in M.E. before the fourteenth century. *Skin* replaced O.E. *fell* and *hȳd*, 'FELL', 'HIDE', which were used for the skins both of men and of animals, but in Modern English have become restricted to the latter. **Rōt** 'ROOT' (O.N. *rōt*) occurs only in the compound *rōt-fæst* 'root-fast', and this not till the twelfth century; *þa beþohte he him þæt gif he mihte ben rot-fest on Engleland þæt he mihte habben eal has wille* (Chron. E 1127) 'he bethought himself that if he could become established in England he might have all his desire'; but Middle English has it fairly frequently from Orm (c. 1200) onwards. O.E. had *wyrt* for 'root', the same word as that for

a plant. **Snearu** 'SNARE' (O.N. *snara*) appears as a gloss for *laquem* ('for birds and hares') in the Brussels Gloss to Aldhelm (p. 429). **Lit** 'colour, dye' (O.N. *litr*), now obsolete except in provincial dialects, is quoted by Napier<sup>1</sup> from an early twelfth century manuscript, Cott. Vespasian D XIV, in the British Museum: *swa swa se litigere þe lufeð ælces heowes lit* 'like the dyer who loves colours of every hue'; the word is next recorded in the thirteenth century (*in kides blod he wenten it*—i.e. turned it about—*ðo was ðor-on an rewl lit* Genesis and Exodus 1068); it is not at all common in Middle English. **Loft** (O.N. *lopt*) is recorded once in Old English, where it has the sense of 'air' (cf. O.E. *lyft*): *heo ne lþ on namum þinge ac on lofte heo stynt* (Ælfric's *Hexameron*) '[the earth] rests on nothing, but stands in the air'; in M.E. it has the meaning of 'upper room, LOFT' (as in O.Norse, as well as 'air'), and is fairly common; it is also used in the phrases *bi loft*, *on loft* 'on high, ALOFT'. **Læst** 'a fault, sin' (O.N. *lþstr*) has been noted by Napier in an eleventh century MS. (Bodl. Hatton 114): *þæt he ure neoda gecnawe and ure læsta gebete* 'that He may know our needs and amend our faults'; it appears again in the late twelfth century, and later in Middle English.

The three verbs **diegan** 'DIE', **hittan** 'to come upon, meet with, [HIT]', and **tacan** 'touch, TAKE', have all survived to modern times. O.N. *deyja* had an O.E. cognate which might have been the ancestor of the M.E. form *deien*, *dezen*, but seems to have disappeared early, and the word *dēgen*, etc., from the eleventh century onwards is almost certainly from the Scandinavian. The first occurrence of it is in Eadwine's *Canterbury Psalter*<sup>2</sup> 105/13: *hredlice dydon* 'soon they died' (= cito defecerunt): it is a very common word in Middle English, and eventually took the place of *sweltan* and *steorfan* (the latter now has a restricted meaning, STARVE). **Hittan** (O.N. *hitta*) is not recorded in its usual modern sense until the fourteenth century; in its single occurrence in Old English it means 'to come upon' or 'fall upon': *Da com Harold ure cyng on unwær on þa Normenn, and hytte hi begeondan Eoferwic* (Chron. D 1066) 'then Harold our king came unexpectedly on the Northmen

<sup>1</sup> *Contributions to Old English Lexicography*, 1906.

<sup>2</sup> Ed. Harsley, E.E.T.S., 92.

beyond York' (Chron. E has *gemette*). **Tacan** (O.N. *taka*), which after the M.E. period entirely replaced O.E. *niman*, is found first in the Chronicle (D) in the year 1072: *se kyng nam heora scyppa and wæpna and manega sceattas and þa menn ealle he toc* 'the king seized their ships and weapons and much money, and he took all the men'; three special phrases, adapted from Old Norse, are also found in O.E.: *toc to wuerrien him* (Chron. 1135) 'took to making war upon him' (O.N. *taka at*); *þet land-folc him wið toc* (Chron. 1127) 'the people accepted him' (O.N. *taka við*); cf. also *tacan on* (O.N. *taka á*) 'to touch': *sona swa þæt ele toc on þæt wæter* (MS. C.C.C. Cambridge 303, early twelfth century, p. 179<sup>1</sup>) 'as soon as the oil touched the water'; the first of these at least survives in Middle English: *token to zeien* (St. Katherine, 2060) 'began to cry'.

Three adjectives, (*ge*)**crōcod** 'CROOKED', **ragg**(*ig*) 'rough, shaggy', and **witter** 'wise' were retained in M.E. The first must be derived from *crōk* (O.N. *krōkr* 'crook') which is frequently found in M.E., and it is probably owing to chance that the noun has not been recorded in O.E. The adjective is indeed found once only, in MS. C.C.C. Cambridge 303,<sup>2</sup> referring to a cripple; it appears next in the late twelfth century *Lambeth Homilies*. **Raggi** (with an English suffix) is also from a noun: O.N. *rogg* 'tuft' (M.E. *ragge* 'RAG'); it occurs in the *Brussels Gloss* to Aldhelm, for *setosa*. **Witter** (O.N. *vittr*) is equally rare in O.E., occurring only in the Chronicle: *wislice hine bepohte swa he full witter wæs* (D 1067) 'prudently bethought himself, being very wise'. This is used also in Middle English, especially in earlier texts.

As in the first period, we have also in the second a number of words denoting things connected with the sea. None of these survived the O.E. period except **hæfen** 'HAVEN' (O.N. *hofn*): *he geaf into Cristes cyrican on Cantware-byri þa hæfenan on Sandwic* (Chron. A 1031) 'he gave to Christ Church, Canterbury, the port of Sandwich'. Others are: **hā** 'thole' (O.N. *hā-r*) and **hamele** 'oar-loop' (O.N. *hamla*), occurring once each in the Chronicle, in the same passage of different manuscripts: *man geald xvi scipan æt ælcere hamulan viii marc* (Chron. E 1039) 'they paid for 16 ships at 8 marks per man'; *þæt wæs viii marc æt ha*

<sup>1</sup> See Napier, *Contributions to O.E. Lexicography*.

<sup>2</sup> See Björkman, *Scandinavian Loan-words*, p. 35, n. 2.

(Chron. C 1040) 'that was 8 marks per man'; the Chronicle also has **hā-sēta** 'rower' (O.N. *hā-seti*), but with English second element: *and sceolde man setton oðre eorlas and oðre hasæton to þam scipum* (Chron. E 1052). **Lip** 'a fleet' (O.N. *lið*) and **lipsmann** 'sailor' both occur in the Chronicle, the latter being the earlier: *Leofric eorl and mæst ealle þa þegenas benorðan Temese and þa liðsmenn on Lunden gecuron Harald to healdes ealles Englalandes* (E 1036) 'Earl Leofric and almost all the thanes north of the Thames and the seamen of London chose Harold to be ruler of all England'; *þæt lið wende ongean to Sandwic* (Chron. D 1052) 'the fleet went again to Sandwich'; the word is not uncommon in the Chronicle (all MSS.). **Wranga** 'hold of a ship' (O.N. *vrang*) occurs in *Ælf. Voc.* 182 (printed as *pranga* in Wright-Wülker).

Among words relating to law and social life we find five denoting persons: *carl*, *būtse-carl*, *hūs-carl*, *hofding*, *swegen*. **Carl** corresponds to O.E. *ceorl*; it is used sometimes alone, sometimes as the first element of a compound, to denote 'man, male' (e.g. *carl-cat*, *carl-fugol*); note also *carles wæn* 'churl's waggon, Charles's wain', of the star, in Cockayne's *Leechdoms* III 270. **Būtse-carl** (O.N. *būza* 'boat') is apparently a regular sailor of the king's own fleet (not a member of the national levy) and corresponds to the **hūs-carl** of the king's standing army (see Bosworth-Toller, Supplement); both are used in the Chronicle: *ealle þa butsecarlas of Hæstingan* (C 1052) 'all the seamen from Hastings'; *þa hwile com Tostig eorl into Humbran mid lx scipum . . . and þa butse-carlas hine for-socan* (D, E 1066); *man gerædde þa þæt Ælfgifu Hardacnutes modor sæte on Winceastre mid þæs cynges hus-carlum hyra suna* (Chron. E 1036) 'it was decided that Ælfgifu, Harðacnut's mother, should remain in Winchester with the house-carls of the king her son'. **Hofding** 'leader, ringleader' (O.N. *hof-ðingi*) is used in the second sense in Chron. D 1076: *Rawulf eorl and Rogcer eorl wæron hofdingas æt pisan unræde* 'the earls Ralph and Roger were ringleaders in this conspiracy'. **Swegen** (O.N. *sveinn* 'man') is found several times as a personal name before the Conquest, but otherwise is recorded only in the compound *bätswegen* 'boatman, BOATSWAIN' in a charter printed by Earle<sup>1</sup>: *on Wycinges batswegenes*

<sup>1</sup> Handbook to the Land-Charters and other Saxon Documents, p. 254.

*gewitnisse* 'on the testimony of Wicing the boatman'. The O.E. cognate is *swān*.

**Fylcian** 'to marshal, arrange' (O.N. *fylkja*) is found in the Chronicle only: *þær his lǫp fylcade* (C 1066) 'marshalled his fleet there'. **Gærsuðe** 'treasure' (O.N. *gersuðr*), which survived for a time in Middle English, occurs a number of times in the Chronicle, e.g. *ealle þa betstan gærsuðan þe Cnut cyng ahte* (D 1035) 'all the best treasures that King Cnut possessed'; *sceawode þæt madme-hus and þa gersuðan þa his fæder ær gegaderode . . . on golde and on seolfre and on faton and pællan and on gumman* (E 1086) 'inspected the treasure-house and the treasures which his father had collected—gold and silver and vessels and silks and gems'. **Māl** 'suit, cause; terms, pay' (O.N. *māl*) is to be found in the Cleopatra Gloss, and also in the Chronicle: *on þysom ylcan geara Eadwerd cing scylode ix scypa of mæle* (Chron. 1086) 'in this same year King Edward paid off nine ships' (cf. the O.N. phrase *skilja af mæli*, in the same sense); *scyp-lið gewende to Legeceastre and ðær abiden heora mæles* (C 1055) 'the fleet went to Chester and there waited for their pay'; it is found occasionally in Middle English (*māl*, *mōl*), and, in a northern form, it appears in Mod. Eng. *blackMAIL*. **Manslot** (O.N. *manns-hlutr*) has been noted by Napier<sup>1</sup> in MS. C.C.C. Oxford 197 (twelfth century); it seems to signify 'portion of land allotted to the head of a family'; the same MS. gives us *sceppe*, a measure for wheat or malt (O.N. *skeppa*, otherwise not recorded until the fifteenth century, when it has the sense of 'basket', and now familiar as 'SKEP'); and *scoru* 'SCORE' (O.N. *skor*): *v scora scæp* 'five score sheep'.

Another trading term is *sala* 'SALE' (O.N. *sala*), found in O.E. only in *Ælf. Voc.* 180, where it is equivalent to *uenditro*.

Two war-terms remain: **orrest** 'battle' (O.N. *orrosta*): *hine on orreste ofer-com* (Chron. E 1096) 'overcame him in battle'; **tapor-æx** 'a small axe' (O.N. *tapar-æx*): *swa feorr swa mæg an taperæx beon geworpen* (Thorpe, *Diplomatarium* 317); and *þar beo an mann stande on þan scipe and habbe ane taper-æx on his hande* (Chron. A 1031) 'let there be a man standing on the ship with an axe in his hand'. This word is particularly interesting as it is the first certain example of a Slavonic word in English;

<sup>1</sup> *Contributions to O.E. Lexicography*, p. 43, q.v.

Russian *topór*, or rather its ancestor, found its way into Scandinavian, and thence into English. The word, however, did not survive in Middle English.

Finally we come to a form in Old English which *may* be of Scandinavian origin, and if so is the first appearance of a very important loan-word. This is the form *þæge* 'they, these', possibly identical with the M.E. *þei* from Scand. *þeir* (see p. 81). *Ðæge* appears in two texts: the *Late West Saxon Gospels*: *sume ðæge wæron hæðene* John xii, 20 'some of them were heathen', and in the prose *Salomon and Saturnus*<sup>1</sup>: *ic ðe secge, fram iiii steorrum. Sage me, hwæt hatton þage?* (p. 178) 'I tell you, from four stars. Tell me, what are they called?'

These, then, complete the earlier loans from Scandinavian, so far as they are actually recorded, though, as has already been said, it is possible that some of those not occurring in writing before the M.E. period were already in use in the spoken language.

#### SCANDINAVIAN WORDS IN MIDDLE ENGLISH

During the Middle English period the proportion of Scandinavian loan-words used in a specific text varies according to the part of the country from which it comes, the literature and documents of the North, North-West, North-East, and East Midlands having many more Norse and Danish words than those of the South and South Midlands. A certain number of Scandinavian words are found even in the south in early Middle English, for the most part those which have already appeared in Old English; words which drift down to the south as the M.E. period goes on are chiefly, though not exclusively, such as still remain in Modern English.

It has already been indicated that sometimes the meaning of a Scandinavian word becomes attached to the cognate English word, though the Norse word itself is not borrowed; this has happened, for instance, in the case of O.E. *eorl* (M.E. *erl*) 'man, warrior', which after the Danish influence began was used for 'chief, ruler of a shire' (O.N. *jarl*); cf. also O.E. *drēam* 'music, joyful sound, revelry', which acquired its modern meaning of 'vision' through the influence of the related O.N. *draumr*; the old sense of *drēam* still remains throughout the M.E. period,

<sup>1</sup> See p. 45.

but the word is used in the modern sense in *Havelok the Dane* in the late thirteenth century : *a selkuth drem me dremede nou* 1284 'a strange dream I dreamed'. The O.E. words with this significance were *swefn*, still in use in Chaucer's writings, and *mætan* vb., *mæting* n. (M.E. *mēte*, *mēting*, -*ung*).

Scandinavian accidentence had very little effect on English grammar. Rarely, Norse inflexions are retained in English, but as an integral part of the word ; e.g. the O.N. nominative (masc.) -*r* in *hāgher* 'skilful' (O.N. *hāg-r*), the neuter -*t* in *want* (O.N. *van-t* 'lacking'), or the genitive -*ar* in the (remodelled) *nihter-tale* ('night-time', *Havelok*, Chaucer, etc.), O.N. *náttar peli*.

Beginning at about 1150 we shall now consider the Scandinavian element in some representative texts from different parts of the country, down to the time of Chaucer.

The *Peterborough Chronicle* (MS. E of the *Anglo-Saxon Chronicle*) was continued longer than any of the other versions of the Chronicle, the last part, from 1132 onwards, having been written about 1154. This final section, in spite of its place of origin, has very few Scandinavian words which have not appeared before in English. The pronoun *bāðe* 'BOTH' is usually considered to be from O.N. *bāðir*, though in some areas at least it may come from O.E. *bā þā* ('both' + demonstrative) : *bathe be nihtes & be daies* 1137 'both by night and by day' ; *hæfde ða baðe togedere þone kinerice on Scotlande & þone eorldom on Englelande* 1124 'he had both together the kingdom in Scotland and the earldom in England'. O.N. *brenna* probably gave rise to M.E. *brennen* 'burn' (cf. O.E. *bærnan*, *biernan*) : *pa ræueden hi & brendon alle the tunes* 1137 'they plundered and burnt all the towns'. *Hærnes* 'brains' (O.W. Scand. *hiarni*) occurs in : *and wurythen to ðæt it gæde to þe hærnas* 1137 'and twisted (a cord) until it went to the brain'. The conjunction and preposition *till* 'to, TILL', identical with a form which had existed as a native word in early Old English, was introduced from Scandinavian in the twelfth century (O.N. *tíl*) : *dide ælle in prisun til hi iafen up here castles* 1137 'put them all in prison until they gave up their castles'. The word is common in Middle English in northern texts, and survives in Modern Standard English as a conjunction.

One other word which we still use, and whose initial [sk]



gives it a Scandinavian flavour, may be mentioned here as illustrating one special tendency in the M.E. period. This is SCATTER, which first appears in the Chronicle: *he todæld it & scatered sotlice* 1137 'he spent and scattered it foolishly'; it is actually from an O.E. \**scaterian*, now SHATTER, and there happens to be no Scandinavian form from which it could be derived. But fairly often there were cognate forms in English and Scandinavian which were distinguished only or mainly by the *sc-* (*sh*) of the former compared with the *sk-* of the latter, and the initial consonants were sometimes interchanged, the Norse consonant-group being used in English. Thus O.E. *sciftan* 'SHIFT' corresponded to O.N. *skifta*, and M.E. has both *shift* and *skift*. Other such doublets are M.E. *schei*, *skei* 'SHY, timid' (O.E. *scēoh*, Dan. *skj*); *shēr*, *skēr* 'clear' (O.E. *scæ̃r*, O.N. *skæ̃r*). Through the existence of such pairs it became natural among bilingual speakers to reconstruct similar pairs by supplying the missing one of the pair, such as *skateren* by the side of *shateren*, or (in the other direction) *schimeren* 'SHIMMER' by the side of *skimeren* (O.Swed. *skimra*), or *schele* beside *skele*, *skile* (O.N. *skil* 'reason, SKILL'). Similarly a Scandinavian initial *g* might be substituted for the corresponding English *ȝ* (= *y*-[j]), since the one is often equivalent to the other in cognates. This, it seems, was what happened in *give* (cf. O.E. *ȝefan*, O.N. *gefa*), which eventually took the place of M.E. *zeve*, *zive*, *yive*.

Two other early Middle English texts which contain very few Scandinavian loan-words are the collection of homilies in MS. Bodley 343,<sup>1</sup> and the *History of the Holy Rood-Tree*.<sup>2</sup> The first has only *witer* (O.N. *vitir* 'wise, knowing; evident'; see above, p. 71), in an adverbial form with English suffix: *witerlice metezung is alræ mæzene moder* 90 'surely moderation is the mother of all virtues'; the latter has the verb *dēzen* and the noun *rōt*, both already found in O.E. (see above): *for þan ðe ic nu dezen sceal* 14 'because I must now die'; *þa roten fordruzode wæron* 4 'the roots had dried up'. The vocabulary of both these texts gives a decidedly archaic impression.

The brief *Hymns of St. Godric*,<sup>3</sup> dating from about 1170, give

<sup>1</sup> Ed. Belfour, E.E.T.S., 137.

<sup>2</sup> Ed. Napier, E.E.T.S., 103.

Ed. Hall, *Selections from Early Middle English*.

the form **burth** 'birth' (O.N. *burðr*) ; the O.E. form is (*ge*)*byrd*. (M.E. and Mod.E. *birth* is from O.Swed. *byrþ*.)

A group of three alliterative legends in MS. Royal 17 A xxvii and MS. Bodley 34 have a larger number of Norse words, many of them dating from the Old English period. These are the legends of *St. Katherine*, *St. Margaret*, and *St. Juliana*.<sup>1</sup> To judge from their dialect they are from a west midland area. They probably date from before 1200, though the MSS. are early thirteenth century ; they might be considered here, or at the beginning of the next section. Of words already dealt with, they have (to give their modern forms) *both*, *die*, *law*, *knife* (*mid kenre pikes þen eni cnif* Kath. 1929 (of *St. Katherine's* wheel) 'with sharper spikes than any knife'), *egg* vb. (*he forgulte hwm anan þurh eggunge of eue* Jul. 60 'he sinned through the instigation of Eve'), *fellow* (*weoren as feolahes þurh mucche freontschipe* Jul. 4 'were as fellows through great friendship' ; *englene feolahe and archanglene freonð* Bodl. Jul. 49, where Royal has *ifere*, O.E. *gefēra*, 'fellow of angels and friend of archangels'), *haven* (*lead me . . . to þe hauene of heale* Jul. 42 'lead me to the haven of salvation'), *root*, *take*, *thrall*, *call* (*heo bigon to cleopien ant callen þus to criste* Marg. 3) ; besides *grið* (*schulen gledien igodes grið* Marg. 21 'shall be glad in the keeping of God'), and *witterlic*, which have not survived. Besides these we find the following words : **bond** 'BOND' (O.N. *band*) Marg. 13 ; **bōn** 'prayer, BOON' (O.N. *bōn*, cf. O.E. *bēn*) : *þæt mi bone mote þurh þurlen þe weolcne* Marg. 7 'that my prayer might pierce the sky' ; **bule** 'BULL' (O. East Scand. *bule* ; this occurs already as a Place-Name element in O.E.) : *helle bule hæueð ouercomen* Jul. 54 'has overcome the bull of hell' ; **crōk** 'CROOK ; evil device' (O.N. *krōkr*) : *wite me from hws lað ant wið his creftri crokes* Jul. 34 'protect me from his hate and from his cunning devices' ; **gapen** 'gaze, GAPE at' (cf. Swed. *gapa*) : *þes keiser bicapede hem* Kath. 1255 'this emperor gazed at them' ; **casten** 'CAST' (O.N. *kasta*) : *het hire þrefter kasten in cwalms hus* Kath. 1547 'ordered her afterwards to be cast into the torture-house' ; also *akesten* 'to overcome, cast down' : *ouercomen ant akasten hare þreo cunne fan* Marg. 1 'to overcome and cast down

<sup>1</sup> *St. Katherine*, ed. Einkenkel, E.E.T.S., 80 ; the other two ed. Cockayne, E.E.T.S. 13 and 51. Quotations are from MS. Royal unless otherwise stated.

their three kinds of foes'; **lān** 'LOAN, reward' (O.N. *lán*): *to leosan ower swinkes lan* Kath. 805 'to lose the reward of your labour'; **mēoc** 'MEEK' (O.N. *mjúkr*): *marherete mildest and meidene meokest* Marg. 4 'Margaret mildest and meekest of maidens'; **wanten** 'WANT' (O.N. *vanta*): *neauer of þi wil ne schal þe nauw wontin* Jul. 22 'never shall anything you desire be wanting'. These eight words and the eleven first mentioned have all survived to the present day; the following eleven do not now occur in Standard English: **grā** 'grey; unfriendly, hostile', as noun 'evil spirit' (O.N. *grá-r*): *of þat grisliche gra weren agrisen swiðe* Jul. 53 'were much affrighted by that grisly devil'; **greipen** 'to prepare' (O.N. *greiða*): *he greiðið þe o grome nu alles cunnes pinen* Jul. Bodl. 35 'he is preparing for you now in anger all kinds of torture'; **hap** 'luck, success' (O.N. *happ*): *bisohte him help & hap* Kath. 184 'asked for help and success'; but the related HAPPY and HAPPEN are now in use; **keiser** 'emperor'; **liðen** 'listen': *lusteð me leoue men ant lideð ane hwile* Jul. 72 'listen to me, dear men, and hearken for a while'; **lire** 'face, skin' (O.N. *hlýr*): *to-limeð hwe ant teleac lið ba ant lire* Jul. 58 'tore her to pieces and rent limbs and skin'; **mensk** 'grace, honour, dignity' (cf. O.Swed. *mänska* 'goodness'): *te murðe þat lið to meiðhades menske* Jul. 18 'the joy that waits on maiden's grace'; **nowcin** 'hardship, pain' (O.N. *nauðsyn*): *ne niht nis ter neauer ne neauer na nowcin* Kath. 1683 'there is never night or pain'; **skēr** 'pure, clear' (O.N. *skær*): *þat ne schulen ha beon sker of ure weorre* Jul. 50 'that they shall not be quit of our war'; **stōr** 'strong, great' (O.N. *stórr*): *is nu se storliche unstrenget ower strengðe* Kath. 1269 'is your strength now so greatly enfeebled'; **þwert** 'across' (O.N. *þvert*, neut. acc. of *þverr*); **wandrap** 'suffering' (O.N. *vandræpi* 'difficulty'): *to wurchen ow al þat wandrepe* Jul. 22 'to cause you all that suffering'. Finally there is the O.N. noun-suffix *-lēc, -leik* (O.N. *-leikr*) 'ness': *þe beoð wiðuten godleic & empti wiðinnen* Kath. 838 'which are without goodness and empty within'; *ich am gomeful and gled lauerd of þi godlec* Marg. 10 'I am joyous and glad, Lord, for Thy goodness'; *feirlec and strençðe beoð his schrudes* Marg. 19 'fairness and strength are His garments'.

This group, especially the legend of St. Margaret, has frequent

examples of pairs, usually with little difference in meaning, and often simply for the sake of the alliteration ; here we may find Scandinavian and native words side by side : *wið gersum ant wið golde* ; *ouercomen ant akasten* ; *to cleopien ant callen* ; *his pral ant his þeowe*, and so forth.

The alliterative gnomic verses known as the *Proverbs of Alfred*,<sup>1</sup> a southern text, the manuscript of which dates from before 1200, has very few Scandinavian words : **again** 'AGAINST' (not necessarily Scandinavian, but probably affected by Scand. influence ; the usual native form is *azein*), **fro** 'from, FRO' (in *to and fro* ; O.N. *frá*), **ille** adv. 'ILL' (O.N. *illr*, *illa*), **poh** 'THOUGH' (O.N. \**pōh*) ; also **grip**, and **late** 'to let' (cf. the cognate O.E. *lætan*, M.E. *lēte*) : *wose lat is wif his maister wurpen* 358 'whoso lets his wife become his master' (this form of the third person singular, however, may be English).

Another text which is also southern but from a definitely south-eastern area, is a prose dialogue (between Reason and Man's Soul) in MS. Stowe 340, published under the title of *Vices and Virtues*.<sup>2</sup> In addition to BOTH, NAY, THRALL, and **grip**, this document has two words not referred to before : **kanunk** 'canon' (O.N. *kanunkr*, from Lat. *canonicus*) : *munekes kanunekes, ancras & eremites* 35 ; and **skent-ing** 'amusement' (O.N. *skemta* vb.) : *gleues & skentinges . . . & alle ðo þing ðe zeu hier gladhen mai* 69 'joys and pleasures and all those things that may please you here'.

Nor is there a larger proportion of Norse words in either of the two late twelfth-century collections of sermons known as the *Lambeth Homilies*<sup>3</sup> and the *Trinity Homilies*.<sup>4</sup> The former, besides CROOKED, BOTH, LAW, LOW, and **grip**, gives us the two important words **skill** and **wing**. The first is from O.N. *skil*, and in Middle English has the senses of 'skill, discrimination, reason' : *pet wes al mid muchele skile* 59 'that was all with much reason' ; also *unskile* : *forȝef us ure unskile* 65 'forgive us our folly' ; **wing** is from O.N. *vengr* : *a vuhel com flon from houene into orðe. her uette feþer-home and wenge* 81 'a bird came flying from heaven to earth ; here he brought plumage and wings' ; O.E. generally uses *feþera*.

<sup>1</sup> Ed. Borgström, Lund, 1908.

<sup>2</sup> Ed. Morris, E.E.T.S., 53.

<sup>3</sup> Ed. Holthausen, E.E.T.S., 89.

<sup>4</sup> Ed. Morris, E.E.T.S., 29.

The *Trinity Homilies* have even fewer Scandinavian words, the most interesting being several examples of the verb **egg**, e.g. *þat man eggeð his negebure to done or to speken him harm* 13 'that a man eggs on his neighbour to do or speak harm to him'.

The long epic poem known as the *Brut*,<sup>1</sup> by the Worcester-shire poet *Lazamon*, written in the late twelfth century, and a fine example of Middle English heroic verse, contains over 16,000 long lines, but has altogether less than forty Norse words. Most of them are words which are common generally in Middle English: **BOTH** (also the native *ba*, *boa*, *bere*, etc.); **bōnde**, and **hūs bōnde** 'HUSBAND', 'householder' (*of æuer elche huse: þat husbonde wunede* iii, 285 'from every house in which a husbandman lived'); **BOON** (*þe king uor his fader bone: zette hire hir bone* II, 200 'the king at his father's request granted her boon'); **brunie** 'coat of mail'; **grip** (often in the formula *grip and fríp*; cf. also *æuere he hæhte ælcne mon chireche-grip halden* II, 514 'always he bade every man respect the protection of the Church'); **KNIFE**; **DIE**; **hail** adj. ('whole, safe': O.E. *hāl* 'WHOLE' is also used by *Lazamon*; note also *Leofue freond wæs hail / þe oðer sæðð drinc hail* II, 175 'Dear friend, be in health! The other says Drink hail!' and cf. *wassarl*); **dring** 'warrior' (O.N. *drengr*); **gersum**; **greiðen**; **HIT** (*þe eotend smat after biline: & noht hine ne hutte* III, 35 'the giant aimed a blow at him quickly, and did not hit him'), **hustinge** (cf. above, p. 67); **kaiser**; **LOW** (*þe hehze & þa laze* II, 541 'the high and the low'); **LAW**; **OUTLAW**; **mensk** 'honour'; **niðing**; **ROOT**; **stör** 'strong, great'; **SWAIN**; **TAKE**; **witer** 'wise' (*heo was witer heo was wis* I, 409 'she was wise and clever').

Besides these there are seven others, less frequently found in M.E., which also occur in the *Brut*: **attlen** 'to go, turn; to think, purpose' (O.N. *ætla*; (to the reader) *lete we nu þene eotend bilafuen: and athen to þan kinge* III, 32 'let us now leave the giant, and turn to the king'); **farcost** 'a kind of boat; condition, circumstances' (O.N. *farkostr*): *haures he sende: to hirede þes kinges / to witen of his farcost* I, 63 'he sent spies to the king's court to learn his position'; **skēr** 'quit, free' (*habbeð iqueðen us scere* II, 108 'has pronounced us free'); **skenting** (*þer wunede þe king al þene winter a skenting* III, 230 'the king

<sup>1</sup> Ed. Madden, London, 3 vols, 1847.

stayed there all the winter amusing himself'); **wandrep** (*mid wandreðe & mid sare* II, 97 'with misery and pain').

It is interesting to note that another version of *Lazamon's Brut*, made about fifty years later (edited with the earlier MS.), retains most, though not quite all, of these words, and has besides: **CAST**, **LEG** (O.N. *leggr*; *his legges he helede mid hosen of stele* II, 463; the earlier version has *sconken* 'SHANKS'), **may** 'maiden', **THEY** (occasionally), **THURSDAY** (*þorisdei*, O.N. *Þors*-; the early version has the native *Dunres-dæri*).

In contrast to all the southern and midland documents so far discussed, we now turn to a work from the north-east midlands: the *Ormulum*,<sup>1</sup> written about the year 1200 by Orm, a canon-regular of the order of St. Augustine. It consists of paraphrases of and commentaries on the Gospels used at Mass, and contains some 10,000 long lines, in an unrhymed metre imitating the Latin *septenarius*. This is the first Middle English text to contain any considerable number of Scandinavian words, and it is for this reason, as well as others, of some importance linguistically, if not otherwise. It has about 120 words which may with some certainty be considered Scandinavian, besides others which are doubtful; some (A) survive in Modern Standard English; (B) some may be found all over the country in Middle English; (C) some are limited to the northern and north midland areas in M.E.; (D) some occur in this text only in M.E. (though some of these have survived in modern dialects). The use of the plural pronouns *they*, *their*, *them*, should be especially noted, since these forms eventually spread into all dialects, ousting the native forms. Lists of the most interesting of the Norse words in the *Ormulum* are given here, with illustrations of the use of some of them; except in list A the spelling is that of Orm (note that a double consonant indicates that the preceding vowel is short).

(A) Most of these have been mentioned earlier as occurring in Old or Early Middle English; the O.N. forms will therefore not be given in all cases: **ANGER** vb. (O.N. *angra*); **AYE** (Orm *aʒz*, O.N. *ei*); **AWE** (Orm *aʒhe*, O.N. *agi*, cf. O.E. *ege*); **BAND**; **BOTH**;

<sup>1</sup> Ed. Holt, 1878, 2 vols. See also Brate, *Nordische Lehnwörter im Ormulum*. Halle Beiträge, x, pp. 1-80.

BAIT vb. (Orm *bezzten*, O.N. *beita* 'to cause to bite'; cf. O.E. *bātian*); BLOOM 'flower' (O.N. *blōm*); BOON; BOOTH (O. Swed. *bóp* 'booth, stall'; BOUND (in the phrases *bound for*, *outward bound*; Orm *būn* 'ready', O.N. *búinn*); BULL; CROOK; DIE; EGG (on); FLIT (O.N. *flytja*); FRO; GUEST (the consonant at least is Scandinavian; O.N. *gestr*; cf. O.E. *gest*); GAIN (O.N. *gegna*); HAIL 'salute'; ILL; KINDLE; KNIFE; LAW; LOFT; LOW; MEEK; RAISE (O.N. *reisa*); ROOT; SCATHE(less) (O.N. *skaði* 'harm'); SCARE (Orm *skerren* vb.; cf. O.N. *skjarr* 'timid'); SKILL; SKIN; SLEUTH(hound) (Orm *slōþ* 'track'; O.N. *slōð*); TAKE; THEY (O.N. *þezz*, *þezr*, *þezzm*); TILL; THOUGH; THRIVE; WAND; WANT; WING; WRONG.

Examples: *patt mihhte ohht annngrenn opre* I, 12 'that might in any way anger another'; *dreding and azhe* I, 249 'dread and awe'; *þezz dursten bezztenn menn / Forr æpelike gyltte* I, 354 'they durst punish men for public guilt'; *Forr Nazaræþ bitacneþþ uss Onn Ennglissh brodd & blome* II, 19 'for Nazareth betokens in English shoot and blossom'; *Forr patt tezz turrndenn Godess hus Inntill huccsteres boþe* II, 196 'because they turned the House of God into a huckster's booth'; & *Abraham was forrprihht bun To don Drihhtiness wille* II, 156 'A. was straight-way ready to do the Lord's will'; & *ziff he seop þe mann forrdredd, He wile himm skerrenn mare* I, 132 'and if he sees the man frightened, he will scare him more'; *azz follzhenn soþ meocnesses sloþ* I, 111 'ever to follow the path of true meekness'; *all swa summ win wass wantt tatt folc* II, 146 'when wine was wanting to the people' (the word *want* has the neuter *t* of the O.N. adj. *van-r*, *van-t* 'lacking'; this is kept in the M.E. verb *wanten*, which also occurs in Orm).

(B) Words which occur in M.E. in any part of the country: *brennen* 'burn'; *grezpen* 'prepare'; *gripp*; *hazherr* 'skilful, dexterous' (O.N. *hag-r*; note the retention in English of the Scand. *-r* of the nom. masc. sing.); *kezsere*; *kidde*; *lasst* 'fault'; *kanunnkess* 'canon' (O.N. *kanunkr*, from Lat. *canonicus*); *-lezze*; *make* 'wife, mate' (possibly English, but perhaps from O.N. *maki*); *māl* 'speech, payment'; *may* 'maiden'; *orrest* 'contest' (recorded in O.E., but not again in M.E.); *sēr* 'separate'; *skemmting*; *summ* 'as' (cf. the dialectal *how-some-ever*); *tīpende*; *wannndrap*; *witerr*.

Examples : & *forrþi þatt Sannt Anndrew wass Rihht god and hazherr hunnte* II, 114 'because St. Andrew was a good and skilful hunter'; o *þatt kezzseress time* I, 121 'in that emperor's time' (Orm also uses the O.E. form *cāsere*; see above, p. 18 and below, p. 107, note); *inn orresst zæn þe deofell* II, 81 'in strife against the devil'.

(C) Words which are found in northern texts : **Addlen** 'earn' (O.N. *ǫðla-sk*); **bezgsk** 'harsh' (O.N. *beisk-r*); **biggen** 'dwell' (O.N. *byggja*); **brāþ** 'angry' (O.N. *brāþ-r*); **brodd** 'sprout, spike' (O.N. *broddr*); **bulaxe** 'axe' (O.Dan. *bulæx*); **fere** 'power' (O.N. *fœr*); **forrgarrt** 'destroyed, condemned' (P.P. of *forgaren*, from O.Swed. *gœra* 'to do'); **gæte(læ)s** 'without care' (O.N. *gæta* 'heed'); **gloppnenn** 'to be terrified' (O.N. *glúpnæ* 'to be surprised'); **gres** 'grass' (Swed. *gräs*; cf. O.E. *græs*, M.E. *gras*); **hæpelig** 'scornfully', **hæþing** 'scorn' (O.N. *háþ*, *hæþa* 'scorn'); **hepen** 'hence' (O.N. *heðan*); **hōf** 'measure, reason' (O.N. *hóf*); **immess** 'variously' (O.N. *ýmiss*); **lesske** 'loin' (O.Swed. *liuske*); **lezhe** 'hire, pay' (O.N. *leiga*); **lez3k** 'play, sport', **lez3kenn** 'to play' (O.N. *leikr*, *leika*); **lez3tenn** 'to look for' (O.N. *leita*: cf. O.E. *wlātian*); **lozhe** 'fire' (O.N. *logi*); **merrke** 'mark' (O.N. *merk*; cf. O.E. *mearc*); **mineþþ** 'has in mind' (O.N. *minna*); **nowwt** 'oxen' (O.N. *naut*; cf. O.E. *nēat*, *nāten*); **occ** 'and' (O.N. *ok*); **radd** 'afraid' (O.N. *hræddr*); **rāþ** 'counsel' (O.N. *ráþ*); **rō** 'quiet, peace' (O.N. *ró*); **rōs** 'praise' (O.N. *hrós*); **sammtale** 'agreed' (O.N. *saman* 'together'); **sīt** 'pain, illness' (O.N. *sýta* 'to afflict'); **skēt** 'quickly' (O.N. *skiótr*); **skiled** 'divided' (O.N. *skil* 'discernment, discrimination'); **skir** 'clean' (O.N. *skír*; cf. O.E. *sċīr*); **sterrne** 'star' (O.N. *stjarna*; cf. O.E. *steorre*); **prinne** 'three' (O.N. *þrinnr*); **ummbe** 'about' (O.N. *umb*); **upp-brizle** 'object of reproach' (O.N. *brigsli*); **hepen** 'whence' (O.N. *hvaþan*).

Examples : *Itt ise full bitterr & full bezgsc* I, 232; *lokeþþ hwære I bigge* II, 99 'look where I live'; *wiþþ skarn, wiþþ hæþinn, ne wiþþ idell* I, 152 'in scorn, contempt or idleness'; *heore lezhe birrp hemm beon Rædi3 þann itt iss addled* I, 215 'their pay should be ready for them when it is earned'; *Onn idell, & wiþþutenn ned, Alls iff he wolde lez3kenn* II, 64 'idly and needlessly, as if he wished to jest'; *all swa summ þe nowwt i ploþ*



II, 199 'like the oxen in the plough'; *to brukenn resste & ro wiþþ himm* III, 319 'to enjoy peace and rest with him'; *to rosenm off þin hazherrlezze* I, 169 'to boast of thy skill'; *newe steornne zaff he þezzm* II, 30 'He gave them a new star'; *mid þrinne lakess lakedd* II, 30 'presented with three gifts'.

(D) Words which occur only in Orm in M.E. : **Afell** 'strength' (O.N. *afl*); **ammbohht** 'maidservant' (O.N. *ambótt*; originally Celtic; see O.E. *ambeht*); **bennkedd** 'provided with benches' (O.Swed. *bænker* 'bench'); **broþ-fall** 'epilepsy' (O.N. *brot-fall*); **dowwnenn** 'to smell' (O.N. *daunn* n.); **ēpenn** 'to cry' (O.N. *øpa*); **glūternesse** 'gluttony' (O.N. *glutr* 'extravagance'); **nāpe** 'grace' (O.N. *náp*); **rowwst** 'voice' (O.N. *raust*); **sannen** 'to prove' (O.N. *sanna*); **skirrpeþþ** 'rejects' (O.N. *skirpa*); **sowwþ** 'sheep' (O.N. *souþr*); **trigg** 'truth' (O.N. *tryggr*; cf. O.E. *trēowe* TRUE); **ūsell** 'wretched' (O.N. *úséll*).

Examples : *Loc her icc amm ammbohht all bun To follzhenn Godess wille* I, 79 'look, here I am, a handmaid ready to follow the will of God'; *wiþþ þrinne bennkess bennkedd* II, 175 'supplied with three benches'; *recless smec Is god & swet to dowwnenn* 'the smoke of incense is good and sweet to smell'; *þe rowwst iss herrd off ænne mann Ðatt epeþþ þuss i wesste* I, 320 'the voice is heard of a man that cries thus in the desert'; *draf hemm alle samenn ut, & nowwt & sowwþess alle* II, 188 'drove them out all together, and all the cattle and sheep'; *trigg & trowe graþþ and friþþ* Preface 69 'faithful and true peace and security'.

## 1200-1250

The most important prose work of Early Middle English is the *Ancrene Riwe* or *Rule of Recluses*. It is almost certainly a product of the twelfth century, but although it is extant in a number of manuscripts none of these is earlier than the first quarter of the thirteenth century. The only one which has yet been printed<sup>1</sup> is of about 1220-1230, and since it is at present uncertain how far the vocabulary of this agrees with the original, it is dealt with here as a thirteenth-century text. It is a work of considerable length, amounting to 215 pages in print. Altogether it contains

<sup>1</sup> Nero A XIV in the British Museum. Ed. Morton, Camden Society, 1853.

something over thirty different Scandinavian words, by no means a high proportion. The work is probably from the West Midlands.

The following words are still current : anger, boon, both, cast, crooked, die, droop, egg (on), fellow, gain, knife, meek, root, skill, thrall, Thursday, (a)thwart, wing, want ; besides these we have **algate**, **fiken** 'to hurry about', **garsum**, **greip(en)**, **grip**, **hāwer** 'skilful' (O.N. *hágr*), **lāt**, **-lēc**, **liten** 'to dye' (cf. *lit* 'colour', earlier in this chapter), **mensk**, **skēr**, (for)**swiðen** 'to burn up', **tiðing**, **witnen** 'to witness', **wondrep**, none of which are peculiar to the Rule, but for the most part common enough in Middle English.

Here are some examples of their use : **algate** : *his abbod bed allegate pet he scholde siggen* 314 'his abbot told him that he should by all means confess' ; **angres-ful** : *forto beon so angresful perefeter nis nout God icweme* 370 'to be so anxious concerning it is not pleasing to God' ; **crōked** : *of crokede & of kene wondunges* 102 'of malicious and sharp temptations' ; **drūp(i)** : *maked drupie chere* 88 'assumes a drooping air' ; **eggen** : *to eggen us to gode* 146 'to incite us to good' ; **fiken** : *fiked mid te heared & stingeð mid te teile* 206 'moves the head about quickly and stings with the tail' ; **garsum** : *ne he ne bereð no garsum bute gnedeliche his spense* 350 'he carries no money but his bare expenses' ; **hāwur** : *ofte a ful hawur smið smeoðið a ful woc knif* 52 'often a skilful smith forges a weak knife' ; **lāt** : *of tollinde lokunges ne lates* 51 'of enticing looks or behaviour' ; **liten** : *pus he lited cruelte mid heowe of rihtwisnesse* 268 'he colours cruelty with the tint of goodness' ; **mēoken** 'to make meek' : *makieð edmod & meokeð our heorte* 278 'make your heart humble and meek' ; **skēr** : *beoð al sker of his atter* 136 'be all free from his venom' ; **skil** 'reason' : *hwon þe olde unwine isihð ure skile slepen* 272 'when the old enemy sees our reason asleep' ; **tiðing** : *no tale ne tiðinge of þe world* 70 ; **pwert** : *attri speche is eresie & pwert-ouer leasunge* 82 'poisonous speech is heresy and direct lying' ; **wing** : *þe hwingen þet bereð ham upward* 130 'the wings that bear them upward' ; **witnen** : *ase holi writ witneð* 286 'as holy writ testifies' ; **wandrep** : *wondreðe & weane ine licome & ine soule* 156 'misery and woe in body and soul' ; **wanten** : *penc euer hwat þe wontep of holinesse* 276 'think always how much holiness is wanting in you'.

Among other religious writings of the period may be mentioned two much briefer documents, also from the west: a small collection of homilies in MS. Cotton Vespasian A XXII, and an attractive homiletic allegory known as *Sawles Warde*,<sup>1</sup> 'the guardianship of the soul', which treats of the house of Man, wherein the Soul is the treasure, Wit is the husband, Will the wayward wife, and the Five Senses are the five servants. This contains the following Scandinavian words: **drūpnēn**: *iseh ow iffrihte ant somdel drupnin* 259 'I saw you in fear and somewhat depressed'; **hūsbōnde** 'householder'; **keiser**: *zarowe forte demen . . . kinges ant keiseres* 261 'ready to judge kings and emperors'; **-lēc**: *þe feierlec of hare wite* 261 'the fairness of her face'; **lahe** 'low'; **mēoc**; **nowcin** 'hardship'; **weng**: *to witen us on euch side under godes wengen* 253 'to guard us on each side under the wings of God'; **wandrap**; **wanten**; **witterlich**.

In the *Vespasian Homilies* we find very few Norse words: **gate** (not common except in the north): *me sceolden anon eter gat zemetē* 23 'they should meet him presently at the gate'; **grip**: *wið wam we ne muze grið ne sibbe macie* 243 'with whom we should make neither truce nor peace'; **lage** 'law'; **wrang-**(seht) 'enmity' (O.N. *rang-sáttir*): *twan hlaforde þe wransehte bien samod* 241 'two lords who are at enmity with each other'; **witer-**(lich): *witodlice he cumð an ende piisser world* 231 'certainly he shall come at the end of this world'.

A decidedly different type of literature is to be found in the Middle English Romances, one of the earliest of which is *King Horn*,<sup>2</sup> written apparently in the South-East Midlands in the first half of the thirteenth century. It cannot be said, however, that the Scandinavian element of the vocabulary of this romance, at least, differs much from that of the religious works already discussed. Here are to be found such words as: both, cast, die, fellow, haven, husband (*husebonde*, not in the sense of 'householder'), ill (adv.), knife, law, low, meek(ness), take, thrall, till, wrong. Slightly less usual are **brunie** (*his brunie he gan lace* 717 'he began to lace his mail-shirt'); **flitten** 'FLIT' (*wel some bute þu flitte* 711 'unless you withdrew at once'); **gate** 'GATE' (*suppe com in atte gate* 1078 'then came in at the gate', but the

<sup>1</sup> Both ed. Morris, E.E.T.S., 34.

<sup>2</sup> Ed. Hall, Oxford, 1901.

native *zate* is also used); **hitten** 'HIT' (*wiþ swerde ihc þe anhitte* 712 'I hit at you with a sword'); **nevenen** 'to name' (*wel bruc þu þin euening* 206 'may you live up to your name'); **niping** (*þanne spak þe gode kyng, Iwis he nas no niping* 196 'then spoke the good king, certainly he was no villain'); **bitaken** (*bitok him þi lond werie* 785 'took upon himself to defend your land'); **tiþing** (*site stille, sire king, & herkne þis tyþing* 806 'sit still, sir king, and hearken to these tidings'); **priven**: (*of all þat were aliuue Ne mizte þer non priue* 620).

In the dialogue between *The Owl and the Nightingale*,<sup>1</sup> a poem of nearly 1,400 lines in rhymed couplets, the Scandinavian element is very small; in fact, the poem has remarkably few foreign words of any kind (see p. 128, on the French element). The forms which do appear are the following: **bōnde** (*swa deþ moni bonde-man* 1577 'as many a husbandman does'); **bōpe** 'BOOTH'; **cogge** 'COG' (O.Dan. *kogge*); **crōked** (*chures scharpe & wel icrōked* 1676 'claws sharp and very crooked'); **ille** (*al þat heo spekeþ hit is him ille* 1536 'all that she speaks is amiss to him'); **laten** 'let'; **nai** (*nay, nay, sede þe niztingale* 543); **skenten** 'to please' (*þe more ich singe þe more I mai, An skente hi mid mine songe* 449 'the more I sing the more I may, and please them with my song'); **skenting** 'amusement'; **skēren** 'to purify, rid' (*þar-of þu, wrecche, moste þe skere* 1302 'there-of, wretch, you must rid yourself'); **skil** 'reason, SKILL'; **stōr** (*wundere me þungþ wel starc & stor* 1473 'it seems to me a great and mighty marvel'); **poȝ** 'though'.

Two pieces of about 1250, both from the East Midlands, have a higher proportion of Scandinavian words. These are a paraphrase of *Genesis and Exodus*<sup>2</sup> in rhymed couplets (4,162 lines) and a *Bestiary*,<sup>3</sup> partly rhymed, partly alliterative (802 lines). The dialects of these two are very similar. *Genesis and Exodus* has over sixty distinct Scandinavian words: **age** 'AWE' (but also the native *eige*, O.E. *ege*); **ai** 'AYE'; **anger** 'grief, ANGER': *and dede hire sorge and anger mune* 972 'and did remember her sorrow and grief' (the sense 'anger' is not recorded till the late fourteenth century); **biggen** 'dwell': *And ðor he biggede in*

<sup>1</sup> Ed. Wells, Boston, 1907.

<sup>2</sup> MS. C.C.C. Cambridge. Ed. Morris, E.E.T.S., 7.

<sup>3</sup> MS. Arundel 292. Ed. Hall, *Selections from Early Middle English*.

a *caue* 1137 'and there he dwelt in a cave'; also **bigging** 'stay, sojourn, residence; dwelling-place, house': *long bigging is here nogt god* 718 'it is not good to stay here long'; *ðo was non biging of al egipte lich-les* 3163 'then was no house in all Egypt without a corpse'; **birpe** 'BIRTH': *ðe fader luvæde esau wel / for firme birðe* 1484 'the father loved Esau well, as eldest born'; **blōmen** 'to BLOOM': *orest it blomede, and siðen bar / ðe berries ripe* 2061 'first it bloomed, and then it bore the berries ripe'; **bond** 'BOND': *And bondes ben leid on Symeon* 2230; **BOON**; **BOTH**; **brennen**: *an swiðe ferli sigt ðor-br, / fier brennen on ðe grene leaf* 2777 'a marvellous sight there, fire burning in the green foliage'; **callen** 'to CALL, summon, name': *quor-at calles ðu me?* 3237 'wherefore do you call me?'; *Jacob calde ðat stede betel* 1631 'Jacob called that place Bethel'; also **bi-callen** 'accuse': *ðis sonde hem ouertakeð raðe / And bi-calleð of harme and scaðe* 2314 'this messenger overtakes them quickly, and accuses them of wrong-doing and injury'; **DIE**; **FELLOW**: *min mog, min neue and felage* 1761 'my kinsman, my nephew and companion'; **fēr** 'sound, whole' (O.N. *fœrr*): *Al hol and fer he wiste it sen* 2812 'afterwards he knew it all whole and sound'; **flitten** 'FLIT; remove': *Niðede ðat folk [ðat] him fel wel, / And deden him flitten hise ostel* 1522 'the people were envious because he prospered, and made him remove his dwelling'; **FRO**: *for God led hem fro helle nigst / to paradises leue ligt* 89 'for God led them from the night of hell to the dear light of Paradise'; **garen, geren** 'to prepare, do, perform, cause' (O.Swed. *göra*): *sone o-morwen he gan him garen* 1417 'straightway in the morning he prepared himself'; **gestning**: *at heg tide and at gestning* 1507 'at festival and entertainment'; probably **glenten** 'to move quickly, slip aside; to glance, look, shine, GLINT' (cf. Swed. dial. *glänta*): *ghe glente and ðhogte, migte it nogt ben* 1029 'she looked (in astonishment) and thought it might not be'; **greipen**; **gres**: *trees it for-brac and gres and corn* 3049 'trees it destroyed and grass and corn'; **grið**: *wopen of wigte and tol of grið* 469 'weapons of war and tools of peace'; **heil** adj.: *Good is, quað Joseph, to dremen of win, / Heilnesse an blisse is ðer-in* 2068 'It is good, said Joseph, to dream of wine; health and happiness are therein'; **heðen, hweðen, ðeðen** 'hence, whence, thence'; **hilen** 'hide, cover' (O.N. *hylja*): *It mai*

*ben hoten heuene-Rof*, / *It hiled al ðis werlðes drof* 102 'it may be called the roof of heaven; it covers all the compass of this world'; **ille** adj. and adv.: *And quo-so wile cursing maken*, / *Ille cursing sal taken* 4038 'and who-so utters a curse, an evil curse shall fall upon him'; perhaps **kide** 'KID' (Dan. *kid*): *two kides he fette and brogt es hire* 1535 'two kids he fetched and brought them to her'; **kippen** 'to seize' (O.N. *kippa*): *so manige dead ðor kipte* 3164 'so many Death seized there'; **LAW**; **laten** 'let'; **lit** 'colour'; **lote** 'face, cheer'; **merke** 'mark, sign'; **mōl** 'speech' (O.N. *mál*): *ðes frenkis men o france moal* / *it nennen un iur natural* 81 'these Frenchmen in the speech of France call it *un jour naturel*'; **gate** 'way': *sore he gunen for-dredde ben*, / *for ne cuðen ne gate fleu* 3224 'they began to be much afraid, for they could in no way escape'; **nīðing** 'villain', but here 'villainy, meanness'; **oc** 'also'; **ōr** 'before'; **sperren** 'to close, bar'; **ransaken** 'to search, RANSACK' (O.N. *rann-saka* 'to search a house'): *he gan hem ransaken on and on* 2323 'he began to search them one by one'; **rapen** 'hasten'; **scaðe**: *He ben cumen to mirie dale*, / *An ðere he werken sckaðe and bale*, 850 'they are come to a pleasant valley, and there they do harm and injury'; **skil** 'reason, skill': *a spirit ful of wit and sckil* 203 'of wisdom and reason'; **seck** 'sack'; **SISTER**; **skie** 'cloud' (SKY): *Bi-foren hem fleg an skige brigt* 3255 'before them flew a bright cloud'; **tinen** 'to lose' (O.N. *týna*): *ðu tines vn-ended blisce* 3518 'you will lose unending bliss' (cf. dial. *tyne*); **TAKE**; **lōwe** 'flame': *and al-so hege ðe lowe sal gon*, / *So ðe flod flet de dunes on* 643 'and the flame shall rise as high as the flood stood on the mountains'; **twinne** 'two' (TWIN) (O.N. *twinnr*): *Heft haueð he mad her vii alter* / *And on ilc brend eft twin der* 402 'again he has made here seven altars, and burnt on each two beasts'; **THOUGH**; **THRALL**; **ðwert** 'perverse': *his herte ðo wurð ðwert and hard* 3099 'his heart became perverse and hard'; **uggen** 'to fear', **ugli** 'horrible, fearful' (UGLY) (O.N. *uggr* 'fear', *ugga* 'be afraid'): *ðo cam on him ugging and frigt* 950 'then fear and dread came upon him'; *And wurð sone an uglie snake* 2805 'and became at once a horrible snake'; the word *ugge* 'fear' is recorded first in English in the prose piece entitled *A Lovesong to our Lord*, of the early part of the twelfth century (Morris, E.E.T.S., 34,

p. 209); the modern sense 'repulsive in appearance' is not found until the fourteenth century, but it is not always easy then to distinguish this sense from that of 'frightful, terrible, etc.'; **wanten** 'to be wanting'; **will** 'astray' (O.N. *villr*): *wimman wið childe, one and sori, / In ðe dīserð, wil and veri* 975 (of Hagar and Ishmael) 'woman and child, alone and sad, in the desert wandering and weary'; **WINDOW** (O.N. *vindauga*, lit. 'wind-eye')<sup>1</sup>: *Fowerti dais after ðis / Arches windoge undon it is* 602 'forty days after this the window of the ark is undone'; **witterlich**; **wand** 'WAND'.

The *Bestiary*, a translation of a Latin *Physiologus*, is an account of the habits and character of a number of animals, birds, etc., with allegorical interpretations. The following are the Scandinavian words to be found in it: **AYE**; **ande** 'breath' (O.N. *andi*); **BOON**; **BOTH**; **brennen**; **brō** 'eyebrow' (O.N. *brá*, cf. O.E. *brēow*): *he is blac so bro of qual* 194 (of the panther) 'it is black as brow of whale'; **CALL**; **derf** 'bold' (O.N. *djarfr*): *derflike wiðuten dred* 313 'bravely, without fear'; **fēzen** 'to cleanse' (O.N. *fægga*): *feg ðe ðus of ði brest fīde* 160 'cleanse yourself thus of the poison of your heart'; **fiken** 'to fidget, fuss and hurry about' (O.N. *fíkia-sk*); **FRO**; **GAPE**; **gres**; **heil** 'sound'; **ILL**; **ket** 'flesh' (O.N. *kipt*): *he tireð on his ket* 336 'he tears at its flesh'; **LAW**; **leið** (O.N. *leiðr*, cf. O.E. *lāp*): *seftes . . . leiðe & lodlike* 356 'creatures hideous and loathly'; **oc** 'also'; **or** 'before'; **rapelike** 'hastily'; **reisen** 'rouse, RAISE'; **rennen** 'run'; **scaðe**: *sipes ge sinked & scaðe ðus werked* 447 'ships she sinks, and thus does harm'; **skenting** 'amusement'; (un)**skil**; **skie** 'SKY': *ðurh skies sixe and seuene* 50 'through six and seven skies' (cf. the earlier meaning, 'cloud', in *Genesis and Exodus*, above; this sense is found as late as Skelton); **swiðen** 'to burn; to light up' (O.N. *sviða*); **TAKE**; **TILL**; **twinne** 'two'; **ðeðen**; **THOUGH**; **wille** 'astray'; **wrong** 'twisted' (WRONG).

## 1250-1300

To the second half of the thirteenth century may probably be ascribed the Romance of *Havelok the Dane*.<sup>2</sup> This has associations

<sup>1</sup> The Ancrene Riwe, referred to above, uses *purle*, *eie-purle*, for window, but the Titus MS. of this text, which has many northern features, has *windohē*.

<sup>2</sup> Ed. Skeat and Sisam, Oxford, 1923.

with Lincoln and Grimsby, and the large number of Norse and Danish words to be found in it certainly indicates an area in which Scandinavian influence was strong. The poem, which was written for popular reading or recitation, has 3,000 lines in rhyming couplets.

The vocabulary not infrequently has the cognate English as well as a Norse form, but sometimes the English forms are due to the scribe and not to the author; this is obviously the case in some of the rhymes, for instance in lines 360-1, where the MS. rhymes *boþe-rede* (O.E. *ræðan* 'advise'), impossible unless it is assumed that the original had the form *rōþe* (O.N. *ráða*); again, in lines 1397-8<sup>1</sup> occurs the rhyme *name—Rauen* (a personal name, Hugh Raven), and in 2528-9 *cauen—name*, which apparently disguise a form *naven* (O.N. *nafn* 'name'), not elsewhere recorded in M.E., but corresponding to the verb *nevenen* 'to name'.

It is unnecessary to quote all the Scandinavian words (of which there are over 120) in this text. Many of them are such as occur generally in Middle English. The following list gives some of the less common and more interesting: **asken** 'ashes' (O.N. *ask*-; cf. the native *æsc* 'ASH') 2841; **awe**; **beiten**: *þanne men doth þe bere beyte* 1840 'when men bait the bear'; perhaps **big**: *Bernard stirt [= started] up, þat was ful big* 1774; **bleike** 'pale' (O.N. *bleik-r*; the text has also the native *blāke*): *þat weren for hunger grene and bleike* 470; **bloute** 1910 'soft, pulpy' (O.N. *blautr*): *he maden here backes al-so bloute* 1910 (by beating them) 'they made their backs as soft'; **bōne** 'equipped' (O.N. *bóenn*, p.p. of *bóa* 'to prepare'); **bulder-**(stone) 'BOULDER'; **club** (O.N. *klubba*): *he dredden him so þef doth clubbe* 2289 'they dreaded him as a thief does a club'; **coupe** 'buy, pay for' (O.N. *kaupa*; like O.E. *cēapian*, this is ultimately Latin); **crūs** 'fierce' (O.N. *krús*): *And drive hem ut, þei he weren crus, / So dogges ut of milne-hus* 1966 'drove them out, though they were fierce, like dogs out of a mill-house'; **frest** 'delay' (O.N. *frest*); **frie** 'to blame' (O.N. *frýja*); **dreng** 'a free tenant' (already in O.E., = 'warrior'); **garen** 'to prepare; to cause': *þer-on he garte þe erl suere; gate* 'way'<sup>2</sup>: *Thou canst [= knowest] ful wel þe rihte gate / To*

<sup>1</sup> See note in edition cited above.

<sup>2</sup> *Gate* is, of course, common in northern towns in the sense of "street".



*Lincolne* 846; **genge** 'retinue, household' (O.N. *gengi*); **geten** 'to GET' (O.N. *geta*; cf. the English *-getan* (only in compounds in O.E.), M.E. *zeten*, which would have given Mod. E. *\*yet*); **gēten** 'to watch, guard' (O.N. *gæta*): *þat he sholde on ilke wise / Denemark yeme and gete so* 2960 'that he should in the same way guard and look after Denmark'; **goulen** 'to scream' (O.N. *gaula*): *hwi grete ye and goulen nou?* 454 'why do you cry and scream?'; **kaske** 'vigorous' (O.N. *kask-r*): *þe laddes were kaske and teyte* 1841 'the young men were vigorous and active'; **keuel** 'a gag' (O.N. *kefli*); **KINDLE**; **kippen** 'to seize'; **kirke** 'church' (O.N. *kirkja*; in northern areas this cannot always be distinguished from the northern form of O.E. *čirice*; the latter, however, would be *chirche* in *Havelok*); **kiste** 'chest'; **lenge** 'prolong' (O.N. *lengja*); **leyk, leyken** 'play'; **liften** 'to LIFT' (O.N. *lypta*): *þat mouhte it liften to his kne* 1028; **loupe** 'to run, rush': *and bigan til him to loupe* 1801 (O.N. *laupa*; cf. O.E. *hlēapan*, M.E. *lēpe*, which also occurs in *Havelok*); **lurken** 'to LURK': *he made hem lurken and crepen in wros* 68 'he made them lurk in hiding, and creep into holes'; **mirk** 'MIRK': *Jesu Crist, that makede mone / On þe mirke niht to shine* 404; **rig** 'back' (O.N. *hrygg-r*; cf. the native *ridge*): *And caste brinie up-on his rig* 1775 'cast his shirt of mail upon his back'; **rippe** 'basket' (O.N. *hrip*); **rowte** 'to roar' (O.N. *rauta*); **SCABBED** (Dan. *skab*); **SEEM**; **serk** 'shirt' (O.N. *serk-r*); **span**-(new) (O.N. *span-nýr*): *and bouhte him cloþes, al span-newe* 968; **STACK** (O.N. *stakk-r*); **sternes** 'stars'; **stith** 'anvil' (O.N. *steðr*; cf. Mod. E. *stithy*): *And beten on him so doth þe smith / With þe hamer on þe stith* 1877; **teyte** 'active' (O.N. *teitr*); **tinte** 'lost': *þat he ne tinte no catel* 2023; **parne** 'to lose' (O.N. *parfna*); **þei** 'THEY' (beside the native *he* 'they'); **þerne** 'serving-maid' (O.N. *þerna*); **þrinne** 'three' (cf. *twinne* 'two' in *Gen. and Exod.*); **to-riuen** 'to rend' (O.N. *rífa*); **wayke** 'weak' (O.N. *veik-r*; O.E. *wāc* becomes M.E. *wōk*); **wesseylen** 'to drink healths'; **wiht** 'courageous and active' (O.N. *vig-t*, with neuter ending); **wrō** 'corner' (O.N. *\*wrdá*, etc., etc.).

As an example of a different and less 'popular' type of romance we may take *Floris and Blancheflur*,<sup>1</sup> translated in the south

<sup>1</sup> Ed. Lumby, E.E.T.S., 14.

or central East Midlands from a French version of the story. Close adherence to the French original perhaps accounts for the small Scandinavian element and the large proportion of French words. Of the former we have: **brenne**, **caste**, **felawe**, **gate** (also *zate*), **gersume**, **gestning** (*he hopede come to þat gesnunge* 82 'he hoped to come to that entertainment'), **hail** 'health-drinking' (*He let fulle a cupe of win, / 'Dame,' he sede, 'þis hæl is þin'* 56 'he had a cup filled with wine, "Lady," he said, "I drink to your health"'), **hauene**, **may** 'maiden' (*Ðus herinne þis oper day / Sat blauncheflur, þat faire may* 46), **marc**, **stōre** 'strong' (*Fram flore into flore / þe strimes urneþ store* 228 (of the system of hot-water pipes in the palace at Babylon) 'from floor to floor the streams flow strongly'), **tīping**. In at least one case (here shown by the rhyme) the scribe has replaced a Scandinavian word by an English one: *þo floriz iherde his lemman nempne / So blisful him þuzte þilke steuene* 53 'when Floris heard his love named, that voice seemed blissful to him', where we should read *neuene* for *nempne*.

From quite a different part of the country—Gloucestershire—comes a rhymed history of England, which goes by the name of *Robert of Gloucester's Chronicle*.<sup>1</sup> This was for the most part composed towards the end of the thirteenth century, and the oldest manuscript now extant is of the early fourteenth century. The Scandinavian element is inconsiderable. The following words occur: **HIT**; **BOON**; **BOTH**; **brenne**; **CAST**; **DIE**; **FELLOW**; **fyki** ('to move quickly, fidget'); **greipen**; **HAVEN**; **HAIL** (*dronk hir heil* 2521; also *washayl* 2514); **HUSBAND** (in the sense of 'husbandman'); **LOW**; **MARK** (amount of money); **MEEK**; **ROOT**; **SKULL** (its earliest appearance; cf. Swed. dial. *skulle*); **SKULK** (cf. Norw. dial. *skulka*); **skēre** 'to exculpate'; **SLY**; **SWAIN**; **TAKE**; **THRALL**; **WING**; **wōn** 'provision, store' (O.N. *ván*). It will be observed that very few are now obsolete. Later manuscripts of this Chronicle introduce a few more Norse words: **atwynne** 'in two' 3333 (where A—the earliest MS.—has *atuo*); **blōme** 'to BLOOM' (A: *blowe*); **bole** 'BULL' 2497; *burþe* 'birth'; *cally* 'to CALL' (A: *clupie*, O.E. *cleopian*); on **loft** 'ALOFT' (A: *on luft*); **ōr** 'before' (A: *er*); **sistre(n)** 'SISTER' (A: *sostren*); **prōf** 'THROVE' (A: *þeu*).

<sup>1</sup> Rolls Series.

Similarly, in the *Southern Legend Collection* <sup>1</sup> in MS. Laud 108, written also in the South-West Midlands, the first thousand lines show only eleven Scandinavian words; these are of the same character as those in *Robert of Gloucester*: **BOON**, **BOTH**, **brenne**, **CAST**, **DIE**, **FELLOW**, **greipen**, **LAW**, **MARK**, **SKIN**, **TAKE**.

The South Midland poetical version of the story of *Iacob and Iosep*,<sup>2</sup> in addition to **CAST**, **DIE**, **LAW**, **skëre** (*zif ze of Egipte lond wollep faren skere* 438 'if you want to go out of the land of Egypt unhindered'), **TAKE** (*he toc his beuerene hat* 517 'he took his beaver hat'), **WRONG** (*in þe prison lip mid ful muche wronge* 274), has the pronoun **þei** 'THEY' five times (but the usual southern *hī* fifty-six times, according to the editor), and the noun **brunie** 'shirt of mail' 407.

#### FOURTEENTH AND EARLY FIFTEENTH CENTURIES

To illustrate the Scandinavian element in the vocabulary of this period, we shall make a somewhat arbitrary choice among a very large number of writings in great variety. The following come from different parts of the country, and represent various types of literature: the *Cursor Mundi*, Richard Rolle (Epistles and Lyrics), two of the poems of the Ireland Manuscript (*The Anturs of Arther*, and *Sir Amadace*), Robert of Brunne's *Handlyng Synne*, the Prose Psalter of MS. Brit. Mus. Additional 17376, the *Azenbite of Inwit*, the *Festial* of John Mirk, the poems of William Herebert, and finally some London documents.

The first-named, a chronicle of the world, beginning with the Creation, was written in the North of England, probably in the first quarter of the fourteenth century. The oldest and fullest version (that in MS. Cotton Vespasian A III)<sup>3</sup> consists of nearly 30,000 lines. The following Norse words occur in the first thousand lines: **AYE**, and 'breath' (*þis aand þat men draus oft / Betakens wynd þat blows o loft* 531 'this breath that men constantly draw betokens the wind that blows aloft'); **at** 'that' relat. pron. and conj. (*to þis palais at was sua rike* 415 'to this palace which was so splendid'); **AWE**; perhaps **barn** 'bairn' (*þar sal ze find sumkin dedis / þat iesus did in hys barn-hedis* 166

<sup>1</sup> Ed. Horstmann, E.E.T.S., 87.

<sup>2</sup> Ed. Napier, Oxford.

<sup>3</sup> Ed. Miller, E.E.T.S. 7 vols.

'there shall you find certain deeds that Jesus did in His childhood'); **bath** 'both'; BIRTH; **brāp**(li) 'violently' (O.N. *bráþ-r*); CALL; CAST; CROOK (*For of alle als scheus þe bok / Mast he cuth o crafte and crok* 700 'for as the book shows he knew most of all of craft and cunning'); **dil** 'to hide' (O.N. *dylja*; *How Iurus wit þer gret vnschill / Wend his vprisynge to dill* 202 'how the Jews in their folly thought to conceal His resurrection'); **fēr** 'sound' (*How he heled on al vnfare* 187 'how He healed all the sick'); **fil** 'villain'; FRO; (a)GAIN; **garen**; **gate** (*nan-gat* 'in no way' 421); GET (*o me seruiss sal he non gette* 460 'of me he shall get no service'); **graip**(li) 'with skilful design'; **gress**; **grip** (*þas oper gastes þat fell him wiht / þe quilk for-sok godds grith* 492 'those other spirits that fell with him, that forsook the peace of God'); **hap** 'success'; ILL; **laire** 'clay' (O.N. *leir*; *O watur his blod, his fless o leir, / His hete of fir, hijs and of air* 519 (of the making of man) 'of water his blood, his flesh of clay, his warmth of fire, his breath of air'); LAW; LOW; MEEK; **mensk** vb. 'to honour'; **merc**; **myn** 'to think' (*In hir wirschip wald i bigyn / A lastand warc apon to myn* 112 'in her honour I would begin to think upon an enduring work'); **neuen** 'to name'; RAISE; **renn** 'to run'; ROOT; **samer-tale** 'harmonious' (*þe bestes self war samer-tale* 683); **sēr** 'many, various' (*sanges sere of selcuth rime, / Inglis, frankys and latine* 23 'many songs of rare rhyme, English, French, and Latin'); SKILL; SLY; **stad** 'established'; **stern** 'star' (*þe firmament, þat is to say, / þe li[f]t wit sterns, gret and smal*); TAKE; TILL 'to'; THEY-THEIR-THEM; **tint** 'lost'; **thrin** 'three' (*þe elementz first in dais thrin* 353, of the Creation); **twin** 'two' (*he fordestend twin creature / to serue him in þat hali ture* 417; twins in the modern sense are *tuwninges* 3445); **powf** 'though'; **thethen**; **tit** 'quickly'; **prā** 'bold, severe, cruel' (O.N. *prá-r* 'obstinate'); **wān** 'provision quantity'; WANT; **will** 'astray'; **witer** (*Ne þe nedder was noght bittur þan / þowf he was euer wittur* 698, of the serpent in Paradise); WRONG.

This long list by no means exhausts the Norse words used in the *Cursor Mundi*. The following list gives some of the more interesting to be found in the remaining 29,000 lines of the poem: **bi** 'town', **aghtel** 'to intend' (dial. *ettle*), **bait** 'food', **brixel** 'strife', **busk** 'prepare' (O.N. *búa-sk*), **carp** 'boast, talk', **derf**,

**dring** 'man', **gleg** 'quick, sharp', **hething** 'scorn', **kist** 'chest', **loft** 'garret, LOFT', **māl** 'payment', **nightertale**, **nocin** 'hardship' (cf. *St. Margaret*, above), **ransak**, **rō** 'rest', **rōs** 'praise', **serk** 'shirt'; **SISTER**, **sīt** 'sorrow', **SKY**, **SLAUGHTER**, **snaip** 'to blame, disgrace', **stepi** 'stithy', **thorsday**, **thuert**, **waike** 'weak', **WAND**. It will be noticed that many of these are now obsolete, or survive only in local dialects.

The romance of *The Anturs of Arther at the Tarne Wathelyne*<sup>1</sup> has, on account of local references, been assigned to the neighbourhood of Carlisle. The poem contains 715 lines, and there is a fairly large number of Scandinavian words. Many of these are common in Middle English generally (though not always in precisely these forms): **kest** 'cast', **grythe**, **loe** 'low', **lauyst** 'lowest', **bigg** 'dwell, build', **callus** 'calls', **droup**, **brenne**, **gersum**, **lates** 'looks, behaviour', **mekenes**, **tithing**, **dee** 'die', **wrang**, **gete**, **witturly**, **wontut** 'wanted'. Less widespread are the pronoun **thay**, the adverbs **hethun** and **quethun** 'whence', besides **agaynes** 'AGAINST', **bonk** 'bank', **barn** 'child', **bounn** 'ready', **busk** 'prepare, equip', **carp** 'talk', **coup** 'buy, pay for', **derfly** 'boldly', **gayne** 'ready, direct', **gate** 'way', **ger** 'make, cause', **gēte** 'guard', **graip** 'ready', **hillyng** 'covering', **lain** 'deny', **laykes** 'games', **laythe** 'loathsome' (cf. native *lāð*, *lōð*), **myn** 'remember', **merke** 'mark, sign', **myrke** 'dark', **radd** 'afraid', **raiken** 'go, move quickly', **scōgh** 'wood' (O.N. *skógr*), **sīte** 'sorrow', **skriken** 'shriek' (the Modern English word is from O.E. *sćrican*), **snaype(ly)** 'keenly, painfully', **thro(li)** 'earnestly', **tynte** 'lost', **waythe** 'hunting' (O.N. *veið-r*), **wōthe** 'danger' (O.N. *váðr*).

Examples of use: **barn**: *of qwom that blisfulle barne in Bedelem was born xviii*; **busk**: *his basnet was busket ful bene xxx* 'his bacinet was properly arrayed'; **bigg**: *By a lauryel ho lay, vndur a lefe sale, / Of box and of barbere, byggyt ful bene vi* 'by a laurel she lay, under a pleasant arbour, carefully constructed of box and barberry'; **carp**: *to carpe with zour qwene xi*; **droup**: *Thay questun, thay quellun, / By frythun, by fellun, / The dere in the dellun / Thay droupen and daren iv* 'they hunt and kill, by woods and hills, the deer in the dells they cower and

<sup>1</sup> Ed. Robson, *Three Early English Metrical Romances*. Camden Society, 1842. Ref. stanza. The MS. is of the fifteenth century.

lurk' ; **gate** : *And thus Dame Gaynour the gode, gayli ho glidrus / The gatys with Syr Gawain iii* ; **ger** : *Fro cite I schalle sayntes ger seke sone for thi sake xvii* 'from the city I shall have saints visited (i.e. pilgrimages made) soon for thy sake' ; **gēte** : *gete the wele, Syr Gawain, the boldest of Bretan xxiii* 'guard thee well, Sir Gawain, the boldest of Britain' ; **graiþ** : *Syr Gawain, graythist on grene i* ; **myn** : *myn the with massus xviii* ; **myrke** : *The day wax as dyrke [= dark] / As the myðnyzte myrke vi* ; **raiken** : *And rayket to hit in a res, for he was neuyr radde ix* 'and went to it [i.e. the ghost] in a rush, for he was never afraid' ; **scōgh** : *Alle dyrkyns the dere, in the dym scoghes v* 'all the deer hide in the dim woods' ; **sīt** : 'say me,' *quod Gaynour, 'quat myzte saue the from site' xvii* "tell me", said Guinevere, "what might save thee from sorrow" ; **skriken** : *The bryddus in the boes . . . Thay skryken in the scoes x* 'the birds in the boughs, they shriek in the forests' ; **snaype** : *For the snyterand snaue that snaypely hom snellus vii* 'for the driving snow, that painfully whirls them on' ; **waythe** : *ʒe, we ar in wudlond . . . and walkes on oure wayth xxxiv* 'yes, we are in the woodland, and go on our hunting' ; **wōth** : *schalle be woundrut, iwis, wothelik xxiv* 'shall certainly be sorely wounded'.

The story of *Sir Amadace*, which is extant in the same manuscript, is probably from the North-West Midlands. This poem is a little longer than the last, and the number of Scandinavian words is rather less. The more usual are : **agayn**, **awe**, **bothe**, **bowne**, **dee** 'die', **felau**, (thus) **gate** 'in this way', **gere** 'cause', **gete** 'get', **happe** 'success', **ille**, **kesten**, **meke** 'meek', **skille** (and **vnskille**), **take**, **thay**, etc., **tille**, **tithing**, **wān**, **wōne** 'supposition, thought'. Besides these we find : **bain** 'obedient, ready' (O.N. *beinn*) : *And haue seruandis fulle bayne xlvii* ; **gere** 'GEAR, equipment, array' (O.N. *gǫr*) : *He come in als gay gere, / Ryzte as he an angelle were lvi* ; **hething** 'contempt' : *Bothe in hething and in scorne ii* ; **kist** 'chest' (O.N. *kista* ; cf. O.E. *cest*, from which the modern form is derived) : *kistes and cofurs bothe ther stode xlv* ; **lain** 'to deny' : *Sertan is nozte to layne xlvii* 'certainly it is not to be denied' ; **liþh** 'listen, hear' : *Now listun and ʒe may liþe xxiii* ; **naut** 'oxen' : *Hors and naute, shepe and sqwyne [= swine] xv* ; **stad** 'standing, established' : *In stid quere þou art stadde xlii* ; **sum**

'as': *with tunge sum I the telle* lxix; (als)tite 'quickly': *hasteli and alstite* lvi; **will** 'wild, bewildered, astray': *Quen folus may walke full wille of wone* xxxiv 'when fools may walk all wild of wit'.

One of the most important writers of the North Midlands in the fourteenth century was Richard Rolle, hermit and mystic, most of whose works survive in many manuscripts, some of which have not retained the dialectal features of the originals. To illustrate this writer's vocabulary, a number of lyrics and three epistles (*Form of Living*, *Ego Dormio*, and *Commandment of Love*) in MS. Cambridge Dd v, 64 have been chosen.<sup>1</sup> In these documents the Scandinavian element is fairly large; the following words occur: **agaynes**, **ay**, **band**, **barn** 'child', **bath** 'both', **bygge**, **cal**, **egg** vb., **fā** 'few' (O.N. *fār*), **felaw**, **fra** 'from', **gar** 'make', **gate**, (for)g**ete**, **gildre** 'snare' (O.N. *gildra*), **hethyng**, **hethen** 'hence', **ill**, **kindle**, **law**, **layne** 'deny, conceal', **lift**, **meke**, **myrke**, **neven** 'name', **radde** 'afraid', **raise**, **renne**, **rōsen** 'to glorify', **rote**, **sēme** 'seem', **sēr**, **skylle**, **sterne** 'star', **take**, **till** 'to', **thai**—**thayr**—**thaim**, **tīn** 'lose', **tyte** 'quickly', **ugly** 'horrible, hideous', **waik** 'weak', **wandreth** 'misery', **wyterly** 'certainly'.

Examples: *like til barnes, pat lufes mare an appel pan a castel* 41 'like children, who prefer an apple to a castle'; *when he egges vs till ouremykel ees & rest of body* 13 'when he incites us to over-much ease and rest of body'; *for pai sal be brether & felaws with awngels & haly men* 20 'they shall be brothers and fellows of angels and holy men'; *pe whylk myght gar all men wonder on pam* 'which might make all men wonder at them'; *pis gylder layes oure enemy to take vs with* 6; *pat pe fyre of hys lufe kyndell oure hert* 9 'that the fire of His love may kindle our heart'; *ne pai may lyft pair will to zerne pe lofe of godd* 4 'nor may they lift their will to desire the love of God'; *meke men and wymen, Criste dowues* 51 'meek men and women, Christ's doves'; *to neven his name with-uten reverence* 22; *vggly ymages for to make vs radde* 15; *thorow pe ioy of a raysted thoght* 46 'through the joy of an exalted thought'; *all pat roses par awne state before all other* 62 'all who exalt their own state before all others'; *many er war [= worse] pan pai seme, & many er*

<sup>1</sup> Ed. Horstmann, *Richard Rolle of Hampole*, London, 1895. Ref. page.

*better þan þai seme* 18; *sere men in erth has sere gyftes* 29; *if þai had knowne skylle and halden discrecion* 6; *in fyrst degre er men lickend to þe sternes* 34; *we haue a lange way till heuen* 6 'we have a long road to heaven'; *For he þat hase noght Ihesu Criste, he tynes all þat he has* 4; *þai þat er wys, & wil not tyte trow till all spirites* 12 'those that are wise, and will not quickly believe in all spirits'; *þe vgly felyschip of þe deuels* 37; *þat þai er sa wayke with-in þair hert* 3.

The next author is from the West Midlands: John Mirk, a canon-regular of Lilleshall, in North-East Shropshire. His writings date from about, or very shortly after, 1400. The *Festial*, his most important work, is a collection of sermons for the Church's year, of a popular character, and containing many illustrative tales as well as legends of the Saints. He employs rather fewer Scandinavian words than Rolle, and most of those which occur are still in use. Here is the list: **agaynys** 'AGAINST' (but usually the native **ageynys**, etc.); (al)gate 'always' (also *allway*); **anger** 'ANGER' (not 'grief'): *he snorted at þe nose, and frope at þe mowth for angur* 53 (also *anangren* 'to anger'); **ask** 'ash': *brent hom all to cold colys and askes* 146 (also *Aske Wanyyday*); **atwyn** 'in two'; **AWE**; **AYE**; **bone** 'BOON'; **BOND**; **bōnd** 'servant'; **bonke** 'bank' (the modern form is from the eastern type); **BOTH**; **bōpe** 'BOOTH' (in the compound *toll-bope* 'tax-collector's office'); **brenne**; **BULL**; **burthe** 'birth'; **BIG**: *mony a byge and a strong I haue overcom* 201; **CALL**; **CAST**; **crōke, crōket** 'CROOKED'; **DIE**; **drowpe** 'DROOP, be cheerless': *he þat wyll take þys to hert, he schall haue bettyr lust . . . to drowpe þen to daunce* 65; **EGG**: *eggys and chese byn molton flesche* 84; **felaw** 'FELLOW'; **frope** 'FROTH' (O.N. *froða*), also vb.; *hys mowþe froþys* 84; **GET**; **graype** adj.: *suche prestys as con not make a graype vnsvar* 124 'such priests as cannot make a ready answer'; **gresse** (also the English *gras* 'GRASS'); **HAPPEN**; **HAIL**!; **hepen** 'hence'; **hylling**: *to haue deth in mynde and þe hylling of hure graue* 291 'to have death in mind and the covering of their grave'; **hytten** 'HIT'; **kake** 'CAKE': *our old fadres wolden ete þes dayes kakes bakyn yn þe ymbres* 254 'our forefathers would eat on those days cakes baked in the embers'; **KNIFE**; **LAW**; **LEG**; **lousen** 'to loose': *he lousyd monkeynd out of hys bondys*; **MEEK**; **mynnyng** 'remembrance'; **NAY**;



**raggyd** : *thow hast þy cloþe raggyd* 113 'you have your clothing ragged'; **rapen** 'hasten'; **rauting** 'making a noise': *in rawtyng, in reuelyng* 63 'in riot, in revelling'; **raise**; **ren** 'run'; **ransack**; **root**; **scolle** 'skull'; **sekkes** (also the native **sack**); **scrapen** 'SCRAPE' (O.N. *skrapa*; cf. the native M.E. *schrapen*); **seem**; **skath** 'injury'; **skerre** 'rock, rocky island': *bryngyth þe schip to zondyr skerre fast by* 206; **skill**; **skin**; **sparren** 'to shut, bar'; **sister**; **take**; **till** prep.; **pay**, **pei**, etc. (but Gen. and Dat. *hore, hure, hom*); **thrall**; **thursday**; **want**; **wing**.

The South Lincolnshire writer, Robert of Brunne, of the first half of the fourteenth century, makes surprisingly little use of Scandinavian forms. The first thousand lines of his chief work, the *Handlyng Synne*,<sup>1</sup> or *Treatise on Sin*, has only eighteen different Norse words. A number of these occur in rhyme, rather as though it was for this purpose he employed them. This is the list: (a)**beyted** 'enticed'; **both**; **brenne**; **cast**; **frastys** (O.N. *freista* 'try, tempt'); **felaushepe**; **gest** 'GUEST'; **hansel** 'gift; first appearance or occurrence' (O.N. *hand-sal*); **law**; **late** 'let'; **layþ**; **lowe** 'fire'; **raise**; **skill**; **take**; (as)**tyte** 'quickly'; **they** (but gen. and dat. *hem, here*); **weyue** 'WAIVE, turn aside'.

Another West Midland writer, but from an area farther south than that of Mirk, is William Herebert, a Franciscan friar of Hereford, who died in 1333, and was thus a contemporary of Robert of Brunne. Some examples of his verse translations of Latin hymns are extant.<sup>2</sup> The Scandinavian words in these are but few, the list containing only eleven; of these only two are now obsolete: **boon**, **both**, **call**, **crook** ('evil device'), **die**, **grith**, **law**, **meeke**, **root**, **take**, **skær** (*of sunne make ous sker* 24 'make us free from sin').

Turning eastwards again we come to the mid-fourteenth century *Prose Psalter*,<sup>3</sup> probably from the southern part of the Central Midlands. Here again the Scandinavian element is not large, and all but a few of the words still survive in Standard English, the exceptions being **biggen** 'to build', **brenne**, **gress**,

<sup>1</sup> Ed. Furnivall, E.E.T.S., 119, 123.

<sup>2</sup> Ed. Carleton Brown, *Religious Lyrics of the Fourteenth Century*, pp. 15-29.

<sup>3</sup> Ed. Bülbring, E.E.T.S., 97. Ref. psalm and verse.

**hillen** 'conceal', **lowe** 'fire'. Besides these, this text has : bull, cast, crooked, die, fellow, haven, kid, law, leg, lift, low, meek, root, rotten, skin, slaughter, take, thrall, wing.

Examples : *Bot ȝif ȝour Lord haue bigged þe hous, in vain hy trauarileden þat it sett* 126/1 'unless the Lord has built the house, in vain have they worked that set it up'; *as a poudre, þat þe wynde casteþ fram þe face of þerþe* 1/5 'like dust that the wind casts from the face of the earth'; *And hij ioiden, for þe flodes were still: and God lad hem to þe hauen of her wille* 106/29; *þou for-ȝef þe wikednes of þy folk, and hilled alle her synȝes* 84/2 'Thou didst forgive the wickedness of Thy people and conceal all their sins'; *y ne shal nouȝt taken chalues of þyn hous, ne kiddes of þyn flokkes* 49/10 'I shall not take calves from thy house, nor kids from thy flocks'; *ne wele-likeing ne shal nouȝt be to hym in mannes legges* 146/11; *y lifted my soule to þe* 142/10; *As þe fur þat brennep þe wode, and as lowe brennand þe mounteins* 82/13 'like fire that burns the wood, and flame burning the mountains'; *rotennes entred in my bones* (p. 185); *spredand out þe heuen as a skyn* 'spreading out the heaven like a skin'; *as shepe of slaztter* 43/24 'as a sheep for slaughter'; *Joseph was solde to þral þurth hem* 104/16 'J. was sold as a slave by them'; *As þe egle clepand hir briddes to fleȝe . . . He sprad out his wenges* (p. 186) 'like the eagle calling her young birds to fly, He spread out His wings'.

The chief representative of the Kentish dialect of the fourteenth century, the *Aȝenbite of Inwit*,<sup>1</sup> or *Remorse of Conscience*, written at Canterbury by Dan Michel of Northgate, contains very few Norse forms. The only certain ones are (in 267 printed pages) : **HUSBAND** : *wymmen þet heþ housebounde* 48; **greipen** : *agraypeþ his herte* 119 'makes ready his heart'; **HAVEN** : *to þe hauene of helpe þet is to Iesus crist* 183; **laze** 'LAW'; **MEEK** : *god þet loueþ Mueknesse and ȝoþnesse* 64 'God that loves meekness and truth'; **kesten** 'cast'; **ROOT**; **SKILL**; **SKIN** : *ine ane ssepes scinne* 44 'in a sheep's skin'; **scot** 'tax' : *þis is þet scot þet me ofte payþ* 51 'this is the tax that one often pays'; **þrel** 'thrall'; **uelage** 'fellow'; **WING**; **wrang** 'WRONG'.

Finally, we must examine a few documents from the City of London, and consider briefly the Scandinavian element in the

<sup>1</sup> Ed. Morris, E.E.T.S., 23.

writings of Chaucer as a representative London poet. There are few or no documents until the latter part of the fourteenth century that can be definitely ascribed to the dialect of London. A collection of seventy-five documents, from 1384 to 1425, including letters, accounts, wills, and other official papers, has recently been edited.<sup>1</sup> In these occur the following words, which still survive: again(st) (but usually *ayeins*, etc.), bond(man), both, call, cast, fellow, get, law, low, ragg(ed) 'spiky', root, scot 'tax', seem, skill, slaughter, sister (but usually *soster*, O.E. *sweoster*), take, they—their—them, Thurs(day); besides **brenne**, **renne**, **tithinges**, and **husteng** (now only in *hustings*, in a rather different sense): *be peir dede enrolled in pe hustenge of London* (Letters, xv, 5); cf. this word in Old English (p. 67).

Chaucer, in the *Prologue to the Canterbury Tales*, uses twenty-seven definitely Scandinavian words: **agayn** prep., **algate**, **awe**, **big**, **cake**, **call**, **carp**, **droop**, **fellow**, **gear**, **get**, **haven**, **knife**, **law**, **leg**, **low**, **meeke**, **mire**, **nightertale**, **renne**, **root**, **scathe**, **seem**, **snybben** (Dan. *snibba*; cf. **snub**, which seems to be related), **take**, **they** (but not *their* and *them*), **thrift**. The *Parliament of Fowls* adds to this list **brenne**, **die**, **hap**, **gate**, **on-lofte**, **skill**, **will**, **wrong**. Elsewhere in Chaucer we find the following: **anger**(ly) 'grievously', **atwynne**, **baiten** 'feed', **boon**, **carl**, **egge**(ment) 'incitement' (with French suffix), **geste** 'guest', **greipen**, **gres**, **laten** 'let', **laus** 'loose', **may** 'maiden', **marc** (money), (ouer)thwart, **rape** 'hasten', **raise**, **rowte** 'snore', **scalle** 'scab', **skye** (in the sense of 'cloud': *And het a certeyn wynd to go, / And blew so hidously, and hye, / That hit ne lefte not a skye / In al the welken longe and brood* H. of Fame III 408-11), **slx**, **span**-newe, **styth** 'anvil', **store** 'stubborn', **thrive**, **twin** 'two', **wayke** 'weak', **waive**, **wone** 'plenty'.

#### OTHER SCANDINAVIAN LOANS

The texts which have been discussed have provided examples of most of the Scandinavian words which were borrowed in the Old and Middle English periods. To make the list more complete,

<sup>1</sup> *London Documents, 1384-1425*, ed. R. W. Chambers and M. Daunt, Oxford, 1931.

the following may be added, all dating from M.E. times, and all pretty certainly from Scandinavian: **kilt** vb. (O.Dan. *kilte*; the noun, derived from the verb, does not appear till the eighteenth century); **ling** 'heather' (O.N. *lyng*); **rein**(deer) (O.N. *hreinn*, cognate with O.E. *hrān*); probably **rub** vb.; **scab**; **scant** (O.N. *skann-t*, with neuter ending *-t*, as in *want*); **scrap** (O.N. *skrap*); **skirt** (O.N. *skyrta*; the native cognate is *shirt*); **stab**; **swirl**; **tang** (O.N. *tangi*); probably **tangle** vb. (the noun is from the verb, and is seventeenth century); **wicker**; perhaps **snarl** 'tangle'.

Since the Middle English period a number of Scandinavian words have entered English. In the fifteenth century: **link**, **silt**. Sixteenth century: **batten** 'feed', **scud**, perhaps **wad**, **scrag**, **smelt** (of ore), perhaps **yaw** (nautical), **rowan**, **rug**, **slag**, **kink**, **skit**, **snag**, **scuffle**, **snug**, **scrub**, **simper**. Seventeenth century: **troll**, **oaf**, **squall**, **keg**, **skittles**, **gauntlet** (in the phrase *to run the gauntlet*, first in 1661, but in its earlier form **gantlope** (from Swed. *gatlopp*) in 1646; note that the other *gauntlet*, which has influenced this, is from French), **smut**, **bum**(boat), perhaps **nudge**, **skewer** n. (1679), **rune** (1690); the cognate word existed in O.E., *rūn*; this would have become [raun] in Modern English, cf. the archaic *round* 'to whisper', from O.E. *rūnian*). Eighteenth century: **cosy**, **muggy**, **tungsten** (Swedish, from *tung* 'heavy' + *sten* 'stone') and **trap** (rock). Nineteenth century: **vole** (1805, first as *vole-mouse*), **floe**, **nag** vb., **palstave** (1851, in archaeological use), **ski** (1885).

This does not include words which are now dialectal or archaic, such as **daggle**, **scaur**, and Milton's **scrannel**; or words denoting things especially connected with Scandinavia, Iceland, etc., such as **marram**(grass), **fiord**, **auk**, **maelstrom**, **voe**, **loom** 'guillemot' (all seventeenth-century); **saga** (1709), **kraken**, **skald**, **desman** (musk-rat, from Swed. *desman-råtta*), **jokul** (all eighteenth-century); and finally **rorqual** (whale) 1827, and **storthing** 1834.

## CHAPTER V

### THE FRENCH ELEMENT

It is curious that the introduction of French words into English was due in the first place to men of the same race as those who brought Scandinavian words to England. While Norwegians and Danes were fighting their way into this country, similar settlements were being made by the Vikings in the northern part of the kingdom of the Franks, and under the name of Normandy a strong feudal dukedom was established there, founded upon French culture and Northern strength.

The Normans adopted the French language, which they spoke with certain distinguishing characteristics, and it was this dialect which was carried into England in the eleventh century, and which developed there into a specific variety known as Anglo-Norman. From Anglo-Norman numerous words passed into English. Later, this influence was reinforced by new introductions from France, both from Norman-French and from the more southerly Central French, and also (though these are not common) from the speech of southern France, the *langue d'oc* or *Provençal*.

After the Norman Conquest Anglo-Norman was, for 300 years, the official language of the court, of justice, and of politics, and its influence on written English can be traced to an ever-increasing extent during all this period. By the time English had replaced Anglo-Norman in official use in the late fourteenth century, many hundreds of words had become surely established in the English vocabulary, and we find that Chaucer and Langland, for example, use something like 10 per cent of French words.

But it is perhaps the earliest appearance of these foreigners, and the gradual creeping in of one word after another, which are the most interesting parts of the history of the French influence on English, and to begin at the beginning we have to turn back to a period a hundred years earlier than the Norman Conquest.

By the end of the tenth century, communication between the countries on either side of the English Channel was fairly close in matters of trade as well as in matters of religion, the latter helped particularly at this time by the new impetus given to English monasticism by the French Cluniac Order. During the earlier part of the eleventh century, Edward, the son of Ethelred the Unready and of the daughter of a Norman duke, was being brought up in Normandy, the Scandinavians having gained the ascendancy in England, and when he at last came to the throne in 1042 the influence of his upbringing naturally remained, and his friends and supporters, both spiritual and temporal, were French. This certainly prepared the way for the Norman Conquest, and among other products of France the speech of William the Conqueror and his followers was by no means unfamiliar to many Englishmen at the time of the Battle of Hastings.

One or two of the early loans from French are a little doubtful ; so **prūd**, **prūt** 'PROUD' (and the noun *prȳd* 'PRIDE'), which is probably from a French form of Vulgar Latin *prōd-is*, and is common in O.E. in the eleventh century ; and **sot** 'foolish', which is either directly from Vulgar Lat. *sottus*, or from French **sōt** of the same origin ; probably two forms existed in Old English, one with a short vowel, from Latin, the other, with a long vowel, from French. The word **sott** occurs, for instance, in the so-called *Vocabulary of Ælfric*, as well as elsewhere in the eleventh century. Apparently French is the word **tūr** (cf. the early loan *torr*, from Lat. *turr-is*), which appears already in the *Durham Ritual* of the late tenth century.

The eleventh-century *Vocabulary of Ælfric* just mentioned has the French **capun** 'CAPON', glossing *capo* and *gallinaccus* (132), and **tumb-(ere)** 'dancer' (with English personal suffix, from O.Fr. *tomb-er*), for *saltator* 150. This word occurs also in the Late West Saxon Gospels : *pære herodiadiscan dohtor inneode and tumbode* (=saltasset) Mk. vi, 22 'the daughter of Herodias went in and danced' (the Lindisfarne Gospels have *plægede*) ; so also in the corresponding passage in Mt. xiv, 6. One very early French word is to be found in the Lindisfarne and Rushworth Gospels : **fræpgian** (O.Fr. *frapp-er*), once translating *accusāre* (Mt. xii, 10), and once apparently in the sense of 'to reverence,

honour': *hia gefræppegedon sunu minne* Mk. xii, 6 'they have revered my son' (= *reueruntur*).<sup>1</sup> The verb **servian** (O.Fr. *serv-er*) has been noted in an eleventh-century version of the pseudo-Matthew Gospel: *oðerne dæl þæm þe gode ane serueden* ll. 48-9<sup>2</sup> 'another part to those who served God only'; an earlier copy has *þeowedon*, a common English word in this sense. Two names for articles of food are also to be found in eleventh-century documents: **gingifer** 'ginger', in a prescription in the *Leechbook*, and **bacun** 'BACON', quoted by Napier (*Contrib. to O.E. Lexicography*, p. 56) as glossing the English word *flicce* 'fitch' in one of a series of entries relating to Bury St. Edmunds at the end of a manuscript of the Benedictine Rule in Corpus Christi College, Oxford.

The various versions of the Chronicle provide a few French words during the eleventh century: **prut**, already mentioned, in the phrase *prutne here* F 1005 (the E version has *rancne here*); the weapon-name **arblast** occurs in D 1079: *wearð þærrihite mid anan arblaste ofscoten* 'was at once shot by an arbalest'; **serfise** 'SERVICE' in A 1070: *þam biscopan ðe þar cumene wæran be ðas arcebiscop Landfrances hæse þa serfise to donde* 'the bishops who had come there at the bidding of Archbishop Lanfranc to render service'; two names of buildings are **prisun** 'PRISON' and **castel** 'CASTLE': & *gefeng Rogeer eorl his mæg & sette on prisun* D 1076 'took Earl Roger his kinsman and put him in prison'; *worhton castelas wide geond þas þeode* D 1066 'built castles throughout the country'; *hi comon þa to þam castele to Tonebricge* E 1087 'they came to the castle of Tonbridge'; Old English had a word *castel* (from Lat. *castellum*), but this has the sense of 'village' (see above, p. 37); *castel* in the new sense is evidently a Norman introduction. The E manuscript or Peterborough version of the Chronicle is written in the same hand from the beginning up to 1121, so eleventh-century and earlier entries should perhaps be regarded as dating only from the twelfth century. Besides **castel** (*þa hæfdon þa welisce menn gewroht ænne castel on Herefordscire* 1048 'the Welshman had built a castle in Herefordshire'), we note **market**, dated 963 but only in a charter which is probably a late eleventh

<sup>1</sup> Or has the glossator mistaken the Latin word for a form of *reverberāre*, and is the meaning here simply 'to strike, beat'?

<sup>2</sup> See Swaen, *Englische Studien*, xlix, 353.

century or twelfth-century addition : *ic gife þone tun þe man cleopað Vndela . . . market & toll* 'I give to the town which is called Oundle a market and the right of taking tolls'; *tūr*, with reference to the Tower of London : *þone weall þe hī worhton onbutan þone tur* 1097 'the rampart which they built about the tower'; the title **cancelere** 'chancellor'<sup>1</sup> : & *Rodbeard his cancelere þæt biscoprice on Lincolne* 1093 'and to R. his chancellor the bishopric of Lincoln'; lastly, the two names **Bataille** (of Battle Abbey, near the site of the Battle of Hastings) : *he let halgian þæt mynster æt þære Bataille* 1094 'he ordered the monastery to be consecrated at Battle', and **Malueisin**, which is the name of a castle, but which is translated in the Chronicle itself : *þa het makian ænne castel toforan Bebbaburh, & hīne on his spæce Malueisin het þæt is on Englisc Yfel nehhebur* 1095 'he ordered a castle to be built near Bamborough, and called it in his language Malvoisin, which is in English Evil Neighbour'.

Later in the twelfth century, until the Peterborough Chronicle comes to an end in 1154, French words become more numerous. They may be classified as follows:—

(A) Words denoting person or rank : **abbat** 'ABBOT' (cf. O.E. *abbod*, directly from Latin) 1123; **canonie** 'canon': *he was canonie of an mynstre Cicc* 1123 'he was canon of a monastery called Cicc'; **capelein** 'chaplain' (see note on *cancelere* above) : *Turstein . . . se wæs æror þæs cynges capelein* 1114 'Thurstan, who had previously been the king's chaplain'; **cardinal** : *sende se papa of Rome to ðise lande an cardinal* 1125; **clerc** (cf. the Latin loan *clēric*, -oc in O.E.) : *þa cusen [= chose] hī an clerc Willelm of Curboil wæs gehaten* 1125; **cuntesse** 'COUNTESS' and **emperice** : *þe hefde ben Emperice in Alamanie & nu wæs cuntesse in Angou* 1140 'who had been Empress of Germany and now was Countess of Anjou'<sup>2</sup>; **duc** 'DUKE': *se duc of Sicilie* 1129; **legat** 'LEGATE': *com an legat of Rome Henri wæs gehaten* 1123 'a legate called Henry came from Rome'; **prior** : *prior on Cantwarbyrig* 1107 'prior of Canterbury'. The following three terms denote assemblies or groups : **curt** 'COURT': & *to king*

<sup>1</sup> The modern form is from the Central French dialect, with *ch-* for the northern *c-*. See Appendix D.

<sup>2</sup> The O.E. *cāsere* (from Latin), used normally of the Emperor of Rome, is still used (once) in this part of the Chronicle : *his dohter þæt he æror hafde giuen þone kasere Heanri of Loherenge to wife* 1126. M.E. often has *keiser*, a Scand. loan, ultimately from Latin, but also of course *Emperor*.



*bletcæd in Lundene . . . & held þær micel curt* 1154 'was consecrated king in London, and held a great court there'; **cap(i)tel** 'chapter (of monks): *swa swa hi hæfden cosen ærceþiscop æror in here capitele* 1123 'as they had chosen an archbishop earlier in their chapter'; *bærnde eall þæt mynstre of Burh & eallæ þa husas butan se captelhus & se slæpperne* 1116 'the whole of the monastery of Peterborough was burnt and all the buildings except the chapter-house and the dormitory'.

(B) Finance: **rent**: *wrohte on þe circe & sette parto landes & rentes* 1137 'worked on the church and endowed it with lands and rents'; **tenserie** 'payment for protection': *hi læiden gæildes on the tunes . . . & clepeden it tenserie* (Low Lat. *tenseria*) 1137 'they imposed taxes on the towns, and called it "tenserie"'; **tresor**: *he hadde get his tresor* 1137 'he had obtained his treasure' (cf. the Scand. loan-word *gærsum*, *gersum*, which was finally supplanted by *tresor*).

(C) Buildings: **crucet**-(hūs) 'torture-house' (fr. French from Lat. *cruciātus*) 1137; **celle** 'CELL': *ealle þa priores muneces & canonias þa wæron on ealle þa cellas on Englaṇd* 1129.

(D) Law and social relations: **acorden** 'to come to terms, agree; reconcile' (cf. the O.E. term *sæhtnian*): *se ærceþiscop . . . wearð þurh þone papan wið þone cyng acorðad* 1120 'the archbishop was reconciled with the king through the pope's intervention'; *manega him to gebugen & wið hine acorðedan* 1119 'many went over to his side and came to terms with him'; **iustise** 'JUSTICE': *he dide god iustise & makede pais* 1140 'he administered justice well and made peaceful conditions'; **pais** 'peace' (cf. Scand. *gríp*, and O.E. *friþ*): *alle diden him manred & suoren þe pais to halden* 1140 'all did him homage and swore to keep the peace'; **priuilegie**: *he for to Rome . . . & begæt thare priuilegies* 1137 'he went to Rome and there obtained privileges'.

(E) Religion: **cariteð** <sup>1</sup> 'charity; provision, sustenance, given

<sup>1</sup> O.Fr. *carite(t)*, Lat. *caritāt-em*. Final -t, -d after a vowel were lost in French about the beginning of the twelfth century, having first become open consonants, -þ, -ð; this stage lasted longer in Anglo-Norman, and M.E. has a number of examples showing this final þ, ð: *natuiweð*, also in the Chronicle; *cariteþ*, by the side of *karite*, in *Vices and Virtues*; *cariteþ* in Orm; and *feid* and *plenteð* in *Genesis* and *Exodus* (see all these below). *Feid* 'FAITH' is the only one in which this -th has survived; the others were reborrowed with O.Fr. final -é, Mod. Eng. -y.

for charity': *heold mycel carited in the hus* 1137 'provided much cheer in the monastery'; **miracle**: *maket þur ure Drihtin wunderlice & manifældlice miracles* 1137 'through our Lord performed wonderful and many miracles' (O.E. uses the word *wundor* 'WONDER' in this sense); **nativiteð**: *On þisum geare to Natwiteð* 1102, 1105 'in this year at the Nativity'; **processiun**: *he wæs mid procession underfangan to abbat* 1103 'he was received as abbot with a procession' (this text also uses the Latin form *processionem*).

(F) Military: **Standard** (the stem of this word had been borrowed by French from Germanic; it is the same word as *stand*): *flemdon þe king æt te Standard* 1138 'routed the king at the (battle of the) Standard'. The O.E. words in this sense are *seġn* (a Latin loan), *cumbol*, chiefly poetical, *tācen* 'TOKEN', and *þūf*, the latter meaning originally 'a tuft'; Mod. Eng. *flag* (not recorded in this sense till the fifteenth century) is Germanic, but most words denoting flags of various types came from French into English, e.g. *ensign*, *banner*, *pennon*, though some of them, like *standard*, were adopted first by French or Vulgar Latin from Germanic, e.g. *banner*, *gonfalon*.

The three legends of *St. Margaret*, *St. Katherine*, and *St. Juliana*, already referred to in the previous chapter, have a rather higher proportion of French words than of Scandinavian. In a rough classification they are as follows: (A) Persons: **baptist**: *sein iuhan þe baptiste* Jul. 41 (the native word was *fulwihtere*, *fulluhtere*, which is not used in M.E., though the noun *fulluht*, and the verb *fulhen*, *fulwen* are common, and are both used in these legends; *cristnien* occurs also in O. and M.E.; *baptist* and *baptise* do not become common till the modern period); **clerc** 'learned man, CLERK': *fifti scolmeistres, / of alle þe creftes / þæt clerc ah to cunnen* Kath. 523 'fifty schoolmasters, of all the sciences which a clerk ought to know'; **dame** (as a form of address): *hu nu, dame, dotestu* Kath. 2080 'how now, lady, are you mad?' (king to queen); **grandame**: *in hire grandame hus* Marg. 22 (the O.E. term for 'grandmother' was *eald-mōdor*); **meister**: *hwa sende þe to me ant is meister ouer þe* Jul. 40 'who sent thee to me and is master over thee?' (this is really not distinguishable from the M.E. development of O.E. *mægester*, which was borrowed direct from Latin); **pilgrim**

(O.F. \**pelegrin*, from Lat. *peregrīnum* 'stranger'): as *pilegrimes*, *þe wel witen*, *seggeð* Kath. 2470 'as pilgrims say, who know well'; **prince**: *þe prude prince* Kath. 579; of *þæt heðene folc patriarke ant prince* Marg. 2; **prophete**: *Abacuc þe prophete* Kath. 1826; **seint**: *sein iuan* Jul. 40 'St. John'; **sire**: *þi sire sathan þat tu leuest uppon* Jul. 54 'Satan your lord, in whom you believe'; **curt** 'COURT': *tu schalt, þu motild, / to curt cumen* Kath. 397 'thou shalt, babbler, come to court'.

(B) Finance: **rente**: *heh mon of cunne ant eke riche of rente* Jul. 4 'a man of noble blood and rich in rents'; **riche**, **poure**: *þæt poure ba and riche* 'both poor and rich' Kath. 50; *þat refde þen riche iob his ahte* Jul. 40 'that deprived rich Job of his possessions'.

(C) Buildings: **castel**: *castel of strenceðe azein þe stronge* Marg. 11; **chapel**: *hwa so omi nome madeð chapele oðer chirche* Marg. 20 'whoever in my name makes a chapel or a church'; **postel** 'post': *in te twa stanene postles* Jul. 56 'on the two stone posts'; **prisun**: *into darc hus & prisunes pine* Jul. 30; **tūr**.

(D) Law and social relations: **crūnen** vb., **crūne** n.: *to eche wunnen icrunet* Marg. 1 'crowned in eternal bliss'; & *te an toc ane guldene crune, & sette on hire heauet* Kath. 1570 'and the one took a golden crown and set it on her head'; **place**: *zef he come in place* Kath. 1309 'in public'; **selen** 'to SEAL': *isealede writes* Kath. 407 'sealed letters' (*St. Margaret* has the verb *seilien* and the noun *inseil*, from O.E. *siglian*, *insegl*, direct from Latin); **serven**: *softe me bið euch derf hwen ich him serue* Jul. 18; also (with Eng. prefix) *of-serven* 'deserve': *þu hauest inoh min freontschipe of-seruet* Jul. 34 'you have enough deserved my friendship'; **servise**; **sputen**, **desputen**: *nan swa deope ilearet þæt durste sputin wið us* Kath. 1308 'none so deeply learned that he dare dispute with us'; *þæt ha beo ear ouercumen wið desputinge* Kath. 561 'that she may first be overcome by argument'; **warant**: *widewene warant ant meidenes mede* Marg. 8 'safeguard of widows and maiden's reward'.

(E) Religion: **grace**: *hefde þe grace of þen hali gost* Marg. 2; **lei** 'law, religion' (O.Fr. *lei*, from Lat. *legem*): *leaffule in godes lei* Kath. 164 'faithful in the law of God'; **merci**: *ant merce wummon haue of mi wrechedom* Jul. 48 'and have mercy, woman, on my misery'; **merciabie** 'pitiful': *ne beoð cristene . . .*

*merciable ant milzful* Jul. 52 'are not Christians merciful and pitiful?'; **miracle** (also the native term *wunder*); **parais**: *paraises zeten aren zarewe iopenet* Marg. 12 'the gates of Paradise are ready opened'; **passiun**: *prouede, oðer poledē pine oðer passiun* Kath. 1157 'suffered, or endured pain or passion' (the native *provien* vb., *prowing* n., remained in use till the later thirteenth century); **salve** 'salvation', **salven** 'to save': *rihtwise weole & sunfule salue* Jul. 64 'the riches of the righteous and the salvation of the sinful'; *us for to saluin & makien us stronge* Kath. 1025 'to save us and make us strong'; **maumet** 'heathen idol' (from the personal name *Mahomet*): *to makien swucche maumez of treo oðer of stan* Kath. 265 'to make such idols of wood or stone'; **ymage**: *ichulle leten makien þe of gold an ymage* Kath. 1465 'I shall have an image of gold made'.

(F) Military: **werre** 'WAR', **werrien** 'to make war against' (ultimately of Germanic origin).

(G) Nature: **bēst**: *þu bittre baleful beast* Kath. 2038 'thou bitter baleful beast' (O.E. *dēor* later acquired the specialized sense of 'deer', but all through M.E. the meaning 'beast' is common); **leun** 'LION': *daniel bimong þe wode leuns* Jul. 32 'Daniel among the raging lions' (this form replaced the O.E. *lēo*, from Latin); **aromat** 'aromatic herb': *wið smirles of aromaz swote smellinde* Kath. 2194 'with sweet-smelling ointment of aromatic herbs'; **oil** (O.Fr. *oile*; cf. O.E. *ele*, from Latin *oleum*): *þe floweð ut wið þe eoile* Kath. 2483 'which flows out with the oil'; **rose**: *as lilie ileid to rose* Kath. 1423 'like lily laid with rose'; **marbre** 'marble': *of marbre-ston a temple*; **fium** 'river': *iflum iurdan* Jul. 62 'in the river Jordan'.

(H) Clothes, textiles, etc.: **ciclatun**, **sendal**: *wið ciclatouns & cendals & deorewurðe claðes* [= precious garments] Jul. 9 (*cendal* in MS. Bodley; not in Royal); **mantel**: *hudden hare heauet . . . under hare mantles* Marg. 7 'hid their heads under their mantles'; **purpre** 'purple silk': *wið purpre wið pal & wið ciclatun* Jul. 8.

(J) Household and other objects: **basin**: *his twa ehnen . . . brad as bascins* Marg. 9 'his two eyes, broad as basins'; **furneis**: *pat ferliche fur i þe furneise* Jul. 32 'the dreadful fire in the furnace' (O.E. has *ofen* 'OVEN' in this sense); **lamp**: *makeð chapele oðer chirche oðer ifindeð in ham liht oðer lampe*

Marg. 20 'makes a chapel or church or provides in them light or lamp'.

(K) Physical action, appearance, faculty, etc.: **cachen** 'CATCH' (cf. O.E. *læccan*, now *latch*): *ʒef ha keccheð me nu ne findi neauer leche* Jul. 72 'if they catch me now I shall never find a doctor' (i.e. shall never recover); **changen**: *pa he pis iherde changede his chere* Marg. 3 'when he heard this his face changed'; **chere** 'face, appearance'; **savour**: *swotest to smeallen . . . his swote sauur* Marg. 4 'sweetest to smell . . . his sweet savour'; also **sauure** 'savoury' Kath. 1527; **semblant**: *pæt hit ne sem, nowðer ne suteli omi samblant pæt ich derf drehe* Marg. 5 'that it may not seem, or appear in my face, that I am suffering pain'.

(M) Moral and intellectual: **clergesse** 'female scholar': *anlepi dohter icuret clergesse* Kath. 75 'an only daughter, an eminent scholar'; **clergie** 'science': *clerkes . . . swiðe crefti of alle clergies* Kath. 585; **cravant** 'defeated, coward(ly)' (later *craven*; the etymology is doubtful; it seems to have some connexion with O.Fr. *creant*): *al ha icneowen ham crauant & ouercumen* Kath. 132 'all acknowledged themselves defeated and overcome'; *ich am kempe ant he is crauant* Marg. 11 'I am a warrior and he is a craven'; **dout** 'doubt, fear': *cum nu, & beo þu na þing o dute* Kath. 2430 'come now, and be not in doubt'; **gin** 'device; snare': *pis pinfulle gm, o swuch wise iginet* Kath. 1955 (of St. Katherine's wheel) 'this painful device, contrived in such a way'; **hardi**: *se swiðe wilcueme & se hardi* Kath. 1729 'well-pleasing and brave'; **meistrie** 'mastery': *cweðen hire þe meistrie* Kath. 133 'ascribed to her the mastery'; **orgel** 'pride': *his egede orhel ferliche afallet* Marg. 11 'his foolish pride suddenly cast down'; **pēs**<sup>1</sup>: *custe ham a cos of pes* Jul. 74 'kissed them with a kiss of peace'; **reisun** 'reason, answer': *to zelden reisun for ham* Kath. 2216 'to give an answer to them'.

(X) Miscellaneous: **Feverer** 'February': *of feouereles moneð* Jul. 78 (MS. Bodley has *feouerreres*); **Latin**: *lewede men þat understonden ne mahen latines ledene* (on the meaning of O.E. *læden*, *leden* see p. 30; it seems to have always the sense of 'speech' in M.E.).

It is apparent from the number of groups already necessary to classify the French words in these early texts, that English

<sup>1</sup> For this form compared with *pais*, see Appendix D.

borrowings from French are by no means limited in character. Nor do the majority of them necessarily imply the introduction of new objects and ideas from the Continent, since the new word quite often replaces an old one. The most distinctive group in Early Middle English (and this is due to the character of much of the earliest M.E. literature) is that under the heading of Religion. We may notice already, however, numerous words for different classes of persons, for titles, etc., and the beginning of the plentiful supply of words for clothes, etc., which become very much increased in number in later Middle English.

The short verse text known as the *Proverbs of Alfred* (see p. 79) has very few French words: (A) **CLERK**; **COMPANY**. (B) **POOR**; **RICH**; **MULTIPLY** (*multeplien heure god* 634 'to multiply their goods'). (K) (*bi*)**cacchen**. (M) **AMEND**; **dote** 'fool' (*ich telle him for a dote* 457 'I reckon him a fool'; **GENTLE** (*gentile man*); **gentelerie** 'gentle-ness, gentility' (*puru þis lore ant genteleri / he amendit huge companie* 668); **gile** 'GUILE'; **scarnen** 'scorn'; **orgul** 'pride'.

The south-eastern *Vices and Virtues* (see p. 79) has many of the French words which have already been noted, as well as a few new ones. Taking the same classification as before: (A) **clerc**; **ermite** (*ancres & eremites* 35); **pilgrime** (*pilgrimes ðe lateþ her awen eard* 35 'who leave their own country'); **profiete**; **seint**; **spuse**; **virgine**. (B) Finance: **besant** (*ða fif gildenene besantes* 17 'the five golden bezants'; from O.Fr., from Lat. *bezantius* (*nummus*) 'coin of Byzantium'); **rente** (*tunes, oðe oðre þinges þe rentes ziueð* 77 'towns or other things that yield rents'); **richesse** 'RICHES' (not originally a plural) (*zie riche menn ðe habbeð swa michele blisse of zeuer michele richeise* 69 'you rich men who have so much happiness in your riches').

(C) Buildings, etc.: **castel**; **hermitorie** (*munec mai ut-faren mid ileaue in to hermitorie* 73 'a monk may, with permission, go out into a hermitage'; **tūr**: (*hlauerd, bie ure tur of strengþe* 107 'Lord, be our tower of strength').

(D) Law and social relations: **crūne** (*ðe mann ðe is azeanes ðe kinge & wile his curune him benemen* 15 'the man who is against the king and wishes to take his crown'; **menstre** 'office' (later *mester*) (*zif he bie of heize menstre* 7 'if he be of high office';

**obedience** 'obedience; command, authority' (*zif he hafð sum hei obedience* 7 'if he has some high command'); **pleiten** 'to plead' (*wa zeu ðe beplantið zeuer emcristen* 81 'woe to you who plead against your fellow Christian'); **servise**.

(E) Religion: **casten** 'chasten, chastise' (*he besohte at gode pat naht ne scolde reinin for ðe folke to kastien* 143 'he besought God that it should not rain, to punish the people'); **discipline** (*nemeð discipline of alle ðe misdades ðe ze deð* 125 'make a discipline of all the misdeeds which you do'); **religiun** (*nemeð [= take] ðe cloðes of religiun* 5); **religijs** (*ðane religuise man ðe alle world-ping for godes luue hafð forlaten* 3 'the religious man, who has left all worldly things for the love of God').

(G) Nature: **lion** (*alswa ðe lyon ðe gað abuten þe dier hem to forswolezen* 139 'like the lion that goes about the beasts to devour them'); **roche** 'rock' (*ðo stan-roches of ðe harde herte* 45 'the stony rocks of the hard heart'); **senevei** 'mustard' (*ðe seneueies corne* 29 'the mustard-seed').

(J) Household: **lamp**.

(K) Physical: (*ā*)**cōfrian** 'recover'.

(M) Moral and intellectual: **cariteþ**, also **carite** (see note, p. 108): (*Cristes kariteþ, ðat is godes luue & mannes* 19 'Christ's charity, that is the love of God and man'; *se ðe wuneð on karite, he wuneð on gode* 37 'he who dwells in charity, dwells in God'); and also the Central French form **charite**; **grace**; **maistre** 'mastery'; **sermun** (*ðurh halize writes oðer ðurh hali sermons* 35 'by holy writings or holy sermons').

The *Lambeth* and *Trinity Homilies*, of the late twelfth century, have a vocabulary of rather similar type, with a slightly higher proportion of French words. In the *Lambeth* group the following are to be found (there are no entries under (F) Military, or (H) Clothes):

(A) **erite** 'heretic' (or this may be directly from Lat. *haereticus*); **DISCIPLE** (cf. O.E. *discipul*, from Lat.); **CLERK**; **MINISTER** (*godes minist[re] he scal mundian efre* 115 'God's minister He shall ever protect'); **CATCH-POLL**, literally 'chase-chicken' (*Matheus þet wes cachepol þene he iwende to god-spellere* 97 'Matthew who was a catch-poll when he became an evangelist'); **JUGGLER** (*þa lizeres and þa wohdemeres and þa iuguleres and þa oðer sottes* 29 'the liars and false judges and

jugglers and other fools'); **meister** (*þa welle bi-wisten xii meister deoflen* 41 'twelve master-devils guarded the well'); **PATRIARCH**; **PROPHET**; **ROBBER** (*rubberes and þa reueres and þa peoues* 29 'robbers and plunderers and thieves'); **SAINT**; **SPOUSE**.

(B) **POVERTY** (*þer scal beon worldwunne wiðuten pouerte* 143 'there shall be joy without poverty'); **RICH**.

(C) **CASTLE** (*heauekes and hundes, castles and tunes* 49 'hawks and hounds, castles and towns'; but also at least once (p. 3) in the sense 'village', where it represents O.E. **castel**, a Latin loan); **gerner** 'granary' (O.Fr. *gerner, grenier*, from Med. Lat. *grānārium*) (*þet corn me deð in to gerner* 85 'men put corn into the granary'); **PRISON**.

(D) **crūne**; **livreisun** 'award' (*in þe dæge of liureisun hwense god almihtin wule windurn þet er wes iporschen* 85 'in the day of judgement, when almighty God will winnow what has been threshed'); **SERVICE**.

(E) **archangel** (but usually this text has the O.E. *engel*); **circumcisiun**; **grace**; **merci**; **ureisun** 'ORISON' (*þe halie ureisuns þe me singeð in halie chirche* 51); **parais** (*þet wes eorðliche parais* 129 'that was the earthly paradise'), but also the O.E. (Latin) form *paradis*; **passiun** (*Vre drihtnes halie passiun, þet is his halie þrowunge* 119); **processiun**; **sacren** vb., **sacrament** (*þe halie sacramens þe me sacreð in alesnesse of alle sunneres* 51 'the holy sacraments which are consecrated for the redemption of all sinners'); **sauter** 'psalter' (the development of Fr. *-lit-* to *-ut-* goes back at least as far as the eighth century).

(G) **fium** 'river'; **mont** (*uppon ane dune þat is þe mont of synai* 87 'on a hill which is Mt. Sinai'); **blanchet** 'white flour' (*þas wimmen heo smurieð heom mid blanchet þet is þes deofles sape* 53 'these women smear themselves with powder, which is the devil's soap'); **frut** 'FRUIT' (*alse me saveð sed on ane time and gedereð þet frut on oðer time* 135 'as one sows seed at one time, and gathers the fruit at another time'); **oli** 'oil'; **arabisz** (O.Fr. *Arabis*), **mule** 'MULE' (cf. O.E. *mūl*, from Latin), **palefrei** (O.Fr. *palefrei(d)*, from L.Lat. *paraveredus* 'PALFREY'; *he mihte ridan zif he walde on riche stede and palefrai and mule and arabisz* 5 'he might if he wished ride on a fine horse or palfrey or mule or Arab steed').

(J) **bar** (*tobrec þa irene barren of helle* 131 'broke the iron bars



of hell'); **table** (*drihten him bi-tahte twa stanene tables* 11 'the Lord gave him two tables of stone'; *ec he writ heo in his tables* 21 'also he wrote it in his tablets').

(K) **FREEBLE** (*þa bi-come his licome swiðe feble* 47 'then his body became very feeble').

(M) **CHARITY** (Lamb. has both *charite* and *cherite*); the A.-N. form *carite* is no longer used); **large** 'generous' (*þe Men ful of milce* [= pity] *and þe large Men* 143); **lechur**; **pēs**; **prūd**; **sermonen** 'to preach, talk'; **sot** 'fool', **asottien** 'become foolish'; **uers** 'VERSE' (cf. O.E. *fers*, direct from Latin).

This text not infrequently has O.E. forms which were even as early as this often replaced by French words, e.g. *lēo* 'lion', *inseil* 'seal', *engel* 'angel', etc.

The *Trinity Homilies* contain many of these words, besides some others. The following are the most noteworthy instances: (A) **maisterling** (with English suffix; *ge maisterlinges of þester-nesse openeð giwer gaten* 113 'you princes of darkness open your gates'); **eremite** 'hermit'; **barun** 'BARON' (*ne was þe engel isend ne to kinge ne to eorle ne to barun* 35).

(C) **sepulcre** 'SEPULCHRE'.

(D) **CUSTOM** (*it is custume þat ech chirch-socne goð þis dai a processiu* 89 'it is the custom that each parish goes on a procession this day'); **HONOUR** (*noht for godes hære ac . . . for onur to hauen* 83 'not for the love of God, but in order to get honour'); **waiten** 'to watch, WAIT, for, heed' (*bitrumed þat child and waiteden hit on eche wise* 87 'supported the child and tended it in every way').

(E) **absolucion**; **calice** 'chalice' (the Central French form *chalice* is not recorded till the fourteenth century); **chastien** 'CHASTEN' (cf. *casten* in *Vices and Virtues*); **PENITENCE**; also **aduent**, with explanation: *todai is cumen ðe holie tid þat me clepeð aduent . . . þat is seggen on englis ure louerd ihesu cristes to-cume* 3.

(G) **langust** 'locust'; **leun** 'lion' (cf. *leo* in Lamb. Hom.); **OLIVE**, **PALM** (*sum palm-twig, and sum boh* [= bough] *of oliue* 89).

(K) **aisie** 'at ease' (O.Fr. *aisié*); **meseise** 'unease'; **struien** 'destroy' (*þat he sholde fare to þe burh of ierusalem and strugen* it 51 'that he should go to the city of Jerusalem and destroy it').

(L) **Food**: **feste** 'FEAST'.

(M) **mesure** 'moderation; MEASURE'; **orgel, orguil** 'pride' (*worldes richeise weched orgel on mannes heorte* 43 'worldly riches kindle pride in man's heart'; **proue** 'try, test, PROVE' (*proue ech man himseluen* 93 'let each man try himself'): **ROBBERY** (*oder þurh þiefes oder þurh roberie* 61 'through thieves or robbery'); **VERSE** (*elch of hem wrot his uers and sainte peter he wrot þat formeste* 17 'each of them wrote his verse, and St. Peter wrote the first').

Lazamon's poem, *The Brut* (see p. 80), is very different from the Middle English texts already dealt with in this chapter, but the French element does not differ as widely as the matter and its treatment, except that the number of words under (E) Religion is fewer. The second version, about fifty years later than the early one, has considerably more French words, and a comparison of the two is well worth while.<sup>1</sup> Many of the English words in the first text which are replaced by French words in the second are words which do not occur at all in later M.E., and had presumably become archaic or obsolete when the second version was made.

First, then, the French forms in MS. Caligula, c. 1200: (A) Persons: **admirail** 'Saracen king, emir' (ADMIRAL); **barun** 'BARON'; CARDINAL; CLERK; **duc** 'DUKE'; **dusze-pers**, the 'twelve peers' of Charlemagne (but this is rather a quotation from French than a real loan: *twelfe iferan* [= companions], *þa Freinsce heo cleopeden* [= called them] *dusze pers* I, 69); **ermite** 'HERMIT'; LEGATE; **machun** 'mason' (*hornes þer blewwen, machunnes heowen* I, 223) (of building a castle) 'horns were blowing, masons hewing'); PILGRIM; PRELATE; PRIMATE; SAINT; **senatur** 'SENATOR' (of Rome), also **seniht** 'SENATE'; SIRE.

(B) Finance: POOR; RICH. This text also has the word *riche* in the sense of 'powerful', and as a noun meaning 'realm'; these are from the O.E. *riče* (see p. 55).

(C) Buildings, etc.: CASTLE; **postel** (MS. Otho, the later version, has POST); **tūr, tour** (also *turre*, probably direct from Latin).

(D) Social: **crūn** 'CROWN' (but here in the sense of 'head'); **seruise** (in MS. Caligula the word is used only of worship in a (heathen) temple, e.g. *þe king bi-gon seruise* I, 344).

<sup>1</sup> See especially on the vocabulary of the two MSS., H. C. Wyld, *Studies in the Diction of Lazamon's Brut*, Language, vi, March, 1930.

(E) Religion : **ANGEL** ; **maumet**, **mahimet**, **mahun** 'idol' ; **PROCESSION**.

(F) Military : **legiun** 'Roman legion' (*For ilke legiuns, heo clupeden Kair-Usk Kaerliun* I, 257 'for the same legions they called Caer-Usk Caerleon') ; **weorre** 'WAR', **weorrien** vb. (once where Otho has *werre*, Calig. has the native *comp*).

(G) Nature : **flum**, **flom** 'river' ; **gingiuere** 'ginger' ; **liun** (Calig. also uses O.E. *leo* ; Otho has *lion* and *leo*) ; **licoriz** 'liquorice' ; **montaine** ; **olifant** 'elephant' (*anne scelde gode he was al clane of olifantes bane* II, 576 'a good shield, it was all throughout of ivory').

(H) Clothes, etc. : **cheisil** (O.Fr. *chainsil*, a linen material) II, 575 ; **MANTLE** ; **purple** 'purple silk' (*pællas and purpras & guldene ponewæss* I, 100 "pall and purple and golden pennies").

(J) Household, etc. : **caðel** (Otho *catel*) 'goods, property, chattels' ; **coriun**, a musical instrument (*of fiðele & of coriun* I, 298) ; **timpe** 'tambour' ; **GYVES** (*giues swiðe grete heo duden an his foten* II, 218 'great gyves they put on his feet') ; **CABLE** (*he hihte hondlien kablen, teon seiles to toppa* I, 57 'he ordered the cables to be handled, the sails to be hoisted to the tops') ; **māl** 'coffer' (surviving in *mail*, *mail-bag*, etc.).

(K) Physical : **ARRIVE** ; **CATCH** ; **freche** 'FRESH' ; **grauen** 'ENGRAVE' ; **soffri** 'suffer' ; **striuing** 'STRIVING' (in one passage, Calig. has *flit*, for which Otho has *strīf*) ; **WAIT**, 'be in expectation'.

(M) Moral and intellectual : **ASTRONOMY** (*to lokien in þan steorren . . . þe craft is iħate Astronomie* II, 598) ; **ginne** 'trap, device' (here in a non-material sense) ; **latinier** 'interpreter' (*he wes þe bezste latimer þat ær com her*) ; **scarn** 'scorn' (*mucchel hoker & scarn* II, 301 'much contempt and scorn' ; O.Fr. *escarnir* ; Otho has the later **scorn**, from O.Fr. *escorner*) ; **sot** 'fool'.

The later manuscript of *Lazamon* has the following words of French origin which do not occur in the earlier one :—

(A) **CHIEFTAIN** (*ouer eche ferde / anne cheueteine* I, 251 ; MS. Caligula has the native *hertoze*, O.E. *here-toga*) ; **conseil** 'COUNCIL' I, 98 (MS. Calig. has *husting*, a Norse loan, see p. 67) ; **rout** 'assembly, company' (*and sone a-zein come cnihtes to route* III, 7 'knights came again soon into a company', MS.

Calig. *hireden* ; also *route of wolves*, Calig. *weored*, a common O.E. word for 'band, host').

(B) Finance : **tresor**, if this is the correct reading in III, 154 *þe king of [tr]esur ne rohte* (MS. damaged) 'the king cared not for treasure' ; Calig. *æhte*, a native word ; **truage** 'tribute' (O.Fr. *treuage*, fr. *treu*, Lat. *tribūt-um*, + *-age* ; *truage of þis londe* II, 630 ; Calig. *gawel*, O.E. *gafol*).

(C) Buildings : **ABBEY** (*Bangor was on abbey* III, 191 ; Calig. *munucclif*, O.E. *munuc-lif*) ; **CHAPEL** (Calig. *chireche*) ; **PRISON** 'PRISON' (I, 43, where Calig. has *quarcerne*, which Otho also uses elsewhere ; this is perhaps a blend of O.E. *cweartern* and the Lat. loan *carcern*, or it may be merely a graphical mistake for the former) ; **nonnerie** 'NUNNERY' (Calig. *munstre*, O.E. *mynster*).

(D) Social : **GRANT** (*zef þou þis wolt granti me* II, 167 'if you will grant me this' ; here and elsewhere Calig. has *zette*, etc., O.E. *gēatan*, which Otho also uses sometimes) ; **HONOUR** ; **HOSTAGE** (*four and twenti hostages / Childrich þar bi-tahte* II, 454 '24 hostages Childric gave' ; Calig. *gisles*, O.E. *gīsel*, which is also to be found in Otho) ; **SERVE** (*he bad him þat he moste sarui him a wile* I, 169 'he asked him that he might serve him for a while' ; Calig. *hēren*, which is its usual word, though it has *þæinen*, O.E. *þegnran*, in II, 612, where Calig. has *saruy*).

(E) Religion : **GRACE** (Calig. *milce*) ; **IMAGE** (*made tweie ymages þane drake rliche* II, 339 'made two images like the dragon' ; Calig. *imaken*, O.E. *gemaca*).

(F) Military : **gisarme** 'battle-axe' (Calig. *axe*, *wi-æx*) ; **arsoun** 'saddle-bow' (*he ladde by his harsun* I, 96 'he led [him] by his saddle-bow' ; Calig. *on his exle* 'at his shoulder') ; **pensile** 'small flag' (O.Fr. *penoncel* ; *þe king he sette up on an hulle mid mony pensiles* III, 84 'he set the king up on a hill with many flags' ; Calig. *here-marken*) ; **spiare** 'spy' (*his spiares come and tolde to þan kinge* III, 39), Calig. *harwæres*, O.E. *hāwere* 'one who sees, spectator, spy'.

(G) Nature : **contre** 'COUNTRY' I, 54 (Calig. has *montaine* here) ; **mont**, **mount** 'MOUNT', several times where Calig. has *munt*, which is probably the O.E. loan-word from Latin ; but usually Otho has *hull* for Caligula's *munt* ; **PARK** (*ze hontep in þis kinges parc* I, 61 'you are hunting in the king's park' ;

Calig. *frīðe*); **marbre** 'marble' (*postes longe of marbre stones stronge* I, 56; Calig. *marmon stane*, see *mearm*- in Chapter II).

(H) Clothes: **atyr** 'ATTIRE'; **GUISE** (Calig. *wisen*).

(J) Household: **coupe** 'cup' (Calig. *bolle*).

(K) Physical: **ascapede** 'ESCAPED' (Calig. *at-breac* I, 68); **asprien** 'see, ESPY' (Calig. *hozien*); **CHANGE**; **CRY** (*for pene deolfulle cri* II, 75; here Calig. has *sorhzen* 'sorrow', elsewhere *grure*, O.E. *gryre*); **DELAY** (*þat hii come to Ambres-buri wiþ houte delaie* II, 308); **PASS** (*paisi ouer bieres* I, 57 'to pass over the waves', Calig. *liden*); **ROLL** 'rub, burnish' (*hie rollede wepne* 512); **siwen** 'follow' [ENSUE]: *ich þe wolle siwi* I, 59 'I will follow you', Calig. *mid fare*; in II, 264 Otho has *siwede* for Caligula's *after wende*.

(M) Moral and intellectual: **deol** 'sorrow' (*hit was a deolful þing* I, 294 Calig. *ladlich* 'loathly'); **fausien** 'fail' (*and his hereburne gon to fausie* II, 584 'his coat of mail began to fail'; Calig. has *falsie*, which is from or influenced by O.E. *fals* 'falseness, fraud', direct from Lat. *falsus*); **folie** 'FOLLY' I, 128 (Calig. *sothscipe*, *sot* being an older loan from Fr. or V.Lat.); **gyle** 'GUILLE' (Calig. *vuele* 'evil'); **lettre** 'LETTER' (*one derne lettre ȝeo sende him to reade* I, 192 'a secret letter she sent him to read'; Calig. *stille boc-runen* = 'book-runes'); **paie** 'to please, satisfy, PAY'; **pais** 'peace', for *griþ* or *friþ* in Caligula; also the verb **paisi** for *sæhtnien* in Caligula.

In contrast to the high proportion of Norse loan-words to be found in Orm's *Ormulum*, this writer uses only eleven words of French origin. Comparing this with the comparatively large number in the early manuscript of Lagamon's *Brut*, of about the same date, and with the far larger number in the western *Ancrene Riwle*, next to be discussed, little, if any, later in date, we are led to the conclusion that the French influence travelled more quickly across country to the West Midlands than up-country to the North-East Midlands.

The following are Orm's French words: **PROPHET**; **BEZANT**; **RICH**; **CASTLE** (*to timmbrenn himm . . . An castell ȝæn þe defell* II, 277 'to build for him a castle against the devil'); **CROWN**; **kariteþ** 'charity'; **orgel** 'pride'; **scarn**, **scarnedd**; **flumm** 'river'; **gyn** 'device'; **bulten** 'to sift, bould' (O.Fr. *butler*; *bultedd bræd* I, 32 'bread made of boulded flour').

1200-1250

We shall begin this half-century with another Western text, the Nero manuscript of the *Ancrene Riwe* (see p. 84), which has far more French words than any so far dealt with. It is, indeed, a long work, but even so the proportion is high. Since this is one of the most important works in Middle English it will be treated at some length. The number of technical religious terms is very noticeable, as is also the number of abstract terms included under (M) Moral and Intellectual, which is now sub-divided.

(A) Persons : **ame** 'friend' (O.Fr. *ami* ; *ame dogge, go herut* 290 'friend dog, go out') ; also **belami** 'fair friend' (*nai, belami, nai!* 338) ; perhaps **baban** 'baby' (*weope efter him, ase doð þet lutel baban efter his moder* 234 'weep for him, as the little baby does for his mother') ; **baptist** ; **burgeis** (*hit is . . . burgeises riht for to beren purses* 168 'it is a burgess's right to carry purses') ; **champion** (*þuruh þe tentaciuns, ipreoued to treowe champions* 236 'proved by temptations to be true champions') ; **chaumberling** ; **DAME** ; **deciple** ; **EMPEROR** (*þuruh Julianes heste þe Amperur* 244) ; **eremite** (*mon bi him one, eremite oðer ancre* 12) ; **EVANGELIST** (another MS. has the Eng. word *godspellere*) ; **fisicien** 'PHYSICIAN' ; **HARLOT** (*beggen as on harlot . . . his liueneð* 356 'to beg his living like a vagabond') ; **iuglurs** 'jugglers' ; **kunseiler** (*Loue is his chaumberling & kunsiler* 410 'Love is his chamberlain and councillor') ; **MANCIPLE** (*þe ziure glutton is þes feondes manciple* 214 'the greedy glutton is the devil's purveyor') ; **MERCER** ; **meistre** ; **mesire** ; **messenger** 'MESSENGER' ; **nurice** 'NURSE' (*rockeð hit zeornliche ase nurice* 82 'rocks it diligently like a nurse') ; **paroschian** 'PARISHIONER' ; **PERSON** ; **PILGRIM** (*þe gode pilegrim halt euer his rihte wei uorðward* 348 'the good pilgrim ever keeps his direct way forward') ; **prechur** ; **prelat** ; **prisun** 'prisoner' ; **PROPHET** ; **RECLUSE** ; **ROBBER** ; **SAINT** ; **SERVANT** ; **SPOUSE** ; **wardein** (*þe heorte wardeins beoð þe vuf wittes* 48 'the guardians of the heart are the five wits'). **Curt** 'COURT' ; **mester** (*holde euerich his owene mester* 72 'let every one keep to his own business') ; **press** (*me is loð presse* 168 'a crowd is hateful to me').

(B) Finance : **ADVERSITY**, **PROSPERITY**, (*in aduersite, & in prosperite* 194) ; **cwite** 'quit', **acwiten**, **cwitaunce** (*ponewes*

to uorte acwiten . . . him mid 124 'pennies to set him free'); **dette, dettur** (*þe dette þet tu owest me* 126); **PAY** (*er he hefde al his ransun fullliche ipaid* 124 'before he had paid all his ransom in full'); **RANSOM**; **RELIEF** 'alms'; **RENT**; **spense** (*he ne bereð no garsum bute gnedeliche his spense* 350 'he carries no money but his bare expenses').

(C) Buildings, etc.: **CASTLE**; **CELLAR** (*iðe celere oðer iðe kuchene* 214 'in the cellar or in the kitchen'); **CELL** 'store-house' (*þe celles of his aromaz* 152 'his store-houses of aromatic herbs'); **cite** 'CITY'; **kuuent** 'convent'; **gernere** 'granary'; **giste** 'lodging' (*halt forð his rute & hieð toward his giste* 350 'holds on his way, and hastens towards his lodging'); **kernel** 'battlement' (O.Fr. *crenel*; *halt hire heaved baldeliche word vt ipen open kernel* 62 'holds her head boldly forth in the open battlement'); **loggen** 'camp, LODGE' (*we beoð vlogged her bi þe, þet ert ston of help* 264 'we are encamped here beside thee, that art a stone of help'); **PARLOUR** (*al beon heo litle, þe parluris lest & nerewest* 50 'let them (the windows) be little, the parlour's smallest and narrowest'); **pilare** 'PILLAR'; **SEPULCHRE**; **tur** 'TOWER' (*euer so herre tur, so haueð more wind* 226 'the higher the tower, the greater the wind').

(D) Law and social relations: **baundun** (*þe terme is ine Godes honden and nout i pine baundune* 338 'the appointed time is in the hands of God and not in your power'); **crune**; **culvert** 'villainous' (O.Fr., from Lat. *colibertus*; cf. O.E. *celmert*, see p. 37); **DEGREE**; **GIBBET** (*hongen on a gibet* 116); **GRANT**; **juggen** 'JUDGE', **jugement** 'JUDGEMENT' (*nis þer no riht dom, ne no riht gugement* 118 'there is no just sentence and no right judgement'); **noces** 'marriage'; **SERVE, SERVICE**; **TERM** 'appointed time'; **trone** (*sette þe ine trone & quene crune on heaved* 40 'placed thee on a throne and a queen's crown on thy head').

(E) Religion: **ANNIVERSARY** (*ine anniuersaries, þet is in mune-daves* (= days of remembrance) 22); **caliz** 'chalice'; **canoniel** 'canonical'; **creoiz** (O.Fr. *crois, cruiz*; *makieð on ower mupe mit te þume a creoiz* 18 'make the sign of the cross on your mouth with the thumb'; also Eng. *rode-tokne*), **creoisen** 'to make the sign of the cross on'; **CRUCIFIX**; **chastien**; **eresi** (*Eresie . . . ne rixleð nout in Engeland* 82 'heresy has not

got the upper hand in England'); **feste** 'festival'; **grace** (*purh his grace*; cf. *ower graces stondiñde biuore mete & efter* 44 'your graces, standing, before food and after'); **misericorde** (*þe six werkes of misericorde* 30 'the six works of mercy'); **ORDER**; **parais** (*Ne kumeð non into Parais bute puruh þisse leitinde sweord* 356 'none comes into Paradise but past this flaming sword'); **PURGATORY**; **RELIGION**, **RELIGIOUS** n.; **RULE** (*þeos riwle is euere wiðinnen & rihteð þe heorte* 2); **sacren** 'to consecrate', **sacrament**. **ABSOLUTION**; **REMISSION**; **SALVATION**. **ADVENT**; **ASSUMPTION**; **NATIVITY**. **Ave**; **COLLECT**; **cump(e)lie** 'compline'; **hour** (*an oðer wise siggen hire ures* 6 'to say her hours in another way'); **imne** 'hymn'; **letanie** 'litany'; **nocturne**; **oreisun**; **paternostre**; **sauter** 'psalter'; **uers** 'verse', **uerset**, **uersalien** 'to say versicles'.

(F) **Military**: **ASSAIL**, **ASSAULT** (*þes deofles assauz beoð ofte strengest* 196 'the assaults of the devil are often strongest'); **baret** 'strife'; **calenge** 'to challenge'; **gunfaneur** 'standard-bearer' (*schrift, lo nu, is gunfaneur, & bereð her þe banere biuoren alle Godes ferde* 300 'Lo, now, confession is a standard-bearer, and carries the banner before all God's army'); **quarreau** 'quarry, stone' (*þeo hwile þæt me mit quarreaus wiðuten asarileð pene castel* 62); **skirmen** 'fight' (cf. *skirmish*; *þe wreðfule . . . skirmeð mid kniues* 212 'the wrathful fight with knives'); **turnement** 'TOURNAMENT'.

(G) **Nature**: **AIR**; **DESERT**; **ROCK**; **BEAST**; **SCORPION** (*þisse deouel scorpion, attri iteiled* 206 'this scorpion, the devil, poison-tailed'); **LION**; **UNICORN** (*mon wroð is wulf oðer leun oðer unicorne* 120 'an angry man is a wolf or a lion or a unicorn'; in Old English a translated form, *ān-horn*, was used); **corbin** 'raven'; **flur** 'FLOUR', **fluren** 'to FLOWER, flourish'; **FRUIT** (*swete frut, þet me clepeð figes* 150); **aromat**; **FIG**, **figer** 'fig-tree'; **clou de gilofre** 'clove'; **gingiuere** 'ginger'; **bame** 'balm'; **eisil** 'vinegar' (this is recorded earlier, in the twelfth century Hatton MS. of the Gospels: **aisil**); **licur** 'liquor'; **eoli** 'oil'; **piment** 'spiced drink' (*piment of swete humi lūue, eisil of sur nið* [= hatred] 404); **SPICE** (*hope is a swete spice wiðinne þe heorte*).

(H) **Clothes, etc.**: **abit** 'HABIT' 12; **atiffen** 'adorn' (*lat oðre atiffen hore bodi* 360); **ORNAMENT** (*þe ueire urnemenz þet*



*bitocneð blisse* 302 'the fair ornaments that typify bliss'); VESTMENT (*ne nout ne underuo ze þe chirche uestimenz* 418 'do not take charge of the church vestments'); *broche* (*ring ne broche nabbe ze* 41 'have neither ring nor brooch'); *stamin* 'shirt of linen and woollen' (O.Fr. *estamine*); VAMP (A.-N. \**vampé*, from O.Fr. *avan-pié*) 'front part of shoe or stocking' (*hosen wiðuten uaumpez* 420). *achate* 'agate'.

(J) Household and other objects: *ampoule* 'phial'; *beaubelet* 'jewel'; *buste* 'box' (O.Fr. *boiste*); *cage* 'CAGE' (*brid ine cage* 102); *chetel* 'chattels' (*to dealen his feder chetel* 224 'to distribute his father's goods'); *crecche* (O.Fr. *crache, creche*) 'crib'; *kuvertur* 'covering' (O.Fr. *coverture*); *druerie* 'token of love' (*bis was his driwerie* 250); *giuegoue* 'joujou, gewgaw' (*worldes weole & wunne & wurschipe & oðer swuche giuegouen* 196); *scorge* 'SCOURGE'; SPONGE (O.Fr. *esponge*; cf. O.E. *spyngē*, from Latin); *trifle* 'trifle'.

(K) Physical action, appearance, faculty, etc.: *aboutien* 'to stick out, lean out'; *asprien* 'spy on'; *avancen* 'to advance'; *awaitien* 'to lie in ambush' (AWAIT); *babelinde* 'chattering'; *buffeten* 'to BUFFET'; CATCH (*heo hunted efer pris & keccheð lastunge* 66 'she pursues praise and catches blame'; *kauhte mid his cleafres* 102 'caught with his claws'); CHANGE; DEPART; *despoilen* 'rob, DESPOIL'; *disturben, sturben* 'DISTURB' (*ne muhte letten him of his beoden ne disturben him* 162 'might not hinder him in his prayers, nor disturb him'); *entermeten* (O.Fr. *entremetre*) 'to meddle with, take part in' (*zif heo entermeteð hire of pinges wiðuten* 172); *frot(ung)* 'rubbing, friction' (O.Fr. *froter*); *jerneie* 'JOURNEY'; *lacen* 'to LACE'; *parten* 'PART, depart'; *recoilen* 'to drive back; RECOIL'; *regiben* (O.Fr. *regiber*) 'to kick' (*hit regibbeð anon, ase uet kelf* 138 'then it kicks, like a fat calf'); ROB; *rute* 'way, road'; SIGN (*makien signes toward hire* 70); *soilen* 'to SOIL'; STRIVE; *trussen* 'to pack up', *trousseau* 'pack, bundle' (*itrusseð mid trusseaus* 168). *Anguisus* 'painful' (*þe anguisus deaðe þæt he schulde polien* 112); *baraine* 'BARREN'; *chere*; *cwoint* 'brisk, active, skilful; elegant; clever; famous; well-known' (O.Fr. *coint*, from Lat. *cognitus*), Mod. Eng. *quant*; *eise* 'at ease'; *meseise* 'uneasy'; FEEBLE; *feblesce* (*þet we iknowen ure owune feblesce & ure owune muchele unstrencðe & ure owune*

*wocnesse* 232 'that we may know our own feebleness and great lack of strength and weakness'); **LARGE** (*a large creioiz* 18); **NOISE**; **semblaunt** 'appearance'; **SILENCE**; **tendre** 'TENDER'; **UNSTABLE**; **CHARGE** 'burden'; **charoin** 'carcase, carrion' (the latter form from A.-N. *caroigne*; cf. Central Fr. *charoigne*); **HAUNCH**; **sauur** 'SAVOUR'.

(L) Food: **DIET**; **PITTANCE** (*was euer iziuen . . . so poure pitaunce* 114); **potage** (*hwoso is euer feble eted potage* 412).

(M) Moral and intellectual: (i) States of mind, qualities, etc.: **ABSTINENCE**; **AFFECTION**; **anui** 'trouble, worry' (*in pe anui of pisse worlde* 374); **asprete** 'bitterness'; **chastete** 'CHASTITY'; **cherite**; **COMFORT** (*froure & cumfort* 176, the first being O.E. *frōfor* 'comfort'); **kunsce** 'consciousness'; **contumace** 'CONTUMACY'; **creaunt** 'craven'; **cruel**, **cruelte**; **cuueiten** 'COVET'; **daunger** 'arrogance', **dangerus** (*ful itowen, dangerus, & erued for te paien* 108 'perverse, domineering, and difficult to please'), Mod. Eng. *dangerous*; **debonerte**; **debonere** 'gentle, meek, well-mannered' (*pet debonere child hwon hit is ibeaten . . . cussed pe zerd* [= kisses the rod] 186); **deinte** 'value, dignity' (*me let lesse deinte to pingge pet me haved ofte* 412 'one ascribes less value to a thing one has often'); **delice** 'pleasure'; **delit** 'DELIGHT' (*a swetnesse & a delit of heorte* 102); **desperance** 'despair' (*ze muhten sone uallen . . . in desperaunce, pet is in unhope* 8); **deuocion** 'DEVOTION'; **deuout** 'DEVOUT'; **dute** 'fear, DOUBT'; **folie**; **folherdi** 'FOOLHARDY'; **gelus** 'JEALOUS'; **gentile** (*noble men & gentile ne bered nout packes* 166); **genterise** 'nobility'; **gile** 'GUILT'; **glorie**; **glutun** 'GLUTTON'; **IGNORANCE** (*ignorance: pet is unwisdom & unwitenesse* 278); **IMPATIENCE**; **inobedience** (*inobedience: pet is pet child ne buhd* [= obeys] *nout his eldre* 198); **ipocrite**, **ipocrisie**; **JOY**; **largesse** 'generosity'; **kurteisie** 'COURTESY'; **merci**, **merciabie** 'merciful'; **mesure** 'moderation' 336 (*pe middel weie of mesure is euer guldene* 336); **NOBLE**, **noblesce** 'nobility'; **OBEDIENCE**; **orhel** 'pride'; **pacience** (*pacience, pet is polemodnesse* 181); **PENITENCE**; **PERFECTION**; **peis** 'peace'; **PRESUMPTION**; **PURITY** (*purete of heorte: pet is cleane, schir inwit* 4 'purity of heart, that is a clean, clear conscience'); **SCORN** (*pe sixte Bacbitunge, pe seouede Upbrud oder Schornunge* 200 'the sixth backbiting, the seventh reproach or scorn'); **trecherie**, **treitre**

(*heo biswikeð ou & is ower treitre* 194 'she betrays you and is your traitor'); **vilte** 'meanness'; **vngracius** 'ungrateful person'.

(M) (ii) Mental action, or action directed to the mind: **affaiten** 'dispose'; **akointed** 'acquainted'; **ameistren** 'to master'; **asaumple** 'example'; **attente** 'endeavour, attempt'; **bisamplen** 'to moralize'; **BLAME**; **BLASPHEMY**; **COGITATION** (*cogitaciuns, þet beoð fleoinde pouhtes* [= flying thoughts] 288); **kunsent** 'CONSENT'; **CONTEMPLATION**; **counsail** 'advice'; **COUPLE** vb. (*hwī Isaie ueieð hope & silence & kupled boðe togederes* 78 'why Isaiah connects hope and silence and couples them together'); **default** 'fault'; **DISCIPLINE**; **deskumfit** 'discomforted'; **FAME** 'reputation'; **fantisme** 'phantom'; **grucchen** 'to grumble' (O.Fr. *grouchier*); **MEDITATION**; **OBSERVANCE**; **paien** 'please'; **PAY**; **pleinte** 'complaint'; **preche** 'PREACH'; **preisen** 'to PRAISE'; **pris** 'praise'; **PROFESSION** (*makien professiun* 6); **PROPHECY**; **preoue** 'proof'; **scandle** 'scandal'; **SIMONY**; **TEMPT**, **TEMPTATION**; **TRIBULATION**; **trublen** 'TROUBLE'; **WITNESS**.

(M) (iii) Other abstractions: **astat** 'state, estate'; **capital** adj. (*al wiðuten eddren capitalen* 258 'without the chief veins'); **cas** 'happening', **auenture** 'happening, event' (*swuch cas and swuch auenture* 340); **CAUSE** (*cause is, hwī þu ht drudest* 320 '“cause” is why you did a thing'); **CIRCUMSTANCE**; **efficace** 'effect'; **encheisun** 'reason'; **manere** 'MANNER'; **materie** 'matter'; **MERIT**; **POINT** (*þu ert in Eue point: þu lokest o þen eppel* 52 'you are in the same case as Eve, you are looking at the apple'); **priuite** 'secrecy', **priueement** 'privately'; **PRIVILEGE**; **propre** 'suitable'; **reisun** 'reason' (*þis is nu þe reisun of þe veirunge* [= joining] 78); **spece** 'kind' (*þe spece of prude þet ich cleopede presumciun* 208 'the species of pride which I called presumption'); **special** (*bute he habbe leaue special of ower meistre* 56 'unless he have special leave from your master').

(M) (iv) Writing, learning, painting, and other arts: **ARTICLE**; **augrim** 'algorithm, arithmetic'; **autorite** '(written) authority'; **chapitre** 'CHAPTER'; **CLAUSE**; **clergesse** 'learned woman'; **descriuen** 'describe'; **distinction** 'DISTINCTION, section'; **enbreuen** 'to write' (*þet þe deouel naued enbreued on his rolle* 344); **FIGURE** (*figures of augrim* 214); **lescun** 'LESSON'; **lettre** (*ge ne schulen senden lettres ne underuon lettres ne writen buten*

*leawe* 422); **pagine** 'page'; **peintung** (*Ine schelde beoð þreo þinges, þet treo [= wood], and þet leðer, & þe peintunge* 392); **peinture** 'wo and wunne [= joy] *ipisse worlde al nis bute ase a scheadewe; al nis bute ase a peinture* 242); **depeinten** 'to depict'; **cwaer** 'book' (O.Fr. *quaier*, Lat. *quaternus*) (*þeo ancre þet wernde an oðer a cwaer uorto lenen* 248 'the recluse who refused to lend a book to another'); **RECORD** vb.; **ROLL** n.; **sarmun** 'Sermon'; **salut** (*wrot mid his owne blode saluz to his leofmon* 388); **scrowe** 'scroll' (O.Fr. *escroue*; *scrowe oðer quaer, holi monne uroure* 282 'scroll or book, the consolation of a holy man'); **storie** 'STORY'.

(N) Medical: **akoueren** 'recover'; **cancere** 'CANKER'; **letuarie** 'electuary' (*he haueð so monie bustes ful of his letuaries* 226); **MEDICINE**; **REMEDY**; **sabraz** (*drinkeð bitter sabraz uorto akoueren his heale* 364); **SALVE**; **spitel-(uvel)** 'leprosy'.

(O) Hunting: **tristre** 'TRYST; station' (*þeos two undeawas, untrust and ouertrust, beoð þes deofles tristren; tristre is þer me sit mid þe greahundes forte kepen þe hearde [= to intercept the game]* 332).

(X) Miscellaneous: **continuelement, sulement** (note the French adverbial ending; *sulement etstondeð sikerliche* 266 'only stand firmly'); **DOUBLE**; as interjection, **Deuleset** 'God knows' (cf. O.E. *Crist hit wāt*) 268.

*Sawles Warde* (see p. 86), which is only a short text, has a fair number of French words, most of them occurring also in the *Ancrene Riwe*. The following, however, may be specially mentioned: **cunffessur** 'CONFESSION'; **cunestable** 'CONSTABLE' (*Wit þe husbonde, godes cunestable* 247); **lettre** 'graphic symbol' (*a gret boc of sunnen iwriten wið swarte smeale leattres* 249 'a great book of sins, written with small black letters'); **mall** 'hammer' (*duntes wið mealles istelet* 253 'blows with hammers headed with steel'); **ORDER** vb. (*i-ordret ant isette sunderliche, þe an buue þe oðre* 261 'ordered and established separately, one above the other').

*King Horn* (see p. 86), one of the earliest English romances, has the following not very long list of French words; perhaps the most interesting are to be found under (A), (G), and (J).

(A) People: **admirad** 'emir' 89; **BARONAGE**; **cosin** 'COUSIN'; **damesele** 'DAMSEL'; **geaunt** 'giant'; **gigours** 'players on the

gigue'; **maisteres**; PALMER; PILGRIM; SAINT; SIRE (as form of address); **spuse**; **squiere** 'SQUIRE'; **preie** 'company, troop'; **compaynye**; **curt**. Finally **mestere** 'office, profession' (*Steward, tak nu here / Mr fundlyng for to lere / Of pine mestere* 229).

(B) Finance: RENT; RICH; **trewage** 'tribute'.

(C) Buildings: CASTLE; CHAPEL; **palais** 'PALACE'; STABLE; **ture**.

(D) Social: **crune**; **dubbing** (O.Fr. *adober* 'to dub a knight'); GRANT; HEIR; HERITAGE; HOMAGE; **rengne** 'kingdom'; SERVE, SERVICE.

(E) Religion: **crois**; GRACE; PRIME; **preie** 'PRAY'.

(F) Military: ARMS; ASSAIL; **banere** 'BANNER'; **bataille** 'BATTLE'; **enemis** 'ENEMIES'.

(G) Nature: GRAVEL; **ille** 'isle'; PASSAGE 'pass, narrow way'; RIVER; **roche** 'rock' (Mod. Eng. *rock* is from the A.-N. form); **flur** 'flower'; ROSE.

(H) Clothes, etc.: **sclauyne** 'pilgrim's robe'; also **burdon** 'pilgrim's staff'; LACE vb.

(J) Household, etc.: **chaere** 'CHAIR'; **couerture**; **cupe** 'cup'; **galun** 'GALLON'; TABLE.

(K) Physical: AGE; **ariue** 'ARRIVE'; **chaungi** 'CHANGE'; **chere**; **colur** 'COLOUR'; **faille** 'FAIL' (of sword); **fine** 'to end'; HASTE; PLACE; **scapede** 'escaped'.

(L) Food: **feste** 'FEAST'.

(M) Moral and intellectual quality and action, etc.: **auenture**, **mesauentur**; **bigile** 'BEGUILE'; **bitraie** 'BETRAY'; BLAME; **dol** 'sorrow'; DEVISE vb.; **dute** 'fear' (DOUBT); ENVY; FOLLY; **ginne** 'device'; **glotoun** 'GLUTTON'; **ioie** 'JOY'; **manere** 'MANNER'; **pris**; PROVE; **pruesse** 'prowess'; STRIFE.

(P) Shipping: **galeie** 'GALLEY': *Vs he dude lede / In to a galeie, / wiþ þe se to pleie* 185.

As has already been indicated, the *Owl and the Nightingale* (see p. 87) contains but few French words; nor are these of great interest: (A) CLERK; CANON; **maister**; **spuse**; **meoster** 'trade'. (B) **poure** 'poor'; RENT. (C) STABLE (*vor hors a stable, & oxe a stalle* 629). (D) GRANT; **plaid** 'debate', **plaidi** 'argue'. (E) **cundut** 'motet sung as the priest goes to the altar' (O.Fr. *cunduit*). (F) **bataile**; **schirme** 'to fight'; **worre** 'war'. (G) **best** 'BEAST'; **fauncun** 'falcon'; **flores** 'flowers'; **pie**

'magpie'; **waste** 'WASTE, solitary' (*on ore waste picke hegge* 17). (J) **PURSE**. (K) **crei** 'crying'; **cwesse** 'squash, destroy'; **falt** 'falters' (*min horte at-flip, & falt mi tonge* 37); (*ouer*)**quatie** 'sate'; **siuep** 'follows'; **sure** 'safe, secure, SURE'. (M) **acorde** n.; **a-foled** 'befooled'; **dahet** 'misfortune' (often used as an expletive); **disputing, sputing**; **foliot** (?) 'foolish matter, trifle' (*Ne singe ich hom no foliot* 868); **gelus** 'JEALOUS'; **ginne**; **grucching**; **ipeint** 'painted'; **merci**; **pēs**; **sot** adj., **sottes** n., **sot(hede)** n. (X) **certes** 'certainly' adv.

The East Midland *Genesis and Exodus* and the *Bestiary* (see p. 87) have a smaller proportion of French than of Scandinavian words; in neither are they of a specialized type. The first has:

(A) People: **buteler** 'BUTLER'; **CLERK**; **meister**; **mester** 'office'; **offiz** 'OFFICE' (*ðu salt ben ut of prisun numen, / And on ðin offiz set agen* 2071); **spies**; **tribu** 'tribe'.

(B) Finance: **RICH** (*richere he it leet ðan he it fand* 1280).

(C) Buildings: **scite** 'CITY'; (**h**)**ostel** (*and bead hem hom to is ostel* 1056 'asked them home to his house'; *And fond good griþ and good hostel* 1397); **piler** 'PILLAR' (*a fair pilier son hem on o nigt* 3293 'a fair pillar shone on them by night'); **PRISON**; **TABERNACLE**; **tur**.

(D) Social: **BIGAMY** (*Bigamie is unkinde ðing, / On engleis tale twie-wifing* 449 'bigamy is an unnatural thing, in English speech twice marrying'); **crune**; **GRANT**; **SERVE**.

(E) Religion: **auter** 'altar' (also *alter*, probably O.E.); **CANTICLE**; **CIRCUMCISE**; **sacren** (*wiðuten ilc seuend clene der, / ðe he sacrede on an aucter* 612 'except for every seventh clean beast, which he sacrificed on an altar'); **IDOL**, **IDOLATRY**.

(F) Military: **gisarme**.

(G) Nature: **CAVE**; **FIRMAMENT** (*ðo god bad ben ðe firmament / Al abuten ðis walkne sent* 95 'then God ordered the firmament to be spread all about the sky'); **flum** 'river' (*ðe flum iurdan* 806; also *ðe swarte flum, ðe dede se* 1123); **munt, mount** 'MOUNT'; **roche** (*in a caue[n]* / *ðe was ðor in roche grauen* 1138 'in a cave which was there dug in the rock'); **CAMEL** (*him, and hise men, and hise kamel* 1398); **DESERT**; **dragun** 'DRAGON' (*fro euerilc ðor crep a dragun* 2924 (of the sorcerers' rods) 'from every one there crept a dragon'; also the O.E. *draca*: *ðo wurð he drake ðat ear was knigt* 283, of

Lucifer); **leun**; **flur** 'FLOUR'; FRUIT; LENTIL; **olie** 'oil' (*get on olige for tokning* 1624 'poured on oil for a symbol'; OLIVE; SPICE.

(H) Clothes: **mental**.

(J) Household, etc.: **male** 'coffer' (*and held hem sperd in helles male* 22); **plate** (*ðre hundred plates of siluer fin* 2370); **PRESENT** (*and bedden him riche present* 2273 'and offered him a rich present'; **TABLE** (*tables of ston* 3535).

(K) Physical: **feble**; **FIGURE** (*sag abraham figures ðre / sondes semlike kumen fro gode* 1006 'Abraham saw three figures, messengers, apparently, come from God'); **FINE**; **fin** 'end, death'; **iurne** 'JOURNEY, 'day's journey'; **plenteð** 'PLENTY'; **SOLSTICE**; **SOJOURN** (*ðog was him ðat surgerun ful loð* 2696 'though that sojourn was full loath to him').

(L) Food: **FEAST**.

(M) Moral, etc.: **CHARITY**; **chast(hed)**; **FAITH** (*Nu, bi ðe feið ic og to king pharaon* 2187 'now, by the faith I owe King Pharaoh'); **gelus** (*for ic am god, gelus and strong* 3495); **greuen** 'GRIEVE'; **grucchen** 'grumble' (*here gruching ðo god was loð* 3318 'their grumbling was hateful to God'); **hardi**; **lecherie**; **merci**; **orgel** 'pride'; **pais**; **pert** 'knowing, clever'; **pris**; **SPIRIT** (*a spirit ful of wit and sckil* 203). **Arsmetike** 'arithmetic'; **astronomige**; **MUSIC** (*Iobal is broðer song and glew, / Wit of musike, wel he knew* 460).

(N) Medical: **lepre** 'leprosy'; **squinacy** 'quinsy' (*ða ðe swinacie gan him nun mor deren* [= injure] 1188).

The *Bestiary* has only eighteen French words: (A) **PROPHET**; **spuse**. (B) **poure**. (D) **MARKET**. (G) **bec** 'beak'; **capun** 'CAPON'; **CAVE** (*carue ge haueð to crepen in / ðat winter hire ne derie* 186 'a cave she (the ant) has to creep into, that the winter may not harm her'); **cete** 'whale' (*ðis cete ðanne hise chaeles lukeð / ðise fisses alle in sukeð* 397 'when this whale locks his jaws, he sucks in all the fishes'); **cul** 'rump'; **DRAGON** (*ðe dragunes one ne stiren nout wiles te panter remeð ogt* 622 'the dragons alone do not stir while the panther roars'); **leun**; **panter** 'panther' (*panter is an wilde der / Is non fairere on werlde her* 596); **turtre** 'turtle-dove'; **venim** 'venom'.

(K) **ROB.** (M) **gin** 'device'; **GRACE**; **SIMPLE** (*simple & softe beo we all* 655 'let us all be simple and gentle').

1250-1300

The romance of *Havelok the Dane* shows that French influence was strong in the North-East Midlands by the middle of the thirteenth century. It has already been pointed out that *Havelok* has a large proportion of Scandinavian words, so that its foreign element is altogether very considerable. The names of fishes (under G) and of articles of food, wine, etc. (L), should be observed; there are also new words under (A):—

(A) People: **barun** (*erl and barun, dreng and swain* 31) and **barnage** (*his barnage ðat was un-ride* 2947 'his company of barons, which was very large'); **burgeys** 'BURGESS'; **caynard** 'rascal' (as form of address; O.Fr. *cagnard*); **CHAMPION** (*with hem com mani champioun, / mani wiht ladde, blac and brown* 1007); **chanoun**; **CLERK**; **CONSTABLE**; **dam** 'sir' (O.Fr. *dam, dans*, Lat. *dominus*); **DAME**; **HERMIT**; **iustise** 'JUSTICE'; **mayster**; **PAGE**; **PATRIARCH**; **sergaunz** 'retainers, SERGEANTS'; **SIRE**; **strie** 'hag, witch'. **COURT**; **meyne** 'household'; **mester** 'office'; **parlement** 'parliament'.

(B) Finance: **catel** (*For al was youen [= given], faire and wel, / þat him was leued [= left] no catel* 225); **pouere, poure** 'poor'; **riche**.

(C) Buildings, etc.: **BAR** (*And þe barre sone vt-drow / And caste þe dore open wide* 1794); **CASTLE**; **gronge** 'farm, GRANGE'; **PRIORY**; **TOWER**.

(D) Legal and social: **CHARTER** (*and with þi chartre make us fre* 676); **eir** 'HEIR', **eritage, desheriten** (*Hwat wenden he desherite me?* 2547 'why do they think to disinherit me?'); **pēr** 'PEER' (but here in the sense of 'equal' physically: *In Engeland was none hise per / Of strengþe* 990); **GRANT**; **REIGN**; **saisen** 'seize, give possession' (*her ich sayse þe / In al þe lond, in al þe fe [= property]* 2518); **SERVE**; **spusen**; **trone** 'THRONE'; **warant** 'surety'.

(E) Religion: **aungel** 'ANGEL'; **auter** 'alter'; **beneisun** 'BENISON' (*þanne he were set and bord leyd / And þe beneysun was seyð* 1723), also **malisun** 'MALISON'; **caliz**; **corporaous** (pl.) 'altar-cloth, corporal'; **croiz** 'cross' (also the native *rōd*); **MIRACLE**; **pateyn** 'PATEN'; **preie** 'PRAY'; **sauteres**.

(F) Military: **ARMS** (*And with his hond he made him kniht, /*



*And yaf him armes, for pat was riht* 2925); **ASSAIL** (*Asayleden him with grete dintes* 1862); **ANLACE** (*Hand-ax, syþe, gisarm or spere, / Or aunlaz, and god long knif* 2554); **baret** 'strife'; **gisarm**; **gleiue** 'sword'; **skirming**; **talevas** 'large shield'.

(G) Nature: **bise** (*gan a wind to rise / Out of þe north, men calleth bise* 724); **BEAST**; **grip** 'griffin'; **leoun**; **PALFREY**; **runci** 'horse' (O.Fr. *roncin*); **laumprei** 'LAMPREY'; **makerel** 'MACKEREL'; **playce**; **segges** (?) 'cuttlefish' (O.Fr. *seche*); **sturgiun** 'STURGEON'; **tumberel** 'porpoise'; **turbut**; **flour** 'FLOWER'; **rose**; **roser** ('rose-tree' (*þe heu is swilk in here ler / So is þe rose in roser* 2919 'the colour in her face is like that of the rose on the rose-tree')).

(H) Clothes, etc.: **charbucle** 'carbuncle'; **ioupe** 'loose jacket' (O.Fr. *jupe*).

(J) Household, etc.: **cerge** 'wax-candle'; **male** 'bag'; **panier**; **tabour** 'TABOR'.

(K) Physical: **aise** 'ease' (*þanne was Englonð at ayse* 59); **bout** 'throw' (of putting the stone; O.Fr. *bout*); **clisen** 'enclose' (*And þat ich kom til Englonð, / Al closede it intil min hond* 1310); **corune**, **croune** 'CROWN' (of head); **couere** 'recover'; **cri**, **crien**; **FEEBLE**; **formen** 'FORM' vb.; **fyn** 'end'; **giuelen** 'to heap up' (O.Fr. *\*geveler*; *With fish giueled als a stac* 814); **PARTED**; **PASS**; **PLACE**; **plente** 'PLENTY'; **ROB**; **ROBBER**; **saue** 'safe'; **sembl(ing)**; **STRANGLE**; **STRIVE**; **trusse** vb.; **uoyz** 'VOICE'; **utrage** 'OUTRAGE' (O.Fr. *out-, ultrage*); **WAIT**.

(L) Food, etc.: **broys** 'broth, BROSE' (O.Fr. *brouez, -ets*; *And y schal yeue þe ful fair bred, / And make þe broys in þe led* [= cauldron] 924); **claré** 'claret'; **FEAST**; **flaun** 'pancake' (O.Fr. *flaon*); **pastees**; **piment** 'sweet spiced wine' (*Pymment to drinke, and god clare* 1728); **simenels** 'bread of fine flour'; **super** 'SUPPER'; **ueneysun** 'VENISON'; **wastel** 'bread of the finest flour'.

(M) Moral and intellectual, etc.: **anuien** 'to weary' (*þat is þe storie for to lenge* [= lengthen] / *It wold annye þis fayre genge* 1735); **BLAME** n.; **chiche** 'mean' (*And dide greyþe a super riche, / Also he was no wiht chiche* 1763 'and did prepare a rich supper, as he was by no means niggardly'); **conseyl** 'COUNSEL'; **curteys** 'of the court, courteous' (*Hire semes curteys*

*forto be, / For she is fayr so flour on tre* 2917), **curteysye**; **doute** 'fear'; **FALSE**; **feith** 'FAITH'; **fey**; **FELONY**; **föl** n., **föl** adj. 'fool(ish)'; **gent** 'fair, noble'; **glotun**; **greue** 'GRIEVE'; **ioie**; **LARGE** 'liberal'; **MERCY**; **NOBLE**; **payed** 'pleased'; **pleinte** 'complaint'; **preyse**; **pris** 'worth'; **tendre** 'TENDER'; **traysoun, traytour, trecherie**. **Gest** (*Nu have ye herd þe gest al þoru / Of Hauelok and of Goldeborw* 2984); **romanz** (*Romanz-reding on þe bok*); **storie**; **leteres** (inscribed).

(N) Medical: **salue** 'SALVE'.

(P) Shipping: **CABLE** (*stronge cables and ful fast* 710).

(X) Miscellaneous: **allas**; **dapeit** 'misfortune' (as expletive); **maugre** 'in spite of' (*We sholen at þis dore gonge, / Maugre þin, carl, or ouht longe* 1789 'we shall go in at this door in spite of you, fellow, before very long'); **marz** 'March'; **hasard, mine**, games at dice.

The more courtly *Floris and Blauncheflur* has hardly a larger or more interesting French element than *Havelok*. Attention may be drawn to some of the entries under (C), and the list of precious stones under (G).

(A) Persons: **ADMIRAL** 'emir'; **baruns, barnage**; **belamy** (as form of address); **burgeis**; **chaumberlein**; **dame**; **duc**; **marchaunt** 'MERCHANT'; **mariner** (*He hadde wind and weder ful god, / þe Mariner he zaf largeliche* 71); **mascun** 'MASON'; **oste** 'HOST' (*And for his niztes gestinge / He zaf his oste an hundred schillinge* 126); **PORTER**; **seriauns**; **SIRE** (as address); **SPY**; **compaygnie**; **mein** 'household, retinue'.

(B) Finance: **marchaundise** 'MERCHANDISE'; **riche**.

(C) Building: **BARBICAN**; **chaumbre** 'CHAMBER'; **CITY**; **paleis** 'fine house' (*Uaire hi habbeþ here in inome / At one paleis suþe riche* 87 'they have taken rooms at a good hotel'); **piler** 'PILLAR'; **PRISON**; **squere** '(carpenter's) square'; **schauntillon** 'mason's rule; SCANTLING' (*Ber wiþ þe squire and schauntillun, / Also þu were a gud Mascun* 325); **stage** 'floor, stage'; **tūr**.

(D) Social and legal: **acupement** 'accusation'; **GRANT**; **honur** (*have þis [a gift] to þin honur* 111), **deshoneur**; **iugement** 'JUDGMENT'; **parage** 'high birth' (*þer buþ seriauns in þe stage / þat serueþ þe maidenes of parage* 256); **SERVE**; **spusen**.

(E) Religion: **oresun**; **parais**; **passiun**; **preie**.

(G) (Nature) **MARBLE** (*þe porter he fond anone þerate, /*

*Sittende one a marbel ston* 155); **cassidoines** 'chalcedonies'; **charbugle** 'carbuncle'; **crestel** 'crystal'; **jacinctes**; **oniche** 'onyx'; **saphirs**; **sardonies** 'sardonix'; **topaces**; **flur**.

(H) Clothes, etc.: **meniver** 'MINIVER'; **pane** 'robe' (*He lat bringe a cupe of seluer / And eke a pane of menivier* 110).

(J) Household, etc.: **bacin**; **LAMP**; **TORCH**; **towaille** 'TOWEL'.

(K) Physical: **aquiten** 'deprive'; **chaungep**; **chere**; **cler** 'CLEAR' (*In þe tur þer is a welle / Suþe cler hit is wiþ alle* 224); **crie**; **cuntenaunce**; **demure** 'delay'; **departen** 'DEPART, part' (*He custe hem wiþ softe muþe, / Al wepinge hi departeþ muþe* 12); **durep** 'endures'; **entermeten** 'to meddle with, take part in'; **failli** 'FAIL'; **fin** 'death'; **parte** 'share'; **peire** 'PAIR'; **PLACE**; **plenere** 'in full' (*Eche day in al þe zere / þe feire is iliche plenere* 216); **semblaunt**; **TENDER** (*Of fless of fiss of tendre bred* 27); **sucur** 'SUCCOUR'; **SUFFER**.

(L) Food: **soper** 'supper' (*Riche soper þer was idizt* 23; *Me pincheþ bi þine chire / þu nert nozt glad of þi sopere* 169).

(M) Moral and intellectual: **amur** 'love'; **angussus** 'painful'; **chantement** 'enchantment'; **coniureson** 'conjurat[i]on'; **couetus** 'COVETOUS'; **culvert** 'villainous' (*þe porter is culuart and felun* 247); **cunsail**; **curtais** (*þe burgeis / þat was wel hende and curtais* 116); **dute** 'to fear'; **druerie** 'friendship'; **felun**, **felonie**; **enuius** 'ENVIOUS'; **fōl**; **ginne**, **engin** 'device' (ENGINE); **GRACE**; **gref** 'GRIEF'; **HARDY**; **ioie**; **large**(liche) 'generously'; **MERCY**; **pite** 'PITY'; **pris** 'worth'.

(X) Miscellaneous: **escheker** 'chess-board' (EXCHEQUER) (*and bidde þe pleie at þe escheker* 344).

The two texts which will be taken next, to conclude this half century, are both of a religious character. The first is a group of homilies, the *Kentish Homilies* (E.E.T.S., 49), the second a verse treatment of the story of *Iacob and Iosep* (see p. 94). The French vocabulary in each of these is of a very ordinary type; the homilies have a larger proportion of French words than the other. Only the less common words in each are given here.

*Kentish Homilies*: (A) **sergant** 'servant' (*þo serganz þet seruede of þo wyne* 29); (B) **MARKET** (*so ha kam into þe Marcatte so he fond werkmen* 33); **SUMMON** (*þo dede he somoni alle þo wyse clerekes* 26); (G) **TEMPEST** (*a great tempeste of winde* 32); (K) **amunten** 'to mount up, rise' (*swo amuntet si gode biddinge*

to gode 28 'so a good prayer mounts up to God'); **aparailen** 'to prepare' (APPAREL) (*hi hedden aparailed here offrendes* 26 'they had prepared their offerings'); **APPEAR** (*apierede te po prie kinges* 26); **COMMENCEMENT** (*bis was þe commencement of po miracles of ure louverde* 30); **cors** 'corpse'; **defenden** 'preserve' (DEFEND) (*Mirre . . . defendet þet Cors þet is mide i-smered* 28); **DELIVER** (*þet he us deliuri of alle eueles* 33); **DISSEVER** 'separate' (*nis noon deseuerd pardurabliche fram gode* 31 'no one is separated from God eternally'); **MOVE**; **NATURE** (*þe nature of Man* 35; *al-so þet water is natureliche schald* [= cold] 30); **pardurably**; **pelrinage**; **PERIL**; **PERISH** (*lord saue us for we perisset* 32); **SUCCOUR** (*se þe sucuredede hem ine þa peril* 32); **travail** 'work' (*clepe po werkmen and yeld hem here trauail* 33 'call the workmen and pay them for their work'); **VISIT** (*go ine pelrinage, visiti þe poure* 28); (M) **acumbren** 'perplex, ENCUMBER' (*yef se deucl us wille a-cumbri purch senne* [= sin] 33); **amonestment** 'admonishing'; **ASSOIL** (*forleted* [= leave] *yure sennen and þer of bieþ a-soiled* 32); **auenture** 'chance; chance happening' (*so iuel auenture þet wyn failede* 29 'by ill chance the wine was exhausted'); **anuien** 'ANNOY' (*herodes . . . was michel anud* 26); **a-resun** (O.Fr. *araisonner*) 'to call to account' (*þo a-resunede ure lord þe paens* [= pagans] 35); **bunte** 'BOUNTY, bounteous gift'; **CONTRARY**; **cuuenable** 'suitable' (*gold, þet is cuuenable yefte* [= gift] *to kinge* 27); **DIVERS** (*as we habep i-seid of diuers wordles* [= worlds] 35); **orgeilus** 'proud' (*of po euele manne good man, of þe orgeilus umble* 30); **SERMON** (*þet formeste sarmun þet euerte made in erþe* 31); **umble** 'HUMBLE'; (N) **leprus** 'LEPROUS'; **MALADY**; **verray** 'true' (*scarwede þet he was verray prest* 27).

*Iacob and Iosep*: (A) **botiler** 'BUTLER'; **menestral** 'MINSTREL' (*hem oftok a menestral, his harpe he bar arugge* 366 'a minstrel overtook them; he carried his harp on his back'); **SIR** (*þou ssalt, sir baxtere* [= baker], *anhonged be ful heye* 266); (D) **quiten** 'free' (*al his gult ich him forziue & quite of bende* [= bonds] 303); **contre** 'COUNTRY'; **GRAPE** (*wrong hit of þe grapes ful of win cler* 257 'wrong it (a cup) full of clear wine from the grapes'); **SCARLET**; **sabelin** 'sable' (*Clopes of skarlet & of sabelin* 505); **gris** 'grey fur'; **far** (O.Fr. *vair*, Lat. *varius*), a kind of fur; **cofre** 'COFFER'; **PURSE**.

## FOURTEENTH CENTURY

At the beginning of the fourteenth century many hundreds of French words, which still survive, are already in use, besides others which have now disappeared. They are not limited to special parts of the country, but are apparently used as freely in the north and west as in the east and south. It would seem that to the fourteenth century itself we owe that vast number of abstract French derivative words, most of which are still common, with the suffixes *-ance*, *-ence* ; *-ant*, *-ent* ; *-tion* ; *-ity* ; *-ment* ; and the prefixes *con-*, *de-*, *dis-*, *en-*, *ex-*, *pre-*, *pro-*, *trans-*, and so on. Many of these are recorded first between 1350 and 1400, though some are in use before, and others do not appear until the fifteenth century or later. There is a considerable difference between the number of such words used in an early fourteenth-century work, and in, for instance, the writings of Chaucer.

The *Cursor Mundi*, which dates from about 1300, and is a distinctly Northern work, contains slightly over 6 per cent of French words. Without attempting to give all the French forms, of which the author makes use, we may give a number of examples of words which still survive (these are in the majority), to show that the vocabulary is by no means obscure or exotic, or specializing in technical terms of any kind. (The classification is as before.) The words are given in their modern forms.

(A) Abbot, advocate, ancestors, aunt, bachelor, caitiff, clergy, enchanter, friar, juggler, mayor, master, merchant, mariner, marshall, messenger, nation, nephew, official, page, person, parson, pilgrim, prince, people, rebel, squire, virago.

(B) Bargain, debt, extortion, payment, profit, purchase, ransom.

(C) Abbey, dungeon, grange, lodge, parlour, pavilion, tavern.

(D) Assize, sceptre, common, concord, diadem, empire, evidence, exile, franchise, gibbet, govern(or), grant, heritage, homage, judge, jurisdiction, justice, majesty, marriage, ordain, order, pardon, reign, warrant.

(E) Baptism, baptist, penance, pray, repent, sacrifice, sermon, trespass.

(F) Archer, challenge, conquer, victory, war.

(G) Abyss, air, branch, cedar, channel, cypress, fruit, lion, lioness, leopard, marble, metal, mountain, mule, ocean, oil, olive, pasture, plant, scorpion, tempest, valley, venom, venison.

(H) Collar, kerchief, mantle.

(J) Basket, chain, curtain, faggot, lamp, mirror, table, vessel.

(K) Assemble, avail, avoid, boil, circle, chase, close, cover, element, entry, faint, front, genealogy, generation, hasten, haunt, interval, irregularity, journey, join, labour, melody, member, morsel, music, nature, noise, nourish, offer, odour, pain, pale, pass, perceive, peril, plain, presence, pursue, rage, receive, respond, restore, save, succour, stable, stature, substance, suffer, tender, touch, vanish, visit, wait.

(L) Cider, dinner, liquor, supper, vinegar.

(M) Account, affair, allow, argue, assay, assent, avow, certain, despite, error, fierce, fortune, generally, gentle, gracious, grief, honest, honour, humility, idiot, impossible, jealous, joy, lesson, manner, matter, mercy, marvel, noble, opinion, parchment, peace, piteous, positive, praise, preach, precious, prologue, proper, prove, purpose, reason, romance, solace, treason, vengeance, virtue, villainy.

(N) Gout, medicine, ointment, remedy.

The *Handlyng Synne* of Robert of Brunne (see p. 100) has a fairly commonplace French vocabulary, in which abstract words play the greatest part. The following analysis gives the French words of the first thousand lines only, but they are typical of the whole :—

(A) People : caytyfe, clerkys, cumpanye, dan 'sir' (*In þe tyme of gode dane Ione / Of Camelton* 67), disciple, ermyte, felun, frere 'friar', maister, profyte, seyntes (the native *halwes* is also used), termagaunt, vyrgyne.

(B) Finance : payde, pore, profyt, ryche.

(C) Buildings : celle, cyte, pryorye.

(D) Social and legal : asyse, auctoryte, bobaunce 'pomp', commaundementys, comaundyd, commune 'COMMON', coroune, cunnant 'covenant', custome, gouerne, granted, maystry, omage, powere, seruyþ, somoune.

(E) Religion : bapteme, byble, chastyed, lay 'law', matyns, maumette 'idol', maumetry, orysouns, passyun, penaunce,

preyers, preyden, relygyoun, rependyd, repentaunce, sacramentys, sacryfyse, sacrylege, seruyse, solemnyte 'solemn feast', trespas.

(F) Military : cunttek 'contest'.

(G) Nature : cristal (for 'scrying'), cuntre, flour-gerland, frutys, fyrmament, menbre, oure 'HOUR', pasture, pyy (*beleue nouzt yn þe pyys cheteryng* 355), tempest, vynys.

(H) Household, etc. : bacyn, barre (in the compound *for-barre* 'to shut out'), 'pick-axe' (*Mattok is a pykeys*; the Mod. Eng. form is from this, with the ending assimilated to *axe*).

(K) Physical : a-party 'apart', apertly 'openly', auaunsed, auayle, chaunge, crye, delayde, dyspende 'spend', destroyed, dysmembre, faylep, febylnesse, florysyngge, fyn (n.), hastyly, hauntes (vb.), karol, leysere 'LEISURE', parceyued, peyn, plente, pryuyte, quyte 'QUIT', receyue, saueþ, secede 'CEASED', stable (adj.), strangled, suffryd, surfeture, toucheþ, trauayle, troteuale 'idle talk', turment, turmentours, vengauce, vse, weyte.

(L) Food : festys.

(M) Moral and intellectual, etc. : acorde, afflyccyouns, affyaunce, anoyd, amende, blame, certeyn, charge 'importance', charme, chaunce, corage, coueytyd, counsel, curteys(y), dampnacyun, defaute, deseyue, deseuable, doute, enchesoun 'cause', ensample, entent, erre, feyþ, folehardy, folye, gentry 'gentility', gentyl(men), gracys, greue, greues(nesse), gyle (n.), gyls (vb.), ioie, kas, lecherye, lessun, manere, manteyne, mercy, meruelys, mesure, mysauenture, noy, nygromancy, ordeyned, outrage, point (*þe twelue poyntes of shryfte* 25), preuyd, prow, pyte, quentyse 'dexterity, clever action', resun, reuelacyun, scorne (vb.), speciali, spice 'species' (*dedly synne*, / *In any spyce þat we falle ynne* 28), spyryte, stody, temptacyoun, temptyd, tent, tysyn 'entice', tresoun, tycement, vanyte, veyn, vylanye.

(X) Miscellaneous : certys (adv.), verement (adv.).

To compare with this we may take a fairly typical fourteenth-century romance, *Sir Beves of Hamton*. The French element in this is perhaps of a slightly more picturesque character than that of the *Handlyng Synne* or the *Cursor Mundi*, but this is largely due to the fact that a higher proportion of the words are obsolete or archaic and many of them have become known to us with the

atmosphere of the Middle English romance surrounding them. It must not be forgotten, either, that many of the romances were translated from, or based on, French originals, which must have affected the English writer's vocabulary, and induced a tendency to use foreign words especially in such phrases and contexts as became the romance-writer's stock-in-trade. Sir Beves was in origin an English hero, and a very popular one; but the versions of his story which are extant in English all derive from French. The work is, however, a good specimen of its type, and the author, in his use of French terms, does not give the impression of dealing in *clichés*. The largest groups of French words, as will be seen, occur under (A) People, a remarkable collection of mediaeval personalities, (K) Physical, a very miscellaneous group, (M) Moral and intellectual (as usual a long list); but the lists under (F), including terms for arms and armour, under (C) Buildings, etc., and (J) Household, etc., are all of interest. Illustrations are given here freely, since this is the only fourteenth-century romance which will be dealt with in detail.

(A) People : **amy** 'friend, lover' (*þow schelt after her wedde to spouse / To þin amy* 144); **amiral** 'emir'; **bachelor** (*What dones man ertow, bachelor?* 3731 'what kind of man are you, young man?'); **baroun**; **borgeis**; **chaumberlain**; **champioun**; **clerk** (*Icham a clerk and to scole zede* 1325 'I am a clerk and went to school'); **cuntasse**; **cosin** (*Wolkome, leue cosin* 2577 'welcome, dear cousin'); **dam** 'mother' (*Damme, for-zeue me þis gilt* 3465); **dame, madame** (the latter only as form of address); **damesele**; **dekne** 'deacon'; **doce-amur** 'sweet love' (*he hire clepede doceamur* 161); **duke**; **emperur**; **ermite**; **forster**; **feloun**; **gailer**; **garsoun** 'boy' (*His sone, þat was a proud garsoun* 2991); **geaunt**; **losenger** 'flatterer'; **mariner**; **marchal** (*Gii, is fader, was me marchal* 3507); **marchaund** (*Marchaundes pai fonde . . . / And solde þat child* 506); **meister**; **masager** 'messenger'; **menstral** (*bouzte a fiþele, so saip þe tale, / For fourti panes, of one menstrale* 3912); **ostesse** (of an inn); **page**; **painim**; **palmer**; **patriark** (of Jerusalem); **pautener** 'vagabond'; **pilgrim**; **porter**; **prinse**; **priour** (not prior in the monastic sense, but 'one who presides': *þow schelt þis dai be priour / And beginne oure deis* 2122); **recreant** (*ich me zelde, /*



*Recreaunt*, to *þe*, in *þis felde* 1042); **roboun** (*A roboun hit stal* 4059 'a robber stole it'); **seint**; **sauagene** 'savage' (*I haue herde of sauagenes* 2363); **seruaunt**; **sire** (*Sire Gii: of Hamtoun he was sire* 9); **soudan** 'sultan'; **spouse**; **squier**; **tauarnere**; **treitour**; **truant** ('go hom, truant', *þe porter sede*); **virgine**; **wardaine**. **Baronage**; **meini**; **ost** (*a prikede out before is ost* 214); **parlement** (*be comin acent / þar was comin parlement* 1715); **peple** (*þour stinward gret peple hadde* 943); **route** (*his kniztes stoute, / Foure and twenti in a route* 842).

(B) Finance: **catel** (*Wip þat and wip more catel / He made þe castel of Arondel* 3542); **pouer** 'poor'; **pouerte** (*whan a man is in pouerte falle, / He hap fewe frendes wip alle* 2594); **ransoun**; **stor** 'STORE' treasure' (O.Fr. *estor*, Lat. *staurum*: *þe palmer nas nouzt wipouten store* 1295); **tresor**; **wage** (*for þow bringest fro hire mesage, / I schal þe zeue to þe wage / A mantel* 1156); **warisoun** (of Germanic origin; related to the Norse loan-word *garsum*: *Wide whar ichaue iwent / And me warisoun ispent* 2142).

(C) Building: **barre** (*þai schette anon eueri gate / Wip þe barres* 4344); **barbican**; **castel**; **chapel**; **chaumber**; **cite** (*toward þe cite of London town* 4479); **des** 'dais'; **garite** 'watch-tower; upper floor; GARRET'; **logge**, a temporary shelter; **pauiment** (*ded a fel on þe pauiment, in Tower Street*); **palais**; **pavilon** (*þai pizte paulouns, before a castle to be besieged,* 3356); **prisoun**; **solere** 'sun room, balcony'; **stable**; **tour**; **tourret** (*a tourret / þat was in þe castel iset* 2100).

(D) Legal and social: **bandoun** 'authority' (*Ich do me alle in þe bandoun* 1044); **banist** 'banished' (*þis forbanniiste man / Is come to þe land azan* 4309); **barony** (*Of Almaine, is owene barouny* 3331); **cheualrie** (*wip wonder-gret cheualrie* 'company of knights' 2217); **cleimen** (*a cleimede his eritage* 1344); **comaundement**; **comin** 'common'; **cordement**; **croun**; **daunger** (*I nel namore of þe daunger* 1132 'I will have no more of your domineering'); **desereten** (*desereteþ Robaunt, þin eir* 4265 'disinherit Robaunt, your heir'); **eir**; **eritage**; **empire**; **feute** 'fealty' (*dede him feute & omage* 3469); **graunte**; **lay** 'law'; **meistre** 'mastery'; **office**; **omage**; **parage** 'high birth'; **riale** 'royal'; **seinori** (*ich hatte Beuoun / & cleyneþ þe seinori of Hamtoun* 3070); **sele** 'seal' (*þe prente of ure sele* 1244); **serven**, **seruise**; **spusaille**; **usage** (*Ase hit was*

*larwe & rizt vsage* 3470); **waraunt** (*And ich wile your waraunt be* 704).

(E) Religion: **benison** (*God zeue vs alle is benesoun* 4620; also: *And on here knes set hem down / And bad her moder benesoun* 4474; also **malisoun**: *I praie Mahoun / par fore zeue pe is malison* 3696); **crois**; **mamerie** (? for **maumetry**, in the sense of 'heathen temple': *Out of a mameri a sai / Sarasins come gret foisoun / pat hadde anoured here Mahoun* 1350); **praie**, **praier**; **prosessioun**; **riligioun** (*an house he made of riligioun* 4613); **sauour**; **trinite**.

(F) Military: **actoun** 'a quilted jacket, worn under the armour' (O.Fr. *aqueton*); **armen** (*al iarmede to pe tep* 3644 'armed to the teeth'); **armur**; **asaut**; **bacinet**; **baner**; **be-seged**; **bataile**; **champe** 'field', in heraldry (*And zaf him a scheld gode & sur / Wiþ pre eglen of asur, / pe champe of gold ful wel i-dizt / Wiþ fif lables of seluer brist* 974), also **asur**, and **lables**; **crestel** 'crest' (*pat sercle of gold & is crestel* 4175); **dart**; **defendaunt** 'defending' (*Boute hit were him self defendaunt* 660); **fauchon** (*Beues smot down / Grander is scheld wiþ is fachoun* 1768); **gonfanoun** (borrowed in O.Fr. from O.H.G. *gund-fano*) 'banner' (*A gonfanoun wel stout and gay / Josian him brouzte for to bere* 976; *baner* is used of the same flag, 966); **hauberk**; **just** 'joust' (*And to pe iustes pai gonne ride* 3961); **lance** (*Wiþ here launces bei gonne mete* 1748); **mace** 'club'; **masnel** (*pouzte haue slawe sire Beuoun / Wiþ an vge masnel* 4503); **plate** (*Hauberk, plate and aktoun* 1761); **scomfit** 'defeat' (*Josian lay in a castel / & sez pat scomfit euerich del* 890); **springal**, a machine for hurling stones (*Wiþ bowes and wiþ springal* 4346); **stör** (O.Fr. *estor, estour*, from O.H.G. (*ki*)*stör* 'battle') (*Beues toulde unto him pan / How pat stour ended & gan* 722); **talevas**, a kind of shield (*pe children [= young men] pleide at pe taluas, / And to pe iustes pai gonne ride* 3960); **targe** 'shield' (of Germanic origin; cf. the Norse loan in O.E., *targa*; *he kepte his strokes wiþ is targe* 4214); **tornement**, **torneien** vb. (*mani a gentil knizt / Torneande rizt in pe feld* 611; *Wile we tornaie for pat leuedy [= lady]?* 3774); **tronson** 'shaft, staff, TRUNCHEON' (*And on a tronsoun of is spere / pat heued a stikede for to bere* 827); **ventail**, part of the front of the helmet (*Al to-brosten is ventaille* 2835); **venue** 'meeting; combat' (*Beues in pat ilche*

*veneue*, / *pourz godes grace & is vertu* . . . 811); **vintaine** (*her comeþ a vintaine / Al prest an hondred knizte* 2962); **visor** (*doun rizt þe viser wiþ is swerd* 4179); **werre** (*brused in werre & fize* 62).

(G) Nature: **caue** 'cave'; **contre(i)**; **cost** 'coast' (*Ase he com ride be a cost* 1023); **forest**; **yle** 'isle'; **pleine**; **rinere**. **Marbel** (*A faire chapel of marbel fin* 4609). **Best** (*hert and hinde / And other bestes* 2366); **deistrer** 'war-horse'; **dragoun** (also *drake*, a Latin loan in O.E.: *Swich bataile dede neuer non* . . . *Of a dragoun þer beside, / þat Beues slouz þer in þat tide, / Saue sire Launcelet de Lake, / He fauzt wiþ a fur drake* 2599-604); **dromedary**; **egle**; **faucoun** (*ase fresch to fize / So was þe faukoun to þe flize* 736); **groin** (O.Fr. *groing*) 'snout' (*A spanne of þe groin be-forþ / Wiþ is swerd he haf of schoren* 815); **hakenai** 'hackney' (*Ac nim a lizter hakenai* 1255); **lyoun**; **mule**; **palfrei**; **rabit** (O.Fr. *arabi*, *arabiz* 'Arab horse'; *Sire Gii lep on a rabit* . . . *And sire Miles wiþ gret randoun / Lep vpon a dromedary* 4481); **rounsi** (*Beues let sadlen is ronsi* 757); **somer** 'pack-horses' (*Men graipede cartes & somers*; cf. O.E. *sāmere*, also from Lat. *sagmārius*). **Herbe** (*I know an Erbe in þe forest* 2301); **chesteine** 'chestnut' (*he reinede his hors to a chesteine* 1699; cf. O.E. *česten-bēam*); **medle** 'medlar' (O.Fr. *mesle(r)*; *Vnder a faire medle tre* 1287).

(H) Clothes, etc.: **bordon** 'pilgrim's staff' (*zaf him is hors* . . . *For is bordon and is sklauin* 2066); **ermin** (*þei kottede here forers of ermin* 3721); **forers** 'fur coats'; **keuerchef**; **mantel** (*A mantel whit so melk; / þe broider is of tuli selk / Beten abouten wiþ rede golde* 1157); **quilt** (O.Fr. *cuilte*, Lat. *culcitra*; *Foure hondred beddes of selk echon / Quilted of gold þar vpon* 3996); **sklauin** 'pilgrim's cloak'; (vn)**lacen** (*And vnlacede his ventail* 4236).

(J) Household, etc.: **arsoun** 'saddle-bow'; **boiste** 'box'; **boute** 'button' (*Ne vailede him nouzt worþ a bout* 100); **chaine**; **chare** (*Josian wiþ meche care / þeder was brouzt in hire chare* 1490); **cord** (*be a kord of a solere* 1532 'by a rope from a balcony'); **couertine** 'curtain'; **couertour**; **flaket** 'flagon' (*Bred and flesch out of is male / And of his flaketes win & ale* 1298); **galon** (*And of is helm a drank þore / A large galon oper more* 2816); **lamp**; **levour** 'lever' (*He took a leuour in is hond* 1861); **male**; **tabour** (*Trompes he herde and tabour* 383); **torge**

'torch'; **towaile** (*on a towaile zhe made knotte riding* 3220); **trompe** 'trumpet'.

(K) Physical: **afin** 'in the end'; **age**; **anguysses**; **arive** (*par pe dragoun gan ariue / At Cologne* 2659 'when the dragon arrived at Cologne'), also **riuen**; **asaile**; **ascapen**; **aspien**; **balaunce** (*Almest is lif was in balaunce* 1562); **cacchen** 'CATCH'; **chace** 'CHASE' (the first from A.-N. *cachier*, the second from O.(Centr.)Fr. *chacier*, both from Late Lat. \**captiāre*); **chargen** (*An hors icharged wiþ golde rede* 152); **cercle**; **cler** (*A morwe, whan hit was dai cler* 755); **contenaunse**; **coulour**; **companie** (*hadde bore him gode companie* 1988); **cornere**; **craue**; **crie**; **damage**; **defende**; **delai**; **delivren**; **demeinen** 'behave'; **demere** 'delay'; **discure** 'reveal'; **destruzen**; **discrue**; **ensemblen** 'assemble'; **face**; **faile** (*wipouten faile*; also the Fr. phrase *saunfaile*); **failen** (*whan pe rop failede in is hond* 1631); **fasoun** 'appearance, fashion'; **feble** (*Man, whan he falleþ in to elde / Feble a wexep* 47); **feint**; **fin** (*And pat I wet finliche wel* 4052); **foisoun** (*whan Beues hadde eten gret foisoun* 1299); **fors**; **front** 'forehead' (*His frount be-for hard & strong* 2662); **gay**; **glacen** 'slip' (*down of pe helm pe swerd gan glace* 4177); **hast**, -eli; **jurne** 'day's journey' (*pat is henne four iurne* 2227); **keuere** 'recover'; **kors**; **kours** (*Whan kniztes mest an hors ride, / A gret kours par was do grede [= announced] / For to saien here alper stede* 3514); **language**; **large**; **miseise**; **noise**; **nombre**; **pairen** 'impair'; **parten**; **parti** (*be fele parti* 2048 'in many regions'); **pas** 'pace' (*In is wei he rit pas for pas* 847); **pase** 'pass'; **pawe** (*Wip his pawes he rent adoun / His armour* 2439); **pein**; **perseuen**; **peril**; **plein** (*I schal winne hire in plein bataile* 920); **pise** 'piece' (*His spere barst to pises pore* 790); **place**; **pleint**; **plente**; **poynt** (*And to his hert pe poynt prast* 2463); **pray** 'prey'; **presenten** vb.; **prest** 'ready'; **priuete** 'privacy', **priue**(liche); **quarter** (*ech a dai quarter of a lof bred* 1420); **ragen**; **rampen** (*Two lyouns per com yn pare / Grennand and rampand with her feet* 2379); **randoun** 'rush, force'; **reseuen**; **retret** 'backward step'; **riot** 'riot, revel'; **ronde** (*God pat made pis world al ronde* 1373); **saien** 'assay, try'; **saven**; **semblaunt**; **sewen** 'follow'; **sokour**; **sojurnen**; **squachen** 'squash' (*pe medwe squazte of her dentes* 1753); **stat** 'state, condition'; **stout** (O.Fr. *estout*, from M.Dutch;

*Beues stoutliche . . . Haf vp is heued fro þe ground* 683); **sofren**; **sur** 'sure', **surte**; **sostenaunse**; **teise** 'fathom' (*Vnder þerpe twenti teise* 1417); **tempest** 'attack'; **trossen** 'pack up'; **vailen**; **vge** 'huge'; **visage** (*Who is þis wiþ þe grete visage?* 2585; the giant Ascopard).

(L) Food, etc.: **brochen** 'broach' (*let brochen reynessh wyne* 2303); **diner**, **dinen**; **piment**; **sause**; **sopere**; **spisorie**; **vitaile**.

(M) Moral and intellectual, etc.: (i) States of mind, qualities, etc.: **bounte**; **corteis**, **corteisie**; **delit**; **distresse**; **doul** 'sorrow'; **doute**; **egre**; **enui**; **errur**; **gent** (*Lemman, zhe serde, gent and fre* 707); **gentil**; **glori**; **gile**; **glotoun**; **grace**; **ioie**; **lël** 'faithful' (*Beues rod on Arondel / þat was a stede gode and lel* (590); **mautalent** (*for-zaf him alle is mautalent* 3978); **merci**; **nice** 'foolish'; **onour**; **pēs**; **pite**; **prowessee**; **semple**; **vertu**; **vile**; **vileinie**; (ii) Mental action, etc.: **agreued**; **amende**; **anuie**; **apaïen**; **asaïen**; **avengen**; **asent**; **betrayen**; **blame**; **bost**; **cas**; **certaine**; **charme**; **confort**; **consaile**; **default**; **desmeien**; **despit** 'scorn'; **disiren**; **divis** 'device'; **ensoin** 'excuse'; **engyn** 'guile'; **entent**; **gien** 'guide, direct' (*To riche erl, þat schel þe gie / And teche þe of corteisie / In þe zoupe* 364); **greven**; **hardi**; **meintene**; **manere**; **mervaille**; **paramur** adv.; **preisen**; **pris**; **proven**; **queint** 'clever, cunning'; **queintise**; **renable** 'reasonable' (*þat renabliche koupe frensch speke* 2974); **renoun**; **resoun**; **scornen**; **solas**, **solacen**; **tresoun**; **vengen**; **viktori**; (iii) Writing and other arts: **fable**; **letter**; **mesage**; **minstralcie** (*Zhe hadde lerned of minstralcie, / Vpon a fiþele for to play / Staumpes, notes, garibles gay* 3906-8); **nygremancy**; **parchemin** (*Lo her, þe king Ermin / þe sente þis letter in parchemin* 1384); **portraien** (*Portraid al wiþ rosen rede* 3786, of a shield); **prent** 'imprint'; **romance**.

(N) Medical: **caudel** (*Dame, let make him a caudel* 3248); **fysik**; **maladie**; **oyniment**; **poisoun**; **venim**; **sirgirie**.

(X) Miscellaneous: **allas**; **doble**; **aviroun** (*In þis contre aviroun* 2709); **saundoute**; **sertes**; **verament**.

Not infrequently there are passages in the romances where the French words appear in great numbers, one after another, overshadowing the native element almost entirely. This happens most frequently in descriptions of a more or less technical character, such as the list of precious stones in *Ipomadon* :—

At the laste was browght forthe for þe nonys  
 A *cupe*, sett wyth *precious* stonys,  
 Wyth *cassidoins*, þat were *clere* ;  
 The *cupe* was good and *precious*,  
 The stonys good and *vertuous*,  
 And *dyamovndes*, þat were dere,  
 The *crapet* and the *sertolitte*,  
 The *emeraud* and the *ametite*,  
 The *ruby* and the *safere*,  
*Perle*, *topyas*, and mony claspys,  
 And on fowre sydes were *dyueres* haspis,  
 That *queynte* and *sotell* were, etc. (ll. 2648-59) ;

or descriptions of hunting scenes, as in the *Anturs of Arther* :—

Thay kest of hor *cowpullus*, in cliffes so cold,  
*Cumfordum* hor *kenettes*, to kele hom of care ;  
 Thay felle to the *female dure*, feyful thyk fold ;

\*       \*       \*       \*       \*

The king blue a *rechase*,  
 Folut fast on the *trase*,  
 With mony *seriandys* of *mase*,  
 That *solas* to see ;

or the well-known passages in *Sir Gawayne and the Grene Knight* ;  
 or descriptions of clothes or armour :—

Her *gide* that was *glorius*, was of a *gresse-grene* ;  
 Her belte was of *blenket*, with briddus ful bold,  
 Beten with *besandus*, and *bocult* ful bene :  
 Her fax in *fyne perré*, was frettut and fold,  
 Her *countur-felit* and hur *kelle* were *colurt* ful clene  
 With a *croune* cumly, was *clure* to be-hold ;  
 Hur *kerchefes* were *curiouse*, with mony a *proud* prene  
 Hur *enparel* was a-*praysut*, with *princes* of myzte ;

\*       \*       \*       \*       \*

Than the knygte in his *colurs* was *armit* ful clene,  
 With a *crest* comely, was *clure* to be-hold,  
 His brene, and his *basnet* was busket ful bene,  
 With a *bordur* a-boute, alle fo brent gold ;

His *mayles* were mylke quyte, *enclawet* full clene,  
 His stede *trapput* with that ilke, os true men me told ;  
 With a schild on his shildur, of siluer so schene,  
 With bore-heddis of blakke, and breees full bold ;  
 His stede with *sandelle* of *Trise* was *trapput* to the hele.  
     Opon his *cheueronne* be-forn,  
     Stode as a *unicorn*,  
     Als scharpe as a thorn,  
     An *nanlas* of stele.

In stele was he *stuffut*, that sterne on his stede,  
 With his sternes of gold, *stanseld* on *stray* ;  
 His gloues and his *gamesuns* gloet as the gledes,  
*A-rayet* aure with *rebans*, *rychist* of *raye* ;  
 With his schene schinbandes, scharpest in schredus.  
 His *polans* with his *pelidoddes* were *poudert* to *pay*,  
 Thus *launce* opon lofte that louely he ledus.

Anturs of Arther, xxix-xxxi.

Romances of the fifteenth century still display a similar tendency to descriptive passages containing a large proportion of French words ; the following rather long extract from *The Squyr of Lowe Degre* includes a considerable vocabulary of dress, food, wine, hunting, sailing, music, etc. The king of Hungary is speaking to his daughter, wishing to comfort her for the (supposed) death of her lover :—

‘ To-morowe ye shall on hunting fare,  
 And ryde, my doughter, in a *chare*,  
 It shal be *covered* with *velvet* reede,  
 And clothes of *fyne* golde al about your hed,  
 With *damaske* white, and *asure* blewe,  
 Wel *dyapred* with *lyllyes* newe ;  
 Your *pomelles* shal be ended with gold,  
 Your *chaynes* *enameled* many a folde ;  
 Your *mantel* of *ryche degre*,  
*Purpyl* palle, and *armyne* fre ;  
*Jennettes* of *Spayne*, that ben so wyght,  
*Trapped* to the ground with *velvet* bright ;  
 Ye shall have harp, *sautry* and songe,  
 And other myrthes you amonge ;

You shall have *rumney* and *malmesyne*.  
Both *ypocrasse*, and *vernage wyne*,  
*Mount rose* and wyne of *Greke*,  
Both *algrade*, and *respice eke*,  
*Antioche*, and *bastarde*,  
*Pyment*, also, and *garnarde* ;  
Wyne of *Greke*, and *muscadell*,  
Both *clare*, *pyment*, and *Rochell*.  
The reed your *stomake* to *defye*,  
And pottes of *osey* set you by,  
You shall have *venison ybake*,  
The best *wylde foule* that may be take.  
A *lese* of *grehound* with you to *stryke*,  
And *hert* and *hynde* and other *lyke*,  
Ye shal be set at such a *tryst*  
That *herte* and *hynde* shall come to your *fyst*.  
Your *dysease* to *dryue* you fro,  
To here the *bugles* there *yblow*,  
With theyr *begles* in that place,  
And *sevenscore raches* at his *rechase*.  
Homward thus shall ye *ryde*,  
On *haukyng* by the *ryvers syde*,  
With *goshauke*, and with *gentyll fawcon*,  
With *eglehorne* and *merlyon*.  
Whan you come home, your men amonge,  
Ye shall have *revell*, *daunces*, and *songe* ;  
*Lytle chyl dren*, great and *smale*,  
Shall *syng*, as doth the *nyghtyngale*.  
Than shall ye go to your *evensong*,  
With *tenours* and *trebles* among ;  
Threscore of *copes*, of *damaske bryght* ;  
Full of *perles* they shal be *pyght* ;  
Your *aulter* clothes of *taffata*,  
And your *sicles* all of *taffetra*.  
Your *sensours* shal be of *golde*,  
*Endent* with *asure* many a *folde*.  
Your *quere* nor organ *songe* shall wante,  
With *countre note*, and *dyscant*,  
The other halfe on *orgayns* playeng,



With yonge chyldren full fare syngyng,  
 Than shall ye go to your *suppere*,  
 And sytte in *tentes* in grene *arbere*,  
 Wyth clothes of *aras* pyght to the grounde,  
 With *saphyres* set and *diamonde*.  
 A cloth of golde aboutht your heade,  
 With *popinjayes* pyght with *pery* reed,  
 And *offycers* all at your wyll,  
 All *maner delightes* to bryng you till.  
 The nightingale sitting on a thorne,  
 Shall synge you *notes* both even and morne.  
 An hundreth knightes, truly tolde,  
 Shall play with *bowles* in *alayas* colde,  
 Your *disease* to drive awaie,  
 To se the *fisshes* in poles plaie ;  
 And then walke in *arbere* up and downe,  
 To se the *floures* of great *renowne*,  
 To a drawbrydge than shall ye,  
 The one halfe of stone, the other of tre ;  
 A *barge* shall mete you, full ryght,  
 With twenty-four ores full bryght,  
 With *trompettes* and with *claryowne*,  
 The fresshe water to rowe up and downe.  
 Than shall ye go to the salte fome,  
 Your *maner* to se, or ye come home,  
 With eighty shyppes of *large towre*,  
 With *dromedaryes* of great *honour*,  
 And *carackes* with sayles two,  
 The swetest that on water may goo,  
 With *galyes* good upon the haven,  
 With eighty ores at the fore staven.  
 Your *maryners* shall synge arowe  
 Hey how and rumby lowe.  
 Than shall ye, doughter, aske the wyne,  
 With *spices* that be good and *fyne*,  
 Gentyll pottes with *genger* grene,  
 With *dates* and *deynties* you betwene.  
 Forty *torches*, brenynge bryght,

Into your *chambre* they shall you brynge,  
 With *much* myrthe and more lykyng.  
 Your *costerdes* covered with whyte and blewe,  
 And *dyapred* with lyles newe.  
 Your *curtaines* of *camaca*, all in folde,  
 Your *felyoles* all of golde.  
 Your *fester pery* at your heed,  
*Curtaines* with *popinjays* white and reed.  
 Your *hillynges* with *furres* of *armyne*,  
*Powdred* with golde of hew full *fyne*.  
 Your *blankettes* shall be of *fustyane*,  
 Your *shetes* shall be of clothe of *rayne*.  
 Your head-shete shall be of *pery* pyght,  
 With *dyamondes* set and *rubyes* bryght.  
 Whan you are layde in bedde so softe,  
 A *cage* of golde shall hange alofte,  
 With longe-peper fayre burnning,  
 And *cloves* that be swete smellyng,  
*Frankensence*, and *olibanum*,  
 That whan ye slepe the *taste* may come.  
 And yf ye no rest may take,  
 All night *minstrelles* for you shall wake.'  
 'Gramercy, father, so mote i the,  
 For all these thinges lyketh not me.'

Obviously no form of recreation was possible without the help of the French language.

But for the best examples of French terms for food, we have to go to the fifteenth-century cookery books (E.E.T.S., 91). Here are two or three recipes chosen at random :—

(i) *Oystres* in *gravey* : Take *almondes*, and *blanche* hem, and grinde hem, and drawe hem porgh a *streynour* with wyne, and with goode fressh broth into gode mylke, and sette hit on þe fire and lete *boyle* ; and cast pereto *Maces*, *clowes*, *Sugur*, *powder* of *Ginger*, and faire *parboyled oynons my[n]ced* ; And þen take faire *oystres*, and *parboile* hem togidre in faire water ; And then caste hem there-to, And lete hem *boyle* togidre til þey ben ynowe ; and *serue* hem forth for gode *potage*.

(ii) Pike in *galentyne* : Take a pike and seth him ynowe in

gode sauce ; And *couche* him in a *vessell*, that he may be y-caried yn, if pou wilt. And what tyme he is colde, take brede, and stepe hit in wyne and *vinegre*, and cast there-to *canell*, and drawe hit porgh a *streynour*, And do hit in a potte, And caste there-to *pouder peper* ; And take smale *oyons*, and *my[n]ce* hem, And fry hem in *oyle*, and cast there-to a fewe *saundres*, and lete *boyle* awhile ; And cast all this hote vppon þe pike, and *cary* him forth.

(iii) *Cryspes*<sup>1</sup> : Take white of eyren, Milke, and *fyne floure*, and bete hit togidre, and drawe hit thorgh a *streynour*, so that hit be rennyng, and noght to stiff ; and caste there-to *sugur* and salt, And then take a *chaffur* ful of fressh *grece boyling* ; and þen put thi honde in the *batur* and lete the *bater* ren thorgh thi fingers into þe *chaffur* ; And when it is ren togidre in the *chaffre*, and is ynowe, take a *Skymour*, and take hit oute of the *chaffur*, and putte oute al the *grece*, And lete ren ; And putte hit in a faire dissh, and cast *sugur* thereon ynow, and *serue* it forth.

And finally, a dish on a somewhat lavish scale, called, with reason, (iv) Grete *pyes* : Take faire yonge *beef*, And *suet* of a fatte *beste*, or of *Motton*, and hak all this on a borde small ; And caste thereto *pouder* of peper and salt ; And whon it is small hewen, put hit in a bolle, And *medle* hem well ; then make a faire large *Coffyn*, and *couche* som of this *stuffur* in. Then take *Capons*, *Hennes*, *Mallards*, *Connynge*s, and *parboile* hem clene ; take wodekokkes, *teles*, grete briddes, and *plom* hem in a *boiling* potte ; And then *couche* al pis fowle in þe *Coffyn*, And put in euerych of hem a *quantite* of *pouder* of peper and salt. Then take *mary*, harde yolkes of egges, *Dates* cutte in ij. *peces*, *reisons* of *coraunce*, *prunes*, hole *clowes*, hole *maces*, *Canell*, and *saffron*. But first, whan thou hast *cowched* all thi foule, ley the *remenaunt* of thyne other *stuffur* of *beef* a-bought hem, as pou thenkest goode ; and then strawe on hem this : *dates*, *mary*, and *reysons*, etc., And then *close* thi *Coffyn* with a lydde of the same *paast*, And put hit in þe oven, And late hit bake ynogh.

This reminds us of Chaucer's cook, with his '*poudre-marchaunt tart and galyngale*', and it is time that we turned our attention to Chaucer and his French element.

The proportion of French words used by Chaucer varies,

<sup>1</sup> i.e. *Crêpes*, pancakes.

sometimes being ten or eleven per cent, and sometimes rising as high as fifteen per cent. In some of his writings, as in the more philosophical parts of his translation of Boethius, and in his *Treatise on the Astrolabe*, many of the words used are of a learned type which can never have been current in the ordinary colloquial language; the *Astrolabe* in particular, written for his 'litel sone', must indeed have been 'harde' for Lowys's 'tendir age of x yere to conceyve'.<sup>1</sup> Here are four passages, one from the *Canterbury Tales*, being the beginning of the Nun's Priest's tale; the second from *Boece*; the third the *Balade to Rosemounde*; the last, seven stanzas from the concluding part of *Troilus and Criseyde*.

- (i) *A poure wydwe, somdel stape in age,*  
*Was whilom dwellyng in a narwe cotage*  
*Beside a greve, stondyng in a dale.*  
*This wydwe, of which I telle yow my tale,*  
*Syn thilke day that she was last a wyf,*  
*In pacience ladde a ful symple lyf,*  
*For litel was hir catel and hir rente.*  
*By housbondrie of swich as God hire sente*  
*She foond himself, and eek hire doghtren two.*  
*Thre large sowes hadde she, and namo;*  
*Three keen and eek a sheep that highte Malle.*  
*Ful sooty was hir bour, and eek hire halle,*  
*In which she eet ful many a sklendre meel;*  
*Of poynaunt sauce hir neded never a deel.*  
*No deyntee morsel passed thurgh hir throte,*  
*Hir diete was accordant to hir cote;*  
*Repleccioun ne made hir never sik,*  
*Attempree diete was al hir phisik,*  
*And exercise, and hertes suffisurance.*  
*The goute lette hire no-thing for to daunce,*  
*Napoplexie shente nat hir heed;*  
*No wyn ne drank she, neither whit ne reed;*

<sup>1</sup> e.g. 'Further over thei seyn that the *infortunyng* of an *ascendent* is the *contrarie* of these forseide thinges. The Lord of the *Ascendent* sey thei that he is *fortunat* whan he is in gode place fro the *ascendent*, as in an *angle*, or in a *succident* where as he is in hys *dignite* and *comfortid* with frendly *aspectes* of *planetes* and wel *resceyved*; and eke that he may seen the *ascendent*; and that he be not *retrograd* ne *combust* ne *joyned* with no shrewe in the same *signe*; ne that he be not in his *discencioun*,' etc.

Hir bord was *served* moost with whit and blak, —  
 Milk and broun breed, — in which she foond no lak ;  
 Seind *bacoun* and somtyme an ey or tweye,  
 For she was, as it were, a *maner* deye.  
 A yeerd she hadde, *enclosed* al aboute  
 With stikkes, and a drye dych withoute,  
 In which she hadde a cok, heet *Chauntecleer*.  
 In al the land of crowyng nas his *peer*.  
 His *voys* was murier than the murie orgon  
 On messe dayes that in the chirche gon ;  
 Wel sikerer was his crowyng in his *logge*  
 Than is a klokke, or an *abbey orlogge*.  
 By *nature* knew he eche *ascencioun*  
 Of the *equynoxial* in thilke toun ;  
 For whan *degrees* fiftene weren *ascended*,  
 Thanne crew he that he myghte nat been *amended*.  
 His coomb was redder than the *fyn coral*,  
 And *batailled* as it were a *castel* wal ;  
 His byle was blak, and as the *jeet* it shone ;  
 Lyk *asure* were his legges and his toon ;  
 His nayles whiter than the lylve *flour*,  
 And lyk the burned gold was his *colour*.

(*Nun's Priest's Tale*, 4011–54.)

(ii) (*Fortune* is speaking) : I *envyrounde* the with al the *habundance* and schynynge of alle goodes that ben in my ryght. Now it liketh me to with draw myn hand. Thow hast had *grace* as he that hath used of *foreyne* goodes ; thow hast no ryght to *pleyne* the, as though thou haddest outrelly forlorn alle thy thynges. Why *pleynestow* thanne ? I have doon the no wrong. *Richesses*, *honours*, and swiche othere thinges ben of my right. My *servauntes* knowen me for hir lady ; they comen with me, and *departen* whan I wende. I dar wel *affermen hardely* that, yif tho thynges of whiche thow *pleynest* that thou hast for-lorn hadden ben thyne, thow ne haddest nat lorn hem. Schal I thanne, oonly be *defended* to *usen* my ryght ? *Certes* it is leueful to the hevene to maken *clere* dayes, and after that to *coveren* the same dayes with dirke nyghtes. The yeer hath eek leve to *apparaylen* the *visage* of the erthe, now with *floures*, and now

with *fruyt*, and to *confownden* hem som-tyme with reynes and with coldes. The see hath eek his rygth to ben som-tyme *calm* and *blaundysschyng* with smothe watir, and som-tyme to ben *horrible* with wawes and with *tempestes*. But the *covetise* of men, that mai nat be *stawnched*, — schal it bynde me to ben stidfast, syn that stidfastnesse is uncouth to my *maneris*? Swiche is my strengthe, and this pley I pleye *continuely*. I torne the whirlynge wheel, with the turnynge *sercle*; I am glad to *chaungen* the loweste to the heyeste, and the heyeste to the loweste.

(Boece, Book ii, Prosa 2.)

(iii) To Rosemounde

*Madame*, ye ben of al *beaute* [the] shryne  
As fer as *cercled* is the *mappemounde*,  
For as the *cristal glorious* ye shyne  
And lyke *ruby* ben your chekes *rounde*.  
Therwith ye ben so mery and so *jocounde*  
That at a *revel* whan that I see you *daunce*,  
It is an *oynement* unto my wounde,  
Though ye to me ne do no *daliaunce*.

For though I wepe of teres ful a tyne,  
Yet may that wo myn herte nat *confounde*;  
Your seemly *voys* that ye so smal out-twyne  
Maketh my thoght in joye and blis *habounde*.  
So *curteisly* I go, with love bounde,  
That to myself I sey, in my *penaunce*,  
*Suffyseth* me to love you Rosemounde,  
Though ye to me ne do no *daliaunce*.

Nas never pyk walwed in *galauntyn*<sup>1</sup>  
As I in love am walwed and y-wounde,  
For which ful ofte I of my-self *dyvyne*  
That I am trewe Tristram the *secounde*,  
My love may not *refreyd* be nor *afounde*;  
I brenne ay in an *amorous plesaunce*.  
Do what you lyst, I wyl your thral be founde  
Though ye to me ne do no *daliaunce*.

<sup>1</sup> See p. 149.

- (iv) Go litel book ! Go, litel myn *tragedie* !  
 Ther God thy maker yit, or-that he he dye,  
 So sende might to make in som *comedie* !  
 But, litel book, no making thou n'*envye*,  
 But *subgit* be to alle *poesye* !  
 And kis the steppes wher-as thou seest *pace*  
 Virgile, Ovide, Omer, Lucan and Stace !

And for ther is so gret *diversite*  
 In Englissh and in writing of our tonge,  
 So *prey* to God that non miswrite thee,  
 Ne thee *mismetre* for *defaute* of tonge !  
 And, red wher-so thou be or elles songe,  
 That thou be understonde God biseche !  
 But yet to *purpos* of my rather speche.

The wraththe, as I began you for to seye,  
 Of Troilus the Grekes boughten dere ;  
 For thousandes his hondes maden deye,  
 As he that was withouten any *pere*  
*Save* Ector in his time, as I can here,  
 But weylawey, *save* only Goddes wille,  
 Ful *pitously* him slough the *fierse* Achille.

And whan that he was slayn in this *manere*  
 His lighte goost ful blisfully is went  
 Up to the holwnesse of the eighte *spere*,  
 In *convers* leting everich *element* ;  
 And ther he saugh with ful *avisement*  
 Th'*erratik* sterres, herkning *armonye*  
 With *sounes* fulle of hevenissh *melodye*.

And down from thennes faste he gan *avise*  
 This litel spot of erthe that with the see  
*Embraced* is, and fully gan *despise*  
 This wrecched world, and held al *vanite*  
 To *respect* of the *pleyne felicite*  
 That is in hevene above. And at the laste,  
 Ther he was slayn his loking down he caste,

And in himself he lough right at the wo  
Of hem that wepen for his deth so faste,  
And *dampned* al our werk, that folwen so  
The blinde lust the whiche that may not laste,  
And sholden al our herte on hevene caste.  
And forthe he wente, shortly for to telle,  
Ther-as Mercurie *sorted* him to dwelle.

Swich *fyn* hath tho this Troilus for love !  
Swich *fyn* hath al his grete worthinesse !  
Swich *fyn* hath his *estat real* above !  
Swich *fyn* his lust, swich *fyn* hath his *noblesse* !  
Swich *fyn*, this *false* worldes brotelnesse !  
And thus bigan his loving of Criseyde .  
As I have told, and in this wise he deyde.

(*Troilus and Criseyde*, v, 1786-1834.)

In these extracts, the proportion of French words is respectively (i) 13·5 per cent ; (ii) 12·3 per cent ; (iii) 15·6 per cent ; (iv) 11·6 per cent. This makes an average of 13·2 per cent. Possibly a little less should be taken as Chaucer's real average, since the proportion in *Rosemounde* seems to be rather unusual. Chaucer is not, however, the writer with the highest proportion of French loans ; both Langland and Lydgate, for instance, have slightly higher averages. Nor is it true, as has sometimes been said, that Chaucer himself introduced large numbers of French words into English. The majority of his words were already in use well before his time. Lydgate is probably more of an innovator than Chaucer ; but his introductions are very much of a rather exaggeratedly 'learned' type, or can be ascribed to a rather strained poetic diction, and many of them were never established in English, either literary or colloquial.

In dealing with the French loans of the later period of English we shall be limiting ourselves for the most part to such words as have survived in ordinary spoken or written English. But the Middle English period, as well as other centuries, introduced also very many words of a technical character, connected with the law, with heraldry, with arts and crafts, such as jewel-work, etc., and these technical vocabularies still survive. Hundreds



of legal words of French origin (chiefly Anglo-Norman) were adopted into English after English became officially the language of the courts, and the influence of Anglo-Norman remained strong long after this, as it was still used for many legal affairs for several centuries. Some of these legal terms made their way into the non-technical language, and everyone is familiar with such words as *remainder*, *rejoinder*, *assets*, *entail*, while of course very many were never exclusively legal, though perhaps have always been most frequent in a legal connexion, e.g. *try*, *judge*, *examine*, *prove*, *issue*, *demur*, etc. Many heraldic terms are now unfamiliar to most people, though some are fairly widely current, e.g. *azure*, *quatrefoil*, *cinqfeuil*, *chevron*; others are used commonly in non-heraldic senses, e.g. *bend*, *chief*, *displayed*, *label*, *lozenge*, *proper*; some are fairly easy to guess, e.g. *rampant*, *roundel*, *argent*, *sable*; but many people would find it impossible to say what was meant by *mullet*, *saltire*, *caltrap*, *garb*, *fess*, *mascle*, *flaunch*, *maunch*, *gules*, *passant*, *guardant*, *formée*, *pattée*, *paly*, *semé*, *ragulée*, *gemel*, *gorged*, *segreant*, *engrailed*.

#### MODERN FRENCH WORDS IN ENGLISH

Naturally, the French language did not remain static during the whole period from the Norman Conquest of England down to the fifteenth century. By about 1500 many of the changes typical of Modern French had taken place, and words borrowed after this reached English speakers in a different form from that which they would have had if they had been adopted, say, three hundred years earlier. For instance, in early Middle English words were borrowed from French containing the sound-group *ch* [tʃ] (as in Eng. *child*), e.g. *chief*, *chivalry*, *duchess*, *chase*, *torch*; and [dʒ] (as in *gem*), e.g. *judge* (both consonants), *just*, *journey*, *large*; these consonant-groups became respectively [ʃ] and [ʒ] in later French, and words borrowed after the period of this development came into English with these sounds, e.g. *champagne*, *chef*, *chaperon*, *sachet* (cf. *satchel*); *négligé*, *garage*. Again, O.Fr. *oi* (in some cases from earlier *ei*) became first *ué*, and then, perhaps by the sixteenth century, *ua* (*wa*), e.g. Mod. Fr. *loi*, *roi*, *poids*, *joie* (earlier *lei*, *rei*, *peids*; *joï*); Middle English loans have the diphthongs *ei*, *oi* (e.g. M.E. *lei* 'law',

*preie* 'PREY', *ioie* 'JOY', POISE, NOISE); but with such forms should be compared *soirée*, *noisette*, *moiré*, all of recent introduction, and also *turquoise*, as compared with the early modern *turkis*, a Middle English loan where the -i- represents the usual English development of unstressed *oi*. (This word, however, often has now a spelling pronunciation with *oi*. Similar spelling pronunciations may occasionally be heard in the words *porpoise*, *tortoise*, though the historical [pōpəs, tōtəs] are still the normal forms; these have an alternative development of M.E. unstressed *oi*, but *porpis* and *tortis*, like *turkis*, may be found in Early Modern English, just as *turkis* sometimes has [-əs], e.g. in Milton's *turkas*.)

Further, by the end of the fifteenth century, the majority of the changes which distinguished Modern from Middle English had taken place, so that, whereas French words borrowed before 1450 or so had to undergo, with native words, sound-changes which transformed them completely from what they had been in their parent language, words adopted after this were too late for these developments, or most of them, and were less completely divorced from their original forms, such differences as there are being due more to sound-substitution than to sound-change. For example, the words *fine*, *nice*, *guile*, which had the vowel [i] (as in Mod. Eng. *feed*) in M.E., now have developed a diphthong [ai] along with the native *find*, *mine*, *write*, etc.; but words like *machine*, *clique*, *pique*, *élite* did not become liable to this change, since when they were borrowed the English tendency to diphthongize [i] to [ai] had passed. As has been pointed out in the introduction, the closeness of the pronunciation of a borrowed word to that of its own language depends upon the presence in the borrowing language of the native sounds of the word, or upon the acquaintance of the speaker with the language borrowed from; also to some extent upon the popularization of the word. Thus Modern Standard English does not normally have nasalized vowels, so when a word such as *confrère*, or *coupon*, or *envelope*, is adopted, the English speaker may substitute for the nasalized vowel the nearest English equivalent, probably *on*; if he does, however, speak French, he may retain the French vowel. Again, Mod. English does not contain an exact equivalent of the French short *a*,

and the English speaker will usually substitute for it the Standard English [æ]; even one who speaks French fairly accurately will use this vowel instead of the French one in a word which has become very common, such as *garage* (first syllable), *camouflage*. Similarly, where French has *é*, an English speaker will replace it by his nearest sound, the diphthong [ei], e.g. *glacé*, *éclat*, *café*, *papier mâché*, and so on; the same diphthong does duty also for French *ê* in *fête*, etc.

Almost all borrowings from French are, as we have already found, either from Northern French,<sup>1</sup> or from the Central French dialect which became the standard dialect of France, but English has a few words from other French dialects, most of them, however, coming into this language by way of Central French. The most important of these are from the southern type of French known as Provençal. The earliest seems to be **marque** (in the phrase 'letters of marque', licence given to a privateer), which dates from 1419; this is from Prov. *marca*, from the verb *marcar* 'to seize as a pledge'. The importance of Southern France as a wine-growing country is reflected in the three words **spigot** (Prov. *\*spigot*, cf. *espiga* 'spike'), which appears in Late Middle English; **rack** 'to draw off (wine) from the lees' (especially a Gascon word, and apparently the only word now surviving to indicate our connexion with Gascony; the original form was *arracar*, from *raca* 'husks of grapes'), recorded first in English in 1460; and **ullage**, the difference between the capacity of a cask or bottle and the amount of liquor which it contains; this is much later than the first two, not being found till 1749; the Provençal word is *ulhage*, from the verb *ulha* 'to fill up to the bung'. The word **mistral**, first met with in English in 1604, is still restricted in sense to the Mediterranean coast of France, and has not been extended in use to other types of wind; but **lucerne** (Prov. *luzerno*) has become fairly widespread; it dates from 1626. **Lingo** is apparently Prov. *lingo*, *lengo* 'language'; it appears first in 1660. **Gavotte** came over with numerous other French terms of society in the second half of the seventeenth century; it represents Prov. *gavoto*, which is from *gavot*, a name used for an inhabitant of the Alpine districts; it is recorded

<sup>1</sup> A few Northern forms were borrowed in Late Middle English, e.g. *task*, and *tusk* (of drum).

first in 1696. Although the minstrels and poets of Southern France exerted indirectly a considerable influence on the English literature of the Middle Ages, we do not find any influence on the vocabulary from these regions until the eighteenth century, but then with reference to the earlier period ; **troubadour** dates from 1727 (the French *trouvère* is even later, 1795), the Provençal form being *trobador*. Connected with this is the less familiar **sirvente**, a form of verse used by the troubadours, dating from 1819. Another eighteenth-century loan is **charade** (Prov. *charrada* ' chatter '), 1776 ; and to the nineteenth century belong **nougat** (1827 ; see other French words of this period), the rare **picayune** (Prov. *picaion*), at one time the name for a small coin in the French-speaking district of Louisiana, and later (chiefly American slang) used to denote something mean or worthless ; this is found first in 1852. Finally, there is one more reflection of an industry of Provence ; this is **pébrine**, hardly naturalized in English, from French, from Prov. *pebrino*, the name of a silk-worm disease (1870).

Swiss-French dialects have given us **chamois**, as early as 1560 ; **chalet**, not till 1817 ; and **crétin** (French, from Swiss *crestin*), from 1779. The first word has been completely naturalized (in pronunciation and sometimes also in spelling) in *shammy-leather*, though for the animal itself a pseudo-French pronunciation [ʃæmwa] is generally used. (The word is ultimately of Germanic origin, and is related to the German *Gemse* ; it is probably from a Gmc. dialect of that part of the Alpine district to which Romance dialects afterwards spread.)

In spite of our long connexion with the Channel Islands, only one English word can be definitely ascribed to the French dialect spoken there. This is **ormer** (1672), applied to a special kind of shell-fish found on the coasts of the islands.

It has already been indicated that Old French borrowed a fairly large number of words from Germanic, especially from Old High German, and many have been pointed out as having passed on into English during the Middle English period. Such words are still being borrowed in the Modern period, and we may give as examples **harangue**, **spavin**, **skirmish**, **stallion**, **tack** n. (all from the fifteenth century) ; **vogue** (sixteenth century) ; **ratchet**, **soup**, **stockade** (seventeenth century), and so forth. In the same

way many other words which came into English from French are ultimately from languages more remote, showing by their passage through French what great influence the knowledge, arts, and commerce of France have had on this country. Most of these words will be dealt with under the languages from which they came.

A point which must be insisted on before we consider in detail the later loans from French, is that a word may be borrowed, lost, and borrowed again, or, if not lost, borrowed again in a different form and perhaps with a slightly different sense. For instance, the words **potage** and **pottage** represent two different periods of borrowing, the latter dating from Middle English. The same is true of **valet**, with its two pronunciations: that with final *-t*, from the M.E. period, and that with a final vowel, approximating more or less to the Modern French. **Corsage** in the later fifteenth century (pronounced with final *-idge*) meant 'the shape of the body', but when borrowed afresh in 1857 had the sense of part of a woman's dress.

Before starting on the sixteenth century we may mention a few words from the late fifteenth century, which seem to have been in continuous use since then in approximately their modern forms, and which give no impression of archaism. Such are **serviette**, **redeem** (Fr. *redimer*), **mademoiselle** (cf. M.E. *damesel*, etc.; **demoiselle** is sixteenth century); **serge**; **tapis** (though this may have been reborrowed later).

In the sixteenth century, the most important loans are military and naval. To this period belong **trophy** 1513; **pioneer** (originally 'foot-soldier') 1523; **jacquerie** (used chiefly historically with reference to the peasants' revolt in France in 1357, but also in transferred sense) 1523; **brigantine** 1525; **pilot** (ultimately Greek, passing through Italian into French) 1530; **sally** 1542; **colonel** 1548 (another form, *coronel*, borrowed in the following century; from this comes the modern pronunciation); **guidon**, a type of flag (orig. Italian) 1548; **corsair** 1549; **volley** 1573; **cartridge** 1579; **perdu** (orig. of a sentry placed in a dangerous position) 1591; **rendezvous** 1591; **apeak** (from the French nautical phrase *à pic*) 1596. Terms which may be related to trade are **palliasse** 1506; **livre** 1553; **indigo** 1555; **sou** 1556; **ganze** 1561; **grogram** 1562; **vase** 1563; **cabochon** 1578; **cordon**

1578 (in the sense of 'braid'; the more usual modern sense does not appear till 1758); **portmanteau** 1584. The following may be considered 'social' terms: **demoiselle** 1520 (it was borrowed again, with a different application, in 1687, as a zoological name for a certain kind of crane); **viceroy** 1524; **sirrah** (now obsolete) 1526; **partisan** 'supporter' (from an Italian dialect) 1555; **minion**, orig. 'small, delicate', or as noun 'darling'; also **mignon** 1556, perhaps with the French pronunciation; the former is anglicized as [minjən]; **bourgeois** 1564; **vogue** 1571; **esprit** 1591; **genteel** 1599 (cf. *gentile*, borrowed in M.E. from O.Fr. *gentil*; the -ee- of *genteel* represents Fr. -i-); **madame** 1599 (*madam*, with the stress on the first syllable, is a M.E. loan); and perhaps we may include here **racket** 1500, possibly Arabian in origin. **Potage** 1567 (cf. the M.E. loan **pottage**), **fricassee** 1568, and **rennet** (a kind of apple, Fr. *reinette*) 1568, are all Tudor borrowings. Words relating to art and literature are **rondeau** 1525 (cf. the earlier *roundel*); **scene** 1540 (first with the meaning 'scenery'); **grotesque** 1561; **hautboy** 1575 (the spelling *oboe* is an Italian representation of the French pronunciation; this is not found till 1700); **quatorzain** 1583. Finally a few miscellaneous words: **piquant** 1521, and **pique** (in the sense of 'quarrel') 1532; **promenade** 1567 (in the sense of 'walking'; as 'place for walking' it is recorded in 1648); **cache** 'hiding-place' 1595; **moustache** 1585 (this is a French version of an Italian *mostaccio*, which also appears in Tudor English as *mustachio* 1585; O.E. has a Gmc. word *cenep*); **machine** 1549; and the anatomical term **fontanelle** 1541.

During the seventeenth century, social, literary, and commercial relations with France were very close; English writers imitated French writers, and, particularly after the Restoration there was a widespread fashion for introducing French words and phrases into ordinary conversation; something of this can be seen in the drama of the time, and it appears also in the dates of introduction of many French words, from the latter part of the reign of Charles I, and from the last forty years of the century. The number of words recorded for the first time between 1600 and 1640 is not very large; again the most important are the military, naval, and diplomatic: **fanfare** 1605; **pratique** 1609;

**cartouche** 1611; **stockade** 1614; **parole** 1616; **rencontre** 1619 (the form *rencounter* is earlier, 1523); **dragoon** 1622; **brigade** 1637; **platoon** 1637; besides **cachet** 1639. Social terms include: **monseigneur** 1600 (*monsieur* dates from 1500); **spa**, in a general sense, 1610 (it is used with reference to Spa, in Belgium, in 1565); **coquette** 1611; **étui** 1611; **table-d'hôte** 1617; **fainéant** 1619; **accolade** 1623; **hauteur** 1628; **flambeau** 1632; **reprimand** 1636. Art, literature, etc.: **rôle** 1606 (also spelt *roll*); **paysage** 1611; **parterre** 1639 (for a garden-bed; as part of a theatre, not till 1711). Miscellaneous: **unique** 1602; **sabot** 1607; **absinthe** 1612 (as name of plant; as a liqueur, not till 1854).

1644-1700: Military, naval, and diplomatic: **carbine** 1605; **reveillé** 1644; **mêlée** 1648; **envoy** 1666; **aide-de-camp** 1670; **carabineer** 1672; **glacis** 1678; **redan** 1684; **commandant** 1687 (chiefly of foreign commanders); **cheval-de-frise** 1688. People and things: **concierge** 'custodian' 1646; **pastille** 1648; **cabaret** 1655 (the sense of 'entertainment', etc., is not recorded till 1915); **curé** 1655; **plafond** 1664; **tourniquet** 1695; **attic** 1696; **fiacre** 1699 (named from the Hôtel St. Fiacre in Paris; St. Fiachra was a Celtic saint of the eighth century, so the word is ultimately Celtic); **vinaigrette** 1698. Games and dancing: **capot** (a term in piquet) 1651; **ballet** 1667; **quart** (as a term at cards, 1672; in fencing, 1692; Mod. *quart*, the measure, is a M.E. loan); **loo** (abbreviated from *lanterloo*) 1675; **chicane** 1676; **rigadoon** 1691; **pool** 1693. Art and literature: **crayon** 1644; **arabesque** 1656; **burlesque** 1656 (orig. Italian); **memoirs** 1659; **bas-relief** 1667; **aubade** 1678 (orig. Spanish); **nom-de-plume** 1679; **group** 1686; **tableau** 'picture' 1699. Natural products: **aigrette** 1645; **manganese** 1676; **varec** 1676; **guillemot** 1678; **jargonelle** 1693. Dress, textiles, etc.: **cravat** 1656 (orig. 'a Croat'); **chagrin**, **shagreen** 1656 (in the figurative sense, 1847); **moire** 'mohair' 1660; **paduasoy** 1663; **shalloon** (from the place-name *Chalons*) 1678; **ratteen** 1685; **surtout** 1686; **denim** (= *serge de Nîmes*) 1695; **mousseline** 1696 (but the anglicized **muslin** in 1609); **batiste** (from a personal name) 1697. Food and drink: **bisque** 1647; **soup** 1653; **haricot** (= *ragout*) 1653; **bouillon** 1656; **champagne** 1664; **salmagundi** 1674; **compote** 1693. Fashionable social terms: **invalid** n. 1642 (the adj. *invalid*, 1635, is direct from Latin); **repartee** 1645; **forte** n.

1648 ; **liaison** 1648 ; **complaisance** 1651 ; **mélange** 1653 ; **reverie** 1653 (already in M.E., but now reborrowed) ; **naïve** 1654 ; **décor** 'ornament' 1656 (as a term of the theatre, not till 1927) ; **démarche** 1658 ; **façade** 1656 ; **rapport** 'relationship' 1661 (the phrase *en rapport* appears in 1818) ; **contour** 1662 ; **en passant** 1665 ; **malapropos** 1668 ; **doyen** 1670 ; **penchant** 1672 ; **dishabille** 1673 ; **double entendre** 1673 ; **spirituelle** 1673 ; **suite** 1673 (= train of followers ; of rooms, 1716 ; of furniture, not till 1851) ; **métier** 1674 ; **canaille** 1676 ; **faux pas** 1676 ; **pis aller** 1676 ; **routine** 1676 ; **nonchalance** 1678 (the adj. in 1734) ; **cortège** 1679 ; **contretemps** 1684 ; **beau n.** 1687 ; **reservoir** 1690 ; **rouleau** (of coins) 1693 ; **par excellence** 1695 ; **tête-à-tête** 1697 ; **verve** 1697 ; **ménage** 1698. Miscellaneous : **patois** 1643 ; **ratchet** 1659 ; **louis** 1689.

In the eighteenth century, the French words on the whole tend to belong to the first quarter or the last quarter. In the last decade there appear a number of words having special reference to the French Revolution, such as **émigré** 1792, **guillotine** 1793, **carmagnole** 1796 (as nickname for a French soldier ; in its first sense, of a song and dance of this period, it is recorded first in 1827), **régime** 1789 (in the phrase *the ancient régime*, representing French *l'ancien régime* ; for 'regimen' it had already appeared in 1776), and **noyade** (first in 1819). Many of the military terms are to be associated either with the wars of the reign of Queen Anne, or with the Napoleonic wars, fewer to the Seven Years' War. In this century terms for food and cooking, for clothes and textiles, are specially noticeable ; there are also a considerable number of 'social' terms, and we also find the beginning of the mountaineering terms of French origin, which become more numerous in the next century.

Military : **caisson** 1704 ; **pas** 1704 (as a term in fortification ; in the sense of 'precedence' it is used in 1707) ; **enfilade** 1706 ; **bivouac** 1706 (this is ultimately from Swiss-German *Beiwacht*) ; **pâté** (fortifications ; the sense of 'pasty' is later) ; **enceinte** 1708 ; **corps** 1711 ; **lateen** (sail ; Fr. *voile latine*) 1727 ; **terrain** 1727 ; **manceuvre** 1758 ; **abattis** 1766 ; **ricochet n.** 1769 ; **barbette** 1772 ; **echelon** 1793 ; **espionage** 1793 ; **tirailleur** 1796 ; **dépôt** 1794 ; **sortie** 1795 ; **chasseur** 1796 ; **tricolor** 1798 (first as revolutionary flag) ; then, at the beginning of the nineteenth



century, **feu de joie** 1801; **fusillade** 1801; **revet** 1812; **razee** (of warship) 1803; **chaussée** (high-road in France, etc.) 1817.

People: **clique** 1711; **solitaire** 'recluse' 1716; **savant** 1719; **chaperon** 1720 (it had been borrowed earlier in the sense of 'hood'); **précieuse** 1727; **pierrot** 1741 (*pierrette* not till 1888); **confrère** 1753 (a re-borrowing; it had already been used in M.E.); **soubrette** 1753; **femme de chambre** 'lady's maid' 1762; **protégé** 1778; **martinet** 1779; **abbé** 1780; **colporteur** 1796.

Buildings, furniture and other objects: **chaise** 1701; **escritoire** 1706; **envelope** 1707; **entresol** 1711; **salon** 1715 (French from Italian; **saloon**, which is probably directly from Italian, is found in 1728; **salle** in 1762); **bouquet** 1716; **gadroon**, a pattern used in architecture, 1723; **bureau** 1720 ('office'; as 'desk' in 1742); **mansard** 1734; **canteen** 1737; **diligence** ('coach') 1742; **fauteuil** 1744; **épergne** 1761; **pavé** 1764; **ormolu** 1765; **boulevard** 1772; **château** 1789; **pisé** 1797.

Dancing and games: **pirouette** 1706; **carte, quarte** (fencing) 1707; **croupier** 1707; **roulette** 1734; **cotillion** 1766; **figurant(e)** (ballet-dancer) 1790; **valse** 1796.

Literature, art, music: **critique** 1702; **roulade** 1706; **belles-lettres** 1710; **bouts rimés** 1711; **connoisseur** 1714; **faience** 1714; **coterie** 1738; **vaudeville** ('a popular, topical song') 1739; **morceau** 1751; **vignette** 1751; **dénouement** 1752; **papier maché** 1753; **précis** 1760; **brochure** 1765; **conservatoire** 1771; **jongleur** 1779 (historical, with reference to mediaeval literature); **nuance** 1781; **raisonné** 1777; **trouvère** 1795 (cf. *jongleur*; also *troubadour*, among words from Provençal); **silhouette** 1798.

Geographical, rivers, mountains, mountaineering, etc.: **débris** 1708; **cul-de-sac** 1738; **glacier** 1744; **avalanche**, **crampon**, **moraine** (all in Coxe's *Travels in Switzerland*) 1789; **embouchure** 1760; **plateau** 1796.

Animals and plants: **chevrotain** (a small musk-deer), **loris** 1774 (both in Goldsmith's *Natural History*); **grison** 1796. **cachou** 1708 (cf. *cashew*); **beurré** (pear) 1741; **aubergine** 1794 (in a book on Surinam).

Dress, textiles, etc.: **grisette** (grey fabric) 1700; **velours** 1706; **pelisse** 1718; **tarlatan** 1727; **toupee** 1727; **chenille** 1738; **pompon** 1748; **rouge** 1753 (earlier with reference to Heraldry);

**moquette** 1762 ; **polonaise** 1773 ; **chignon** 1783 ; **epaulette** 1783 ; **corduroy** 1787 ; **bandeau** 1790.

Food and cooking : **casseroles**, **croquette**, **fricandeau**, **méringue**, **ramekin**, **risssole**, **tureen** 1706 ; **ragout** 1710 ; **praline** 1727 ; **matelote** 1730 ; **liqueur** 1742 ; **salmi** 1759 ; **plat** 1763 ; **blomange** 1769 (this is the form on which our modern pronunciation depends ; it is a shortened form, either from French or from the M.E. loan **blancmanger**) ; **cuisine** 1786 ; **déjeuner** 1787 ; **aspic** 1789 ; **bechamel** 1796 ; **noyau** 1797.

Colours, etc. : **brunette** 1712 ; **bistre** 1727 ; **celadon** 1768 ; **chatoyant** 1798.

Medical, etc. : **sac** 1741 ; **curette** 1753 ; **grippe** ('influenza') 1776 ; **migraine** 1777.

Social : **picnic** 1748 ; **etiquette** 1750 ; **début** 1751 ; **fête** 1754 ; **entrée** 1782 ; **monde** (society) 1765.

Personal qualities, behaviour, etc. : **sang-froid** 1712 ; **outré** 1722 ; **recherché** 1722 ; **éclat** 1741 ; **distrain** 1748 (Lord Chesterfield) ; **empressement** 1749 ; **diablerie** 1751 ; **gauche** 1751 ; **morale** 1753 ('moral principles' ; first used of troops in 1831) ; **persiflage** 1757 ; **ennui** 1758 ; **farouche** 1765 ; **passé** 1775 ; **intrigant** 1781 ; **insouciance** 1799.

Miscellaneous : **ensemble** 1703 ; **écu** 1704 ; **goffer** 1706 ; **carte blanche** 1707 (figuratively, in 1766) ; **encore** 1712 ; **menagerie** 1712 ; **hors d'œuvre** (adv. 'out of the ordinary', Addison) 1714 (with reference to meal, 1742) ; **police** 1730 (civil administration ; in modern sense, 1800) ; **entrepôt** (commercial dépôt) 1721 ; **détour** 1738 ; **hors de combat** 1745 ; **potpourri** (of flowers) 1749 ; **embonpoint** 1751 ; **soi-disant** 1752 ; **vis-à-vis** 1753 ; **piaffe** 1761 (of horse) ; **chef-d'œuvre** 1762 ; **douceur** 1763 ; **soupçon** 1766 ; **poste restante** 1768 ; **souvenir** 1775 ; **route** 1779 (cf. the earlier *rout*) ; **coup** 1791 ; **gramme** 1797.

The nineteenth century introduced more French words into this country than any period since Middle English. The most numerous are those under the headings of Art and Literature, etc., Dress and Textiles, etc., the latter group, with Furniture, etc., are perhaps the most typical of the century ; it may be observed that the majority of the words in these two groups belong to the period between 1830 and 1860. Food and Cooking

are well represented, and there is a fair number of general political terms.

**Military :** **matériel** 1814; **parados** 1834; **sabreur** 1845; **barrage** 1859; **fourgon** (baggage-wagon) 1848; **communiqué** 1852; **chassis** 1869 (part of gun-carriage; as part of a motor-car, it is found first in 1903); **franc-tireur** 1870; **mitrailleuse** 1870; **melinite** 1886.

**People :** **roué** 1800; **habitué** 1818; **troupe** 1825 (*troop* is an older loan); **raconteur** 1829; **attaché** 1835 (the compound *attaché-case* appears in 1904); **garçon** 1839 (waiter); **gamin** 1840; **chargé d'affaires** 1850; **clientèle** 1860; **chauffeur** 1899.

**Buildings, institutions, etc. :** **morgue** 1821; **oubliette** 1819; **abattoir** 1840; **lycée** 1865; **crèche** 1882.

**Furniture, and other things of Use and Ornament :** **chiffonier** 1806; **aventurine** (a kind of glass) 1811; **parquet** 1816; **secrétaire** 1818; **jalousie** 1824; **reticule** 1824; **sachet** 1838; **bric-à-brac** 1840; **jardinière** 1841; **persiennes** 1842; **châtelaine** 1851; **cheval-(glass)** 1855; **portière** 1855; **étagère** 1858; **carte de visite** 1861; **passe-partout** 1867.

**Dancing and games :** **chassé** vb. 1803; **écarté** 1824; **acrobat** 1825; **misère** 1830; **glissade** 1843; **can-can** 1848; **croquet** 1858 (a Northern French word, corresponding to *crochet*); **planchette** 1860; **béziqne** 1861; **écossaise** 1863; **baccarat** 1866; **coryphée** 1866; **lacrosse** 1867.

**Literature, art, music, and architecture :** **carillon** 1803; **fabliau** 1804 (historical); **résumé** 1804; **littérateur** 1806; **chevet** 1809; **sans-serif** 1830; **cliché** 1832 (metal stereotype used in wood-engraving; in the figurative sense, first in 1892); **flamboyant** 1832; **rococo** 1836; **atelier** 1840; **format** 1840; **renaissance** 1840; **guilloche** 1842; **repertoire** 1847; **grisaille** 1848; **motif** 1848 (as trimming for dress, 1882); **baroque** 1851; **repoussé** 1851; **hachures** (map-making) 1858; **foyer** 1859; **nocturne** 1862; **cloisonné** 1863; **dinanderie** 1863; **entr'acte** 1863; **baton** 1867; **aquarelle** 1869; **cor anglais** 1870; **matinée** 1880; **aperçu** 1882; **macabre** 1889 (M.E. has this word in the phrase *danse macabre*); **fin de siècle** 1890; **première** 1895.

**Mountaineering :** **ravine** 1802; **aiguille** 1816; **crevasse** 1819 (cf. the M.E. loan *crevice*); **couloir** 1855; **moulin** 1860; **sérac**

1860 ; **gendarme** 1883 (in the sense of ' policeman ' this appears in 1796) ; **névé** (field of snow) 1884 ; **massif** 1885.

Animals and plants : **bêche-de-mer** 1814 ; **guenon** 1838 ; **grivet** 1859 ; **fer-de-lance** 1880 ; **griffon** 1882. **Immortelle** 1832 ; **marguerite** 1866.

Dress, textiles, etc. : **rosette** 1802 ; **fichu** 1803 ; **chemisette** 1807 ; **pouffe** 1817 (a head-dress ; as a cushion, 1884) ; **moiré** 1818 ; **lorgnette** 1820 (**lorgnon** 1846) ; **jabot** 1823 (shirt-frill ; for women, 1881) ; **crêpe** 1825 ; **blouse** 1828 ; **crinoline** 1830 ; **costumier** 1831 ; **décolleté** 1831 ; **trousseau** 1833 ; **lingerie** 1835 ; **négligé** 1835 ; **peignoir** 1835 ; **redingote** 1835 (but first borrowed by French from English *riding-coat*) ; **bijou** 1838 ; **revers** 1838 ; **delaine** 1840 ; **appliqué** 1841 ; **guipure** 1843 ; **paillette** 1843 ; **crochet** 1848 ; **béret** 1850 (Basque cap) ; **passementerie** 1851 ; **modiste** 1852 ; **piqué** 1852 ; **postiche** 1854 ; **corsage** 1857 ; **beige** 1858 ; **genappe** (Belgian place-name) 1858 ; **écru** 1869 ; **picot** 1869 ; **brassard** 1870 ; **cretonne** (Normandy place-name, *Creton*) 1870 ; **frou-frou** 1870 ; **tricot** 1872 ; **layette** 1874 ; **chiffon** (first in the plural, ' frills,' etc. ; as material, in 1890) ; **torchon** 1879 ; **pince-nez** 1880 ; **rivière** 1880 ; **ficelle** 1882 ; **suède** 1884 ; **crépon** 1887 ; **voile** 1889.

Food and Cooking : **café** 1816 (coffee-house) ; **gourmet** 1820 ; **à la carte** 1826 ; **restaurant** 1827 ; **menu** 1837 ; **chef** 1842. **Chasse-(café)** 1800 ; **réchauffé** 1805 (first in the figurative sense) ; **sauté** 1813 ; **soufflé** 1813 ; **bonbon** 1818 ; **bain-marie** 1822 ; **consommé** 1824 ; **purée** 1824 ; **vol-au-vent** 1828 ; **mayonnaise** 1841 ; **gratin** 1846 ; **quenelle** 1846 ; **frappé** 1848 ; **charlotte** 1855 ; **sorbet** 1865 (1585 in the sense of ' sherbet,' which has ultimately the same etymology) ; **chartreuse** 1866 ; **fondant** 1877 ; **glacé** 1882 ; **noisette** 1891 ; **mousse** 1892.

Vehicles : **cabriolet** 1823 ; **char-à-banc** 1832 ; **coupé** 1834 ; now transferred to motor-vehicles.

Colours : **ponceau** (a bright red) 1835 ; **cerise** 1858 ; **celeste** 1881 ; **sang-de-bœuf** 1886 (especially of a deep red found in Chinese porcelain).

Physical : **svelte** 1817 ; **physique** 1826 ; **retroussé** 1837 ; **timbre** 1849.

Medical : **râle** 1829 ; **glycerine** 1838 ; **pipette** 1839.

Social : **parvenu** 1802 ; **surveillance** 1802 ; **séance** 1803

(of spiritualism, 1845); **luxe** 1819 (later, *train-de-luxe*, etc.); **soirée** 1820; **élite** 1823; **débutant** 1824 (the feminine form in 1837); **née** 1835; **pourboire** 1836; **convenances** 1847; **fiancé** 1853; **demi-monde** 1855; **chic** 1856; **rente, rentier** 1881 (with French pronunciation; cf. *rent*, borrowed in M.E.); **déclassé** 1887.

Qualities, behaviour, etc.: **bonhomie** 1803; **exigeant** 1803; **distingué** 1813; **mot** 1813; **savoir faire** 1815; **blasé** 1819; **volte-face** 1819; **aplomb** 1828; **prestige** 1829 (in modern sense; it had been borrowed earlier with the meaning of 'illusion, conjuring trick'); **camaraderie** 1840; **claque** 1863; **flâneur** 1872; **élan** 1880; **flair** 1881; **réclame** 1883; **risqué** 1883.

Political and diplomatic: **rapprochement** 1809; **secretariat** 1811; **laissez-faire** 1825; **communism** 1843; **entente** 1844 (in the phrase *entente cordiale*); **débacle** 1848 (earlier in this century in physical sense); **impasse** 1851; **canard** 1856; **visé** 1858; **octroi** 1861; **émeute** 1862; **raison d'être** 1867; **enclave** 1868; **chauvinism** 1870 (with reference to the First Empire); **dossier** 1880.

Miscellaneous: **en masse** 1802; **litre** 1810 (the word came into use in France in 1793); **hectare** 1810; **mirage** (used by Southey in figurative sense) 1812; in the physical sense, 1837 (Carlyle); **battue** (of driving game) 1816; **genre** 1816; **revenant** 1828; **cabotage** (coasting and coasting-trade) 1831; **chute** 1847; **clairvoyance** 1847; **bête noire** 1850; **caporal** (tobacco) 1850; **savate** 1862; **coupon** 1864; **cloche** (in gardening) 1882; **wagon-lit** 1884.

In the twentieth century words are still being borrowed from France, though as in the nineteenth century the amount of naturalization, anglicizing, and popularization which they undergo varies very much. Even some quite recent loans are on everyone's lips, while others, usually of a technical character, have a restricted use. They are most frequent now in the vocabulary of art, literature, the theatre (e.g. **revue**, **vers libre**, **montage**), of dress (**georgette**, **marocain**, **rayon**, etc.), and of mechanics, especially motoring and aviation (**fuselage**; **garage** 1902; **hangar**; **limousine**; **longeron**; **nacelle**).

These do not complete the whole list of recent borrowings or occasional borrowings from French. The reader will be able to

add many more, chiefly of an abstract character, both from this century, and from the latter part of the nineteenth. We may conclude with a few miscellaneous ones : *camouflage* (1917) ; *pension* (with French pronunciation) ; *ballon d'essai* ; *borné* ; *causerie* ; *champlevé* ; *cire-perdue* ; *crème-de-menthe* ; *de trop* ; *éclair* ; *enfant terrible* ; *entre nous* ; *idée fixe* ; *pied à terre*.

And so we leave these French loans, with an acknowledgement of our great debt to a neighbour nation, even if some of the loans are rather unwillingly accepted. The question of repayment does not arise.

## CHAPTER VI

### LOW GERMAN AND HIGH GERMAN

#### A. LOW GERMAN

Under the term Low German we include the dialects of Dutch (sometimes called Low Franconian), Flemish, and continental Saxon. The last-named includes the local dialects of North Germany, and the term Low German (or *Plattdeutsch*) is sometimes applied specifically to these. The Low German dialects are in many respects nearer in form to English than to High German ; in Old and Middle English particularly the resemblance was very close, and it is indeed sometimes impossible to decide whether a word which is recorded perhaps first in the fourteenth century, and which *may* be a Low German loan, is actually foreign or is really a native word which has until then escaped being recorded in writing.

Already in pre-Conquest times there were connexions between England and the coasts of the Baltic. The racial tie between the peoples of these countries was not entirely broken when the Angles and Saxons left their continental homes. English missionaries travelled and taught in North Germany ; and the literature of that region (the most important extant specimen of which is a poem on the Gospels, called the *Heliand*, dating from the ninth century) certainly became known to Englishmen, for we possess part of a poem on the Fall of the Angels, translated from Old Saxon, of which fragments of the original still survive. This poem shows certain usages and certain words which reflect the Old Saxon original, though they did not become established in English and can hardly be considered as loan-words.

There is ample historical evidence <sup>1</sup> of the close relations which existed between England and the Dutch and Flemish-speaking countries from the time of the Norman Conquest. The common

<sup>1</sup> See especially J. F. Bense, *Anglo-Dutch Relations from the Earliest Times to the Death of William III*, 1926. Also the same writer's *Dictionary of the Low-Dutch Element in the English Vocabulary*, O.U.P., 1926, etc.

commercial interests of these countries in the Middle Ages are well known. Dutch and Flemish immigrants, often skilled workmen in various handicrafts, were constantly settling in England, and their names are to be found in considerable numbers in records from the beginning of the twelfth century down to the present day. English merchants travelled, and sometimes settled, in the Low Countries. English sheep produced the finest wool; Flemish weavers of the thirteenth century and later were the best of their profession; not only was English wool sold in large quantities to Flanders, but Flemish workmen came to this country to teach as well as to ply their trade. Nor was this limited to those parts of England which were nearest to the Continent. Wool-growing and weaving centres are known to have existed in all parts of the country, many of the great monastic houses, in particular, maintaining large flocks of sheep. Hence the early Dutch and Flemish words may be found in any part of England; although far fewer in number, they are less restricted in distribution than the Scandinavian loans of an earlier period.

At the same time, trade was constant between the English ports and those of the Hanseatic League, and this provided at least one route by which Low German words could reach England from the Baltic coast. English sailors and English fishermen were constantly in touch with their Dutch neighbours; and in Tudor times particularly, English soldiers fought side by side with Dutch and Flemish in the wars in the Low Countries.

Then, too, religion and art both played their part as links across the North Sea, and the honoured position of Dutch painting in the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries led to the introduction into Early Modern English of a number of Dutch words from the vocabulary of art.

It is rather curious that there seems to be no special introduction of Dutch words into English after the coming of a Dutch prince, William III, to this country. But the lists given below show no striking additions in the late seventeenth century which could be ascribed to the influence of the new sovereign or his court.

During the Early Modern and later periods English and Dutch have come into contact or conflict in their colonies. Not many



words seem to have been introduced into English as a result of the long struggle between these two nations in the East Indies. The few exceptions are eastern words which entered English through Dutch (e.g. *bamboo* ; see the chapter on Malay-Polynesian). A more important contribution from Dutch to English was made in South Africa. Parts of this area had been Dutch-speaking since the seventeenth century, and when the English at length established themselves at the Cape and elsewhere, they adopted a number of words from Dutch settlers. Some of these at least have become familiar in this country, though most, as will be seen, are used with purely local reference.

Low German words came into English in the greatest numbers in the sixteenth century, even if one considers only those which are still in use. But a few Dutch words can be traced back as early as the beginning of the thirteenth century.

Perhaps the earliest are *poll* 'POLL, head' and *drivel* 'servant' (M.Du. *polle*, and M.Flem. *drevel*), which occur in the legend of *St. Margaret*, c. 1200 ; *drivel* is found again in the sister-legend of *St. Katherine*, which has also another Low German word : *doten* 'to be foolish, rave ; DOTE' (M.L.G. *doten*) ; this is to be found also in the earlier manuscript of *Lazamon* (c. 1200) : *me punched þe alde mon wole dotie nou nan* I, 140 ; and as a noun in *Sir Beves of Hamton* : *Azult þe, treitour, þow olde dote!* 217 ; the noun *dotard*, with a French suffix, appears first in the late fourteenth century. The earliest nautical word of Dutch origin which we have is *luff*, from O.Du. *loef*, perhaps through Old French. This occurs in *Lazamon*, in reference to some device for steering, though the exact meaning is uncertain ; other senses developed later. *Bounce*, in the form *bunsen* (L.G. *bumsen*) is used in the *Ancrene Rwele* (c. 1225) ; *Der ze schulen iseon bunsen ham mit tes deofles bettles* [= clubs] 188 ; here the sense is 'to beat' ; the intransitive use is not recorded till 1519. The same text has also *sneccen* 'SNATCH', which seems to be from M.Du. *snacken*, influenced by Eng. *lacchen* and *cacchen*. The North-East Midland writer Orm (c. 1200) seems to have only one Low German word, *hucster* 'HUCKSTER' in the phrase *hucsteres bope*. Another East Midland poem, the paraphrase of *Genesis and Exodus* (c. 1250) has the word *takel* 'TACKLE' (L.G. *takel*, a Scandinavian loan), in the sense of 'gear, implements'.

The word **BOY**, whose origin is quite uncertain, but which may be Low German, seems to correspond most closely in form and meaning to East Frisian *boi* 'young gentleman'; it is found first in the legend of Beket (MS. Cotton Harley 2277, c. 1300): *zunge childerne and wylde boyes also*; and a little later in the romance of *Havelok*, which has also **ling** (fish; Du. *lenge*). The word **housse** 'BOOZE, drink deeply' also appears during the fourteenth century; and another Dutch word to do with drinking, or rather brewing, is **gyle** 'quantity of ale brewed at one time' (besides other technical senses); this occurs first in a Yorkshire will of 1341, in the compound *gyle-fatt* (gyle-vat), and later, in the form *gyylde*, in the *Promptorium Parvulorum*, an English-Latin dictionary of about 1440. The fourteenth century also adopted **waynscot** 'WAINSCOT', originally of a fine oak imported from Holland and used for panelling (*Ely Sac. Rolls*, 1352); **hobble** (M.Du. *hobbelen* 'to rock from side to side'; *out of heuene into helle hobleden faste* Piers Plowman A I, 113; c. 1362); **splint**, first in the sense of a metal plate or peg (M.Du. *splente*; *He was armyd in splentes of steel* Richard Coer de Lyon 4979); **kit** (M.Du. *kitte*), first in the sense of 'tub', 1375; **flue**, a kind of fishing-net (M.Du. *vlouwe*; *j rete vocatum wade et j floue* Accounts of Abingdon Abbey, Camden Soc., 1388-9); **kilderkin** 'cask, half a barrel' (M.Du. *kindekyn*), 1390; **skipper** (M.Du. *schipper*, master of a ship) 1390; and finally **Lollard**, which is from M.Du. *Lollaerd*, formed from the verb *lollen* 'to hum'; the Dutch word was applied first, about 1300, to members of a fraternity who cared for the sick, and arranged funerals for the poor; they had achieved a reputation for exaggerated piety and humility.

The fifteenth-century Dutch loans are nearly all nautical, commercial, and industrial. The chief source is the *Promptorium Parvulorum* (mentioned above) from East Anglia. (Words dated 1440 are from this work, which also contains a number of other Low German words which do not occur here for the first time.)

Commercial: **firkin** 1423 in one of the Acts of Henry VI; probably from a M.Du. *verdelkijn*); **mart** 1437 (M.Du. *marct*, like *market*, from Lat. *mercatus*; in the first instances referring to the markets of Antwerp and Bruges); **hop** (plant) 1440

(O.Du. *hoppe*; England had a native *humulus*, but the variety used in brewing was perhaps introduced from Flanders, together with other things used in the brewing industry); **pickle** (M.Du. *pekel*) 1440; **spool** (M.Du. *spoele*) 1440; **rack** n. 1440 (L.Germ. *rakk*; the *Prompt. Parv.* has *rakke* as equivalent to *praesepe* 422; Wyclif (and other writers) associates it with 'manger': *at racke and at manger*, etc.); **sled** (M.Du. *sledde*) 1440; **selvedge** (E.Mod.Du. *selfegghe*, but assimilated to *self* + *edge*; first in the *Boke of Curtasye* 1460, with reference to the selvedge of the 'dowbull napere' on the table); **guilder**, apparently from the Flemish *gilden*, 1481 (Caxton); **corf**, a kind of basket of fish, etc., 1483 (Caxton); **Mechlin** (lace) 1483; **excise** (M.Du. *excijjs*, from Lat.) 1494.

Nautical: **marline** (Du. *marlijn*) 1417; **buoy** (M.Du. *boje*, *boei*) 1466; **deck** (Du. *dec* 'roof, covering'; the nautical sense seems to be a development in English of the sense 'roof' etc. (also found in English); this meaning does not appear in Dutch till the seventeenth century) 1466; **orlop** (M.L.G. *overlöp*) 1467; **hoist**, variant of **hoise** (Du. *hijscben*) 1490 (Caxton); **hoy** (*An hoye of Dorderyght*, Paston Letters 1495; M.Du. *hoy*); **hose** (M.Du. *hoos*, the same word as Eng. *hose* 'stocking'; *makyng of hoses for the pompes of the seid ship* Naval Accounts, Henry VII, 1495).

Military: **bulwark** 1430 (Lydgate); M.Du. has *bolwerk*, probably from M.H.G. *bolewerc*; it is used first of a rampart, earthwork, etc. (cf. Fr. *boulevard*, also from Dutch); the nautical sense is not found till 1804.

Miscellaneous: **pip** (M.Du. *pip*; *Other while an hen wul ha the pippe, / A whit pilet that wul the tonge enrounde*) c. 1420 (*Palladius on Hosebondrie*); **brake**, in three senses all perhaps from Du. or L.G.: 'thicket' (M.L.G. *brake*) 1440; 'instrument for beating flax' 1440, but the verb a little earlier, 1398; for vehicle (M.Du. *braeke*) 1430; **boor** 'peasant' (Du. *boer*, whence the later *Boer*; M.L.G. *būr*; *Of tilthe of lande treteth the boueer* Lydgate) 1430; **loiter** (probably M.Du. *leuteren*; 1440, unless the emendation of *loltrande* to *loitrande* (Pres. Part.) in the alliterative poem of *Patience* 458 be accepted); **placard** 1481, but through French *plaque* (cf. Mod. *plague*), which formed the noun from the M.Du. verb *placken* 'to stick'; it was used of a

formal document with a seal stuck on to it; the suffix *-ard* is French; **bruin** 1481 (Caxton's translation of the popular epic *Reynard the Fox*); **snap** n. (Du. *snapp*) 1495; the verb (Du. *snappen*) appears in 1530; **groove** (M.Du. *groeve* 'trench, groove'; *Wars of Alexander*, fifteenth century, in the sense of 'cave'; later it means 'channel, hollow; mine, pit'); **luck** (M.Du. *luc*; *Wher-for lucke and good hanselle my hert y sende you* Political, Religious, and Love Poems of the XV Century).

The sixteenth century introduced a number of military words from the Low Countries, and its close also brought us the first of the Dutch words relating to art, most of which are recorded first in the following century. Nautical words are still to the fore.

Commercial and industrial: **gulden** (early sixteenth century); **stiver** (Du. *stuiver*) 1502; **hawker** (from M.L.G. *hoker*, or perhaps from *hac* 'retail dealer') 1510; **scone** (probably shortened from L.G. *schonbrod*) 1513; **isinglass** (O.Du. *huizenblas* 'sturgeon's bladder', assimilated to *glass*) 1528; **cambric** (from the Flemish place-name *Kamerijk* = *Cambrai*) 1530; **muff** (Du. *mof*) 1579 (Ben Jonson); **flue**, earlier **floow** 'woolly fluff' (M.Du. *vloe*, or W.Flem. *vlurve*) 1589; **doit** (M.Du. *druit*) 1594; **anker**, a liquid measure, 1597; **rix-dollar** (Du. *rijksdaler*) 1598.

Nautical: **dock** (M.Du. *docke*) 1513; **splice** (M.Du. *splissen*; recorded in England first of bell-ropes: *Paid for Splisyng of v bell ropis vd* Records of St. Mary at Hill) 1524; **rove**, originally 'to practise piracy' (Du. *rooven*) 1536; **train**-(oil) 1553 (Chancelour, in Hakluyt's *Voyages*, with reference to whaling); **yacht** (Du. *jacht*) 1557; **freebooter** (M.Du. *vribueter* 'pirate') 1570; **shallop** 1578 (Du. *sloep*, through Fr. *chaloupe*; cf. *sloop* in the seventeenth century); **monsoon** 1684 (originally Arabic; came into Dutch through Portuguese); **reef** 'ridge of rock', earlier **riff** (Du. *ref*, *rif*) 1584; **flibuster** (like *freebooter*, from Du. *vribueter*; the *l* is perhaps due to Du. *vlieboot*, Eng. *flyboat* 1577) 1587; **swabber** (Du. *zwabber*) 1592, of part of crew.

Military: **sutler** (Du. *zootelaer*) 1500; **wag(g)on** 1523 (Berners, *Froissart*; Du. *wagen*); **uproar** 'insurrection' (Du. *oproer*) 1526; **snaffle** (Du. *snavel*) 1533; **snaphance**, of the cock of a gun (Du. *snaphaan*), 1538 in a transferred sense, of an armed robber; **forlorn hope**, originally a picked detachment leading an attack (Du. *verloren hoop* 'lost troop'), 1539; the abstract sense is

found already in 1572 ; **hackbut** (through Fr. *haquebut*, from Du. *haakbus*) 1541 ; **linstock** 1560 (Du. *lontstok* 'match stick' ; it has been influenced in English by *lint*, i.e. flax used as tinder) ; **beleaguer** (Du. *belegeren*) 1589 ; (land)**loper** (Du. *looper* 'runner'), before 1583.

People : **younker** 'young man' (Du. *jonker*) 1505 ; **minikin** 'darling' (M.Du. *minnekijn*) 1541 ; **minx** (E.Mod.Du. *mensh*, of woman in depreciatory sense in neuter) 1542 ; **palsgrave** 'Count Palatine' 1548 ; **margrave** (M.Du. *marcgrave* ; *The marcgrave as thei call him of Bruges*, Robinson's translation of More's *Utopia*) 1551 ; **burgher** 1568 ; **quacksalver** (Du. *kwakzalver*), Gosson's *School of Abuse* 1579 ; **burgomaster** (Du. *burgemeester*, with assimilation of the second element to *master*) 1592 ; **wiseacre** (M.Du. *wijs-segger*, from M.H.G. *weis-sager*) 1595.

Art : **manikin** 1570 (E.Mod.Du. *manneken* ; *Thus, of a Manneken, (as the Dutch painters terme it) . . . may a Grant be made* ; cf. Fr. *mannequin*, also from Dutch ; this appears in English in 1911) ; **(land)scape** (M.Du. *lantscap*) 1598.

Miscellaneous : (i) Verbs : **mum** 'to act in dumb-show' (Mod.Du. *mommen* 'to mask, masquerade') 1530, but the noun *mumming*, c. 1465 ; **foist** (M.Du. *vuysten* 'to take in the fist' ; perhaps introduced first as a gambling term) 1545 ; **snip** (Du. *snippen* 'to cut in small pieces') 1558 ; **spatter** (apparently a frequentative from Du. *spatten* 'to burst, spout') 1582 (Stanyhurst's *Aeneis*) ; **ravel** (M.Du. *ravelen*) 1582 ; **domineer** (Du. *domineeren*, which is from French) 1588 ; **split** (M.Du. *splitten*) 1590 ; **rant** (M.Du. *ranten*) 1598. (ii) Other words : **litmus** (M.Du. *leecmoes*) 1502, spelt *lyztmose* ; **fitch** 'polecat' (M.Du. *vitsche*) 1502 ; **spit** n., of earth in digging, 1507-8 ; **frolie** adj. (M.Du. *vrolyc* ; *And make frowlyke chere*, Bale's *Thre Lawes*) 1538 ; the verb in 1583 ; **pad** 'path, track', 1554, originally a slang term (Du. *pad*) ; **siskin** 1562 (M.Du. *sijsken*, from L.G. *zieske*, from Slav. *czyžik*) ; **kermess** (Du. *kermis*, from M.Du. *kerk-misse*) 1577.

The seventeenth century brought in rather fewer words than the sixteenth ; they belong for the most part to the sea, to warfare, and to art.

Commercial and industrial : **coper** (M.Du. *coper* 'merchant') 1609 ; **brandy**, earlier **brandewine** (Du. *brandewijn* 'vinum

ardens') 1622; **stoker** 1660 (of brewer's furnace); **stum**, unfermented grape-juice, 1662 (Du. *stom*); **duffel** (from name of town in Brabant) 1677; **smuggle** (L.G. *smuggeln*) 1687.

Nautical: **smack** (M.Du. *smacke*) 1611; **keelhaul** (E.Mod.Du. *kielhalen*) 1626; **garboard** (Du. *gaarboord*) 1626; **sloop** (Du. *sloep*) 1629; **hooker** (E.Mod.Du. *hoeck-boot*) 1641; **cruise** (Du. *kruisen*; this loan belongs to the time of the first Anglo-Dutch war) 1651; **walrus** (Du., from Swed. *vallross*) 1655; **jib** 1661 (this seems to be a variant of **gybe** 1693; Du. *gijben*); **patroon** 'master of a ship', etc. (Du. *patroon*) 1662; **yawl** (Du. *jol*) 1670.

Military: **knapsack** (Du. *knapzak*) 1603; **onslaught** (Du. *aanslag*; influenced by *slaughter*) 1625; **furlough** (Du. *verlof*) 1625; **tattoo** (Du. *taptoe*) 1644; **blunderbuss** (an altered form of Du. *dunderbus*) 1654.

Art: **easel** (Du. *ezel*) 1654; **maulstick** (Du. *maalstok*, re-formed with Eng. second element) 1658; **sketch** (Du. *schets*, a loan from Ital. *schizzo*; the Latin word from which this comes is used in a literary sense, and is itself a loan-word from Greek) 1668; **stipple** (Du. *stippelen*) 1669; **lay-(man)** 'lay-figure' (Du. *leeman*) 1688; *lay-figure* in 1795.

Agriculture, etc.: **decoy**, also **coy**, 1618 (Du. *kooi* 'cage'; the source of the *de-* is doubtful; it may be the Dutch definite article); **morass** (Du. *moeras*, from French; in the earlier part of the seventeenth century many Dutchmen were employed on the drainage of the fens) 1655.

People: **outlander** 1605 (Verstegan; English in form, but suggested by Du. *uitlander*); **Dopper** 'Baptist' (E.Mod.Du. *dooper*; later from S. African Dutch = member of the Dutch Reformed Church of S. Africa) 1620.

Miscellaneous: (i) Verbs: **hanker** (Flem. *hankeren*) 1601; **slur** (M.Du. *sleuren* 'to draggle') 1609; **drill** vb. 'to bore' (E.Mod.Du. *drillen*) 1611; other senses from this or directly from Dutch; **snort** (L.G. *snorten*) 1619; **shamble** (M.Du. *schampelen*) 1681; **snuff** (M.Du. *snuffen* 'to clear the nose') 1683; the noun is from the verb; **hustle** (Du. *hutselen*) 1684 (Otway). (ii) Other words: **spancel** (M.Du. *spansel*) 1610; **skate** (Du. *schaatz*, from Fr. *eschace* 'stilt', from L.G. *shake* 'leg'; so the word is, as it were, doubly from Low German)

1656; **slim** 1657; **spelter** (L.G. *spialter*) 1661 (Boyle); **abele** (Du., from Fr.; *a finer sort of white Poplar, which the Dutch call abele* 1681); **mallemuck**, the fulmar (Du. *mallemok*) 1694.

The eighteenth century is specially remarkable for the beginning of the introduction of words from South African Dutch; the earliest is from 1731. These are due partly to political contacts between the two races in the Cape of Good Hope, but mostly to the writings of travellers.

Commercial: **geneva** (Du. *jenever*, from O.Fr. *genevre* from Lat. *juniperus*; the word was wrongly associated in English with the Place-Name Geneva) 1706; the shortened form **gin** appears in 1714; **colza** (Du. *koolzaad* = coleseed, through French *colsat*, *colza*) 1712; **lambrequin** (Du. *lamperkin*, again through French) 1725.

Nautical: **schooner** (this is Du. *schooner*, apparently borrowed first from Eng. *scoon* 'to skim over the water'; reborrowed by English from Dutch in America) 1716; **pea-jacket** (probably from Frisian *pijekkak*; again found first in America) 1725 *New Jersey Archives*; **drogher**, a vessel used in the coasting-trade of the West Indies, 1756; **caboose** (M.Du. *kabuse*) 1769; **vang** 1769; **scow** (Du. *schouw*) 1775.

Military: **roster** (Du. *rooster*) 1727.

Miscellaneous: **spillikin** (M.Du. diminutive of *spille* 'pin, peg') 1734; **wentletrap** (Du. *wenteltrap*; earlier 'spiral stair') 1758; **mangle** n. (Du. *mangel*; ultimately from Greek *magganon*) 1774; **dune** (M.Du. *duun*, but through French; ultimately the same word as *down*) 1790; **moss-bunker** 'menhaden' (Du. *marzbunker*) 1792; **trass**, a volcanic earth used as cement, (Du. *tras*, from Ital. *terrazza*) 1796.

South African: **kloof** 1731 (Medley's translation of Kolben's *Cape of Good Hope*: *kloof*, as the Dutch call it; so not really accepted as a loan-word); **steenbok**, **springbok** (Masson, *Journey to the Cape*) 1775; **duiker**, **gemsbok** (Forster, *Voyage Round the World*) 1777; **ratel** 1777; **klipspringer** 1785; **eland**, **hartebeest**, **grysbok** (Sparrman, *Voyage to the Cape of Good Hope*) 1786; **krantz**, earlier **krants** 1798.

In the nineteenth century the greater number of Dutch loans are from South Africa, several appearing first in newspaper reports. A few words come first into American English.

Nautical : **taffrail** (Du. *tafereel*) 1814 ; **flench, flense**, a whaling term, 1814 (the whaling industry was mainly in the hands of the Dutch until the late eighteenth century, after which the English interest in it increased largely) ; **specktioneer**, the chief harpooner in a whaler, (Du. *spek-snijer*, from *spek* 'blubber' + *snijden* 'to cut') 1820.

Miscellaneous : **sprue**, a tropical disease (Du. *spruw*) 1825 ; **plague** (French from Flemish) 1848 ; **schipperke** 1887.

Words borrowed by American English : **spook** 1801 (in an American journal) ; **waffle** (Du. *wafel*) 1808 ; **boss** (Du. *baas*) 1822 ; **dope** 1880.

South African : **meerkat** 1801 (Barrow, *Travels in South Africa*) ; **aardvark, aardwolf** 1833 ; **wildebeest** 1838. **Veldt** 1801 ; **sjambok** 1804 (Dutch from Malay—a reflection of the Dutch power in the East Indies—originally Persian : *chabūq* 'whip') ; **biltong** 1815 ; **stoep, outspan** (Burchell's *Travels*) 1822 ; **commando**, military party, 1834 ; **knobkerrie** (the second element is Hottentot), **trek** 1849 (Napier, *Excursions in S. Africa*) ; **predikant** (*Daily News*) 1849 ; **laager** 1850 ; **inspan** 1850 ; **spoor** (Cumming, *A Hunter's Life in S. Africa*) 1850 ; **mealie** 1853 (Du. from Portuguese) ; **commandeer** (*The Times*, with reference to the Boers) 1881 ; **kopje** (*Contemporary Review*) 1881 ; **banket**, a gold-mining term, 1886 ; **taal** 1898.

## B. HIGH GERMAN

There was less direct influence of High German on English in the earlier stages of the language than we have found in the case of French, Dutch, or Scandinavian. It has already been indicated that French possessed a number of words which came originally from Germanic or High German, and some at least of these came into English during the Middle English period ; but until the sixteenth century the only word which appears to have reached this country directly from Southern Germany is the Old English word for the Greeks : *Crēacas*, which comes, it has been maintained, from O.H.G. *Kriaha* (from Lat. *Graec-*), in which the initial consonant represents the regular change of *g* to *k* in the South German dialects ; this explanation of the Old English form is, however, doubtful.



The most distinctive contribution of German to English has been in the domain of mineralogy, and though many of these words have remained only in technical use, some are in universal use, e.g. *zinc*, *nickel*. The Germans were noted for their skill in mining and metal-work as early as the fifteenth century, and in the late sixteenth century German workmen (*certain Almaynes*) were brought into England for working the copper and other ores in Cumberland and elsewhere. Elizabeth incorporated two companies for working the English mines, and many Germans were employed by them.<sup>1</sup>

Beginning in the sixteenth century, the first German loan-words which can be certainly traced are the following : **landgrave** 1516 ; **junker**, a young German noble (cf. Dutch *jonker*, adopted in English as *younker*), 1554 ; **kreutzer** 1547 ; **lobby** 1553 ; originally a monastic term, coming into English from Mediaeval Latin *laubia*, *lobia* (from O.H.G. *\*laubja*) rather than directly from German ; from the same Latin form the French *loge* is derived, borrowed in Middle English as *lodge* ; **kinchin** 'child', a cant term, from Germ. *kindchen*, 1561 ; **carouse** n. and vb., through French from Germ. (*trinken*) *gar aus* 'drink to the last drop', 1567.

Seventeenth century loans are only slightly more numerous : Commercial : **groschen** 1617 ; **drill** (fabric, Germ. *drillich*) is abbreviated from the earlier *drilling*, which is found in 1640 ; **silesia**, a fine linen or cotton fabric (made originally in *Silesia*, which is the Latinized form of *Schlesien*) 1674. Military : **lansquenet**, a mercenary soldier, 1607 (Germ. *landsknecht*, through French) ; **plunder** (Germ. *plündern*) 1632 ; **shabrach**, a saddle-cloth (originally a Turkish word) 1667 ; **sabre** (through French from Germ. *sabel*, but Slavonic in origin) 1680. Mineralogical : **zinc** 1651 ; **guhr** (from a Germ. dialect) 1686. Products of, and things specially associated with, Germany : **hamster**, a kind of rodent, 1607 ; **sauerkraut** 1617 ; **morgen**, a measure of land, 1674 ; **krumhorn**, a musical instrument, 1694 ; a French version of this word appears also in the same year (**cromorne**) ; and finally the German word for a water-nymph, **undine**, fairly well known, though hardly naturalized

<sup>1</sup> See the Charter of the Mines Royal, 1568, and letters concerning English and Welsh mines and German miners, in R. H. Tawney and E. Power, *Tudor Economic Documents*, vol. i, London, 1924.

(the word in German was formed from the Mod. Lat. *Undina*, coined by Paracelsus).

Mineralogical and geological terms become more numerous in the eighteenth century, forming indeed more than half of this century's contribution. We find in addition such familiar words as *iceberg* and *waltz*.

Military : **hetman** 1710 (this is actually a Polish form of the German *hauptmann*, and was used for a captain or military commander in Poland); **uhlan** 1753 (this came to us from German, but that language borrowed it from Polish, in which it was a loan-word from Turkish *ughlân* 'son, youth, servant'); **jaeger** 'rifleman' (Germ. *jäger*, originally 'hunter') 1776.

Mineralogical, etc. : **cobalt** 1728 (Germ. *kobalt*, probably the same word as *kobold*); **seltzer** (Germ. *Selterser*, from *Selters*, a village in Prussia) 1741; **shale**, a laminated rock (Germ. *schale* 'scale') 1747; **quartz** 1756; **spath(ic)** 1763; **fel(d)spar** (Germ. *feldspar*) 1757 (Costa, *Natural History of Fossils*); **sinter** 1757; **gneiss**, **wolfram** (Henckel's *Pyritology*) 1757; **hornblende** 1770; **nickel** 1775; **schorl** 1779; **meerschäum** 1784; **nephrite** 1794; **speiss** 1796; **wacke** 1796.

Products of Germany : **maw**(seed), seed of the opium poppy, 1730 (Germ. dial. *mahsaat*, cf. Germ. *mohn* 'poppy'); **landau** 1743 (Place-Name); **pumpernickel** 1756; **zinke**, a musical instrument, 1776; **mangel-wurzel** (Germ. *mangold-wurzel* 'beet + root') 1779; **waltz** 1781 (the French form of this, *valse*, appears in English in 1796).

Miscellaneous : **zigzag** (through French from Germ. *zickzack*) 1712; **veneer** n. 1702, vb. 1728 (a curious example of borrowing and re-borrowing; Germ. *furnieren*, which became Eng. *veneer*, is from French *fourner*, from an O.H.G. form); **iceberg** 1774 (Germ. *eisberg*).

Nineteenth century : Military : **fugleman** (Germ. *flügelmann*) 1804; **landsturm** 1814; **landwehr** 1815; and here might be included the French **kepi** 1861, which is from German-Swiss *käppi*.

Mineralogy : **gangue** (through French, from Germ. *gang*) 1809; **loess** 1835; **spiegeleisen** 1868; **kainite** 1868; **kieselguhr** 1875.

Birds and animals : **lammergeier** 1817; **poodle** 1825 (Germ.

*pudel(hund)*, from L.G. *pudeln* 'to splash'; **spitz** 1845; **dachshund** 1881.

Food and drink: **vermouth** (French *vermout*, from Germ. *wermmuth*) 1806; **schnapps** 1818; **lager** 1853; **kirsch** 1869; **kümmel** 1882; **marzipan** 1891 (the origin of this German word is unknown; corresponding forms occur in many European languages, including English, which has *marchpane*, found first in the fifteenth century, now quite superseded by the German form).

Music: **kapellmeister** 1838; **zither** 1850; **leitmotiv** 1876 (with reference to the operas of Wagner); **humoresque** (Germ. *humoreske*) 1889.

Words relating to Switzerland: **alpenstock** 1829; **yodel** (Germ. *jodeln*) 1830; **edelweiss** 1862.

Educational: **semester** (Germ. from Latin) 1827; **kinder-garten** 1852, type of school devised by Friedrich Fröbel (1782-1852); **seminar** 1889.

Scientific: **paraffin** (Germ. name invented by Reichenbach in 1830) 1835; **protein** (Germ. from Greek) 1869; **ohm** 1870 (from the name of a German physicist); and we may include here **veronal** 1903.

Miscellaneous: **kohl-rabi** (Germ. from Ital. *cavoli rape* 'cole-rape') 1807; **deckle** (Germ. *deckel*) 1810; **barouche** (Germ. dial. *barutsche*, from Ital. *barrocio*) 1813; **buhl** (Germ. adaptation of the French name *Boule*) 1823; **kobold** 1830; **nix**, a water-sprite, 1833; **poltergeist** 1838; **philippine** 1848 (through French from Germ. *vielliebchen*, approximated to the personal name *Philipp*); **kursaal** 1849; **schottische** (Germ. *schottische tanz* 'Scottish dance') 1854; **rinderpest**, a disease of cattle, 1865; **coburg** a fabric, 1882; **hinterland** 1890; **zeitgeist** 1893; **rucksack** 1895.

## CHAPTER VII

### THE ITALIAN ELEMENT

Next<sup>1</sup> to Latin, French, and Scandinavian, the language to which English owes the greatest number of foreign words is Italian. Its influence, however, extends over a shorter period, while it must be remembered that a good many Italian loans have come to us, not directly, but through French, and that a good many also are not naturalized here, but retain in some measure an Italian form or application, or both (e.g. *gondola*, *doge*, *camorra*, *condottiere*), even though some have settled down entirely as English words (e.g. *race* 'stock', *traffic*, *umbrella*, *artichoke*, and even *volcano* and *macaroni*). It is the vocabularies of art, music, and literature that have acquired most from Italian during the last three centuries, but the earliest Italian loans were of a commercial or military character.

Of loans before the sixteenth century there are very few, and all came through French. Even diplomatic relations in the Middle Ages, and a slowly increasing acquaintance with contemporary Italian literature during the fourteenth century (culminating in Chaucer's translations from the Italian) seem to have brought to this country few or no Italian terms to add to the common stock. But when the Tudor period begins there is an inrush of new terms from Italy, and Italian borrowing reaches its peak in the second half of the sixteenth century. During the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries (and even in the fourteenth) there was a direct connexion between England and Italy through the Flanders galleys, which carried the Flemish trade; these sailed to Venice regularly every year, and part of the fleet touched as regularly at three English ports on their return from Italy.

It has just been said that trade terms owe much to Italy, and it is in these words of Tudor times that to us nowadays commerce seems to wear its aspect of highest romance. Perhaps there is

<sup>1</sup> See especially Mario Praz, *The Italian Element in English*, in *Essays and Studies by Members of the English Association*, vol. xv, 1929.

some magic in the Italian words themselves, or perhaps it is partly literary associations that stir the mind when we read of caravel, of frigate, of galleass, or of the ocean where—

argosies with portly sail  
Like signiors and rich burghers on the flood  
Or, as it were, the pageants of the sea,  
Do overpeer the petty traffickers,  
That curtsy to them, do them reverence,  
As they fly by them with their woven wings.

But even as the commerce of England was preparing to carry the words of Italy farther and farther afield, the strength of Italian trade was beginning to decline. From the early sixteenth century Spain and Portugal led the way across the oceans, while Italy's scope remained within the confines of the Mediterranean coasts. However, while Italian commercial terms in English increase little in number after the end of the sixteenth century, words relating to the arts, which have by then begun to make their appearance, accumulate fast in succeeding periods. Names of musical instruments and types of music (beginning with the *madrigal*), terms of art and of literature (beginning with the *sonnet* on the one hand, and with the *buffoon* of Italian comedy on the other), are as common as words of trade by the end of the century.

But we must turn back to the Middle English period to consider those words which can be traced back to Italian, even though they came to us indirectly. To the fourteenth century belong **florin** (Ital. *fiorino*, through French, and influenced by Latin ; it owes its name to the fact that when first minted at Florence it bore the city's badge, a lily), earliest in 1303, and thereafter several times in that century ; the military **alarm** (from French, from Ital. *allarme* = *all' arme* 'to arms!') from 1325 ; **million** (Chaucer, *milioun* ; Ital. *millione*) 1362 ; commercial again in **ducat** 1384 (Ital. *ducato*). The word **Lombard** reminds us of the connexion in this country between Italians and banking ; it acquired the general sense of 'financial agent, banker' in Old French ; the same development of sense took place in English, and already in the fourteenth century Langland uses *Lumbardes* without geographical implication.

In the fifteenth century **brigand** (Chaucer, *brigaunt* 1400) brings to our minds a danger to commerce, while **mizzen** (Fr., from Ital. *mezzana*) 1465, and **bark** (Fr. *barque*, Ital. *barca*) 1475, carry trade to sea. One article of trade is to be found in the fish-name **tunny** 1480 which is (through French) from Ital. *tonno* (from Latin, but before that Greek, and probably ultimately from a pre-Hellenic Mediterranean language).

During the sixteenth century words came to us directly from Italy, and not only by way of France. This is partly due to the growing fashion of travel in Italy, whence many travellers returned imbued with Italian manners and customs, as well as with a knowledge of the language, and partly to a far closer acquaintance with Italian literature than there had been before. Translations from Italian became numerous, and the popularity of Italian plots, characters, and scenes may be seen by a glance at Shakespeare alone, to say nothing of Jonson, Massinger, Beaumont, and Fletcher, and others of his successors. Poets such as Wyatt and Surrey brought us Italian forms of verse, and Spenser and lesser writers after him owe much to Ariosto in characters, in episodes, in turns of phrase, if not in temper.<sup>1</sup> Ariosto has indeed given us the word *rodomontade* (see below), and it has been suggested that the popularity of the word *paladin* at one time is due to his influence.

Let us now consider the individual loans which belong to this century, and make an attempt at classifying them. First, words indicating rank and office and people in general: **race** (Fr., from Ital. *razza*) 1500 is now used universally; **nuncio** 1528 is chiefly used now, as in the sixteenth century, of a Papal ambassador, but it will be remembered that Shakespeare could use it as a general term for 'messenger'<sup>2</sup>; **poltroon** 1529 is interesting in form, since it is the first of a number of loans in which *-oon* represents an Anglicizing of French *-on* from Ital. *-one* (cf. *balloon*; *bassoon*; *maroon*; *pantaloon*, etc.); **artisan** (Fr. from Ital. *artigiano*, cf. *partisan* for the form) 1538 is now thoroughly English; **podesta** 1548 was known first, as it was used in Italy, for the governor, under the Empire, of a city of

<sup>1</sup> See especially B. E. C. Davis, *Edmund Spenser*, pp. 94 ff.

<sup>2</sup> 'She will attend it better in thy youth / Than in a nuncio of more grave aspect'—*Twelfth Night*, I, iv.

Lombardy, but its use was extended later to the chief magistrate of other cities, though it is still confined to Italy, as is also **doge** 1549 (Venetian); **partisan** 'supporter' appears in 1555, and **populace** (Fr., from Ital. *popolaccio*), another word of general application, in 1572; **magnifico** 1573 and **signor** 1577 were applied to Italian noblemen and gentlemen. Other aspects of Italian life are reflected in **mountebank** 1577 (Ital. *montambanco*) and **bravo** 'villain' 1597, the former now having the wider use. **Madonna** is used as a form of address to a lady, in Shakespeare and elsewhere (first in 1584); as a term of art, signifying a picture of the Madonna, it is found first in 1644. **Pedant** is also used by Shakespeare in the sense of 'schoolmaster, tutor'.

Social activities, customs, clothes, etc.: **gambol** 1503; **scope** 1534, now a word of very wide application, came into English with the sense of 'space for free exercise of movement', though its original meaning had been 'target, mark, thing aimed at'; **peruke** (Fr. from Ital. *perruca*) 1547; **disgrace** (Fr. *disgracier*, Ital. *disgraziare*) 1549; **ballot**, with reference to voting, 1549; **gondola** 1549; **carnival** 1549; **lazaretto** 1549; (these last four from Thomas's *History of Italie*); **cassock** 1550 was not always a term of clerical dress, but was used earlier for a long, loose gown which might be either civil or military; as applied to the dress of an Anglican clergyman it is used first in 1663; **mustachio** has been referred to already under its French form *moustache* (Ital. *mostaccio*); the (more or less) Italian form is still occasionally used; it appears in 1551; **strappado** 1560 (Ital. *strappata*) has had its suffix re-formed, perhaps on the analogy of Spanish words in *-ado*; most of the Italian words in *-ata* have come to us with the French form of the suffix: *-ade* (e.g. *arcade*); **lottery** 1567 (this is ultimately a Gmc. word); **pall-mall** 1568 (Fr. *pallemaille*, from Ital. *pallamaglio*); this game is now obsolete, but its name, used also for the type of alley in which it was played, has survived in the London street-name *Pall-Mall*, which dates from 1656; **galligaskins**, still occasionally used for a kind of breeches, or gaiters, is an irregular form from Fr. *garguesque* from Ital. *grechesca*, a feminine adjectival form meaning 'in the Greek fashion, à la grecque'; it is found first in 1577; **seraglio** (Ital. *serr-*) 1581, referring originally to the palace of the Sultan at Constantinople; **garb**

1591 has the general sense of 'fashion, style, manner'; Ital. *garbo* meant rather 'grace, elegance'; **concert** 1598 is found first as a verb, 'to bring to accord, bring into agreement'; the noun does not appear till 1656, in a musical sense in 1689; **biretta** 1598, and the now obsolete card-playing term **taroc**, **tarot** (Ital. *tarocca*) 1598, close this century.

Italian products, plants, etc., give us very few words at this period: **rocket** (the herb), Fr. *roquette*, from Ital. *ruchetta*, 1530; **tarantula** (Ital. *-ola*) 1561; **belladonna** 1597; **macaroni** (Ital. *maccaroni*, later *maccheroni*) 1599.

Terms relating to military matters, or to horsemanship, for which the Italian was celebrated, are fairly numerous, and many have survived, often with changed or generalized meanings. **Plastron** 1506, through French, representing Ital. *piastrone*; **post** 1506 (Fr. from Ital. *posta*) was applied first to the relays of mail-carriers who bore royal despatches; **pistol** 1550 is shortened from **pistolet**, a French derivative of Ital. *pistol-ese*, from the Place-Name *Pistoia* (Tuscany); **panache** 1553 (Fr., from Ital. *pennacchio*); **partisan**, a kind of pike, 1566 (Ital. *partesana*); this seems to have become obsolete at the end of the seventeenth century, but was revived by Scott; **cartel** 1560 (Ital. *cartello*) was a written challenge; **cavalier** 1560 now has several specialized meanings, but was in origin simply a horse-soldier; **manage** 1561 has now acquired a very wide application, but was once a term of horsemanship, Ital. *maneggiare*, to control a horse, put it through its paces, etc.; cf. the French form *manège* n., which retains this sense; **squadron** (Ital. *squadrone*) 1562; **postillion** (Fr., from Ital. *postiglione*) 1565; **casemate** 1575, a term in fortification, probably represents Ital. *casa*, but the origin of the second element of the word is unknown; **curvet** (Ital. *corvetta*) 1575 n. again refers to horses; **bandolier** 1577 (Ital., from a Gmc. stem); **escort** (Fr., from Ital. *scorta*) in a military sense in 1579; **gabion** (Ital. *gabione*) 1579; **citadel** (Ital. *cittadella*, through French) 1586; **musket** (Fr. from Ital. *moschetto*) 1587; **duel(lo)** has the two forms already in the sixteenth century, *duello* in 1588, *duel* 1591; it may be mentioned that most of the technical fencing-terms now used are from, or through, French, but some appear to be Spanish, and a few, such as *riposte*, are in origin Italian; **battalion** (Fr., from Ital. *battaglione* 1589);



**ravelin** (Fr. from Ital. *ravellino*) 1589; **parapet** (Ital. *-etto*) 1590; **cavalcade** (Fr., from Ital. *-ata*) 1591; **salvo**, which now has changed its ending from the earlier *-a* 1591 (Ital. *salva*); **paladin** (Ital. *paladino*) 1592; **bandit** 1593 (Ital. *bandito*); **cavesson**, a horse's nose-band, 1598 (Fr. *caveçon*, Ital. *cavezzone*); and finally **post** in the sense of 'military station' 1598, later generalized.

Next we come to trade, beginning with the general term **traffic** (Ital. *traffico* 1506); **contraband** 1509; **milliner** 1529 was originally an inhabitant of Milan, but was later restricted to a maker of the fancy goods from Milan, ribbons, hats, etc.; **bankrupt** has been assimilated to the Lat. past participle *ruptus*, from which it ultimately comes, but is through French from Ital. *banca rotta* (1553); **carat** 1552 is Ital. *carato*, but beyond that is Arab. *qīrat*; **soldo**, a coin, 1599. Six names of vessels now appear: **caravel** 1527; **galleass** (Ital. *galeazza*) 1544; **skiff** (Fr. *esquif*, Ital. *schifo* from O.H.G. *scif*, and thus cognate with *ship*) 1575; **argosy** 1577 (Ital. *ragusea* ' (ship) of Ragusa '); **frigate** 1585 (Ital. *fregata*); **settee**, a type of vessel used in the Mediterranean, 1587 (from French, from Ital. *saettia*, from Latin *sagitta* 'arrow'). Then there are a number of words indicating objects of trade: **parmesan** (Ital. *parmegiano* ' (cheese) of Parma ') 1519; **citron** 1530; **porcelain** (Fr., from Ital. *porcellano*) 1530; **artichoke** 1531 (this has wandered far, for the North Italian *articiocco* is borrowed from Old Spanish, which took it from Arabic); **majolica** 1555 (from the old Italian form of *Majorca*); **smalt**, a kind of blue glass, 1558 (Ital., but in origin Gmc. and related to *smelt*) 1558; **ferret**, a kind of silk ribbon, 1576 (Ital. *fioretti*); **baldachin**, a rich brocaded material, usually of silk and gold thread, 1598 (Ital. from *Baldacco* = Baghdad, from which the stuff was imported).

Architectural: **cupola** 1549; **duomo** 1549; this and **piazza** are the only words in this group which did not become naturalized in English; **cornice** 1563; **frieze** (Fr. *frise*, Ital. *fregio*) 1563; **modillion** 1563; **pedestal** (Fr. *piédestal*, Ital. *pedestallo*; the word has been influenced by Lat. *ped-em*) 1563<sup>1</sup>; **pilaster** 1575; **piazza** 1583 (Ital. *piazza*; Lat. *platea*, whence also Fr. *place* and Span. *plaza*, both borrowed by English; cf. also O.E.

<sup>1</sup> All these from Shute's *Architecture*, 1583.

*plætse*, a rare word, borrowed directly from Latin); **belvedere** 1596; **stucco** 1598 n.

Words connected with the arts : (i) Music : **madrigal** 1588; **sordine** 1591; **pandora** 1597; **viol da gamba** 1597 (in the title of Dowland's *First Booke of Songes or Ayres*); **fugue**, at first spelt **fuge** 1597 (Ital. *fuga*; the spelling with *-ue* is French). (ii) Painting and sculpture, etc. : **impaste** 1548; **cameo** 1561; **model** 1575 (Ital. *modello*); **pastel**, a dye obtained from woad, 1578; later used for a paste made into crayons; **miniature** 1586; **motto** 1589, a word or phrase inscribed on or beneath an emblematic design, on a shield, etc.; **gesso** 1596; **fresco** 1598; **mezzo-rilievo** 1598. (iii) Literature : **buffoon** 1549 (Ital. *buffone*; like the *pantaloon* and the *zany*, a character from Italian comedy); **sonnet** 1557 (Ital. *soneto*); **villanelle** 1586 (Fr. from Ital. *villanella*); **stanza** 1588; **zany** (Ital. *zanni*, Venetian form of *Gianni* = *Giovanni*) 1588 (this, like *stanza*, first in *Love's Labour's Lost*); **canto** 1590; **pantaloon** 1590; **inamorato** 1592 (the feminine *inamorata* is not recorded in English till 1651); **canzone** 1590, **canzonet** 1593; **tercet** (Fr., from Ital. *terzetta*) 1598.

In the seventeenth century we have an increase in the number of words indicating Italian social customs and products, rather fewer in the military group, and considerable numbers of words relating to art, music, and literature. In the preceding century most of the loans came in during the last fifty years, but here they seem to be fairly evenly distributed throughout the period.

Italian life and society : **capriccio** 'caprice' 1601; **intrigue** vb. 1612 (Ital. *intrigare*); **caprice** (the Fr. form of *capriccio*) 1667. **Charlatan** (Fr., from Ital. *ciarlatano*) 1618; **gala** 1625, first in the sense of 'gala dress'; **monsignor** 1635; **incognito** 1638; **regatta** (Venetian) 1652; **cortège** 1679 (Fr., from Ital. *corteggio*); **gazette** (Fr., from Ital. *gazzetta*, a small Venetian coin, and also a news-sheet, costing this amount) 1605, both with reference to the Italian coin, and also for an English news-sheet; **umbrella** (Ital. *om-*) 1609; its restriction to a protection against rain has been gradual; to begin with it was used either for rain or for sun; **lagoon** (Ital. *laguna*) 1612; it is used in English first with reference to the lagoons of Venice; **parasol** 1616 (Ital. *parasole*); **sirocco** 1617 (Ital. from Arab.); **vetturino** 1617 (hardly used except in reference to Italy); **valise** (Fr.,

from Ital. *valigia*) 1633 ; **balloon** (Fr. *ballon*, from Ital. *ballone*) 1634 ; **cascade** (Fr., from Ital. *cascata*) 1641 ; **gambit**, in chess, 1656 ; **espalier** (Fr., from Ital. *spalliere*) 1662 ; **shirro** 1668.

Words for food were never borrowed in large numbers from Italian : **macaroon** (Ital. *maccarone*) 1611 ; **vermicelli** 1669.

Geological : **volcano** 1613 ; **granite** 1646.

Trade : **piastre** 1611 (Ital. *piastra*, but originally a Spanish coin, used by Italian traders in the Mediterranean) ; **lira** 1617 ; **muslin** (Fr. *mousseline*, later borrowed in a form approximating to the French, from Ital. *mussolina*, from the Place-Name *Mussolo* = Mosul, in Mesopotamia) 1609 ; **felucca** (Ital. from Arabic) 1628 ; **mercantile** 1642 ; **risk** (Fr. *risque*, Ital. *risco*) 1661 n. ; the verb in 1687 ; **scudo** 1644 ; **padrone** 1660 ; **agio** 1682 ; **organzine**, a kind of silk thread, 1699.

Military, mostly through French : **attack** (Ital. *attacare*) 1600 vb. ; **rocket** (Ital. *roccheta*) 1611 ; **stiletto** 1611 ; **generalissimo** 1621 ; **musketo** 1638 (Ital. *moschettone*) 1638 ; **fuse** (Ital. *fuso*) 1644 ; **barrack** 1686 (Ital. *baracca* 'tent' or other shelter) ; **vedette** 1690 ; **caserne** 1696.

Political or diplomatic : **internuncio** 1641 ; **manifesto** 1644 ; **bulletin** (Ital. *bulletino*, an official health-certificate) 1651.

Italian birds and plants : **beccafico** 1621 ; **morello** 1648 ; **francolin** 1653 ; **ortolan** 1656 ; **broccoli** 1699.

Architectural : Most of these are now common in English ; English architecture was much affected by Italian at this period, especially through the influence of Inigo Jones, and other architects who had travelled in Italy : **portico** 1605 ; **entablature** 1611 (through Fr., from Ital. *intavolatura*) ; **villa** 1611, but partly direct from Latin *villa*, the source of the Italian word ; in either case the sense has now changed and is changing ; the original sense was 'country residence' ; in Italian the stress is on the gardens and grounds rather than on the house ; **grotto** 1617 ; **balcony** (Ital. *balcone*) 1618 ; **corridor** 1620 ; **pergola** 1654 ; **catacomb** 1662 (this word, from Latin, is already to be found in O.E., *catacumbas*, but the modern word is certainly a new loan from Italian) ; **dado** 1664 ; **impost** 1664 ; **rotunda** 1687.

Music : (i) Musical instruments, and types of composition, etc. : **opera** 1644 ; **recitative** 1645 ; **serenade** (Fr. *-ade*, from Ital. *-ata*) 1649 ; **ritornello** 1675 ; **sonata** 1694 ; **solo** 1695 ;

**theorbo**, a kind of lute (Fr., from Ital. *tiorba*) 1605; **spinet** 1664 (Fr. *espinette*, apparently from the Italian personal name Spinetti); **pedal** (Ital. *pedale*) 1611. (ii) Musical directions: **allegro** 1632; **largo** 1683; **piano** 1683 (*pianissimo* in 1724); **presto** 1683; **vivace** 1683; all but the first of this group are from Purcell's *Sonnatas in 3 Parts*.

Art: **relief**, **relievo** (Ital. *rilievo*) 1606; **morbidezza** 1624; **girandole**, a revolving jet of water, or firework, 1634; **catafalque** 1641; **intaglio** 1644; **pietà** 1644; **putti** 1644<sup>1</sup>; **virtuoso** 1651; **bust** (Ital. *busto*) 1653; **profile** 1656; **vista**, earlier also **visto** (Ital. *vista*, past part., then 'something seen') 1657; **mezzotint** 1660; **attitude** (Ital. *attitudine*) 1668; **filigree** 1693 is apparently from \**filigreen*, a variant of **filigrane** 1668 (Ital. *filigrana*); **cartoon** (Fr. *carton*, Ital. *cartone*) 1671; **chiaroscuro** 1686.

Literature; most of these words appear to have come in with the numerous French words borrowed after the Restoration: **rodomontade** 1612 (from the Ital. *Rodomonte*, the Saracen leader in Ariosto's *Orlando Furioso*); **burlesque** (Ital. *burlesco*) 1656; **pasquinade** 1658; **scaramouch** (Fr., from Ital. *Scaramuccia*, another of the stock characters of Italian farce) 1662; **sonnetteer** 1665; **Punch**, abbreviated from *Punchinello*, which in the form *Polichinello*, perhaps directly from Neapolitan *Polecenella*, appears in 1666 in reference to the puppet-show in which the character takes part.

Miscellaneous: **ditto** 1625, as adj.; **gusto** 'zest' 1629; **bagatelle** (Fr., from Ital. *bagatella*) 1637; **hippogriff** (Ital. *ippogrifo*) 1656, a fabulous monster; **parry** vb. 1672.

The eighteenth century loans from Italian are of very much the same character as those of the seventeenth, but it may be pointed out that there are none to come under the head of Military, and that there is a distinct increase in the number of geological terms. A much higher proportion than hitherto comes directly from Italian, instead of through French.

Italian life and society: **cicisbeo** 1718; **cicerone** 1726; **conversazione** 1740; **villegiatura**, residence at a country villa, 1742; **alfresco** adj. 1753; **poco-curante** adj. and n. 1762; **casino** 1789, a public room for social gatherings.

Birds and other Italian products: **avocet** (Fr., from Ital.

<sup>1</sup> These three from Evelyn's *Diary*.

*avosetta*) 1766 ; *pipistrel(le)*, a kind of bat, 1771 (Ital. *pipistrello*) ; *maraschino* 1791 ; *semolina* 1797.

Medical : *malaria* 1740 (Ital. from *mal'aria* 'bad air') ; *influenza* 1743 (there was a serious epidemic of influenza in this year ; the name had previously had a general sense of 'epidemic disease' in Italian).

Geological, etc. : *pozz(u)olana* 1706 ; *bronze* 1721 ; *lava* 1750 ; *madrepore* 1751 ; *tufa* (Ital. *tufa* ; cf. *tuff*, from Fr. *tuffe* from Ital.) 1770 ; *breccia* 1774 ; *scaglia* 1774 ; *peperino* 1777 ; *solfatara* 1777 ; *travertine* 1797 ; *cipolin*, a kind of marble, 1798.

Architecture : *merlon* 1704 ; *socle*, a plinth, 1704 (Ital. *zoccolo*) ; *mezzanine* 1711 ; *colonnade* 1718 ; *arcade* 1731 ; *loggia* 1742.

Music : (i) Performers, etc. : *soprano* 1730 ; *impresario* 1746 ; *improvisatore* 1765 ; *maestro* 1797. (ii) Instruments : *mandolin* 1707 ; *trombone* 1724 ; *violoncello* 1724<sup>1</sup> ; *mandola* 1758 ; *pianoforte* 1767 (the shortened *piano* first in 1803) ; *viola* 1797. (iii) Forms of composition : *cantata* 1724 ; *duetto* 1724 (duet in 1740) ; *fantasia*, *pastorale*, *saltarello*, *terzetto*, *toccata*, *trio* 1724 ; *oratorio* 1727 ; *concerto* 1730 ; *aria* 1742 ; *arpeggio* 1742 ; *pasticcio* 1752 (the French form *pastiche* not till 1878) ; *appoggiatura* 1753 ; *solfeggio* 1774 ; *tarantella* 1782 ; *finale* 1783 ; *quartet* 1790 ; *rondo* 1797 ; *barcarolle* (Fr., from Ital. *barcaruola*) 1799. (iv) Musical directions : *da capo*, *forte*, *fortissimo*, *maestoso*, *sostenuto*, *staccato*, *tutti* 1724 ; *cantabile* 1730 ; *andante* 1742 ; *adagio* 1746 ; *portamento* 1774 ; *diminuendo* 1775 ; *crescendo* 1776 ; *obbligato* 1794. (v) Miscellaneous : *tempo* 1724 ; *libretto* 1742 ; *bravo*, as exclamation of applause, 1761 ; *falsetto* 1774 ; *bravura* 1788.

Art : *picturesque* 1703 (Ital. *pittresco*, assimilated to *picture*) ; *costume* 1715 ; *portfolio* 1722 ; *terra-cotta* 1722 ; *virtu* 1722 ; *dilettante* 1733 ; *bambino* 1761 ; *impasto* 1784 ; *sienna* 1787 ; *torso* 1797.

Literature : *concetto* 1737 ; *fantoccini* 1771 ; *rifacimento* 1773 ; *extravaganza* 1789 (Ital. *es-* ; the *ex-* is due to the common Latin prefix).

Miscellaneous : *viva* ! 1700 n. ; *piston* 1704 (Ital. *pistone*) ;

<sup>1</sup> Words dated 1724 are all from a work called *A Short Explication of Foreign Words in Music Books*.

**riposte**, in fencing (Fr., from Ital. *risposta*) 1707 ; **spontoon**, a kind of halberd, 1708 ; **poplin** (Fr. *popeline*, earlier *papaline*, from Ital. *papalina*, material made at Avignon, which was a Papal town until 1751) 1710 ; **fracas** (Fr. from Ital. *fracasso*) 1727 ; **firm**, trading company, 1744 (Ital. *firma*) ; **imbroglio** 1750 ; **lotto** 1778 ; **condottiere** 1794.

Again in the nineteenth century most of the Italian words are direct borrowings. Considerably more than half represent music, art, and literature.

Italian life and politics : **vendetta** 1855 (especially Corsican) ; **camorra** 1865 ; **mafia** 1875 ; **irredentist** 1882.

Scientific : **gelatine** 1800 ; **mofette** (Fr., from Ital. (Neapolitan) *mofeta*) 1822 ; **nuraghe**, an archaeological term, applied to a round fort of Sardinia (1828) ; **gabbro** 1837 ; **graffito** 1851 ; **magenta** 1860 (a dye discovered shortly after the battle of Magenta in 1859) ; **terramara** 1866.

Food, etc. : **rosolio**, a sweet cordial, 1819 ; **cantaloup** 1839 (from the Place-Name *Cantalupo*, a Papal villa near Rome, where the plant is said to have been grown when introduced from Armenia) ; **salame**, a variety of sausage, 1852 ; **risotto** 1884 ; **gorgonzola** (Place-Name) 1885 ; **spaghetti** 1882.

Medical : **scarlatina** 1803 ; **pellagra** 1811 ; **ptomaine** 1880.

Music : (i) Instruments : **bombardon** 1856 ; **piccolo** 1856 ; **cymbalo** 1879. (ii) Performers : **prima donna** 1812 ; **flautist** 1860 ; **cantatrice** 1866 ; **diva** 1883. (iii) Forms of composition, etc. : **sestet** 1801 ; **sonatina** 1801 ; **mordent** 1806 ; **polacca**, a Polish dance, 1813 ; **scena** 1819 ; **intermezzo** 1834 ; **cadenza** 1836 ; **cavatina** 1836. (iv) Musical directions : **rallentando** 1800 ; **sforzando** 1801 ; **tremolo** 1801 ; **legato** 1811 ; **pizzicato** 1845 ; **vibrato** 1861 ; **scherzo** 1862 ; **allegretto** 1879 ; **rubato** 1887. (v) Miscellaneous : **improvise** 1826 ; **contrapuntal** 1845 ; **furore** 1851 ; **fiasco** 1855 (with reference to musical performances, like the previous word).

Art : **studio** 1819 ; **replica** 1824 ; **tempera** 1832 ; **gradine** 1834 ; **predella** 1848 ; **baroque** 1851 ; **secco** 1852 ; **figurine** 1854 ; **gouache** (Fr., from Ital. *guazzo*) 1882 ; **tondo**, a round painting, etc., 1890.

Literature : **galanty-show** 1821 ; **comediatte** 1836 ; **sestina** 1838 ; **scenario** 1880.

Miscellaneous : **portolano** 1850, a book of sailing directions ; **garibaldi**, a kind of blouse, etc., 1862 (named from the Italian leader of this name) ; **pallone** 1865 ; **tombola** 1880. **Tirade** 1801 ; **maremma** 1832 ; **inferno** 1834 ; these last three have now a fairly wide application.

## CHAPTER VIII

### THE SPANISH ELEMENT

The introduction of Spanish words into English by direct contact, as in the case of Italian, hardly begins until the sixteenth century. Before this time, it is true, French had handed on to us certain terms which they had acquired from Spanish, but which were in origin Arabic. These will be dealt with later. Of real Spanish (Romance) words, the noun **cordewan**, **cordwain** 'Spanish leather', from the Place-Name Cordova, through French, and **cork**, probably from Spanish *corcha*, seem to be the only examples of loans in Middle English, and even these are not found till about 1440 (in the *Promptorium Parvulorum*).

It is after the middle of the sixteenth century that Spanish words begin to be borrowed with some freedom, though they are never adopted in such numbers as Italian words. A close connexion between the courts of England and Spain obtained for a time under Queen Mary, the daughter of Catherine of Aragon, particularly after her marriage to Philip II of Spain, and Spanish dons and señors and hidalgos became familiar figures in this country. Spanish coins made their appearance, as well as articles of trade, and a small number of military terms were adopted at this period.

But the most interesting Spanish loan-words in this period as well as later came in a different way. From the end of the fifteenth century Spanish merchant-vessels were exploring the ocean westwards from Europe, and by the time of Elizabeth Spanish-speaking settlements were sprinkled along the coasts of the Americas. When the naval power of England began to grow, and Englishmen came into contact, even though this was hostile contact, with Spaniards upon the high seas, in the West Indies and on the coasts of Mexico and South America, they adopted from them the names they used for the inhabitants, animals, plants, etc., some of these being really Spanish words, now used in specialized senses (e.g. *lagarto* 'lizard', used for—and borrowed



as— 'alligator'), while others were taken over by the Spaniards themselves from the natives (e.g. *potato*). English sailors brought back such words to England, and many of them gained currency rapidly as stories and products of the New World spread in this country. Many of them appear for the first time in the tales of voyagers collected and published by Hakluyt; others in books written specially to describe the lands across the ocean, such as Eden's *Decades of the Newe Worlde or West Indies, conteyning the Navigations and Conquestes of the Spanyardes with particular description of the most ryche and large Landes and Islandes lately found in the West Ocean*, Frampton's *Ioyfuller Newes from the Newe Founde World*, and, in the early part of the next century, Purchas his *Pilgrimes*, Purchas his *Pilgrimage*, and Captain John Smith's *General History of Virginia, New England, and the Summer Isles*.

Literature, too, shows its share of interest in America, in the use of Spanish words borrowed there, as well as in references such as Shakespeare's to 'the new map with the augmentation of the Indies', and by direct statement, as when Spenser speaks of the way in which

through hardy enterprise  
 Many great regions are discovered,  
 Which to late age were never mentioned.  
 Who ever heard of th' Indian Peru?  
 Or who in venturous vessell measured  
 The Amazon huge river, now found trew?  
 Or fruitfullest Virginia who did ever vew?  
 (*Faerie Queene*, II, Introd.)

The seventeenth century shows the largest number of Spanish borrowings, of which some relate to Spanish life, trade, politics, etc. (*duenna*, *toreador*, *junta*, *cortes*, *embargo*, etc.), but the most important are again American, and this relative importance holds good through the following centuries.

Of modern English dialects, those from areas on the borders of Spanish-speaking America, or from areas in the southern United States where Spanish was once spoken, have the highest proportion of Spanish words, a good many having been absorbed there which have not penetrated into the more northerly states,

or even if they have reached these have remained on that side of the Atlantic, though some may have become known in England through the medium of American books. Such are *chaparral*, *caballero*, *arroyo*, *vaquero*, *tamale*, *posada*, *poncho*, *hombre*.<sup>1</sup> These as a class are not dealt with here, though some of those which have become most familiar in this country will be found given below ; most of them are farming terms.

Of words adopted by Spanish from American Indian languages, only a few are given here, to illustrate the type of word thus borrowed, chiefly names of plants and animals. The reader is referred for further information to the chapter on American Indian.

Now we must deal in turn with the four centuries from 1500 to 1800, giving the relevant words in order as they appear, arranged under several headings. For the sixteenth century our headings will be (i) Spanish trade and products, (ii) words denoting persons, and titles of rank, (iii) games and dancing, (iv) naval and military, (v) miscellaneous, and finally (vi) words from America.

Spanish trade and products : **peso** 1555 ; **cask** 1557 (the sense of 'barrel' developed in England from that of 'helmet', see *casque* below) ; **real**, a Spanish coin (originally an adjective, = royal) 1588 ; **rusk** 1595 (in Drake's *Voyage*, in Hakluyt) ; **panada** (Florio) 1598 ; **anchovy** 1596 (Span. *anchova*, possibly from Basque *anchoa* in the sense of 'dried fish') ; **sherry**, earlier **sheris**, taken as plural, 1597 (Shakespeare, 2 *Henry VI*) ; *sherry*, or rather *shirry*, appears first in Middleton, 1608 ; it is from a Place-Name, Span. *vino de Xeres*.

Persons and titles of rank : **don** 1523 (Wolsey, *State Papers : The Archiduke Don Ferdinando*) ; **infante** 1555 (Eden, *Decades of the Newe Worlde*), the feminine **infanta** in 1601 ; **senora** 1579 (but *senor* not till 1622 ; *senorita* in 1845) ; **renegade** (Span. *renegado*, a form also found in English) 1583 ; **hidalgo** 1594 ; **grandee** 1598 (Span. *grande* 'nobleman') ; **santon**, a European name for a Mohammedan hermit (Span. *santo* 'holy') 1599 ; **booby** 1599 (Span. *bobo* 'fool').

Games and dancing : **primero**, a card-game, 1533 (Span. *primera*) ; **coranto** 1564 (actually French, assimilated to Spanish

<sup>1</sup> See Bentley, *Dictionary of Spanish Terms in English*, 1925.

words in -o); **spade** (on cards) 1598 (Span. *espada*, orig. 'sword').

Naval and military : **galleon** 1529 (Lyndsay, *Testament and Complaynt of our Soverane*; Span. *galeon*); **grenade** 1532 (French, from Span. *granada*, orig. 'promegranate'); **armada** 1533 (*The Turks' armada*, from a letter in Ellis, *Original Letters*); **casque** 1580 (Span. *casco*); **comrade** 1591 (Span. *camarada*; Garrard, *Art of Warre: A Souldier in Camp must make choise of two or three or more Camerades*); **bilbo**, a sword, 1592 (from the Span. Place-Name *Bilbao*); **escalade** 1598 (Span. *escalada*).

Miscellaneous : **tornado**, first as *ternado* 1556 (apparently from Span. *tronada* 'thunder', influenced by the Span. verb *tornar* 'to turn'); **corral** n. 1582 (the verb not till 1847); **cordovan** (leather) 1591 (cf. the earlier *corduain*); **calenture**, a fever, 1593; **sombrero** 1598 (Hakluyt: *With a great Sombrero or shadow ouer their heads . . . as broad as a great cart wheele*); **cedilla** (= a little z) 1599. **Bastinado** 1577 (Span. *bastonada*); **peccadillo** 1591; **punctilio** 1596 (Span. *puntillo*); **bravado** 1599 (Span. -ada).

American : (i) Persons : **cannibal** 1553 (Span. *canibales*, from *Caribes*; Eden, translation of Munster's *Cosmography: Columbus . . . at ye length came to the Ilandes of the Canibals*); **cacique** 1555 (Span. from Haitian; first in Eden, *Decades*); **negro** 1555 (Eden, *Decades*; **neger**, from which **nigger** comes, 1568); **mestizo** 1588; **mulatto** 1595 (Drake's *Voyage*; Span. *mulato*). (ii) American products : **guaiacum**, a West Indian tree, 1533 (in a medical work; a Latinized form of Span. *guayaco*, from a Haitian word); **iguana** 1555 (Eden, *Decades*); **alligator**, earlier sometimes **lagarto**, 1568 (Span. *el lagarto* 'the lizard'; Hortop, in 1568, has *lagarto*; cf. Raleigh, 1614; *the Crocodiles . . . now called Alegattos*); **sarsaparilla**, **armadillo**, **sassafras**, **batata** 1577, all from Frampton, *Joyfull Newes from the Newe Founde Worlde* (note: *The Batatas . . . a common frute in those countries . . . a victarill of much substance*; but **potato** is a few years earlier, 1565); **mosquito** 1583 (Phillips, in Hakluyt's *Voyages: a kinde of flie . . . the Spanyards called them Musketas*); **palmetto** 1583 (Cotton, in Hakluyt's *Voyages*); **cochineal** 1586 (Span. *cochinilla*, through Fr. *cochenille*); **banana** 1597 (Span., from the native name in Guinea; first in a book

on the Congo); **bonito**, the striped tunny, 1599. (iii) Miscellaneous: **manilla** 1556; **El Dorado** 1596 (Raleigh (title), *Discoverie of Guiana, with a relation of the Great and Golden Citie of Manoa, which the Spaniards call El Dorado*); **machete** 1598 (in the anglicized form *matchet*).

Seventeenth century: Trade: **doubloon** 1622 (Fr. *doublon*, from Span. *doblon*); **cargo** 1657. People: **creole** 1604 (Span. *criollo* 'native', through French); **desperado** 1610; **toreador** 1618; **dona** 'lady' 1622 (Span. *dona*; cf. the recent *donah* 'sweetheart' 1873); **picaroon** 'pirate, brigand, rogue' 1624 (Span. *-on*); **duenna** 1668; **matador** 1674 (a term in card-playing; with reference to bull-fighting in 1681).

Products of Spain: **dorado**, a fish, 1604; **granadilla** 1613; **lime**, fruit, 1622 (Span. *lima*, from Arab. *limah*).

Political, etc.: **embargo** 1602; **gar(r)ot** n. 1622 (Span. *garrote*, method of execution; the verb first in English in 1851); **junta** 1623; **cortes** 1668.

Naval and military: **corvette** 1636 (Span. *corbeta*); **parade**, a muster of troops, 1656 (Span. *-ada*).

Games and dancing: **saraband** 1616 (French from Span. *zarabanda* from Arabic); **guitar** 1629 (Span. *guitarra*); **castanet** 1647 (Span. *castañeta*); **ombre** 1660; **manille** 1674 (Span. *mahilla*); **chaconne** 1685 (French, from Span. *chacóna*, probably from Basque *chucun* 'pretty').

Miscellaneous: **sierra** 1613; **caracole** 1614; **olio** 1643 (Span. *olla*); **escapade** 1653; **siesta** 1655; **salver** 1661 (Span. *salva*; the suffix is English); **esplanade**, a level open space, 1681; **plaza** 1683.

American: (i) People: **peon**, a labourer, 1609; **piccaninny** 1657 (from Span. *pequeño* 'little'; first in a book on Barbados). (ii) Animals, plants, etc.: **llama** 1600; **chinchilla** 1604 (D'Acosta, *History of the Indies: The Chinchilles is another kind of small beasts, like squirrels; they have a wonderfull smoothe and soft skinne*); **ananas** 1613 (Purchas; Span. from Peruvian *nanas*); **cockroach** 1624 (John Smith, *Virginia: A certaine India Bug called by the Spaniards a Cacarootch*; Span. *cucaracha*); **manchineel** 1630 (John Smith, *Travels and Adventures*; Fr. *mancenille*, from Span. *manzanilla*); **turtle** 1657 (French *tortue* from Span. *tortuga*, assimilated to Eng. *turtle* = dove); **vanilla**

1662 (Span. *vaynilla*) ; **barracouta** 1678 ; **pimento** 1690, 'Cayenne pepper', later 'allspice' (Span. *pimienta*) ; **pulque** 1693 ; **avocado** 1697 (Span. popular substitution for Aztec *ahuacatl*) ; **naseberry** 1698, a West Indian tree (by popular etymology from Span. *nispero*, from Lat. *mespilus* 'medlar'). (iii) Miscellaneous : **llano** 1613 (*Purchas his Pilgrimage*) ; **muscovado**, unrefined sugar, 1619 (Span. *mascabado*) ; **vega**, a grassy plain, 1645 ; **ranch**, a hut for the shelter of travellers, 1648 ; the use of this word and of the anglicized *ranch* in the sense of 'farm' does not appear till the nineteenth century ; **barbecue**, a wooden framework used as support for a bed or for roasting meat, 1697 (Span. *barbacoa*, from Haitian) ; **maroon** n. 1666 (apparently from Span. *cimarrón* 'wild' ; applied first to a fugitive slave in the West Indies ; the verb occurs in 1724) ; **tortilla** 1699.

Eighteenth century : People : **quadroon** 1707 (Span. *cuarteron*) ; **albino** 1777 ; **stevedore** 1788 (Span. *estivador*) ; **picador** 1797.

Animals, etc. : **merino** 1781 ; **galeeny** 1796 (Span. *gallina morisca* 'Moorish hen').

Games and dancing, etc. : **fandango** 17 . . . ; **domino** 1719 (as a game in 1801) ; **quadrille**, a card-game, 1726 (Span. *cuartillo*, assimilated to the name of the dance) ; **spadille**, the ace of spades, 1728 (Span. *espadilla*) ; **quadrille**, a dance, 1738 (Span. *cuadrilla*) ; **bolero** 1787.

Cooking : **marinade** 1704 ; **caramel** 1725.

Miscellaneous : **cordillera** 1704 ; **flotilla** 1711 ; **carmine** 1712 ; **mantilla** 1717 ; **auto-da-fé** 1723 (Span. *auto-de-fé*) ; **jade** 1727 (Fr. *le jade*, earlier *l'éjade*, from Span. (*piedra de*) *ijada* 'stone for the colic', from supposed medicinal properties) ; **cigar** 1735 (Span. *cigarro*) ; **xebec** 1756 (Span. *xabeque*, probably of Eastern origin).

American : Animals, plants, etc. : **charqui**, dried meat, 1706 (Span. from Peruvian ; from the Span. verb *charquear* comes the anglicized verb **jerk** 1707) ; **agouti** 1731 (Span. *aguti*, from the S. American native name) ; **cinchona** 1742 ; **gallinazo**, American vulture, 1760 ; **alpaca** 1792 (first of the animal's wool ; Span. from Arab. *al* 'the' + Peruv. *paco*, the native name). (ii) Miscellaneous : **maté** 1717 (Span. from Quichua *mati*, a vessel made of calabash ; later used for *yerba maté*, a herb infused in

a *maté* and used for drinking); **sangaree**, a West Indian drink, 1736 (Span. *sangría*); **hacienda** 1760; **mesa** 1775; **ratoon**, new shoot from root of sugar-cane, 1777 (Span. *retoño*).

Most of the nineteenth century loans from Spanish are from the American side of the Atlantic, relating to farming in particular; the majority of these come to England by way of the United States. Two or three words from Spain itself, it will be observed, date from the time of the Peninsular War.

Agriculture: **silo** 1835 (the verb *ensile* in 1883).

Spanish products: **cigarette** 1842 (through French); **esparto** (grass) 1868; **camisole**, a kind of jacket, 1816; **grenadine**, material, 1865 (Fr., from Place-Name *Granada*).

Military and political: **presidio** 1808 'fort, garrison town' (still used with reference to southern United States); **guerilla** 1809; **camarilla** 1839; **pronunciamento** 1843; **intransigent** 1879 (Span. *los intransigentes*, party of Extreme Left in the Cortes, and in 1873-4 the extreme Republicans).

Games and dancing: **cachucha** 1840; **monte**, a card-game 1850; **pelota**, a Basque game, but not a Basque name, 1895.

Literature and art: **picaresque** 1810 (Span. *picaresco*, from *picaron* 'a rogue'); **plateresque**, a style of decoration like silver work, 1842 (Span. *-esco*); **tilde** 1864.

American: (i) Farming terms: **lasso** 1808 (Span. *lazo*); **mustang** 1808 (E. Span. *mestengo*); **gaucho** 1824 (probably of Indian origin); **rodeo** 1834; **stampede** 1834 (Mexican Span. *estampida*, a specialized use of the Span. word meaning 'crash, uproar'); **lariat** 1835 (Span. *la reata*, the first word being the definite article); **vaquero** 1837; **bolas** pl. 1843; **quirt** 1851; **cinch** 'girth' 1872 (Span. *cincha*); **bronco** 1883.

(ii) Plants and animals: **yerba**, for *yerba maté*, 1818; **guaco** 1822; **pichiciago**, an animal of Chile, like an armadillo, 1825 (S. Amer. Span. *pichiciego*, of native origin); **guacharo** 1830; **nutria**, the fur of the coypu, 1836 (the word originally meant 'otter'); **matico** 1838; **grama** (grass) 1851; **pómpano**, a fish of the West Indies and southern states, 1863 (Span. *pámpano*); **coquito** 1866.

Mining: **placer** 1848; **bonanza** 1878 (used in mining slang; in Span. the word means 'prosperity').

Building: **pueblo**, an Indian village, 1818 (Span. *pueblo* 'people'); **patio** 1828; **adobe** 1834.

Miscellaneous: **serape**, a shawl, 1847; **vamoose** 1848 (American slang, from Span. *vamos* 'let us go'); **canyon** 1850 (Span. *cañon*); **dago** 1888 (from Span. personal name *Diego*); **cafeteria** (twentieth century; in English the accent is usually shifted from the penultimate to the antepenultimate); **tango** 1913.

## CHAPTER IX

### LOANS FROM OTHER EUROPEAN LANGUAGES

#### A. CELTIC

Some account has been given in an earlier chapter of the Celtic loan-words which reached English during the Old English period, chiefly from British and Irish. The next words from Celtic came indirectly, through French, which derives a small section of its vocabulary from Gaulish words adopted in the Gallo-Roman period, when Vulgar Latin was displacing the Celtic language in Gaul. Of those which passed into English, the following are the most certainly of Celtic origin ; there are others which are more doubtful : **gravel**, **lawn** (of grass), **league**, **lees**, **marl**, **ouch**, **quay**, **skein**, **truant**, **vassal** (and the related **valet** and **varlet**) ; all these are found before 1450. A little later we have **toque** 1505, **javelin** 1513, **druid** 1563 (ultimately from the Old Celtic stem \**druid-* ; cf. O.E. *dry*, from the O.Irish nominative form *drui*) ; perhaps **tan** 1604.

The next direct loans from Celtic to English are borrowings within the British Isles, from Irish, Scottish Gaelic, and Welsh ; very few are earlier than the late fourteenth century, in spite of the English invasions of Ireland in the reign of Henry II. Those from Scotland are the most numerous. Some in each of the groups have been completely naturalized, and are applied to things of English origin, but for the most part these things refer to products, persons, etc., of the country from which they come.

The first Middle English loan from Ireland appears to be **kern** (Ir. *ceithern*), which dates from about 1422 ; **lough** (Ir. *loch*) is found in the latter part of the same century (the Irish Gaelic form of this is the same as the Scottish ; see *loch*, below). Four words from the sixteenth century are **tanist** 1538 (O.Ir. *tanaiste*) ; **shamrock** 1571 (Campion's *History of Ireland* ; Ir. *seamróg*<sup>1</sup>) ;

<sup>1</sup> Note that Irish *s* before *e* or *i* is pronounced like *sh*.



**rath** 1596 (Spenser, *View of the Present State of Ireland*; Ir. *rath*); **brogue** 'shoe' 1586 (Ir. *bróg*; J. Hooker in Holinshed: *awaie with his English attires, and on with his brogs, his shirt, and other Irish rags*). The seventeenth century gives us five: **leprechaun** 1604 (Middleton, who spells it *lubrican*: M.Ir. *luchrúpán*); **ogham** 1627; **Tory** 1646 (Ir. *\*tóraidhe* 'pursuer', from the verb *tóir* 'to pursue'; applied in the seventeenth century to certain Irish outlaws and bandits; it is first used in English politics in 1679; it appears as the name of a political party in 1689); **galore** 1675 (Ir. *go léor* 'enough'); **rapparee**, an Irish pikeman, 1690 (Ir. *rapaire*, a short pike). From the eighteenth century there are only four: **pollan** 1713 (perhaps from Ir. *poll*, an inland lake); **banshee** 1771 (Ir. *bean sídhe* 'fairy woman'); **shillelagh** 1772 (from the name of a village in Co. Wicklow); **spalpeen** 1780 (Ir. *spailpín*); **planxty**, a harp tune, 1790. There are not many more in the nineteenth century: **florin** 1809 (Ir. *fiorthán* 'coarse grass'); **blarney** 1819 (originally the name of a village near Cork); **colleen** 1828 (Ir. *cailín*); **keen** 'lament' 1830 (Ir. *caoine*); **carrageen** 1834 (a Place-Name); **crannog**, a lake-dwelling in Ireland or Scotland, 1851.

English has borrowed more words from Scotland than from Ireland. The loans begin in the late fourteenth century, the earliest appearing, as might be expected, in the English-Scottish writers of the period, Barbour, Wyntoun, Dunbar, and later Gavin Douglas. The word **loch** is in Barbour's *Bruce* 1375; here also is **mull**, a headland (Gael. *maol*). The next loan is from a historical document; this is **beltane**, the festival of the first of May, in the Acts of James I dated 1424. In Wyntoun's *Orygynale Cronykil of Scotland*, c. 1425, we find **clan** (Gael. *clann*); **clachan**, a small village; **inch** (Gael. *innis*; *I wes made prioure . . . Of the ynche wyth-in Lochlewyne*). At the beginning of the sixteenth century, Dunbar has **coronach** 1500 (Gael. *corrónach*); **bog** 1505 (Gael. *bogach*, from *bog* 'soft'); and **ingle**, a fire, 1508 (probably from Gael. *aingeal* 'fire'). **Plaid** appears in the *Accounts of the Lord High Treasurer for Scotland* for 1512: *Item, the vj day of Maij, in Air, for ane plaid to be the King ane coit* (Gael. *plaide*). Douglas's *Æneis* has **caber** (Gael. *cabar* 'pole': *His schaft that was als rude and squair / As it had beyn a cabyr or a spar*, 1513), and **slogan** (in

the form *slogorne*; Gael. *slaugh-ghairm* 'host' + 'cry'. Later words in this century are: **sonsy** 'fortunate, propitious' 1533 (Gael. *sonas* 'good luck'; Bellenden's *Livy*: *discending fra pe maist sonsy parte of hevin* 1533); **cairn** 1535 (Gael. *carn*; Stewart's *Chronicle of Scotland*); the **cairn**-(terrier) first appears in 1910; **capercailzie**, -ye 1536 (Gael. *capull coille* 'cock of the wood'); **garron** 1540 (Gael. *gearran*; State Papers of Henry VIII); **strath** 1540 (Gael. *srath*); **kyle** 1549 (Gael. *caol*); **duniwassal** 1565 (Gael. *duine uasal*); **ptarmigan** 1599 (Gael. *tàrmachan*).

The few seventeenth century loans are all from the second half of the century: **strathspey** 1653 (from a Place-Name); **caird**, a travelling tinker, 1663 (Gael. *ceard*); **quaich** 1673 (Gael. *cuach* 'a cup', but this is itself a loan-word from Lat. *caucus*); **gillie** 1681 (Gael. *gille*); **dulse**, an edible seaweed, 1684 (Gael. *duileasg*). From the eighteenth century: **whisky** 1715 (Gael. *uisge beatha*, literally 'water of life'); **pibroch** 1719 (in *Hardyknute*, in Maidment's *Scottish Ballads*; Gael. *piobaireachd*, the art of playing the bagpipe); **filibeg** 1746 (Gael. *feileadh-beag* 'little fold'); **claymore** 1772 (Gael. *claidheamh mòr* 'big sword'); **cairngorm** 1794 (from the name of a mountain, Gael. *Carngorm*, = blue cairn); **corrie** 1795 (Gael. *coire*). Nineteenth century: **sporrán** 1818 (Gael. *sporan* 'purse'); **glengarry** 1858 (from a Place-Name in Inverness); **gralloch** n. and vb. 1882 (Gael. *grealach*).

Neither Scotland nor Ireland has given many words to English, and words from Wales are even fewer. The earliest is **crag** (Welsh *craig*), which is in the *Cursor Mundi*, about 1300. **Pendragon** is used by Malory in 1470; it means in Welsh 'chief military leader', and it is a compound of the Celtic *pen* 'head' and *dragon*, borrowed from Latin as the name of a standard. **Coracle** appears in Salesbury's Welsh dictionary, 1547, in the spelling *corougle*, as the English equivalent of Welsh *kwrwgyl*. **Penguin**, though its etymology is doubtful, may have been introduced by Welsh sailors, and be formed from Welsh *pen* 'head' and *gwyn* 'white'; it is to be found in Parkhurst's travels, in Hakluyt's *Voyages*, 1578. **Cromlech** is used in 1603, in Owen's *Pembrokeshire*. **Gwyniad** dates from 1611. The next loan is more than a century and a half later: **pennill** (pl. *pennillion*)

1784. **Eisteddfodd** (the original meaning in Welsh was 'session, meeting') is used in an English work in 1822.

There are four words which are probably borrowed from Cornish, though there is some doubt about each of them : **gull** 1430 (in a cookery book ; perhaps from Corn. *guilan*) ; **brill** 1481 (Corn. *brilli* 'mackerel') ; **wrasse** 1672 (Corn. *wrach*) ; **dolmen** (possibly from Cornish *tolmên* 'hole of stone' ; first used in a French work by Latour d'Auvergne in 1796 ; in English first in Jephson's *Brittany* 1859). Another archaeological term, **menhir** 1840, is perhaps our only loan from Breton.

### (B) PORTUGUESE

The introduction of Portuguese words into English has been almost exclusively the result of friendly or hostile commercial relations. As in the case of Spanish, there are practically no words introduced from Portugal before the sixteenth century. What appears to be a solitary exception is **marmalade**, which is found as early as 1480, but comes through French, and not direct as most of our Portuguese words do. (The Port. form is *marmelada*, from *marmelo* 'quince' ; it was originally a quince jam, and not made of oranges.)

During the fifteenth century, Portuguese explorers had already made their way down the coast of Africa, round the Cape, and by sea to India, and when they were followed by the English trading-fleets of Elizabeth's reign they had established colonies or trading stations on the Guinea coast, on the East African coast, in India, and as far east as China. It is in these regions that English sailors and merchants, and in later times officials and soldiers, have borrowed the greater number of the Portuguese words which we now have, though a few come from Portugal itself, and a few also from America, especially from the Portuguese settlements in Brazil and Guiana. Very few are from the West Indies. In fact, the sixteenth and seventeenth century line of demarcation between the Spanish area of trade and colonization in the west, and that of Portugal in the east, is very clearly reflected in the words which their English rivals adopted from each of them.

The sixteenth century gave us two or perhaps three words

directly from Portugal<sup>1</sup>; **reis** 1555 and **milreis** 1589, neither of them naturalized in English, and perhaps **padre** 1584, which may, however, be Spanish; this word has become fairly familiar in England of recent years. From the west came **flamingo** (Port. *flamengo*, perhaps borrowed in Portugal), found first in 1565, in Hakluyt's *Voyages* (Sparke): *The fowle of the fresh riuers . . . where of the Flemengo is one, hauing all redde feathers*; **coco**(nut) 1579, in Hakluyt's *Voyages* (T. Stevens): *Wine of the Palme tree or of a fruite called Cocos*; **molasses**, still in common use in America, 1582 (Port. *melaço*, adopted in the plural); and **sargasso**, the 'gulf-weed', which still gives its name to the Sargasso Sea, 1598 (Port. *sargaço*). The first Portuguese words to be borrowed by the English in Africa were **madeira**, the wine of *Madeira*, 1585, and **yam** (Port. *inhame*, probably from a native word, though this is uncertain), which is found first in 1588. In the same year also the first words from the Portuguese in the East are recorded: **buffalo** (Port. *búfalo*, of the Indian buffalo; it is not used of the American bison until the end of the eighteenth century) 1588, from a book on China; **palanquin** 1588 (ultimately of Hindi or East Indian origin); **typhoo** (Port. *tufão*, probably from Urdu *tūfān*; the present English form has perhaps been influenced by Latin *typhonus*, from Greek *tuphōn*) 1588, in Hickock's translation of Frederick's *Voyages*: *I went a boord of the Shippe of Bengala, at which time it was the yeere of Touffon*; **mandarin** 1589 (Parke's translation of Mendoza's *History of China*; Port. *mandarin*, through Hind. or Malay from Sanscrit *mantrin* 'counsellor'); **bayadère**, a Hindu dancing-girl, 1598 (Port. *bailadeira* 'dancer', but through French); **areca** (Port., from Tamil) 1599, in Hakluyt's *Voyages*: *Great quantie of Archa . . . which fruit they eat . . . with the leaf of an Herbe which they call Bettell*.

The seventeenth century brought us another Portuguese wine, this time from Portugal: **port**, from the Place-Name which is now *Oporto*, really *O Porto* 'the port'; this is not till 1691, when there is a reference to '*English ships that went to Bourdeaux and took in wine, and after sailed to port O Porto, and then came home, pretending it to be port*'. Tales of travellers in Brazil and

<sup>1</sup> These should be contrasted with the fairly numerous loans from Spain at this period.

Guiana record four more words: **peccary** 1613 (Harcourt, *Voyage to Guiana*; probably originally from a native name); **macaw** 1668 (Port. *macao*); **grouper** 1697 (Dampier's *Voyages*: Port. *garupa*); **macaque** 1698 (through French from Port. *macaco*, a Brazilian monkey; the word was borrowed again in the Portuguese form as the name of a South African monkey, 1774). The African name *Guinea* appears first (in the form **ginny**) as the name of the guinea-fowl in 1620, and a little later as the name of a coin (made from Guinea gold), in Evelyn's *Diary*, 1664. Another West African word is **assagai** (borrowed by the Portuguese from Arabic, and ultimately Berber), which first appears in *Purchas his Pilgrimes*, 1625: '*They of Myna or the Golden Coast, their armes are Pikes, or Assagaies, Bowes and Arrowes*'; the spelling *assegai* is not found until the nineteenth century. The word **dodo** is from the Portuguese *doudo*, meaning 'stupid', applied by Portuguese sailors to this bird, which is a native of Mauritius. It is found in English first in 1628, in a letter written by a traveller to the island (E. Altham): '*Of m<sup>e</sup> perce you shall receue a iarr of ginger . . . and a bird called a DoDo, if it live*'.

The year 1600 is of considerable importance in the history of Portuguese words in English, for it was on December 31st in this year that Queen Elizabeth granted a charter to 'The Company of Merchants of London Trading to the East Indies'. The regular and organized trade of the East India Company brought about closer relations with the Portuguese traders in the East, and the names of articles of commerce, and of things connected with European life in India and farther east were borrowed more freely than before. The first word recorded in this century is from the *First Letter Book of the East India Company*, and is dated 1602: **pintado**, a coloured cotton cloth (Port. *pintado*): '*60 ffordells . . . of blewes and chekered stuffes, some fine Pinthadoes*.' Other words followed quickly: **caste**, but in its earlier spelling **cast** (Port. *casta* 'race, descent') 1613; **emu** 1613 (of the cassowary, from Port. *ema*, originally of the crane; it is not used of the Australian emu till 1842); **comprador**, a native servant or house-steward in India and the Far East, still in use in China, 1615; **tank** (Port. *tanque*, from Lat. *stagnum* 'pond') 1616, in Terry's *Voyages to the East Indies*:

'they have many Ponds, which they call Tanques . . . fill'd with water when that abundance of Rain fals'; **pagoda** 1634 (*Travels of Sir T. Herbert*; Port. *pagode*); **lorcha**, a Chinese boat, 1653; **palmyra**, and **goglet**, a water-vessel of porous earthenware, 1698, both from a book on travel in India (Port. *palmyra*, *gorgoleta*).

Eighteenth century loans are fewer. From Portugal we have **moidore** from the beginning of the century (1711; Port. *moeda d'ouro*), and the title or form of address **senhor** from the end (1795; Murphy, *Travels in Portugal*). From Brazil: **pareira**, a drug obtained from a kind of Brazilian vine, 1715 (Port. *parreira*). From Africa: **palaver** 1735 (Port. *palavra*; the first reference is to a talk or conference with natives of the Gold Coast; later it passed into sailors' slang). From India: **joss** 'idol' (Port. *deos* 'god') and **verandah** (Port. *varanda*), 1711, from Lockyer, *Account of the Trade with India*; **cangue** 1727 (Port. *cango*), in Hamilton, *New Account of the East Indies*; **ayah** (Port. *aia*) 1780.

The nineteenth century adds very little to our stock of Portuguese words: **margosa**, an East Indian tree, 1813 (Port. *amargoso*), continues the Eastern loans; the last one is of quite a different character, and comes to us through French; this is **massage**, first found in English in 1876, and ultimately from Portuguese *amassar* 'to knead'.

### (C) SLAVONIC

English has at no time adopted many words from Slavonic and only two or three are used at the present time without direct reference to Russia, or Poland, etc. Those which are now most familiar are *sable*, *polka*, *mammoth*, *astrakhan*, and even these are hardly in constant, popular use. There is, however, a certain number of Slavonic, chiefly Russian, words which may be considered as more or less anglicized in form if not in application, almost all of them borrowed since 1550.

One Slavonic word has already been mentioned in the chapter on Scandinavian loan-words: the Norse loan *tapor-æx* (see p. 73), which came originally from the Russian *topor*. But this did not survive the Old English period. A Middle English

borrowing is **sable**, from Old French, from Mediaeval Latin *sabelum*, which represents Russian *sobol*, the name of the animal ; this appears in English in the fourteenth century.

It was not until the middle of the sixteenth century that England came into direct relations with Russia. When Chancellour, in 1553, sailed round to the White Sea in a search for the North-East Passage, he opened up a new avenue for English trade. The Muscovy Company, established in the reign of Elizabeth, gained command of the shipping of the eastern Baltic, and English travellers as well as merchants made their fellow-countrymen acquainted with Slavonic words and customs. Before this time the Dutch had had control of the Baltic trade, and it is worth noting that at least two words have come into English from Slavonic by way of Dutch ; these are **pram**, **praam**, a type of boat used in the Baltic and the Netherlands, 1548 ; and the bird-name **siskin** 1562 (Dutch *sijsken*, from Slav. *czyžik*).

The first batch of direct loans from Russia falls between 1550 and 1590. They are as follows : **kvass** 1553 (recorded by Chancellour himself in his *Book of the Empire of Russia*, in Hakluyt) ; **rouble** 1554 (Hasse, in Hakluyt) ; **czar** and **verst** 1555 (both in Eden's *Decades*) ; **moujik** 1568 ; **voivode** 1570 (in Hakluyt) ; **beluga** and **sterlet** 1591 (in Giles Fletcher's *Of the Russe Commonwealth*).

After this there is a gap of nearly a century, which may be partly explained by the fact that during the first half of the seventeenth century the Eastern trade, hitherto carried on across the continent of Europe, and through Russia, became more and more a sea-borne trade, following the Cape route. The next few words of Russian origin came to England through other languages ; **calash**, earlier **calèche**, is from a French form ; it appears first in the *London Gazette*, 1666 : *The Pope taking the air in a rich calèche* ; **steppe** 1671 is apparently also through French ; **hospodar**, the title of the governors of Moldavia and Wallachia, from a Slavonic word meaning ' lord ', comes through Roumanian and French. It is after the visit of Peter the Great to England in 1697 that direct loans from Russian again begin to appear, and this visit may have been the stimulus to further acquaintance with Russian matters on the part of Englishmen.

**Copeck** is found in 1698 (Crull's *Muscovy*); **mammoth** 1706; **knout** 1716 (Parry's *State of Russia*); **ukase** 1729 (Consett, *Present State of Russia*, in the form *oukauze*); **astrakhan** 1766 (from a Place-Name; first with reference to a coat-lining); **suslik** 1774.

A dozen more words make their appearance in the nineteenth century, all but two from the first half; about half of them are words which are pretty generally known, the rest being less familiar: **saigon** 1801; **vodka** 1802; **droshky** 1808; **mazurka** (Polish) 1818; **samovar** 1830; **Uniat** 1833; **tundra** 1841; **troika** 1842; (manna)-**croup** 1843 (Russ. *krupa*); **polka** 1844; **tarantass**, a vehicle, 1850; **polynia**, an open stretch of water in an icefield, 1853; **zemstvo** 1865.

Then there is another interval, until the twentieth century has begun, when a small group of political words find their way to England; the chief of these are: **duma** 1905; **pogrom** 1905; **soviet** 1917; **ogpu** 1927; **bolshevik**. Another recent loan is **intelligentsia** 1920. Finally we may mention the word **robot**, which is Czech, from the stem of the verb *robotiti* 'to work' (cognate with Russ. *rabótat*); this became familiar from the translation of Karel Capek's play, *Rossum's Universal Robots*, produced in England in 1923, and the word is now used for a machine performing the actions of a human being, or for a human being acting automatically.

#### (D) HUNGARIAN

The language of Hungary has given very few words to English. Two, however, are fairly old borrowings, dating from the sixteenth century. **Hussar** is found in 1532; it came perhaps through German, and represents Hungarian *huszar* (perhaps ultimately from Ital. *corsaro* = corsair), the name given to a body of horsemen organized in Hungary in the fifteenth century. **Coach**, earlier **coche**, from French, appears first in 1556; it is from Hung. *kocsi*, an adjectival form from the Place-Name *Kocs*, near Buda. The national name **Magyar** is recorded from the end of the eighteenth century, and during the early part of the present century it was popularized as the name of a particular shape in a woman's dress or blouse. **Shako** was apparently



borrowed during the Napoleonic wars ; it represents a French form of Hungarian *csákó*, abbreviated from Hung. *csákós süveg* 'peaked cap' ; English has it first in 1815. Finally there are a very few recent loans, of which the most familiar are **czardas**, **goulash**, **paprika**.

## (E) MISCELLANEOUS

Other European languages have very little representation in English. From Basque we have borrowed (through Spanish and French) **bizarre** 1648, and **chaconne** (Basque *chucun* 'pretty') 1685. Croatian appears in the (chiefly historical) **pandour**, applied to one of a body of Croatian infantrymen of the eighteenth century ; it dates from 1747 in this country ; the word is probably ultimately from Med. Lat. *banderius*, from a Germanic word. From Corsica comes the dialect form **maquis** (Ital. *macchi* 'thicket'). Lapp is represented by one early loan, **morse** 1475 (French, from Lapp *morsha* 'walrus'), and one from the eighteenth century, **lemming** 1713 (Norw. from Lapp. *luomek*).

To conclude we may give a small handful of words from Modern, as distinct from Classical, Greek : **romaika**, a national dance, 1625 (Gk. *Rhōmaïkē*) ; **palikar**, the follower of a military chief, 1812 (Mod. Gk. *palikári*) ; **klepht**, a Greek brigand, 1820 (Mod. Gk. *klephṑtēs*) ; **phanariot** (Mod. Gk. *phanariotēs*).

## CHAPTER X

### LOAN-WORDS FROM THE EAST

#### (A) ARABIC

It is from Arabic that English has borrowed the greatest number of Eastern loan-words, though it is true that a considerable proportion of them have not come to us direct. Of those which appear in the Middle English period, most have reached us through French (which often learnt them from Spanish), some perhaps directly from Spanish. The increasing trade with the Levant brought England into more immediate contact with the Arabic-speaking peoples of North Africa during the later fourteenth century, and in the sixteenth century trade and exploration farther east gave us a new source of Arabic loans : the Arabic element in the dialects of India. In the present section the Arabic words which we borrowed through Hindustani, etc., are not dealt with, nor are those which came to us through Turkish, which also has a fair number of words of Arabic origin ; some notes on these will be found in the sections on Indian and Turkish.

Apparently the earliest Arabic loan-word in English is the O.E. **mancus**, the name of a coin of gold, equal to the Latin *solidus* ; this represents the Arabic *man-kuš* = 'stamped (with a die)', and may have reached English from France or from Spain ; at this time the Moors had the upper hand in Spain and southern France, and evidence that England was influenced by Moorish finance is afforded by the existence of a gold coin, minted in England in the time of Offa, which besides the title *Offa rex* bears also an Arabic inscription. *Mancus* is found in English documents, chiefly charters, from the year 799 onwards ; it does not, however, survive the Conquest. It appears in such contexts as : *ælcum messeppeoste binnan Cent mancus goldes* (Charter 41 in *Oldest English Texts*, 835) 'to every priest in Kent, a mancus of gold' ; *loca, nu þu hafast þine mancossas*,

*pa þe þu sohtest* (*Gregory's Dialogues* 65) 'look, now you have your mancuses, which you were seeking', where the Latin original has *Ecce habes solidos quos quaesisti*; *bebohte his hors to twelf mancussum* (*Dialogues* 63) 'sold his horse for twelve mancuses', for the Latin *equum suum duodecim aureis vendidit*. Another Old English loan is the word **ealfara**, a pack-horse, borrowed as a trading or military term from Old Spanish *alfaraz*, from Arab. *al faras* 'the horse'. This has been recorded once only: in the eleventh century *Letter of Alexander to Aristotle*: *xxx þusenda ealfarena & oxna þa ðe hwæte bæron* 'thirty thousand pack-horses and oxen which carried the wheat'. The same word, in the form *auferan*, is found in Old French, and it is possible that French was the immediate source of the English word.

The Arabic loan-words of Middle English begin at the end of the twelfth century, with the word **saffron** in the *Trinity College Homilies*, c. 1200: *Hire wimpel wit oðer maked zelev mid saffran* 'her wimple white, or made yellow with saffron'; this is O.Fr. *safran*, from Arab. *za'farān*. **Admiral** is found in the early manuscript of *Lazamon's Brut*, in the sense of 'emir' (from O.Fr., from Arab. *amir al*, abbreviated from a phrase such as *amir-al-bahr* 'emir or commander of the sea'): *þat on admiral: of Babiloine he wes ældere* 'the one emir was prince of Babylon'; it is used first of an (English) admiral of the fleet in *Wyntoun's Cronykil*, 1423, and for the commander-in-chief of the Navy by Capgrave in 1460.

Many of the earlier Arabic loan-words have to do with science, especially mathematics, which had reached an advanced stage among the Moors. The first word in this class is the now archaic **algorism**, the name of the Arabic system of numeration, also used for 'arithmetic'; this is to be found in the *Ancrene Riwele* (see p. 84), and comes to us through O.Fr. *algorisme*, from Arab. *al-Khowarazmi*, the name of a mathematician. The next word is more commonplace: **mattress**, from O.Fr., probably from Ital. *materasso*, and ultimately from Arab. *almatrah* 'place where something is thrown'; also, 'a mat, bed': *Goth, he seide, and maketh a bed / Of quoytene and of materasz*, *Southern Legend Collection*, c. 1290.

Fourteenth century loans are more numerous: **barbican**, in the *Cursor Mundi*, c. 1300 (through Fr.). In the romance of

*King Alisaunder* (early fourteenth century) : **acton**, a doublet of quilted cotton worn under the armour, O.Fr. *auqueton*, from Span. from Arab. *al-qutun* 'the cotton' (see **cotton** 1381) ; **cubeb**, a spicy berry used for flavouring, also French from Span., Arab. *kabābah* ; **dragoman** (O.Fr. *dragoman*, *dragman*, Arab. *targumān* 'interpreter') : *Alisaundre . . . is y-come to Arabye*, / *So me saide a drogman*. Other fourteenth century loans : **hazard** (in *Havelok the Dane*) ; **camphor**, earlier *camfre*, *camfire* (O.Fr. from Arab. *kafūr*), *Wardrobe Accounts*, Edw. II, c. 1313 ; **alkanet** (Arab. *al-henna* ; cf. **henna**, borrowed without the Arab. definite article, 1600) 1326 ; **lute** (O.Fr. from Arab.) 1361-2 : *In uno viro ludenti in uno loyt* 'for one man playing on the lute', Durham Account Rolls ; **alchemy** 1362, in Langland's *Piers Plowman* (O.Fr. from Med. Lat., from Arab. *al kimia*, but this is from Greek *kēmia*) ; **alembic** (O.Fr. from Arab. *al anbīq* 'the cup', again ultimately from Greek) 1374, in Chaucer's *Troylus and Criseyde* : *This Troylus in teres gan distille*, / *As licour out of alambic fulle faste* iv, 520 ; **cotton** (Fr. from Span. from Arab. *qutun*) 1381-2, *Compotus of Earl of Derby* ; **almagest**, used primarily for an astronomical treatise of Ptolemy, (the Arab. word has the definite article *al* + a loan from Gk. *megiste*), c. 1386, Chaucer's *Miller's Tale* : *His almageste and bokes gret and smale* ; **alkali** (Arab. *al qalīy*), **tartar**, and **elixir** (Arab. *al-iksir*), all in Chaucer's *Canon's Yeoman's Tale*, note especially *The Philosophre stoon*, / *Elixir clept, we sechen fast echoon* ; **zenith** (Fr. from Span. from Arab. *samt* (*ar-rās*) 'path overhead') 1387, Trevisa's translation of Higden's *Polychronicon* ; **azimuth** (Fr. from Arab. *as-sumūt*, 'the' + the plural of *samt* 'path, way', as in *zenith*), **nadir** (Ar. *naḍīr* 'opposite to'), **almanac**, all in Chaucer's *Treatise on the Astrolabe*, c. 1391 ; the last word is of doubtful origin ; it may be from a Spanish-Arabic *al* + *manākh* 'calendar', recorded in an early sixteenth century Spanish-Arabic vocabulary, but not elsewhere in Arabic ; **ream** (Fr., from Arab. *rizmah* 'bale') 1392-3 ; **caliph** (Fr., from Arab. *khalīfah*) 1393, in Gower's *Confessio Amantis*, again in 1400 in Mandeville's *Travels* ; **amber** (Fr., from Arab. *anbar*, originally 'amberggris'), **syrup** (Fr. *sirop*, from Arab. *sharāb* 'wine, or other drink' ; cf. *shrub* and *sherbet*) 1398, in Trevisa's translation of the *De proprietatibus rerum* of Bartholomaeus Anglicus ; **cipher** (Fr.,

from Span. from Arab. *ḡifr* ; cf. zero 1604) 1399, *Richard the Redeless* : *than satte summe, as siphre doth in awgrym, / That noteth a place, and no thing availeth.*

It will have been noted that all of these fourteenth century words are scientific or denote objects of trade. The same is true of most of the words of the fifteenth century, but now we begin to find words relating to the Mohammedan religion. *Mandeville's Travels*, c. 1400, has **alcoran** (*the holy book Alcaron*), **mosque** (Fr., from Arab. *masgid*), as well as **bedouin** (Fr., from Arab. *badāwīn*, pl.), and **lemon** (Fr., from Span., from Arab. *laimūn*). An early fifteenth century medical work, Lanfranc's *Chirurgia*, has **nucha**, the spinal cord, later the nape of the neck (Med. Lat. from Arab. ; *Alle þe cordis þat comen of þe brayn and nucha*), **realgar** (Med. Lat., from Arab. *rehj al-ghar*, literally 'powder of the cave' ; *pou schalt in no maner leie þerto realgar, ne noon violent þingis*) ; **sumac** (Fr. from Span., from Arab. *summac*). About 1430 we find **maravedi**, a coin, which represents the Spanish form of Arab. *Murabiṭīn*, the name of a Moorish dynasty in Spain, 1086-1147, after which the coin was named. **Caraway** is in the *Promptorium Parvulorum* of about 1440 (O.Span. *alcaravea*, from Arab. *al karawiyā*). Science is represented again by **alidade**, in an addition (dating from about 1450) in one manuscript of Chaucer's *Astrolabe*. **Genet**, a civet-cat (Fr., from Arab. *jarnait*), appears in 1481 in Caxton's *Reynard the Fox* ; **tambour** (Fr., from Arab. *tambur*) in Caxton's *Fables of Æsop*, 1484. The remaining words from this century are all trade-terms : **quintal**, a weight of a hundred pounds (Span., from Arab. *qintār*) 1470, *Black Book of the Exchequer* ; **antimony** 1477, in a book on alchemy ; **garble**, originally 'to sift, remove, refuse from' (through Italian, from Arab. *gharbala* 'to sift', perhaps itself a loan-word from Lat. *cribellāre*), 1483, in an Act of the reign of Richard III : *they will not suffre any garbelyng of theym to be made but selle good and bad at so excessyf price togedyr ungarbeled* ; **tass** (O.Fr. *tasse*, from Arab. *ṭass*, 'basin') 1483, in Caxton's *Dialogues* ; **tare**, weight of conveyance or receptacle of goods for sale, etc. (Fr., from Span., from Arab. *tarḥah*, from *ṭaraḥa* 'to throw away') 1486, in the *Naval Accounts*, Henry VII : *ij barrellles Gonne-powdre conteynning in weight besides the tare Diij lbs.*

In the sixteenth century there is a reflection of the increase in

direct relations between England and North Africa, and the Levant, in the words now introduced—words denoting Eastern persons and rank, and animals and other products of Egypt, North Africa, etc., besides those which became articles of commerce. Some words still reach England by way of French or Spanish, some through Italian, but many appear to have been learnt by English travellers direct from Arabic speakers. **Rebec**, a musical instrument (cf. *lute*, 1361) 1509, is a French form of Arab. *rebāb*. Scientific terms are less common now, perhaps the only one from this period being **algebra** (Ital., from Arab. *al-jabr*, literally 'the putting together of broken parts'), used by Copland in 1541. There are a few naval and military terms, none of them directly from Arabic; **arsenal** (from Arab. *dār accinā'ah* 'workshop') appears to have been borrowed in Romance as *darsena* whence it passed into Italian, was borrowed by French, and then by English; it is recorded first in 1506, in the sense of 'dock' (for ships); **calibre** 1567 is French from Arab. *qālīb* 'mould'; **monsoon**, borrowed by Portuguese from Arabic, was then borrowed by Dutch from Portuguese, and by English from Dutch; it is found in 1584. Eastern titles, etc.: **mameluke** 1511 (Arab. *mamlūk* 'slave'; used by Guylforde: *there was a grete Ambasset of the Soldans towards Venyce, that hadde in his companye many Mamolukes*); **assassin** 1531 (Ital. *assassino*, from Arab. *hashshāshīn*, pl., literally 'eaters of hashish'), already in its modern sense; **sultan** 1555 (Arab. *sultān*; the feminine *sultana* appears in 1585, and as the name of a kind of raisin in 1841); **sheikh** 1577, in Eden's *History of Travayle* (Arab. *shaikh*, 'old man'); **muezzin** 1585 (Arab. *mu'aḏḏīn*, participle of *aḏana* 'to proclaim'); **mufti**, a Mohammedan priest, 1586 (Arab. *muftī*; in the modern sense of 'civilian dress' it is used first in 1816); **cadi**, a judge, 1590, in Webbe's *Travels* (Arab. *qāḏī*). One term connected with the Mohammedan religion is **hegira** (Arab. *hijrah*) 1590. Trade terms: **carat** (from Ital., from Arab. *qīrat*, perhaps ultimately Greek) 1535, in Eden's *Decades of the Newe World*; **magazine** (Fr., from Arab. *makāzin* 'storehouses') 1583; **tariff** (from Ital., from Arab.) 1591, in the sense of 'list of customs duties, etc.'; **jar** (Fr. *jarre*, from Span., from Arab. *jarrah*) 1592. Animals, plants, etc.: **saker**, a kind of falcon (Fr., from Span. *sacro*, from Arab. *ṣaqr*) 1521; **artichoke** (from Ital.

*articiocco*, from Span., from Arab. *al-kharshūf*) 1531; *civet* (Fr., from Arab. *zabād*) 1532; *tamarind* (probably through Span., from Arab. *tamr-hindī*) 1533; *tarragon* 1538 (from Span., from Arab. *ṭarkhōn*); *alcohol* 1543 (Med. Lat., from Arab. *al-koḥ'l* 'the collyrium'), *senna* (Arab. *sanā*), both in a medical work, 1543; *carob* 1548 (Arab. *kharrūbah*); *apricot*, earlier *apricock* 1551 (Fr. *abricot* and Span. *albarcoque*, from Arabic, but ultimately from Latin); *ribes*, 1562; *kali* 1578 (note the earlier *alkali*, with the Arab. definite article); *albacore*, a fish of the Atlantic, 1579, in Stevens's *Letters from Goa*,<sup>1</sup> in Hakluyt's *Voyages* (Port., from Arab. *al-bukr* 'young camel'); *roc*, a fabulous Eastern bird, 1579, in Twyne's *Phisick against Fortune* (Arab. *rokh*); *anil*, the indigo shrub, hence a dye obtained from it, 1581; *sash*, earlier *shash* (Arab. *shāsh* 'muslin') 1590, Ralph Fitch,<sup>1</sup> in Hakluyt's *Voyages*: *Great Store of cloth is made there fo cotton, and Shashes for the Moores*; *giraffe* (Fr., from Span., from Arab. *zarāfah*) 1594; *zibet* (Ital., from Arab. *zabād*, cf. *civet*, above) 1594; *calabash* 1596; *hashish* 1598, in Phillips's *Discourse of the East and West Indies*, translated from the Dutch of Linschoten; *kermes*, an insect from which a dye is obtained (Arab. *qirmiz*), 1598, used first in English in a transferred sense, of the oak on which the insect lives.

During the seventeenth century more words appear which refer specifically to Eastern life and customs, and which have not acquired a wider application or become as fully naturalized as many of the earlier loan-words. Words connected with the sea: *sirocco* 1617 (Ital., from Arab. *sharq* 'east'); *tartan*, a type of ship used in the Mediterranean, 1621 (Fr., from Arab. *tarīdāh*); *felucca* 1628 (Ital., from Arab. *falaka* 'to be round'); *khamzin*, a wind which blows for periods of fifty days, 1685 (Arab., = fifty).

People: *fakir* 1609 (Arab. *faqīr* 'poor man'); *imam* 1613, in *Purchas his Pilgrimage* (from Arab. *imām* 'precede'); *ameer* 1614, the variant *emir* in 1625 (cf. the earlier *admiral*), from Arab. *amīr*: *Mahomet's . . . kinsmen in greene Shashes, who are called Emers Purchas*; *hākim* 'governor' (Arab. *ḥākīm*) 1615; *sayyid*, *said* 'lord' 1615; *marabout*, a hermit, 1623 (Fr., from

<sup>1</sup> See Sir W. Foster, *England's Quest of Eastern Trade*.

Arab. *murābit*); **sufi** 1653 (Arab. *ṣufī*); **hakīm** 'doctor' 1638 (Arab. *ḥakīm*); **ulema** 1688.

Trade: **sequin** 1617 (Fr., from Ital. *zecchino*—and chiefly used of an Italian coin—from Arab. *sikkh*, a die for coining); **mohair**, earlier *moekaire*, 1619 (Arab. *muḥayyar*); **tabby** 1638 (Fr., from Arab. 'attābiy, the name of a quarter of Baghdad, from a personal name). Buildings, food, clothes, etc.: **couscous**, **kouskous** (Fr., from Arab. *kaskasa* 'to pound') 1600, in Pory's translation of Leo's *Africa*; **arrack** 1602; **mastaba** 'a bench, seat' (Arab. *mactabah*, probably from Persian), 1603, in Knolles's *History of the Turks*; in the archaeological sense of a kind of tomb, in 1882; **sherbet** 1603 (Arab. *sharba*<sup>h</sup>, perhaps through Turkish; borrowed also in French, whence English took *sorbet* in the nineteenth century); **alcove** 1623 (Fr., from Span., from Arab. *al qobbah* 'the vault'); **hammam**, a Turkish bath, and **sofa** (Arab. *ṣoffah*) 1625, in *Purchas his Pilgrimes: A Sofa spread with very sumptuous Carpets of Gold . . . upon which the Grand Signior sitteth*; in the modern sense in 1717; **madrasah** 1630 (Arab. *madrasa*<sup>h</sup>); **harem** 1634 (Arab. *ḥaram*); **masjid** 1646 (Arab. *masjid*; cf. *mosque*, borrowed earlier through French); **jerid**, a javelin, 1662; **minaret** 1682 (Arab. *manārat*); **cabob** 1690 (Arab. *kabāb*); **mattamore**, a subterranean dwelling or store, 1695 (Fr., from Arab. *maṭmūra*<sup>h</sup>); **burnous** (Arab. *burnus*) 1695, in a work on Morocco by Pierre Motteux.

Animals, plants, etc.: **henna** (Arab. *ḥenna*); **gazelle** (Fr., from Arab. *ghazāl*), 1600, in Pory's translation of Leo's *Africa*; **talc** (Fr., from Arab. *ṭalq*, perhaps from Persian) 1601; **colcothar** 1605 (Arab. *qolqotār*); **curcuma** 1617 (Arab. *kurkum* 'saffron'); **azarole**, the fruit of the Neapolitan medlar, 1658 (Fr., from Ital., from Arab.); **jerboa** 1662; **albatross** 1681 (with assimilation to Lat. *albus* 'white', from Port. *alcatras*, from Arabic, and perhaps originally from Phoenician, through Greek); **natron** 1684 (Fr., from Span., from Arab. *naṭrūn*, from Greek *nitron*).

Miscellaneous: **zero** 1604 (Fr., from Ital., from Arab. *ṣifr*, cf. the earlier *cipher*); **salaam** 1613 (Arab. *salām*); **saraband** 1616 (Fr., from Span., from Arabic); **hadji**, one who has been on a pilgrimage to Mecca, 1602 (Arab. *ḥajj*; the Arabic name of this pilgrimage, *ḥājī*, is found in English as *hadji* in 1704).

The eighteenth century brought in fewer words from Arabic;



most of them are concerned with plants and animals, clothes, and people ; a few refer to Mohammedan religion and mythology. They are given here in order of introduction, without classification : **Allah** 1702, in Rowe's *Tamerlane* ; **tarboosh** 1702 (Arab. *tarbūsh*) ; **kiblah**, the point to which Mohammedans turn in prayer, 1704 (Arab. *qiblah*) ; **haik** 1713 (Arab. *ḥayk*) ; **abutilon** 1731 (Mod. Lat., from Arab.) ; **hourī** 1737 (Fr., probably through Pers. *hūrī*, from Arab. *ḥawira* 'to be black-eyed like a gazelle') ; **fellah** 1743 ; **shrub**, a beverage, 1747 (Arab. *shurb* 'drink', cf. *sharāb* 'wine') ; **jinnē**, **genie** 1748 (Arab. *jinnī* ; the English form with *j*- first in 1841) ; **ghazi** 1753 ; **hookah** 1763 (Arab. *ḥuqqah* 'casket, cup') ; **candy** 1769 (Fr., from Arab., from Pers. *qand* 'sugar') ; **nunnation**, first with reference to a phonetic change in Arabic nouns, later used more generally, 1776 (Arab. *nūn* 'n') ; **carafe** (through French) 1786 ; **ghoul** 1786 (Arab. *ghūl*) ; **dirhem** 1788 (Arab. *dirham*, from Lat. *drachma*) ; **fennec** (Arab. *fenek*), **simoom** (Arab. *semūm*) 1790, in Bruce's *Travels in Abyssinia* ; **durra**, **dhurra** 1798 ; **kohl** (cf. *alcohol* 1543) ; **coffle**, a train of slaves, etc., 1799 (Arab. *qāfilah*).

Practically all the nineteenth century loans from Arabic were, and remain (with the exception of *loofah*), words with special reference to Eastern things, plants, animals, etc., or other products ; again, they are fewer than in the previous century ; **doum** 1801 ; **afreet**, **afrit** 1802 ; **bismillah** 1813 ; **marabou** 1823 (Fr., apparently a special use of Arab. *murābit* 'hermit', cf. *marabout* 1623) ; **ariel**, a variety of gazelle, 1832 ; **aḷizarin** 1835 ; **shadoof** 1836 (Arab. *shādūf*) ; **wadi** 1839 ; **yashmak** 1844 ; **alfalfa** 1845 ; **razzia** 1845 (Fr., from Algerian, from Arab. *ghazwah* 'war') ; **zariha** 1849 ; **jehad** 1869 (Arab. *jihad*) ; **sudd** 1879 ; **dahabiah**, a boat used on the Nile, 1877 (the word in Arabic means 'golden', and was applied first to a gilded state barge) ; **moucharaby** 1884 ; **loofah** 1887 (Arab. *lūfa*<sup>h</sup>) ; **safari** 1892 (Swahili, from Arabic).

## (B) INDIAN DIALECTS

English has borrowed a few words, some directly and some indirectly, from Sanscrit, and these are among the very latest and the very earliest from the East. Already in the Old English

period, and previously on the Continent (as has been pointed out in Chapter II), a few Sanscrit words had passed into Germanic or English through Greek and Latin : **panther**, **pepper**, and the O.E. **meregrota** 'pearl' ; **ginger** came into Late O.E. or early M.E. through French ; so also **cendal**, **sendal**, a silk stuff, which appears in the late twelfth century : *wið ciclatouns and cendals and deorewurðe claðes* (see p. 111) ; **sandal** 'sandal-wood' (Sert. *çandana*) probably comes through Med. Lat. *sandalum* ; it is found first in 1400. In the eighteenth century, **avatar** seems to have been borrowed directly from literary Sanscrit (it appears in a work by Sir W. Jones in 1784) ; so also **suttee** 1786 (in the *Parliamentary Papers, E. India* ; Sert. *satī*) ; **tantra**, one of the Hindu religious writings, 1799. Almost all those borrowed from Sanscrit during the nineteenth century are terms connected with Indian philosophy : **yoga** 1820 ; **maya** 1823 ; **karma** 1828 ; **nirvana** 1836 ; **swastika** 1871 (Sert. *svastika*, from *svasta* 'well-being, luck') ; **stupa**, a Buddhist monument, 1876.

But by far the greatest number of Indian loan-words in English are from Hindustani, which is developed from Old Sanscrit (and thus an Indo-Germanic dialect), but has a considerable admixture of Arabic and Persian words in its vocabulary. These appear first in the middle of the sixteenth century, but are rare until the very end of the century, after English traders had actually begun to come into direct contact with India by sea. The first trading voyage to the East by way of the Cape made by an English ship was that of James Lancaster,<sup>1</sup> in the *Edward Bonaventure*, who sailed from Plymouth to the East Indies in 1591–2. There are four words recorded first before 1600 : **lac**, a kind of resin, 1533 (Eden's *Treatise on the Newe Indies*) ; **raj** 1555 (Eden's *Decades*) ; **maund**, a weight, 1584 Barret, in Hakluyt's *Voyages* ; Hind. *mān*) ; **banian** 1599 (Hakluyt's *Voyages*, in the sense of a Hindoo trader ; it is probably Gujerati, and has passed through Arabic and Portuguese).

In the seventeenth century, with the East India Company spreading its influence gradually across India, and travellers recording their impressions of Eastern travel, Indian words are found in considerable numbers. Few, however, have become

<sup>1</sup> See the account of this voyage in Sir W. Foster's *England's Quest of Eastern Trade*, London, 1933.

really 'popular' terms, though *chintz*, *tussore*, *dungarees*, *kedgerie*, *punch*, are pretty well naturalized, and *cot* and *bungalow* are common. Here is a classified list of the loans of this century :—

People and titles : **nabob** 1612 (Hind. *nāwāb*), in Covete's *Voyages* : *an Earle is called a Nawbob* ; **guru** (Hind. *gurū*), and **mullah**, an expounder of the Koran, or a religious leader, 1613, in *Purchas his Pilgrimage* : *the Mulla's or Priests of the Mogores* ; **moonshee**, a native interpreter, (Hind. *munshī*) 1622 ; **vakeel** (Hind. *vakīl*, from Arab.) 1622 ; **moolvie**, a teacher (Hind., from Arab. *maulavi*), and **ryot** (Hind. *raiyyat*, a farmer, from Arab.), 1625, in *Purchas* ; **sahib** 1627 (Hind. from Arab. *ṣāhib* 'friend') ; **khansamah**, a house-steward, 1645 (Hind., from Pers. *kansaman*) ; **sice**, **syce** 1653 (Hind. *sāyis*, from Arab.) ; **mahout** 1662 (Hind. *mahaut*) ; **pundit** 1672 (Hind. *pandit*) ; **maharajah**, **ranee**, 1698, in Fryer's *Account of East India and Persia*.

Textiles, clothes, etc. : **chintz**, really a plural, from Hindi *chīnt* (from Scrt. *chitra* 'variegated'), 1614, in Peyton's *Voyages* in *Purchas his Pilgrimage* : 530 *Callicoes white and coloured . . . Pintadoes, Chints, and Chadors* ; cf. Pepys, *Diary*, 1663 : *Bought my wife a chint, that is a painted Indian callico, for to line her new study* ; **chuddar**, a square of cloth, 1614 (Hindi, *chadar* ; see quotation above, under *chintz*) ; **tussore** 1619 ; **dhoti**, a loin-cloth, 1622 ; **puggaree** 1665 (Hind. *pagri* 'turban') ; **dungaree** 1696 (Hind. *dungrī*), in *Purchas* ; first recorded of trousers of this material in Kipling, 1891.

Animals, plants, etc. : **datura** 1662 (Hind. *dhatūrā*) ; **bummalo** 1673 (Mahrathi *bombīla*) ; cf. Fryer, *E. India and Persia* : *notable for a fish called Bumbelow, the Sustenance of the Poorer sort* ; **talipot**, a kind of palm, 1681 (Hind. *talpat*) ; **mongoose** 1698 (Mahrathi *mangūs*) ; **sambur**, a deer, 1698 (Hind. *sāmbār*).

Food and drink : **kedgerie** (Hindi *khichrī*) 1625 ; **punch** 1632 (apparently from Hind. *pañch* 'five', as made of five ingredients) ; **ghee** 1665 (Hind. *ghī*), Sir T. Herbert's *Travels*) ; **pawnee** 1683 (Hind. *pāni* 'water').

Houses, household objects, vehicles, etc. : **mussuck**, a water-skin, 1610 (Finch, in *Purchas his Pilgrimage* ; Hind. *masak*) ; **punka(h)** 1625 ; **doolie**, a litter, 1625 (Hawkins, in *Purchas* ; Hind. *dolā*) ; **cot** 1634 (Hind. *khāt* 'bedstead' ; later in nautical

use, 1769, and for a child, 1818); **bungalow** 1676 (Hind. *banglā*, originally an adj., = 'of Bengal'); **tomtom** 1693; **hackery**, bullock-cart, 1698 (Hind. *chhaṭṭā*).

Coins and measures : **crore**, ten million rupees, 1609 (Hawkins, in Purchas; Hind. *karor*); **rupee** 1612 (Withington, *Travels*; Hind. *rūpīya*); **lac**, **lakh**, 'a hundred thousand', especially of rupees, 1613 (Peyton, in *Purchas his Pilgrimage*; Hind. *lākh*); **pice** 1615; **seer**, a weight, 1618 (Hind. *sēr*); **cowrie** 1662 (Hind. *kaurī*).

Official : **darbar** 1609 (Hawkins, in Purchas; Hind. *darbar*); **choky**, a custom or toll house, 1608 (Saris, in Purchas; Hindi *chaukī*; by the nineteenth century it had become a slang term for 'prison'); **cutcherry**, an office, 1610 (Hawkins, in Purchas; Hind. *kachahrī*); **chop**, official seal or stamp, 1614 (Milward, in Purchas : *The King sent us his chop*; Hindi *chhāp* 'impression'; now chiefly used in China, = 'brand, trade-mark').

Miscellaneous : **ghât**, a mountain-pass, 1603 (R. Johnson, *Kingdom and Commonwealth*); **shikar**, hunting-expedition, 1613 (Finch, in Purchas; **shikari** 'hunter' not till 1827); **maidan** 1625 (*Purchas his Pilgrimes : The Medon, which is a pleasant greene, in the midst whereof is a May-pole to hang a light on*; Hind. *maidān*); **juggernaut**, a figure of Vishnu, 1638 (Bruton, in Hakluyt; Hind. *jagannath* 'lord of the universe'; figuratively in 1854); **pucka** 1698 (Hind. *pakka* 'ripe, of full weight').

Here already have been examples of development of meaning in Anglo-Indian use which are foreign to the original Hindustani, etc.; the same thing happens also in later loans, e.g. *wallah*, *chit*, *jungle*, *pug*, in the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries. The distribution of new words in this century is remarkable: out of thirty-five words now recorded for the first time, only four occur before 1750; there seems to be a slackening of interest in Eastern travel, and the East India Company was apparently carrying on much the same kind of trade as in the previous century. But in the middle of the century India and the Company were disturbed by the French bid for power, and after Clive's successful campaigns before, and after the beginning of, the Seven Years' War (1756), a renewed interest in, and growing knowledge of, India is reflected in a new period of borrowing.

Now we have again a number of words denoting persons and rank, some of them military, rather fewer concerned with textiles and clothes, a fair number of plants and animals, etc. The total number of words first recorded in the seventeenth century is fifty-one, sixteen more than in the eighteenth.

Persons, etc. : **nawab** 1758 (Hind. *nāwvāb*, cf. the earlier *nabob*) ; **ressaldar** 1758 (Hind. *risāladār*) ; **jemadar** 1763 (Hind. from Arab.) ; **Nizam** 1768 (Hind., from Arab. *niḍām* 'order, arrangement') ; **wallah** 1776 (from the Hind. agent-suffix *-wālā*) ; **baboo** 1782 (*India Gazette*) ; **soucar**, a Hindu banker, 1785 (Hind. *sāukār* 'honest').

Textiles, etc. : **gunny** 1711 (Lockyer, *Account of the Trade with India : When Sugar is pack'd in double Goneyes* ; Hind. *gōni* 'sack') ; **bandana** 1752 (Long, *Bengal : Plawn taffaties, ordinary bandannoes* ; Hind. *bāndhnū* 'a method of dyeing') ; **jaconet** 1769 (from a Place-Name, Jagannathi, in Bengal) ; **sari** 1785.

Animals and birds : **argala**, a kind of stork, 1754 (Hind. *hargila*) ; **myna** 1769 (Hind. *mainā*) ; **monal**, a kind of pheasant, 1769 ; **muckna**, an elephant, 1780 (Hind. *makhnā*) ; **cheetah** 1781 (Hind. *chūtā* from Sert. *chitta* 'spotted').

Plants, etc. : **sun**, fibre, 1774 (Hind. *san*) ; **tatty**, a kind of matting, 1792 (Hind. *ṭaṭṭi* 'wicker-frame') ; **jute** 1746 (Bengali *jhōṭo*).

Objects of ordinary use : **anna** 1727 (Hamilton, *New Account of the East Indies* ; Hind. *āna*) ; **howdah** 1774 (Hind. *haudah*, from Arab.) ; **chatty**, a water-pot, 1781 (Hind. *chāṭi*) ; **chit** 1785 (Hind. *chitṭhi*) ; **bangle** 1787 (Hind. *bangrī*) ; **bidree** 1794 (Hind. *bidri*).

Districts : **mofussil** 1781 (Hind. from Arab.) ; **taluk** 1799 (Hind. from Arab.).

Natural features : **nullah**, watercourse, 1776 (Hind. *nālā*) ; **jungle** 1776 (Hindi *jangal* 'open desert').

Buildings : **dāk** 1727 (Hamilton, *New Account of the East Indies*) ; **gurry**, a fort, 1786 (Hind. *garhā*).

Miscellaneous : **baksheesh** 1755 ; **shampoo** 1762 (Hind. *chāmpo*, imperative of *chāmpnā* 'to press, kneed, shampoo') ; **nautch**, a dance, 1796 (Hind. *nāch*).

Of these only *bandana*, *jute*, *bangle*, and *shampoo* have come into widespread use.

The number of loans increases in the nineteenth century, partly helped by the appearance of India in fiction as well as in further travels and memoirs. Terms for fabrics, etc., are fairly frequent, as are also names of plants and animals, and of things used in Indian life. Again only a few are at all widely used : *cashmere*, *chutney*, *dinghy*, *gymkhana*, *loot*, *nainsook*, *polo*, *puttee*, *pyjamas*.

People : **sowar**, cavalry trooper, 1802 (Hind. *sāwar* 'rider') ; **dacoit** 1810 (Williamson, *East Indian Vade Mecum* ; Hind. *dāḱāit*) ; **thug** 1810 (Hind. *thag* 'deceiver, robber') ; **moonsif** 1812 (Hind. from Arab. *munṣif* 'just') ; **chuprassi** 1828 (Heber, *Indian Journals* ; Hind. *chaprāsī*) ; **dhobi** 1860 (W. H. Russell, *Diary in India*) ; **chela** 1883 (Sinnott, *Esoteric Buddhism* ; Hind. *chēlā* 'slave, pupil').

Textiles, garments, etc. : **puttee** 1800 (Hind. *paṭṭī* 'bandage') ; **nainsook** 1804 (Hind. *nainsukh*, *nain* 'eye' + *sukh* 'pleasure') ; **cashmere** 1822 (Place-Name *Kashmīr*) ; **topi** 1826 ; **tat**, canvas, 1840 ; **numdah**, a kind of cloth ; **dhurrie**, a cotton fabric, 1880 (Hind. *darī*) ; **pyjamas** 1886 (Hind. *pājāma*, from *pā'e* 'leg' + *jāma* 'garment').

Animals, fish, etc. : **gazel**, a kind of ox, 1800 ; **gaur** 1806 ; **gavial**, crocodile, 1825 (Hind. *ghariyāl*) ; **dhole**, the Indian wild dog, 1827 ; **panda**, the cat-bear, 1835 (Himalayan) ; **mugger** 1844 (Hindī *magar*) ; **mahseer**, a fish, 1854 ; **markhor**, a kind of goat, 1867 (Pushtu) ; **krait** 1874 (Hind. *karait*).

Plants : **sissoo**, E. Indian tree, 1810 (Hind. *sīsō*) ; **toon** 1810 (Hind. *tun*) ; **munjeet** 1813 (Hind. *majīṭh*) ; **mudar** 1819 (Hind. *madār*) ; **deodar** 1842 (Hind. *de'odar*, from Sert. *deva dara* 'divine tree') ; **sola**, the pith of an E. Indian plant, 1845 (Bengali) ; **purree**, a yellow pigment, 1852 (Hind. *pōōrī*).

Household objects, etc. : **lota(h)**, a brass vessel, 1819 ; **charpoy** 1845 (Hind. *chārpāī* 'bedstead', = 'four feet') ; **tonga** 1880 (Hind. *tānga*).

Food : **chupatty** 1810 (Williamson, *East Indian Vade Mecum* ; Hindi *chapāṭī*) ; **chutney** 1813 (Forbes, *Oriental Memoirs*, 1813).

Military : **tana**, military post, 1803 (Hind. *thāna*) ; **kukri**, a sword, 1811 ; **gingall**, **jingal**, a fire-arm, 1818 (Hind. *janjal*) ; **tulwar**, kind of sabre, 1834 ; **dumdum** 1897 (Place-Name).

Miscellaneous : **pachisi**, a game, 1800 ; **zillah**, a district, 1800 ;

**dinghy** 1810 (Williamson ; Hind. *dengī*) ; **loot** 1839 (*Blackwood's Mag.* ; Hind. *lūt*) ; **pie**, a coin =  $\frac{1}{3}$  of pice, 1859 ; **gymkhana** 1861 (Hind. *gendkhanā* 'racket-court') ; **pug** 'footprint' 1865 (Hind. *pag* 'foot') ; **tamasha** 'show' 1872 (Hind. from Arab.) ; **polo** 1872 (*Daily News* ; Hindī, = 'ball').

Some further loans which have reached English through Hindustani, but are in origin Persian, will be found in a separate section under *Persian*.

Another Indian dialect which is represented in English by a very few words only, is the language of the Gipsies, Romany, surviving in the British Isles only among the Welsh gipsies and on the borders of Wales. The word **pal** is probably from the Romany *prāl* 'brother, mate' ; it is found in English in 1681, among the depositions in the Hereford Diocesan Registers : *Wheare have you been all this day, pall?* **Rum** 'queer, odd', is usually supposed to be a development of the Romany word *Rom* = gipsy ; it is found in 1774. A word which has become familiar through the writings of Borrow is **gorgio** = non-gipsy (1851) ; though it has never become naturalized in English.

Finally, there is a small group of words from Singhalese, of Southern Ceylon : **wanderoo**, a monkey, 1681 ; **poon** 1699 (Dampier's *Voyages* ; Singhal. *pūna*) ; **tourmalin** 1759 (through Fr., from Singhal. *tormalli* 'cornelian') ; **bo**-(tree) 1861 ; **beri-beri**, a tropical disease, 1879.

### (C) PERSIAN

England has also borrowed a number of words from the Persian branch of the Indo-Germanic family of languages. The earliest Persian loans are indirect, coming into Old English by way of Greek and Latin, the usual medium of transmission of Eastern culture as well as of words in early mediaeval times. Old English has **pard** 'leopard', **tigris** 'tiger', **paradis** (see p. 37), all of which are ultimately from Old Persian or Iranian. *Paradise* represents Greek *paradeisos* 'a park, enclosure', which is from Persian *pairi-daeza* 'to enclose'. After the beginning of the Middle English period, Eastern words for a time come into English through French : **scarlet** c. 1250 (from O.French, probably through Italian, from Pers. *saqalāt*, a kind of rich cloth, often

of a red colour); **tiger**, fourteenth century, a re-borrowing from O.French *tigre* (O.E. retains the classical form *tigris*, and has also the Latin plural *tigres*, until about 1000, when an English plural *tigras* appears); the O.Persian word from which *tiger* is derived is apparently *tigra*, meaning 'something sharp, an arrow'; Persian has also given us the chess terms **rook**, **check**, **checkmate**, and **chess** itself, the last being from the O.French plural *esche(c)s*, from *eschec* 'CHECK', which comes through Arabic from Persian *shāh* 'king'; **checkmate** represents Pers. *shāh mātā* 'the king is dead'; while **rook**, the earlier term for a 'castle' is from O.Fr. *roc*, from Persian *rukḥ*. Other fourteenth century loans are: **azure** c. 1325 (O.Fr. from Pers. *lajward* 'lapis lazuli'); **salamander** (from O.Fr., from Lat. from Gk.; cf. Pers. *samander*) 1340, in the *Azenbite of Inwyrt*: *pe salamandre pet leuep ine pe uere* 'that lives in the fire'; **taffeta** 1373 (Exchequer Rolls of Scotland; O.Fr. from Ital., from Pers. *tāftah*); **borax**, earlier **boras** (O.Fr. from Pers. *būrah*), **arsenic** (O.Fr., from Lat., from Gk., from Hebrew, from Pers. *\*zarnāka* 'yellow ornament'); both these in Chaucer; **musk** (ultimately from Pers. *musk*, *misk*) 1398, in Trevisa's translation of the *De proprietatibus rerum* of Bartholomaeus Anglicus. There are four fifteenth century borrowings from Persian, still through French and Latin: **mummy** (Fr. *momie*, from Med. Lat. from Arab. *mūmūya*, from Pers.) c. 1400, in Lanfranc's *Chirurgia*; **balas**, a kind of ruby (Fr., from Med. Lat., from the Pers. Place-Name *Badakhshān*, near Samarkand) 1414 (York Wills); **nenuphar**, water-lily, 1425 (Pers. *nīnūfar*); **bezoar** 1477 (through Fr. and Arab. from Pers. *pād-zahr* 'antidote, counter-poison'). A few more Persian loans through French are found in the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries: perhaps **spinach** 1530 (through Fr., Span., Arab., probably from Pers.); **jasmin** 1548 (Fr., from Arab. *yās(a)mīn*, from Pers. *yāsmīn*); **julep**, a sweet drink, 1624 (Fr., from Arab. *julāb*, from Pers. *gulāb* 'rose-water'); **lilac** (Fr. *lilac*, a form given by Cotgrave, now *lilas*, from Span. from Arab. from Pers. *tilak*) 1625, in Bacon's essay *On Gardens*; **babouche**, a slipper, 1695 (Fr., Arab., from Persian). One quite recent loan through French is **Khedive** (Fr. from Turkish, from Pers. *khadiv* 'prince'), the title granted in 1867 (May 14) to the ruler of Egypt (Ismail Pasha), as viceroy of the



Sultan, by the Turkish government; cf. *The Times*, May 24, 1867: *His Highness is to be called 'Khedive', which is regarded as the Arabic equivalent of 'King'.*

During the early modern period a few words from Persian are adopted in English through literary or scientific Latin: **satrap** 1380 (Wyclif; Lat., from Gk. *satrapēs*, from Pers. *xšaθra-pāvan-* 'protector of the country'); **asafoetida** 1398 (Trevisa's Bartholomaeus; from Lat., the second element being Lat. *foetida* 'stinking' and the first Pers. *azā* 'mastic'); **tiara** (originally of a Persian head-dress), first in an anglicized form **tiar**, 1513, in Douglas's *Æneis*; *tiara* in 1555, in Watreman's *Fardle of Fashions*; **magus**, a magician, 1555 (Chaucer has the personal name Simon Magus); **naphtha** 1572; **cinnabar** 1599 in Hakluyt's *Voyages* (Pers. *zanjīfrah*); **gypsum** (Pers. *jabsīn* 'lime') 1646, Sir Thomas Browne.

During the Middle Ages the trade with Persia and the Far East had been an overland trade, which accounts for the very roundabout route by which in this period Persian words had reached English. But with the discovery of the seaward way to the East, in the fifteenth century, and the expansion of English sea-borne commerce, Englishmen came into contact with Persian-speaking peoples, and borrowed words directly from them. During the fifteenth century also, the control of the trade-route to Persia passed from the hands of the Tatars into those of the Turks, and English traders learnt a few Persian words through Turkish. Again, there was a considerable Persian element in Hindustani, and English travellers and merchants began in the late sixteenth century to bring such words home together with other Indian loans.

Persian words borrowed through Turkish: **spahi**, a horseman (Pers. *sipāhī*), 1562, really a literary loan, since it appears in Shute's translation of Cambini's *Turkish Wars*; **giaour**, an unbeliever, applied by Mohammedans especially to Christians (Pers. *gaur*), 1564, Jenkins in Hakluyt's *Voyages*; **jackal** (Turk. *chakāl*, from Pers. *shagāl*), 1603, Biddulph in *Purchas his Pilgrimage*; **serai**, an inn (Pers. *serāī*) 1609, Finch in *Purchas his Pilgrimage*.

Persian words borrowed in India: **tabasheer**, a siliceous substance found in the joints of bamboo, and used medicinally

(Pers. *tabāshūr*) 1598, Phillips's translation of Linschoten's *Travels*; **sirdar** (Hind. *sardār* 'commander') 1615, Sandys: *Travels*; **cummerbund** (Hind. *kamar-band* 'loin-band') 1616; **lashkar**, originally a camp of native soldiers, 1616, Sir T. Roe in Purchas; **mohur**, gold coin of India, 1621 (Pers. *muhr*); **lascar**, an East Indian sailor, originally the same word as *lashkar*, 1625, Purchas: *I caused all my Laskayres to remaine aboard the Vnicorne*; **zemindar**, a collector of revenue, 1683; **havildar**, a sepoy non-commissioned officer (Pers. *ḥavāl-dār*, the first element of which is from Arabic), **subahdar**, native officer, both in 1698, in Fryer's *Account of the East Indies*. There are two Persian loans from this source in the early eighteenth century, and then there is the same gap as we found in the Hindustani loans (see p. 223) until approximately the time of the Seven Years' War: **kincob**, a rich stuff embroidered with gold or silver (Pers. *kimkhāb*) 1712, in an advertisement in the *Spectator*: *One Isabella colour Kincob Gown, flowered with Green and Gold*; **sepoy** (cf. *spahi*, above) 1717; **seersucker**, a fine linen fabric (Pers. *shūr-o-shakkar* = 'milk and sugar'), 1757, in Guyon's *New History of the East Indies*; **zenana** 1761 (Pers. *zanāna*); **khidmatgar**, a male servant, 1765; **purdah**, a curtain, hence, a system of seclusion of women (Pers. *pardah*), 1800. The last two are comparatively recent: **khaki** (Hind. *khākī* 'dusty', from Persian), first used for the uniforms of the Guide Corps (under Lumsden and Hodson) in 1848; recorded first in English in 1857 (of the fabric; of the colour, in 1863); **nilgai** 1882 (Pers. *nīlgāw*, = 'blue cow').

Words probably borrowed direct from Persian: Most of these are found first in books of travel; they represent Persian titles, and names of various classes of people, coins, clothes, food, and terms of government, with, later, a few terms from Persian mythology: **shah** 1564, Jenkinson's *Travels*, in Hakluyt: *Shaw Thamas*; **toman** 'ten thousand (men, dinars, etc.)' (Pers. *tūmān*), 1566, Edwards in Hakluyt; **dervish** (Pers. *darvīsh* 'poor') 1585, T. Washington's translation of Nicholay's *Voyages*; **divan** 1586 (M.Pers. *devān*, now *dīvān*), originally a council of state, then successively a hall, a raised part of the floor, a long cushioned lounge extending along a wall, and so on; (cf. the Fr. *douane*, with a different sense, through Ital.

*dovana*); **caravan**, earlier **carouan** (Pers. *kārwān*), a party of travellers, with their baggage-beasts, etc., 1599 (Hakluyt); the form *caravan* is perhaps through French; **bazaar** (Pers. *bāzār* 'market'); the earliest form in English, *bazarro*, is perhaps through Italian: *A faire place or towne, and in it a faire Bazarro for marchants*, Hakluyt, 1599; *basar*, probably direct from Persian, appears in 1616 (Purchas); **caravanserai** 1599 (Hakluyt; Pers. *kārwān-serāi*).

Seventeenth century: **pad(i)shah**, a title applied originally to the Shah, 1612; **pilau** 1612 (Pers. *plāw*; the alternative form *pilaff* is a Turkish development); **mirza** 1613 (Purchas; Pers. *mīrzād* = prince + born); **ban**, a 'learned' loan (it was a title applied to the viceroy of certain military districts of Hungary, and had been introduced from Persia); **firman**, an edict, licence, permit, 1616 (Sir T. Roe in Purchas; Pers., from Scrt. *pramāṇa* 'command'); **dinar**, an Oriental coin, 1634 (Sir T. Herbert's *Travels*, of coins in the territories of the Mogul; Pers., from Late Greek, from Lat. *dēnārius*); **shawl** (Pers. *shāl*), 1662, in Davies's translation of Olearius's *Voyage: The richer sort have . . . another rich Skarf which they call Schal, made of a very fine stuff, brought by the Indians into Persia*; **papooshe** 1682 (Pers. *pāpōsh*; cf. *babouche*, above, through French); **peshwa** (Pers., = 'chief'), 1698, in Fryer's *Account of the East Indies*.

Eighteenth century: These are very few, and all from the second half of the century: **carboy** 1753 (Pers. *qarābah* 'large flagon'), in Hanway's *Travels: I delivered a present . . . of oranges and lemons . . . and 6 Karboys of Ispahan wine*; used for chemicals, 1883; **peri** (Pers. *perī*) 1777, in Richardson's *Persian Dictionary* (English section); again in 1786, in Beckford's *Vathek*; **bulbul** (Pers., from Arab.) 1784, in Sir William Jones's *Memoirs*; **simurg**, a bird of Persian legend, 1786, in Beckford's *Vathek*; **attar** 1798 (originally Arabic), in Pennant's *Hindostan*.

Nineteenth century Persian loans are even fewer: **cuscus**, the root of a grass, 1810 (Williamson's *East India Vade Mecum*; Pers. *khas-khas*); **narghile** 1839 (Miss Pardoe's *Beauties of the Bosphorous*; Pers. *nārgīleh*, from *nargīl* 'coco-nut'); **koh-i-noor** (Pers. *kōh-i-nūr* 'mountain of light'), the name of a diamond which became one of the British crown jewels on the annexation of the Punjab in 1849, hence any very fine diamond; used already

by Thackeray in the general sense in 1849 ; **pashm**, soft downy fur, 1880.

#### (D) TURKIC DIALECTS

The Asiatic languages known under the general name of Turkic are represented in English by words from the dialects of Tatar and Osmanli (Ottoman, or Turkish proper). Our first connexion with the Turks was overland across the continent of Europe, and the earliest Turkish loans are usually through French, sometimes also by way of a Slavonic dialect, the Slavs being the nearest neighbours of the Turks in the west. The earliest Turkish word in English seems to be the Turkish *khān* 'lord, prince' (in O.Fr. as *can*, *chan*, *cham*), found already in *Mandeville's Travels*, c. 1400 : *the grete Caan of Cathay*, and thus applied to the ruler of an empire farther east than Turkey itself.<sup>1</sup> The word is found later in English in the forms *chan* and *cham*, and also in the Turkish form **khan**. Of the subsequent borrowings from Turkish through European languages, only *horde*, *tulip*, *bergamot* (pear), and *vampire* have become fully naturalized ; the remainder are still used almost exclusively with their original eastern application : **janissary**, one of a former body of Turkish infantry, especially a member of the Sultan's body-guard, 1529 (perhaps through Italian) ; **horde** (Turkī *ordā* 'camp', later applied to a nomadic tribe ; the Golden Horde was the name applied to one such tribe which forced its way into Eastern Russia in the thirteenth century ; the initial *h*- appears first in Polish, whence the word passed into French, and so to English) ; first in 1555 (Eden's *Decades*), and in a general sense, of a large crowd or company, in *Purchas his Pilgrimes*, in reference to the natives of Greenland. **Tulip** is from O.Fr. *tulipe*, *tulipan*, perhaps through Ital. *tulipano*, from a Turkish colloquial form *tulband* 'turban' (the flower being supposed to resemble this), probably ultimately Persian ; the tulip is first mentioned by a European in c. 1554, when it is referred to by the Emperor's ambassador to the East, Busbeq ; in English it appears in 1578, in Lyte's translation of Dodoneus. Seventeenth century loans through European languages are : **koumiss** (Tatar *kumiz*, coming into French

<sup>1</sup> The first European missions to the Mongol court date from the thirteenth century.

through Russian) 1607, in Topsell's *Four-footed Beasts*; **bergamot** 1616 (through Ital. *bergamotta* from Turk. *beg-armudî* 'prince's pear'); **caique**, a skiff (through French from Turk. *kark*), 1625, in Purchas: *when the Great Turke goeth vpon the water, whose Caiques are most rich and beautifull to behold*; **dey** 1659 (Turk. *dāi* 'maternal uncle'); **shabrach**, a saddle-cloth, 1667 (probably through German); **odalisque** 1681 (Turk. *ōdaliq*). Eighteenth century: **vampire** 1734 (from French, from Magyar *vampir*, from Slavonic, and apparently ultimately from Turk. *uber* 'witch'); **salep** (Turk. *sālep*), 1736, in Bailey's *Household Dictionary*; **caracal** 1760 (Fr., from Turk. *qarah-qulah*). The word **begum**, which we borrowed from Hindustani, is in origin Turkish (*bigīm*); it appears in English in 1634, in Sir T. Herbert's *Travels*; a fairly recent loan-word is **kourbash**, a whip, 1814, from Turkish through Arabic.

During the sixteenth century, English merchants, particularly the Levant Company, were trading with Constantinople by way of the Mediterranean, while others made their way to Turkey by the overland route. At this period the first direct loans from Turkish into English were made. Among the sixteenth century loan-words *turban*, *coffee*, and *caviare* are the best known; most of the words borrowed in this and the following century are names of Turkish products, or classes of people. During the eighteenth century there is an almost complete lack of Turkish loans, but a number of new words appear in the nineteenth century.

Sixteenth century: **sanjak**, an administrative district in the Turkish Empire (Turk. *sanjāq* = 'banner'), 1537, in the *State Papers, Henry VIII*; **turban**, earlier also **tolipane**, **tulbant**, in its original sense (cf. *tulip*, above; Turk. *tulbant*), 1561, in Jenkinson's *Voyages*; the form *torbant* is used by Hickock in his translation of Frederick's *Voyages*, 1588; **vizier** (Turk. *vezīr*, but Arabic in origin), 1562, in Shute's translation of Cambini's *Turkish Wars*; **dolman** 1585 (Turk. *dōlāmān*), in Washington's translation of Nicholay's *Voyages*: *they are clothed with a long gowne, which they do call Dolyman, girded with a large girdle of silke*; **caftan**, a long tunic, **caviar(e)** (Turk. *khāvyār*), both in 1591 (the latter in the form *cavery*) in Fletcher's *Russe Commonwealth*; **coffee** (Turk. *kāhveh*), first in the form *chaoua*, in Phillips's Linschoten, 1598, and then as *coffa* in Capt. John

Smith's *Travels and Adventures*, 1603-30 : *Their* [the Turks'] *best drinke is Coffa of a graine they call Coava* ; **bey** (= prince) 1599, in Hakluyt : *The By who is the gouvernour of the Ilande*.

Seventeenth century : **aga**, chief officer in the Ottoman Empire (Turk. *aghā*), 1600, in Pory's translation of Leo's *History of Africa* ; **effendi** 1614 (Turk., but originally Greek), 1614, in Selden's *Titles of Honour* ; **kiosk**, a pavilion (Turk. *kiūshk*, perhaps through French), 1625, in Purchas ; **kaimakan**, a lieutenant, deputy, 1645 ; **pasha** 1646 ; **seraskier**, the Turkish minister of war, 1684, in the *London Gazette*.

Eighteenth century : **vali**, civil governor of a Turkish province, 1753, in Hanway's *Travels*.

Nineteenth century : **fez**, 1802 (Turk. *fes*, supposed to be from the Place-Name *Fez*, in Morocco) ; **chibouk**, **chibouque** (the latter from French), a long pipe, 1813, in Byron's *Corsair* ; **kavass**, an armed constable, 1819 (Turk. *garvūās* 'bow-maker') ; **yataghan**, a sword, 1819 (Turk. *yātāghan*) ; **elchee**, an ambassador (Turk. *īlchī*), 1828, in *Blackwood's Magazine* : *so well described by an English Elchee* ; **latakia** (Turk., Place-Name), 1833, in Disraeli's correspondence ; **bosh** (Turk., = empty, worthless) 1834, in *Ayesha*, a novel by Morier, through the popularity of which the word is said to have gained currency in this country ; **tarpan**, a wild horse (Tatar) 1841 ; **kismet** (Turk., from Arab. *qismat*) 1849 ; **bashi-bazouk**, a mercenary soldier, 1855 ; **mudir**, governor of a village, a Turkish use of an Arabian word, 1864 (*Athenaeum*) ; **macramé** (Turk. *maqrama* 'towel') 1869, in a work on lace-making ; **vilayet**, a province of the Turkish Empire (ultimately Arabic) 1869 (*The Times*) ; **zaptieh**, a Turkish policeman, 1869 (Tozer's *Highlands of Turkey*) ; **irade**, a written decree (originally Arabic), 1883.

### (E) DRAVIDIAN

The non-Indo-Germanic dialects of Southern India, grouped under the name *Dravidian*, are represented in English by a small number of loan-words from Tamil (spoken in south-east India and north Ceylon), from a variety of this known as Malayalam (spoken in south-west India), and from Telugu (spoken along part of the east coast of India, north of Madras). The history and

chronology of these words in English is the same as that of loans from Hindustani, etc. They appear first in the sixteenth century, and are most common in the latter part of this century, in the seventeenth, and in the late eighteenth century. A few of them have passed into current English use.

Sixteenth century: **calico**, earlier also **calicut** (from the Place-Name Calicut, on the Malabar coast), 1540 (Lancashire Wills): *a surplyse and an elne kalyko cloth*; **betel** 1553 (Eden, *Treatise on the Neue Indies*; through Portuguese, from Malayalam *veṭṭila*); **coir**, fibre, earlier also **cairo**, which is through Portuguese (Malayalam *kāyar* 'cord'), 1582: *The Moores which trade to Sofala in great ships, that have no decks nor nailes, but are sowed with Cayro*, Lichefield's translation of Castañeda's *Conquest of the East Indies*; the spelling *coire* is found in 1697; **mango** 1582, in the same translation (Port. *manga*, from Tamil *mān-kāy*); **copra** (Port., from Malayalam *koppara* 'coco-nut') 1584, Barret in Hakluyt's *Voyages*; **curry**, earlier **carriel** (Port. *caril*, Tamil *kari*, probably two periods of borrowing), *carriel* in 1598 (Phillips's Linschoten), *currey* in 1747 (*Art of Cookery*); **coolie** 1598 (also in Phillips; Tamil *kūli*).

Seventeenth century: **pariah**, a low caste of South India (Tamil *paraiyar*, pl. of *paraiya*, 'hereditary drummer'), 1613: *The Pareas are of worse esteeme . . . reputed worse than the Diuelli* (Purchas); **atoll** 1625 (probably Malayalam *aḍal* 'uniting'); **cheroot** 1669 (Tamil *shurutṭu*, through French); **catamaran** 1697; **teak** (Port. *teca*, from Malayalam *tēkka*), and **tindal**, native petty officer (Malayalam *tanḍelu* 'head-man'), both in Fryer's *Account of the East Indies*, 1698.

Eighteenth century: **corundum** 1728 (Tamil *kurundum* 'ruby'); **bandy**, a cart, 1761 (Telugu); **anaconda** 1768 (Tamil); **bandicoot**, a kind of rat, 1780 (Telugu *pandi-kokku*); **mulligatawny** 1784 (Tamil *mīlagu-tannūr* 'pepper-water').

Nineteenth century: **ycerum**, a shrub, 1826 (Tamil); **patchouli**, a plant, also the perfume obtained from it 1845 (Tamil).

#### (F) SEMITIC DIALECTS

The Arabic dialect of Southern Semitic has already been dealt with in Section A of this chapter. The present section covers

Northern Semitic, including the dialects of Phoenician (long extinct as a spoken language), Hebrew, and Aramaic. There are very few traces of Phoenician in English ; the word **sack**, borrowed in Old English from Latin, which took it from Greek, is possibly of this origin, and so perhaps are the names of some of the Greek letters, which are more or less familiar in English. Many of the Old and Middle English loan-words which may be traced back to Semitic are from the Hebrew of the Bible, and reach English through Greek and the Latin of the Vulgate. In Middle English a certain number of Semitic trade terms come through French. Words borrowed directly from Hebrew or Aramaic are not very common ; they are chiefly Biblical words, adopted during the sixteenth century, and later loans connected with the observances of the Jewish religion. Some Old English loans from Latin and Greek which are Semitic in origin will be found in Chapter II. Others borrowed at this period, which survived in present-day English (though some may be later re-borrowings) are **amen**, **cassia**, **hemp**, **hosanna**, **manna**, **rabbi**, **Sabbath**, **Satan**, **tunic**, **seraphim**, **cherubim**. The word **seraph**, as a singular noun, is not found until 1667 (in Milton's *Paradise Lost*) ; **cherub** is used first by Wyclif, c. 1382 : *a palme bitwix cherub & cherub* ; the Hebrew form is *k'rûb*.

Middle English loans through French are **endive**, **jasper**, **emerald**, **coral**, **cinnamon**, **sapphire**, all of the thirteenth or fourteenth century ; **nitre** and **myrtle**, in Lanfranc's *Chirurgia*, c. 1400 ; **jubilee** (Heb. *yôbēl*) in Wyclif, 1382 ; **Pasch(al)** (Heb. *pesakh* 'passover') 1427, in the records of St. Mary at Hill, in the sense of an Easter candle or candlestick.

Some Hebrew loans of the Middle English period are literary or scientific borrowings through Latin. A number of them are Biblical words, from the Latin of the Vulgate, found for the first time in Wyclif's translation of the Bible (1382). The word which is now *Messiah* has appeared in several different forms : **Messyas**, the Greek and Latin form of Aramaic *m'shîḥā* 'anointed' is the usual Middle English form ; the fourteenth century has also the French **Messye** ; the final *-ah*, approximating more closely to the Aramaic, is not found until 1560, in the Geneva Bible ; subsequently this is the usual form. **Galbanum**, a gum resin, is a Middle English loan from Latin, and ultimately from Heb.



*chelbenāh*. **Mammon**, occurring first in Langland, is late Lat., from Gk., from Aramaic *māmōn*. The following are recorded first in Wyclif: **Abaddon** (as a proper name); **babel** (Heb. *bābel*): *Therfor was callid the name of it Babel, for there was confounded the lippe of all the erthe*; in the general sense of 'confused sounds', it is found first in Skelton; **behemoth** (Heb. *b'hēmōth*); **corban**; **ephod** (Heb. *āphad* = 'to put on'); **leviathan** (Heb. *livyāthān*): *Whether maist thou drawen out leuyethan with an hoc?* **nard**; **shibboleth** (Heb. *shibbōleth*; in a transferred sense, in 1658); **teraphim**. Later loans from Mediaeval or ecclesiastical Latin are: **cabbala** 1521 (Med. Lat. from Heb. *qabbālāh* 'tradition', hence the oral tradition from the time of Moses to the Rabbis); in the sense of 'secret intrigue', it is used by Clarendon (*Hist. of the Rebellion*) in 1646; another form, **cabal**, probably through French, appears in 1616. **Lotus** is first recorded as used by Sir Thomas Elyot in 1540. **Gehenna** is found in 1594 (Heb. *gē'hinnōm*).

Other Semitic borrowings, the forms of which seem to be derived directly from Hebrew, belong to the sixteenth and early seventeenth centuries (mostly from translations of the Bible), and to the nineteenth century; one or two of the latter are from the German-Jewish dialect, Yiddish. **Selah** 1530 (Heb. *selāh*); **hallelujah** 1535 (Coverdale); **shekel** 1560 (Geneva Bible; Heb. *sheqel*); **torah** 1577 (Heb. *tōrāh*); **sanhedrin** 1588 (Heb. *sanhedrīn*, which is from Greek *sunédriōn* 'council'); **Elohim** 1605 (Heb. *elohim*); **mishna**, a collection of precepts, 1610 (Fitzherbert's *Policy and Religion*); **gopher**-(wood) and **shittah** (Heb. *shittāh*, a kind of tree), both in the Authorized Version of the Bible, 1611; **midrash**, a commentary, **tallith**, a robe (later, a scarf), both in *Purchas his Pilgrimage*, 1613. Nineteenth century: **jaal**-(goat), a wild goat, 1838; **kosher** 1851 (Mayhew, *London Labour*; Heb. *kāshēr* 'fit, proper'); **oof** 1885 (*Sporting Times*; Yiddish *oofisch*, actually a German form, from Germ. *auf dem tische* 'on the table', i.e. cash); **schnorrer**, a Jewish beggar, 1892 (Zangwill, *Children of the Ghetto*; another Yiddish word).

#### (G) TIBETO-CHINESE

The Central and Eastern Asiatic languages of Tibet, Burma, and China are sometimes grouped together under one head,

though the character of their relationship is doubtful. Two Tibetan words are fairly familiar in English, one from the seventeenth and one from the eighteenth century. (The first two European explorers known to have reached Lhasa were Johann Grueber and Albert D'Orville, who travelled from Peking to Nepal by way of Lhasa in 1661; an earlier traveller, Friar Oderic, is reputed to have penetrated to Tibet not long after the time of Marco Polo (thirteenth century), but this remains doubtful.) The word **lama** (Tibetan *blama*) is used in an English translation of Martini's *Conquest of China* in 1654; **Dalai-lama** in 1698. **yak** (from Tibetan *gyak*) is recorded first in 1799, by Samuel Turner, who was sent by Warren Hastings to visit the Tashi-Lama, 1783-4.

Chinese words are more numerous, though only a few have been thoroughly naturalized, the best known being *tea*, *ketchup*, *japan*, and the names of several varieties of tea, such as *pekoe*, *souchong*. A number of Chinese words have reached English through Japanese; these will be given in the next section.

The earliest known Chinese word in English is **silk** (through Latin and Greek, from an early name of the Chinese; see p. 273). Middle English has **galingale**, an aromatic root (eleventh century in the form *gallengar*, next c. 1305 as *galingale*); this is Old French, from Arab. *khalanjān*, through Persian from Chinese *Ko-liang-kiang* 'mild ginger from Ko'. The early modern English loan-words from Chinese are mostly known first through translations of foreign works. For instance, Parke's translation of Mendoza's *History of China* (1588) first records **li**, a measure of length, and **litchi** (Ch. *li-chi*): *They have a kinde of plummes that they doo call Lechias*. Martini's *Conquest of China*, in an English translation of 1654, has **ginseng**: *The root cal'd Gimsem, so much esteemed amongst the Chineses*. Phillips's translation of Linschoten records in 1598 the word **chaa**, the Portuguese form of Chinese (Mandarin) *ch'a* 'tea': *the aforesaid warme water is made with the powder of a certain hearbe called Chaa*.

But from the seventeenth century onwards Chinese words are also introduced by English travellers and traders; R. Cocks's *Diary*, 1620, speaks of 'a China sampan', but as used by 'Hollanders'; **japan**, a kind of varnish, from the Chinese name

of the country of Japan, *Jih-pun* = sunrise, appears in 1688 ; **bohea** (Ch. *Wu-i*, the name of some hills in the north of Fuhkien) in Cunningham's *Voyage to Chusan*, 1701. Meanwhile, the English had learned to drink tea ; they took the word **tee** or **tay** from the Dutch, through whose East Indian trade the herb was brought to this country about 1650-5 ; Dutch *thee* is from the Amoy dialect of Chinese : *t'e* (cf. the Mandarin dialect form *ch'a*, above) ; already in 1658 tea is advertised in the *Mercurius Politicus* : *That excellent . . . drink called by the Chineans tcha, by other Nations Tay alias Tee.*

Lockyer's *Account of the Trade with India*, 1711, has the Chinese words **pongee**, a kind of silk (apparently from North Chinese *pun-chi* = own loom) ; **sycee**, uncoined silver (Ch. *sí szě* = fine silk) ; **ketchup** (Ch. *kêechiap* 'the brine of pickled fish') : *the best Ketchup from Tonquin*. The remaining eighteenth century loans, all but one, are connected with trade : **pekoe** (Amoy *pek-ho*), 1712, Addison, in the *Spectator* : *Coffee, Chocolate, Green, Imperial, Peco, and Bohea-Tea seem to be trifles* ; **congou** (Ch. *kung-fu*) 1725, *London Gazette* : *Next week will be sold, a large Parcel of Bohee, with som Congou and Green Tea* ; **hong**, a series of rooms used as a warehouse or factory (Cantonese *hang* 'row, rank'), 1726, Shelvocke's *Voyage round the World* ; **kaolin**, a kind of clay used for porcelain (Ch. *kaoling*), 1727, in Chambers' *Cyclopaedia* ; kaolin was first made known in Europe by d'Entrecolles in 1712 ; **hyson** (Ch. *hsi-ch'un*) 1740 ; **souchong** (through French from Ch. *siao-chung*) in the *Annual Register* 1760 : *The East-India ships . . . have brought 62,900 [lb.] of Souchong* ; **chin-chin**, in Anglo-Chinese use (Ch. *ts'ing-ts'ing*), 1795, in Syme's *Embassy to Ava* : *We soon fixed them in their seats, both parties . . . repeating Chin-Chin, Chin-Chin, the Chinese term of salutation.*

The nineteenth century loans from China are a varied collection, but none indicate a close connexion with the country ; they still include trading terms, together with words relating to Chinese customs, government, and art : **kotow**, **kowtow** (Ch. *k'o-t'ou*), 1804, in Barrow's *Travels in China* ; **whanghee**, a cane (Ch. *huang*), 1815, Milburn's *Oriental Commerce* ; **loquat**, a fruit (Ch. *luh kwat*), 1814 ; **yamun**, **yamen**, mandarin's office, or state department (Ch. *ya* 'official residence' + *mun* 'gate'), 1827,

Lloyd's *Tinkowski's Travels* ; **wampee**, a fruit (Ch. *hwang-pi*), 1830, in Lindley's *Natural System of Botany* ; **oolong** (Ch. *wulung*), 1852, McCulloch's *Dictionary of Commerce* ; **kylin**, a fabulous animal represented on Chinese porcelain (Ch. *ch'i-lin*), 1857, in Marryat's *Pottery and Porcelain* ; and finally one word adopted in the present century : **tong**, a Chinese secret society, 1918 (from Ch. *t'ang*, a hall, meeting-place).

## (H) JAPAN

Words from Japanese (including Chinese loan-words in Japanese) are very few indeed until the nineteenth century, and as will be seen hardly any have been really anglicized. Trade with and travel in Japan seems to have lagged behind in comparison with the corresponding discoveries in Cathay and other parts of the Far East, though a few references in the sixteenth, seventeenth, and eighteenth century translations of works of travel, and in such works written by Englishmen, show that even then a small number of Japanese words were being introduced into the language. The earliest seems to be **bonze**, adopted from the Portuguese (from Jap. *bonzō*, from Ch. *fan-seng* 'religious person') in 1588, in Parke's translation of Mendoza's *History of China* : *They have amongst them [i.e. in Japan] many priests of their Idols whom they do call Bonsos of the which there be great couents*. Four more words are found for the first time in the seventeenth century : **shogun**, the hereditary commander-in-chief of the Japanese army (Jap. *shōgun*, from Ch. *chiang chin*), 1615, in Cocks's *Diary* ; **kimono** 1637 ; **saké**, a liquor made from fermented rice, 1687, in Lovell's translation of Thevenot's *Travels* ; **soy** (Jap. *soy*, colloquial pronunciation of *shō-yu*, from Ch. *shī-yu*) 1696, in Ovington's *Voyage to Suratt* : *Souy the choicest of all Sawces* ; one in the eighteenth century : **mikado** 1727, in Scheuchzer's translation of Kaempfer's *Japan*.

Later loans are more numerous, but almost all still have an exclusively Japanese reference : **obi**, a sash, 1802 ; **sen** 1802 (Pinkerton's *Modern Geography*) ; **ginkgo**, a tree, 1808 ; **daimio**, a feudal noble, 1839, in the *Penny Cyclopaedia* (Jap. from Ch.) ; **hara-kiri** 1856 (*Harper's Magazine*) ; **tycoon** 1863 (Jap. *taikun*

'great lord', from Ch.) ; **samisen**, a kind of guitar, 1864 (Jap. from Ch. *san-hsien*) ; **jinricksha** 1874 (Jap. *jin-riki-sha*) ; **samurai** 1874 ; **yen** 1875 (Jevon's *Money* ; Jap. from Ch. *yüan* 'round', also 'dollar') ; **gobang**, a game played on a chequer-board, 1886 (Guillemard, *Cruise of the 'Marchesa'* ; Jap. *goban*, from Ch. *k'i-pan* 'chess-board') : *Some of the games are purely Japanese . . . as go-ban. Note : This game is the one lately introduced into England under the misspelt name of Go Bang* ; **kakemono**, a wall-picture, 1890 (*Daily News*) ; **geisha** 1891 (Sir Edwin Arnold in the *Contemporary Review*) ; **ju-jutsu** 1904.

## CHAPTER XI

### MALAY-POLYNESIAN AND AUSTRALIAN

#### (A) MALAY-POLYNESIAN

The hundreds of dialects of the islands of the Pacific Ocean may be divided into four large groups, Indonesian, Polynesian, Melanesian, and Micronesian. Of these the first two are represented in English by a not inconsiderable number of words. Indonesian includes the dialects of the Malay Peninsula, of Java, of Sumatra, of the Philippines, of Madagascar, etc., etc. The first of these make their appearance in English in the second half of the sixteenth century, some of them perhaps through Portuguese, at the same time, approximately, as the first words from India (there are no very early loans from this group, however, as there are in the case of the Indian dialects, e.g. in Old English). Some of the loan-words from Malay, etc., have become very, or comparatively, familiar, such as *sago*, *bamboo*, *gong*, *gingham*, *cockatoo*, *launch*, *bantam*, *kapok*, *caddy* (for tea), *gutta percha*, *raffia*. Even in this list it is obvious that words from these languages denote especially animals, birds, plants (and their products). The first Malay word to appear in English is *sago* (Mal. *sāgū*) 1555, in Eden's *Decades of the Newe Worlde* (in a reference to Molucca). Other sixteenth century loans are : *kris*, a Malay sword (Mal. *k(i)rīs*), 1577, Drake, in Hakluyt's *Voyages* ; *proa* (Mal. *p(a)rāū*, a boat), 1582, in Lichefield's translation of Castañeda's *Conquest of the East Indies* ; *picul*, a weight (Mal. *pikul*, a man's load), *tael*, a weight (Port. from Mal. *tahīl*), *durian*, a kind of fruit (Mal., = thorn), all in Parke's translation of Mendoza's *History of China*, 1588 ; *nipa*, a kind of toddy obtained from a palm (Mal. *nīpah*, 1598, in Hickock's translation of Frederick's *Voyages* ; *bamboo* (Mal. *bambu*, through Dutch *bamboes*), and *mangosteen* (Mal. *mangustan*) 1598, in Phillips's translation of Linschoten.

Seventeenth century words are still all from Malay ; some are

direct borrowings, others through French, Portuguese, or Dutch : **gong**, earlier **gongo** (through Port. or Span. *gongo*, from Mal. *gong*) 1600 ; the instrument seems to have been adopted into English use in the early nineteenth century, cf. Scott in *The Antiquary* : *I have had equally doubt concerning my dinner call ; gongs, now in present use, seemed a new-fangled and heathenish invention* ; **tombac**, an alloy (Fr., from Mal. *tambāga* 'copper') 1602, Lancaster's *Voyage to India*, in Purchas ; **cassowary** (Mal. *kasuārī*) 1611, in reference to a cassowary brought to England and kept in St. James's Park ; *St. James his Ginney-hens, the Cassawarway moreover* (Note, *an East Indian bird at St. James*) ; **junk**, a ship (Fr. *jonque*, or Port. *junco*, from Mal. *djong*) 1613, Purchas ; **gingham** (Fr. *guingamp*, Mal. *ginggang* = 'striped') 1615, in a letter quoted in Cocks's *Diary* : *Capt. Cock is of opinion that the ginghams, both white and browne . . . will prove a good commodity in the Kinge of Shashna his cuntry* ; **paddy** (Mal. *pāḍī*) 1623, State Papers, Colonial ; **sumpitan** (Mal. *sumpitan*), **cockatoo** (Mal. *kakatúa*, through Du. *kaketoe*), both in Sir T. Herbert's *Travels*, 1634 (*Cacatoes, birds like Parrats, fierce and indomitable*) ; **tincal**, crude borax (Mal. *tingkal*) 1635 ; **rattan**, a kind of climbing palm, also a cane made of its stem (Mal. *rōtan*), 1660, in Pepys's *Diary* : *Mr. Hawley did give me a little black rattoon, painted and gilt* ; **amuck**, **amok** (Mal. *āmuk* 'rushing in frenzy to murder') 1663 ; **catechu**, an astringent obtained from *Acacia catechu* and other East Indian trees (Mal. *kachū*) 1683 ; **lory** (Mal. *lūrī*) 1692 ; **babiroussa** (Mal. *bābi* 'hog' ; *rusa* 'deer') 1696 ; **launch** (Mal. through Span. *lancha*) 1697 ; **dammar**, a resin (Mal. *damar*), 1698 ; **orang-outang** (Mal. *ōrang ūtan* = man of the woods) 1699.

The chief point about eighteenth century loans from Indonesian (all but two of which are from the second half of the century) is that we now find a few words from Malagasy, the dialect of Madagascar ; the island had been discovered by the Portuguese in the sixteenth century, but the words from Malagasy which come into English are apparently through French. **Tanrec**, a mammal allied to the hedgehog (Mlg. *tandraka*), 1729, in Drury's *Madagascar* ; **bantam** 1749, apparently from a Place-Name in Java ; **kapok** (Mal. *kāpok*) 1750 ; **gecko**, a lizard, 1774 (Mal. *gekoq*) ; **mangabey** 1774, in Goldsmith's *Natural History* (the

name of an African monkey, so called by Buffon, from the name of a district in Madagascar, though the animal is not found in the island); **pangolin**, the scaly ant-eater (Mal. *peng-gōling* = roller) 1774; **aye-aye** (Mlg., perhaps named from its cry) 1781, in Pennant's *Quadrupeds*; **trepang** (Mal. *trīpang*); **upas** (Mal. *ūpas*) 1783; **tanghin**, poison obtained from a shrub (Mlg. *tangena*), 1788, in a translation from the French of Sonnerat's *Voyage*; **caddy** 1792 (Mal. *kati*, a weight); **muntjak**, a deer (Mal. *minchek*), 1798.

During the nineteenth century there is a constant, if not large, drift of Indonesian words into English, now including words from dialects other than Malay and Malagasy; the majority of them are still names of animals and plants. (The first four words in this list are used first as English words by Sir Stamford Raffles, Lieutenant-Governor of Java, 1811-15.) **Rasse**, the civet-cat, 1817 (Jav. *rasé*); **napu**, the musk-deer (Malay), **dugong** (Mal. *dūyong*), 1820; **siamang**, a kind of ape, 1822 (Malay, *siyāmang*; Raffles in *Trans. Linnaean Soc.*: *I have recently procured a living siamang, which is very tame and tractable*); **teledu** 1824 (Jav.); **rusa**, deer, 1827 (Mal.); **gambier** 1830 (Mal. *gambīr*, name of plant); **sarong** 1834 (Mal. *sārunḡ*); **manucode**, bird of paradise, 1835 (from Buffon's French, from the Modern Latin *manucodiata*, from Mal. *manuk dēwāta* 'bird of the gods'); **indri**, the babacoote (in Mlg. the word means 'behold'; Sonnerat heard it from a native, and mistook it for the name of the animal), 1839, in the *Penny Cyclopaedia*; **delundung**, the weasel-cat, 1840 (Malay); **gutta-percha** (Mal. *getah percha* 'gum of the percha', name of tree, assimilated to Latin *gutta* 'drop') 1845, in the *Athenaeum*: *the Secretary described the Substance called gutta-percha*; **parang** 1852 (Mal.); **ylang-ylang**, a tree, 1876 (Philippine Is. *īlang-īlang*); **babacoote**, a kind of lemur, 1880, in Sibree's *Great African Islands* (Malagasy); **raffia**, **raphia**, a kind of palm, also the fibre of this (Mlg.) 1882, in Smith's *Dictionary of Economic Plants*; **linsang**, a kind of civet-cat (Jav.), 1885; **ramie**, a plant, 1888 (Mal. *rāmī*).

The Polynesian Islands include the most easterly and southerly groups of the central Pacific. Closely related dialects are found in the Tonga Islands, Samoa, Hawaii, the Marquesas, Easter Island, New Zealand, and others. Only a small number of words



have reached English from this source, nearly all being names of animals or plants, and only two or three have become at all common : *taboo*, *tattoo*, and perhaps *ukulele*. The first appear in English in the late eighteenth century, as the result of Captain Cook's explorations and discoveries between 1768 and 1779. Cook's first voyage in the Pacific was made in the *Endeavour*, 1768-1771, primarily for the purpose of observing the transit of Venus. At this time he visited both Australia and New Zealand. During the years 1772-3 he sailed to the Antarctic, and then, returning north, visited New Caledonia and the New Hebrides. His last voyage, 1776-9, during which he explored the northern Pacific and discovered the Sandwich Islands, ended in his death.

During these ten years, Cook used in his Journals the following Polynesian words : **pa**, **pah**, a Maori fort (Maori *pà*), **taboo** (Tongan *tabu*), **tattoo** (Polynesian *tatau*), **kava**, an intoxicating beverage ; **taro**, a plant (Sandwich Is.) ; another word of this period is **kaka**, a New Zealand parrot, recorded by J. R. Forster in 1774. The remaining Polynesian words, chiefly of Maori origin, were all but one borrowed in the nineteenth century : **kauri**, a pine (Maori), 1823, in R. A. Cruise's *Ten Months in New Zealand* ; **tapa**, cloth made from bark (Polynesian), 1823 ; **tara**, a kind of fern (Maori), 1834, in Ross's *Van Diemen's Land* ; **kiwi** (Maori) 1835, W. Yate's *Account of New Zealand* ; **rata**, a tree (Maori), 1835, also in Yate's book ; **kanaka** (Hawaiian) 1840, in Dana's *Before the Mast* ; **poi**, a dish made of tara-root (Hawaii), 1840 ; **moa** (Maori) 1842<sup>1</sup> ; **kakapo**, ground parrot of New Zealand (Maori), 1843 ; **kea**, a green parrot (Maori), 1862 ; **tuatara**, a lizard (Maori), 1890 ; **ukulele** (Hawaii) 1920.

#### (B) AUSTRALIAN

The continent of Australia had been discovered in the seventeenth century, and Dampier had touched there in 1688. But it was not until after the voyages of Captain Cook had brought it again to the attention of England that any European settlements were made there, and that any native words became known in English. The first colony, to which convicts were

<sup>1</sup> British colonization in New Zealand began in the early years of Queen Victoria's reign.

transported, was established at Port Jackson in 1788, and in the second decade of the nineteenth century the immigration of agricultural settlers began.

Apparently the first Australian word to be recorded is **kangaroo**, noted by Cook in 1770 : *The animals which I have before mentioned, called by the Natives Kangaroo or Kanguru*. Four more words are recorded in the eighteenth century : **dingo** 1789 (Tench's *Botany Bay*) ; **corroboree**, a native dance, 1793, in J. Hunter's *Port Jackson* ; **waratah**, a shrub, 1793, in J. E. Smith's *Botany of New Holland* ; **wombat**, 1798, Flinders, *Voyage in Terra Australis*. Of eleven words borrowed in the nineteenth century, eight are names of birds, animals, or trees : **koolah**, **koala**, the Australian bear, 1808 ; **boomerang**, 1827, in Capt. King's book on the Survey of the Australian coasts : *Boomerang is the Port Jackson term for this weapon, and may be retained for want of a more descriptive name* ; **paramatta**, a fabric (from a Place-Name), 1834, in J. D. Lang's *State of New South Wales* ; **myall**, a native (Austr. *mial* 'wild') 1835, in Mitchell's *Expedition to Eastern Australia* ; **joey**, a young kangaroo (Austr. *joé*), 1839, in W. H. Leigh, *Voyage to South Australia* ; **myall**, a kind of acacia (Austr. *maiāl*), 1845 ; **budgerigar** (Austr., = good cockatoo) 1847 ; **mallee**, a kind of eucalyptus, 1848, in Westgarth, *Australia Felix* ; **warrigal**, the dingo (Austr. *warringin*), 1852 ; **jarrah**, mahogany gum-tree, 1866 ; **karri**, one of the blue gums, 1870, Knight's *West Australia*.

## CHAPTER XII

### THE LANGUAGES OF AFRICA

Apart from European languages now spoken in Africa, the various dialects of this continent form many and highly diversified groups. In many parts of the north Semitic dialects (chiefly Arabic) are common ; Hamitic dialects (Coptic—from earlier Egyptian—Berber, Libyan, Cushitic) are spoken in parts of the north and east. In the south there are the languages of the Hottentots, Pygmies, and Bushmen. In the huge territory occupied by African negroes there exist two great related languages, Bantu and Sudanese, each of which has several hundred varieties. Bantu is spoken to the south of the Equator (to give only an approximate boundary), Sudanese to the north. In many areas these dialects have been much affected by the influence of foreign languages, e.g. Arabic.

The earliest connexion of English with Africa is at a very early period, when a few words entered it, or its continental parent-language, from Egyptian by way of Greek and Latin. Old English (see p. 55) has the forms *senep* 'mustard', *elpend* 'elephant', *carte* 'paper', all of which are of Egyptian origin. *Elpend* was superseded in Middle English by *elephant*, the French form of the Latin word which Old English had borrowed ; *chart*, another French form, again ultimately Egyptian, has replaced *carte* ; O.E. *senep* is obsolete, but another O.E. word, *næp* 'a root, turnip', which apparently also comes (through Latin) from Greek *sināpis* (from Egyptian) survives as the second element of **turnip**, **parsnip**. **Ebon**, **ebony**, representing Lat. *hebenum* (Gk. *hebenon*, from Egyptian, and related to *elephant*) appear in Late Middle English, the latter first in Wyclif, who also has another Egyptian word, **ibis**, which he borrowed from the Latin of the Vulgate. **Turnip**, earlier **turnepe** (the origin of the first syllable is obscure), appears first in 1533, in Elyot's *Castell of Helthe* : *Turnepes beinge welle boyled in water, and after with fatte fleshe, norrysheth moche*. Unlike so many Eastern languages,

Egyptian has no contribution to make to English in the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries. It is true that Purchas has the word **oasis** in 1613, but this is a 'learned' word in origin, having been borrowed by Latin from Greek, and by the latter from Egyptian (cf. Coptic *ouah* 'to dwell').

Recent loans from Egyptian have been archaeological terms, of which the best known are **canopic** (with a Latin ending), from the early Egyptian Place-Name *Canopus*, 1878, and **ushabt**, not until 1912.

It has already been pointed out (see Chapter IX) that the Portuguese had established trading-stations on the Guinea coast in the sixteenth century, and hither came Englishmen in the reign of Elizabeth to dispute the Portuguese monopoly of the West African trade. Until recent times, all the Sudanese words borrowed by English have been of West African origin, most of them apparently taken directly from the native dialects, though a few are through Portuguese or French. It was in this area of Africa, in spite of opposition, that English trade was established earliest and most strongly, the slave trade, apart from other ventures, proving a constant attraction to the Guinea coast for more than two hundred years. It is owing to the slave trade that a few African words have reached English by way of America and American-English (see below).

The earliest West African word in English appears to be **yam**, through Portuguese *inhame*, though its African origin is sometimes disputed; it is found first in 1588, in Hickock's translation of Frederick's *Voyage to the East Indies*, where it is spelt *inany*; the spelling *yeam* is used in 1657; **banana** (through Span., from the native name in Guinea) in 1597. In the seventeenth century we find three more words: **pongo**, a kind of ape, 1625, Battel in *Purchas his Pilgrimes*: *This Pongo is . . . more like a Giant in stature, than a man: for he is very tall, and hath a mans face, hollow-eyes, with long haire vpon his browes*; **drill**, a kind of baboon, 1644; **harmattan** (through Fr. from W.Afr. *haramata*) 1671, in a section ('Of the Harmetans in Ginny') of R. Bohun's *Wind*; **greegree**, **gregory**, **grigory**, an African amulet, 1698.

The eighteenth century loans are also from the Sudanese dialects of West Africa: **potto**, a lemur, 1705; **okra** 1707, through

the West Indies; it appears first in Sloane's *Jamaica*; **chimpanzee** 1738: *A most surprizing creature is brought over in the Speaker, just arrived from Carolina, that was taken in a wood at Guinea. She is the Female of the creature which the Angolans call Chimpanzee, or the Mockman*; **opah**, a fish, 1750; **obeah**, **obi**, an amulet; sorcery, 1764; **cola**, **kola**, the seed, used for chewing, etc., of a West African tree, 1755, in Nicholas Owen's *Journal*; *with some old bags of grass or cloath to hould the good man's tabaco or cola*; **shea** (Mandingo *si*, *se*) 1797, in Park's *Travels in Africa*.

The first nineteenth century loan takes us back to a West African borrowing which far antedates any other in a European language. In the fifth and sixth century Hanno the Carthaginian visited the coast of Africa, and in the Greek account of his voyage the word *gorillas* (pl.) is alleged to be an African word. This was adopted as the specific name of the ape (*Troglodytes gorilla*) by Savage in 1847 (*Journal of the Boston Natural History Society*); it is found as an English word first in 1853: *Description of Cranium of an adult male gorilla* (R. Owen in *Trans. Zool. Soc.*). The name **guereza**, an Abyssinian monkey, is from an Eastern type of Sudanese (1859, in Wood's *Natural History*). **Gumbo** (Angolan *ki-ngombo*) appears first in America (1859). **Voodoo**, first found in 1880, is probably from Dahomey *vodu*.

The influence of Bantu on the English vocabulary is almost negligible until the nineteenth century. Three words (one of them doubtful) are found before 1800: **zebra** 1600 (from a Congo dialect, probably through Port.), in Pory's translation of Leo's *Africa*: *The zebra or zabra of this countrey [Congo] being about the bignes of a mule, is a beast of incomparable swiftnes*; possibly **baobab** 1640 (in a botanical work); **kudu**, **koodoo**, 1777, in G. Forster's *Voyage round the World*.

The next Bantu word is not found until 1847, and then in the West Indies, whither it was carried from Africa in 1827; this is **dengue**, the name of a type of fever, from a Swahili word meaning 'sudden cramp', but through Spanish. **Inyala**, an antelope, is found in 1848 (*Proc. Zool. Soc.*), **tsetse** (Bechuana) in 1849 (E. E. Napier's *Excursions in South Africa*). Then we have a few words from the Zulu dialect, two of which have special reference to the

Zulu War : **induna**, an officer under the king of a tribe, 1875, in Oates, *Matabele Land* ; **donga**, a ravine, 1879, in the *Daily News* ; **impi** 1879, in the *Daily Telegraph*, 16th May : *A Zulu impi . . . managed to cut off the chief's cattle* ; **indaba**, a conference, 1894, in the *Pall-Mall Gazette*, 26th Dec. : *A message was therefore conveyed . . . to the King, inviting Umtassa to come in to an indaba at Umtali*. One word from the Congo dialect dates from the beginning of the present century : **okapi**, first recorded in 1900.

Finally, we have a few words from the Hottentot language, all of which appear first in books of travel, four of the eighteenth, one of the nineteenth century : **kaross**, rug or mantle of skin, 1731, in Medley's translation of Kolben's *Cape of Good Hope* ; **gnu** 1777, G. Forster's *Voyage round the World (gnoo)* ; **quagga** 1785, Forster's translation of Sparrman's *Voyage to the Cape* : *One of the animals called quaggas by the Hottentots and colonists* ; **karoo** 1789 ; **kaama**, the hartebeest, 1824, in Burchell's *Travels*.

## CHAPTER XIII

### FROM THE NEW WORLD

The journeys and discoveries of Columbus in 1492 and of Cabot in 1497 opened the way for a new source of supply for the English vocabulary as well as for English markets. Something has already been said (see Chapter X) of the Spanish explorations across the Atlantic and of their settlements on the American coasts, as well as of the English traders and explorers who followed the Spanish trade routes, and, in spite of vigorous opposition, themselves engaged in trade with the native inhabitants of the Americas. A few American words which reached us through Spanish have been given in Chapter X, but a more complete list must be given here.

The Indian dialects of America number many hundreds, and their inter-relations are still a matter of much speculation. They will be divided here, somewhat arbitrarily, into two groups: (A) South and Central America, Mexico, and the West Indies, and (B) North America. There is, however, a historical justification for this division, since words borrowed from the (A) group, especially in the earlier periods, most commonly enter English through Spanish or Portuguese; while those from the (B) group come directly from North American Indian; the latter are all subsequent to the re-establishment of the colony of Virginia in 1607 (Raleigh's colony was founded here in 1587), while the former have already begun to enter English in the middle of the sixteenth century.

#### (A) SOUTH AMERICA, ETC.

The chief dialects of South America to be represented in English are the Quichua dialect, from Peru, which reached considerable importance under the empire of the Incas, and spread over a considerable area in the North-West and South America; the Guarani dialect of parts of Paraguay and the Argentine

which likewise extended far beyond its original territory, and in the sixteenth century was spoken, sometimes together with a local dialect, over much of Brazil ; Mexican dialects ; and the Carib dialects (originally from the mainland of South America) of the southern West Indies.

The first American Indian word to appear in English is **guaiacum**, a Latinized form of Spanish *guayaco*, from Haitian ; this is found in an English translation (1533) of a medical work. Then we have a batch of eleven words, all but one from the West Indies, recorded in Richard Eden's *Decades of the Newe Worlde*, a translation of a work by Peter Martyr. The first we shall mention is Mexican : **cacao** (for the later *cocoa*, see 1707), the Span. form from Mex. *caca-uatl* = *caca-tree* : *In the steade [of money] the halfe shelles of almonds, whiche kynde of Barbarous money they [the Mexicans] caule cacao or cacanguate* ; the others are : **cacique**, a native chief (Span. from Haitian) ; **canoe** (in Eden *canoa*, from Span. from Hait.) ; **cassava** (Hait., perhaps through French) ; **hammock** (Span. *hamaca*, from Carib.) : *their hangynge beddes whiche they caule Hamacas* (cf. Raleigh's *Discovery of Guiana* : *They lay each of them in a cotten Hamaca, which we call brasill beds*) ; **hurricane**, the present form, but many variants occur in the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries ; Spanish seems to have had both *huracan* and *furacan* ; the word is originally Carib ; Eden uses *Furacan* where Peter Martyr has this form, but when translating Oviedo in the same work he gives two forms : *Great tempestes which they caule Furacanas or Haurachanas . . . ouerthrowe many howses and great trees* ; **iguana** (Carib. *iwana*, through Span.) : *Foure footed beastes . . . named Iuanas, muche lyke vnto Crocodiles, of eyght foote length, of moste pleasaunte taste* ; **maguey**, the American aloe (Span., from Hait.) ; **manatee** (Span., from Carib. *manattou*) : *A yonge fyshe of the kynde of those huge monsters of the sea whiche thinhabitours caule Manati* ; **savannah**, earlier *zavana* (Span., probably from Carib.) ; **yucca** (Span., from Carib.).

A word now obsolete is **sapota**, an evergreen tree (Span. *zapota* from Mex. *zapotl*) c. 1560 (Tomson, in Hakluyt), but its diminutive, *sapodilla*, will be found later under 1697. The next word is an important one : **potato** (from Span. *patata*, from Hait. *batata* ; the Haitian form is also found in English, first



in 1577) ; this appears first, with reference to the sweet potato, in Hawkins's *Voyage to Florida*, 1565 : *These potatoes be the most delicate rootes that may be eaten, and doe far exceede our passeneps or caretts*. The usual modern potato, *Solanum tuberosum*, which is a native of western South America, was introduced into Spain from Quito soon after 1580, and it gradually became familiar in other parts of Europe ; the first reference to it in English is in Gerard's *Herbal*, 1597 ; Gerard, however, refers it to Virginia, where it is not indigenous. Sparke's *Sir John Hawkins' Second Voyage* (in Hakluyt) gives us the Cuban word **maize** (Span. *maiz*, from Cuban) : *Mayis maketh good sauory bread*. The first Brazilian words are found in 1568, in Hacket's translation of Thevet's *New-found World* : **manioc**, earlier **manihot** (the latter perhaps a French spelling ; Braz. *mandioca*) : *The Americanes make meale of those rootes that are caled Manihot* ; **toucan** (Port. *tucano*, from Braz. *tucana*). In Hawkes's *Travels* (Hakluyt) we find the tree-name **mammee** 1572 (Span. *mamey*, from Hait.).

Frampton's *Joyfull Newes from the Newe Founde Worlde* (1577) has several new words : **cayman** (Span., from Carib.) ; **copal**, a kind of resin (Mex. *copalli* 'incense') : *They doe bryng from the Newe Spaine twoo kindes of Rosine . . . the one is called Copall* ; **petun**, a kind of tobacco, now obsolete, except as surviving in the plant-name **petunia** (Braz. *petỹ*, through French *petun*) ; **tacamahac**, a resin (Span. from Aztec *tecomahiyac*) ; and finally **tobacco** (Span. *tabaco*, from Hait., where it was perhaps used originally of a tube or pipe) : *This hearbe which commonly is called Tabaco, is an Hearbe of muche antiquitie, and knowne amongst the Indians* ; cf., eleven years later, William Harrison in his *Chronologie* : *In these daies the taking-in of the smoke of the Indian herbe called Tabaco, by an instrument formed like a litle ladell, whereby it passeth from the mouth into the hed & stomach, is gretlie taken-up & vsed in England*.

Two more words conclude the sixteenth century list : **teocalli**, a Mexican temple (Mex. *teocalli*), 1578 ; **papaw**, **pawpaw** (Carib., perhaps through Span. *papayo*), 1598, in Phillips's translation of Linschoten : *There is also a fruite that came out of the Spanish Indies, brought . . . to Malacca, and from thence to India, it is called Papaios, and is very like a Mellon, as bigge as a man's fist*.

Peruvian (Quichuan) words appear first in the seventeenth

century ; these, like other South American words, are nearly all names of animals, birds, plants, and their products. Many of them appear in translations of Spanish or Portuguese works, but others are recorded in the accounts of the voyages of English sailors (often as given by Hakluyt or Purchas). **Llama** 1600 (Span. from Peruvian) : *An Indian boy driving 8 Llamas or sheepe of Peru which are as big as asses* (Hakluyt) ; **quipu**, one of the knotted cords used by the Peruvians to convey messages, 1604 (Quichuan) ; **viscacha**, a rodent (Span. from Quichuan *viscacha*), 1604, in E. Grimstone's translation of D'Acosta's *History of the Indies* ; the following six words are from the same work : **guanaco** (Span. from Peruv. *huanaco*), **guano** (Span. from Peruv. *huano*), **condor** (Span. from Peruv. *cuntur*), **chocolate** (Span. from Mex. *chocolatl*), **jaguar** (Braz. *yaguara*, *jaguara*) : *They ascribe power to another starre, which they called Chuquinchincay (which is as much as iaguar), over tigres, beares, and lyons* ; **tomato** (Span. *tomata* from Mex. *tomatl*) : *There was also Indian pepper, beetes, Tomates, which is a great sappy and savourie graine*. **Piragua** (Span. from Carib. *piragua* 'dugout') 1609, in *Virginia Richly Valued* : *A piragua or ferrie bote* ; **buccan**, a wooden frame for roasting meat (Braz.), 1611, in E. Aston's translation of Lery's *History of America* ; this word is now obsolete in English, but the agent-noun **buccaneer** (a French formation from *buccan*) is still current ; it meant first a hunter, later a pirate : *Not able . . . to root out a few Buckaneers or Hunting French-men*, *Hickeringill, Jamaica*, 1661. **Puna**, a table-land (Peruv.), **ananas** (Peruv. *nanas*), **tanager** (Braz. *tangara*), **tamandua**, ant-eater (Braz.), 1613-14, in *Purchas his Pilgrimage*. **Coca** (Span. *coca* from Peruv. *cuca*) 1616, in *Bullokar* : *an hearbe of India, the leaues whereof being bruised and mixt with the powder of Cockles or Oysters in their shelles burnt the Indians use in litle balles to carry in their mouthes to preserve them from famine and great dryth* ; from this comes **cocaine**, first recorded in 1874. **Vicuna** (Span. *vicuña* from Peruv.), 1622, in R. Hawkins, *Voyage into the South Sea* ; **paca** (Tupi) 1657 ; **hoatzin**, a bird, 1661 ; **chilli** (Mex.) 1662, in H. Stubbe's *The Indian Nectar*, *A Treatise on Chocolata* ; **roucou**, a tree whence a dye is obtained (Fr. from Braz. *urucu*), 1666, in J. Davies's translation of Rochefort's *Caribby Isles* ; **urubu**, a vulture, 1672, in

Willoughby's *Ornithology*; **jalap**, a drug, 1675 (Fr. from Span. *jalape*, from the Mex. Place-Name *Xalapan*); **coati** (Tupi) 1676; **ipecacuanha** (Port., from Braz. *ipe-kaa-guéne*) 1682, J. Pechey: *Some Observations made upon the Brazilian Root, called Ipepocoanha*; **anatto**, a Central American dye, 1682, Sir William Petty: *Arnotto dyeth of itself an orange colour*; **curassow**, from the name of the island of Curaçao (see this again in 1813) 1685, in L. Wafer's *Voyage: The Corrosou is a large black land-bird, heavy and big as a turkey-hen*; **saki** 1687 (Braz. *çahi*); **calipash**, the upper shell of the turtle (Span. *carapacho*, probably from Carib.; cf. **carapace** 1836, from Mod. French) 1689; **chigoe** (Carib.) 1691, the form **jigger** in 1781; **sapodilla**, an evergreen tree (Span. diminutive of *zapota*, q.v. under 1560), 1697, in Dampier's *Voyages: Where there grow great Groves of Sapadillies which is a Sort of Fruit much like a pear*; **avocado** 1697; **barbecue** 1697; **sapajou**, a monkey (Fr., perhaps from Cayenne), 1698.

South American and West Indian words of the earlier eighteenth century are for the most part recorded first in books of travel and descriptions of the countries of the West, but towards the end of the century we find a number of them in scientific works on natural history, etc., or in works of more general instruction, such as Chambers' *Cyclopaedia*; Goldsmith's *Natural History* is responsible for a fairly large group.

**Cashew** (Fr. *acajou*, from Port. from Braz. *acajoba*) 1703, in Dampier's *Voyages* (III): *The Cashew is a Fruit as big as a Pippin, pretty long, and bigger near the Stemb than at the other end*; the French form *acajou* is also used in English, first in Bradley's *Family Dictionary*, 1725; **pampa**, usually in plural, **pampas** (Span. from Peruv. *bamba* 'steppe') 1704; **maqui**, a shrub of Chile, 1704; **charqui**, dried flesh (Span. from Peruv.), 1706; there is also a Spanish verb *charquear*, which is anglicized as **jerk**, first found in 1707; **tapioca**, meal prepared from the root of the cassava (Port. from Braz. *tipioca*), 1707, in Sloane's *Voyage to Jamaica: The juice evaporated over the fire gives the Tapioca meal*; cf. Capt. John Smith in his *Map of Virginia*, 1612: *The Chiefe roote they haue for foode is called Tockawhoughe . . . Raw it is no better than poison, and being roasted except it be tender . . . it will prickle and torment the throat extreamply*; **cocoa** (cf. the earlier **cacao**, q.v. under 1555; eighteenth century also

*cocoa, cacao*) 1707, in Funnell's *Voyages : The Nut* [of *Theobroma cacao*] or kernel . . . ripens in a great Husk, wherein are sometimes 30, nay 40 cocoas. These cocoas are made use of to make chocolate ; for the powder, cf. Burns's *Letters*, 1788 : *I executed your commission in Glasgow, and I hope the cocoa came safe ;* **copaiba**, a balsam (Span. from Braz. *cupauba*), 1712, in E. Cooke's *Voyage to the South Sea ;* **maté** (Span. from Braz. *mati* 'vessel made of calabash', used for infusing the leaves of the plant known as *yerba maté*) 1717 ; applied to the shrub itself, 1758 ; **nopal** (Span. *nopal* from Mex. *nopalli*) 1730 ; **agouti** (Fr., from Span. *aguti*, perhaps from Carib.) 1731 ; **colibri** (Carib.) ; **guan**, a gallinaceous bird, 1743, in G. Edwards, *Natural History ;* **poncho** (Span. from Araucanian) 1748 ; **perai**, a fish (Tupi *piraya*), **jacaranda**, a tree (Brāz.), **jacana**, an aquatic bird (Port. *jaçaná* from Braz. *jasaná*), in Chambers' *Cyclopaedia, Supplement*, 1753 ; **cayenne**, earlier **cayan** (Braz. *kyñha*, assimilated to the Place-Name) 1756, in P. Browne's *Jamaica ;* **paramo, corozo**, 1760 ; **woorali**, a poison, 1769, in E. Bancroft's *Essay on the Natural History of Guiana*.

The next seven words are from Goldsmith's *Natural History* : **jabiru**, a wading-bird (Braz. *jabirú*) ; **cougar** (Fr. *couguar* (Buffon) ultimately from Braz. *guacu ara* : *There is an animal of America, which is usually called the Red tiger, but Mr. Buffon calls it the Cougar*), **tapir** (Braz. *tapira*), **ocelot** (French (Buffon) from Mex. *tlalocelotl* = *tlalli* 'field' + *ocelotl* 'jaguar' ; *The catamountain which is the Ocelot of Mr. Buffon*), **coaita**, the red-faced spider-monkey (Braz.), **cabiai** (Braz., later **cavy**, 1796), **capybara** (Braz.).

**Caoutchouc** 1775 (Fr., from Carib. *cahuchu*) ; **tafia**, liquor obtained from molasses (probably Carib.), 1777, in the Historical Collections of Illinois ; **puma** (Peruv.), **curare** (Carib. *wurari, wurali*, see *woorali* above), both in Robertson's *History of America*, 1777 ; **tamarin** (Fr., perhaps from Carib.), **margay** (Fr., from Braz. *mbaracaia*), Smellie's translation of Buffon, 1780-1 ; **tinamou** (Fr. from Galibi *tinamu*), 1783, in Latham's *Synopsis of Birds* ; **axolotl**, a reptile (Aztec), 1786, in Rees's *Encyclopaedia (A singular fish found in the lake of Mexico)* ; **angostura** (from a place of this name in Venezuela, now Ciudad Bolivar) 1791, A. Brande, *Experiments & Observations on the*

*Angustura Bark*; **coypu** 1793, in Pennant's *History of Quadrupeds*; **pitpan**, a boat (Central America), 1798.

Twentieth century loan-words are rather fewer, but their character remains much the same: **rhatany** (Mod. Lat. *Rhatanian*, from Port. from Quichuan *rataña*) 1808, in Reece's *Dictionary of Domestic Medicine*; **curaçao**, **curaçoa** (the name of an island in the Caribbean Sea), a liqueur, 1813, Moore, *Postbag*: *And it pleased me to think at a house that you know / Were such good mutton cutlets and strong curaçoa*; **agama**, a lizard (Carib.), 1817, in *Blackwood's Magazine*; **jacamar**, a bird (Braz. *jacama-ciri*), 1825, Waterton's *Wanderings in South America*; **quinine** (Fr., from Span. from Peruv. *kina* 'bark') 1826 (first introduced into medical practice in 1820); **mescal** (Span., from Mex. *mexcalli*), 1828, in Sir H. G. Ward's *Mexico*; **coumarin** (French *coumarine*, from Guiana *cumaru* 'tonka bean'), 1830, in Lindley's *Natural System of Botany*; **araucaria** (from *Arauco*, the name of a province in the south of Chile) 1833, in the *Penny Cyclopaedia*; **guarana**, a shrub (Braz.) 1838; **sisal** (grass) 1843 (Place-Name in Yucatan); **divi-divi**, a tree (Carib.), 1843, in the *Pharmaceutical Journal*; **coyote** 1850 (Span. from Mex. *coyotl*); **mesquite** (Span. from Mex.) 1851, in Mayne Reid's *Scalp Hunters*; **pinole**, meal made from parched corn-flour (Span. *pinole*, from Aztec *pinolli*) 1853; **cacoon**, a bean (perhaps Carib.), 1854, in Simmonds, *Commercial Products of the Vegetable Kingdom*; **tamal** (Mex.) 1856, in Olmsted's *Texas*; **henequen** (Span. *jeniquen*) 1880; **istle** (Mex. *ixtli*) 1883, in Cassell's *Family Magazine*; **puđu** (Chile) 1886.

#### (B) NORTH AMERICAN

It has been remarked earlier in this chapter that the first introduction of loan-words from North American Indian dialects followed the refounding of the colony of Virginia in 1607. The first borrowings are indeed from the dialects of this area, though later settlements (by 1640 it is estimated that there were 25,000 English settlers in New England) brought the English language into contact with the dialects of tribes farther north. It will be observed that words from Canadian Indian fail to appear until the last quarter of the eighteenth century, after the conquest of Canada in 1759.

Seventeenth century : **raccoon** (Powhatan dialect of Virginia) 1608, in Capt. Smith's *True Relation* (in the form *Rahaugcum*) ; **opossum** (Virginian) 1610, in the *True Declaration of the Colony of Virginia* : *There are Arocoums, and Apossouns, in shape like to pigges, shrowded in hollow roots of trees.* In Capt. Smith's *Map of Virginia*, 1612, we find : **persimmon** (Powhatan) : *the fruit like medlers ; they call Putchamins, they cast vppon hurdles on a mat, and preserue them as Pruines ; puccoon (Powhatan) ; **moccasin** (Powhatan *mockasin*) ; **terrapin**, earlier **terape** (Algonquin *terape*), 1613, in A. Whitaker's *Good Newes from Virginia* ; in Purchas his *Pilgrimage*, 1613 : **sagamore** (Penobscot *sagamo* = *sachem* in other dialects ; *He obserued a feast made by Anadabijou, the great Sagamo, in his Cabin*), **moose** (Narragansett *moos* ; *Captaine Thomas Hanham sayled to the Riuer of Sagadahoe* 1606. *He relateth of their beasts . . . redde Deare, and a beast bigger, called the Mus*). **Sachem**, the head of a tribe (Narragansett) 1622, *Relation of the Plantation in Plymouth, New England* ; **musquash**, earlier **mussascus** (Abnaki *muskwessu* ; the early form perhaps from Powhatan), 1624, in Capt. Smith's *Virginia* : *A Mussascus is a beast of the forme and nature of our water Rats ; pow-wow* (Algonquin) 1624, of an Indian medicine-man, in 1812 of a conference ; **wigwam** (Ojibwa *wigwaun*) 1628, in Levett's *Voyage to New England* : *We built us our wigwam or house, in one hour's space ; hominy* (the exact form or dialect of the original is doubtful) 1629, in John Smith's *Continuation of the History of Virginia* : *Their servants commonly feed upon Homini, which is bruized Indran corne pounded, and boiled thicke, and milke for the sauce ; wampum, earlier **wampumpeag** (Algonquin *\*wampampiak*) 1631. The next four are from W. Wood's *New Englands Prospects* 1634 : **squaw** (Algonquin *squa*, *squaws* ; **tomahawk** (Algonquin *tāmāhāk*) : *They beate them downe with their right hand Tamahaukes, and left hand Iavelins ; skunk* (Indian *segankw*, etc.) : *The beasts of offence be Squunckes, Ferrets, Foxes ; papoose* (Algonquin) : *This little Pappouse travells about with his bare footed mother to paddle in the Icie Clammbankes.* **Tautog** (Narragansett *taut-auog*) 1643, in Roger Williams's *Key to the Language of America* ; **manitou** (Algonquin *manito*) 1671 ; **hickory** 1676 (Virginian *pohickery*) ; **woodchuck** 1689 (Cree *wuchak*, assimilated to *wood*).**

Eighteenth century : **sora**, the Carolina rail (? Virginia), 1705, in R. Beverly's *Virginia* ; **catalpa** (Carolina Indian ; the tree was discovered by Catesby in 1726), 1726, in Catesby's *Natural History of Florida* ; **totem** 1760 (Ojibwa) ; **way-way**, **wav(e)y**, the wild goose, (Cree *wehweh*) 1768 ; **pecan** (Algonquin) 1773, in P. Kennedy's Journal in Hutchins's *Description of Virginia* ; **caribou** (Canadian French from Indian) 1774, in Goldsmith's *Natural History* ; **succotash** (Narragansett *msiquatash*) 1778, in Carver's *Travels in North America* ; **menhaden** 1792 (Narragansett *munnauchatteaug*) ; **quahaug**, a clam, 1794 (Algonquin *poquauhock*). The next three from Morse's *American Geography*, 1796 : **maskinonge**, a kind of pike (Ojibwa) ; **pekan**, animal like a weasel (Canadian Fr., from Algonquin) ; **kinkajou**, an animal allied to the racoon (cf. Algonquin *kwingwaage* 'wolverine' ; Buffon transferred the name). **Kinnikinic**, a mixture used in place of tobacco, 1799 (Algonquin = mixture).

Nineteenth century : **pemmican** (Cree *pimecan*) 1801, Sir A. Mackenzie, *Voyage up the St. Lawrence* ; **wapiti** (Cree *wapitik*) 1817 ; **toboggan** (French *tabaganne* (1691) from Canadian Indian) 1829 ; G. Head's *Forest Scenes of North America* (*tobogin*) ; **mugwump** (slang) 1832 (Natick *mugquomp* 'great chief') ; **tamarack**, the American larch (Canadian Indian), 1841, in Fenimore Cooper's *Deerslayer* ; **chipmunk** (probably Indian) 1842 ; **catawba** (grape) 1857 (from a river-name) ; **tepee** (Sioux *tī-pī* 'tent, house') 1872, in W. F. Butler's *Great Lone Land* ; **choctaw**, step in skating, (from the name of an Indian tribe) 1892 ; **apache** (French, from the name of an Indian tribe) 1902.

### (C) ESKIMO

This is a very small section, which cannot, however, be included under *American Indian*, since the Eskimo dialects appear to belong to an entirely different family. The first word is of doubtful origin, but it may be from Eskimo : **tarrock**, the Arctic tern, 1674. The other three are genuine Eskimo, all of the eighteenth or nineteenth century : **kayak** 1757 ; **umiak**, **oomiak** 1769 ; **igloo** 1856 (*The hut or igloë . . . was a single rude elliptical apartment*, Kane).

## CHAPTER XIV

### LATER LOAN-WORDS FROM LATIN AND GREEK

#### (A) LATIN

The wealth of Latin and Greek words gradually absorbed into English since the beginning of the Middle English period is of more importance from a cultural than from a historical point of view. They do not illustrate, as do most of the words which we have dealt with hitherto, the constant increase in English relations with other countries and languages, and the formation of new contacts, although they do indicate the continuous importance of Latin culture and literature in England especially under the influence of the Classical Renaissance. They are discussed here, therefore, only in outline, merely to illustrate the types of words borrowed in the Middle and Modern English periods and their usual methods of adoption and treatment.

The Latin loan-words which were included in an earlier chapter, at least those of the first two periods, were adopted directly into the spoken language from Latin-speaking people. But for two hundred years or more before the Norman Conquest the influence of the Latin of Classical literature and the Latin of religion and learning had been felt in English writing, and to some extent at least in English speech. During Middle English this process goes on.<sup>1</sup> The Latin forms borrowed in earlier Middle English are, as in Late Old English, usually of a technical character, very often terms of religion (e.g. *credo*, Lambeth Homs. ; *paske* 'Easter', Trin. Homs. ; *benedicite*, *confiteor*, *dirige* (later *dirge*), *ipocrisis*, Ancr. Riwele), and this holds good of some at least of the later Middle English borrowings from Latin, many, though not all, of which still survive. We find, for instance, further ecclesiastical terms, such as *requiem*, *gloria*, *limbo*, *magnificat*, *pater(noster)*, *eremite*, *lector*, *lateran*, *collect*, *quingagesima*, *diocese*, *bull*,

<sup>1</sup> See especially O. Dellit, *Ueber lateinische Elemente im Mittlenglischen Marburg*, 1906.



*mediator, redemptor, salvator, sanctum*, besides names of the books of the Bible and other words taken from the Vulgate: *Genesis, Exodus* (both ultimately Greek), *psalm, apocalipse, alleluia, magi, sabbat*.

Another source of Latin words in M.E. was the study and practice of the law, whence came such terms as *client, arbitrator, conviction, debenture, defalcation, emolument, equivalent, exorbitant, extravagant, executor, gratis, hereditament, imprimis, implement, legitimate, memorandum, mittimus, pauper, persecutor, proviso*, and many others, besides more exclusively legal words and phrases such as *alias, dedimus, habeas corpus, subpœna, prima facie*. All these appear before 1500, and many before 1400.

Terms of the schools and of writing are also common: *abecedary* (Lat. *abecedarius*), *abacus, allegory, et cetera, cause, contradictory, desk, ergo, explicit, finis, formal, incipit, index, item, library, memento, major, minor, neuter, scribe, simile, videlicet*. Scientific terms form a large group. (A) Medicine: *diaphragm, digit, orbit, hepatic, dislocate, fomentation, ligament, recipe, saliva*. (B) Alchemy, including several which are now obsolete, or have changed their meaning: *dissolve, ether, gypsus, mercury, sal effronium, acuate, aggravate* (adj.), *calcine, commixt, concatenate* (adj.), *contumulate, concrete, distillation, elixir, essence, fermentation, fixation, immaterial, liquable, obscuration*. (C) Astronomy (many of them found first in Chaucer): *ascension, comet, conspect, dial, eccentric, equal, equator, equinoxium, equinozial, hesperus, intercept, retrograde*. (D) Botany: *cardamom, gladiol, juniper, lupin, pine*. (E) Zoology: *asp, cicade, locust, lacert*. (F) Mineralogy: *adamant, chalcedony, chrysoberyl, jacinct, onyx, lapidary*.

But there are in addition to words of this kind some hundreds of words adopted from Latin in Middle English, which cannot be grouped under any special technical category. Many of them are abstract terms, and they may be noun, adjective, or verb:—Nouns: *adoption, aliment, collision, collocation, colony, commissary, concussion, conductor, conflict, depression, exclamation, expedition, impediment, implication*; Adjectives: *aggregate, alienate, communicative, compact, complete, confederate, determinate, effeminate, imaginary, immortal, incorporate, infirm*. Verbs: *accede, adjure, admit, combine, commend, commit, conclude, confide,*

*discuss, dissent, distend, exclude, expend, immix, import, infect, interest, etc., etc.*

It happened fairly often that the form which a French word had taken in its development from Latin remained close enough to the Latin to make it sometimes difficult to know whether a Late Middle English loan-word is from French or direct from Latin ; as, for instance, in the following words : *exemption, execution, dissimulation, distant, dispense, discipline, contrite, contract* (n.), *compress* (vb.), *exhale, expectant, impression*. Often, also, a word which was adopted from Old French is, either in Middle English or later, reborrowed from Latin, or at least refashioned on the model of Latin, either in pronunciation or spelling or both, e.g. *adventure* (earlier *aventure*), *adorn* (earlier *aorn*), *confirm* (earlier *conferm*), *debt* (earlier *dette*), or this may happen in French itself, and the French word be reborrowed (e.g. *captive*, earlier *caitiff* ; though the English word in this and other cases *may* be directly from Latin). The matter is further complicated by the fact that in the adoption of words from Latin the common Latin suffixes are replaced in English by the suffixes common in French loan-words of similar derivation. For instance, O.Fr. *-ie* represents the Latin suffix *-ia*, and it is found in many English words from Old French, such as *envy, villany* ; hence Lat. *custodia, familia, colonia*, were anglicized as *custodie, familie, colonie* (now *-y*). The same ending (now *-y*) was used in English for Latin nouns and adjectives in *-ius, -ium* : *mercury, contradictory, dimissory itinerary, corollary*. Similarly the Latin noun stems in *-tion, -sion*, appear in M.E. as *-tioun (-cioun), -sioun* (the French form of the ending), though during the fifteenth century they are gradually replaced by *-tion, etc.*, with approximation to the Latin spelling. Thus we have M.E. *inflacioun (inflation), elevacioun, cognycioun, attencioun, diffusioun*. So also in the French suffixes *-our, -te* (later *-or, -ty*) for the Latin *-ōr(em), -tas (-tātem)* : *pastour, mediatour, rectour, captivite, actualyte, infelicitee, etc., etc.*

Sometimes, however, an Old French form has deviated so far from its parent Latin that there can be no doubt as to which is the immediate source of the corresponding English word. Often, in fact, English has two forms (doublets), one from French the other directly from the Latin form which also produced

the French, though the Latin type may have been borrowed considerably after Middle English. Some examples of this (with the dates of the earliest recorded use of the Latin loan) are : *count—compute* 1631; *ray—radius* 1597; *purvey—provide* (L.M.E.); *spice—species* 1551; *sure—secure* 1533; *treason—tradition* (L.M.E.); *strait—strict* 1578; *respite—respect* (L.M.E.); *poor—pauper* 1516; *garner—granary* 1570.

Many Latin suffixes, including those already referred to, are generalized in English, and may be used with Latin stems other than those with which they were used in classical Latin, or even with English stems. We may mention the very common noun-suffixes *-ment* (e.g. *argument, pigment, segment, sediment*; and with non-Latin stem, *acknowledgment, oddment*), *-tion* (e.g. *oration, conversation, definition, elocution*; cf. *starvation*, with an English stem); the adjectival suffixes *-ose* and *-ous* (the latter primarily a French suffix, but used with Latin stems), from Lat. *-ōs-* (*famous, callous, copious, religious, victorious, nervous, jocose, morose, verbose*, all of which had *-ōsus* in Latin; *arduous, spurious, various, industrious, dubious*, remodelled in English from Latin adjectives in *-us*); *-al* (*fatal, floral, moral, plural, capital*); *-ary* (*ordinary, necessary, temporary, literary*); *-ate* (*delicate, fortunate, laureate*; these were once much more common than they are now, large numbers having been formed from Latin participles in *-ātus*, e.g. *obstinate, desperate*, but many are now obsolete, or have been replaced by forms in *-ated*, the English past participles of verbs also formed from the Latin participles; cf. now obsolete adjectives such as *alienate, conflate, contaminate, expiate*); *-ant, -ent* (e.g. *arrogant, different, crescent, important, provident, fluent*); *-able, -ible* (*durable, admirable, miserable; credible, horrible*). In Latin, verbal adjectives from verbs of the first conjugation were formed with *-ābilis*, from verbs of other conjugations with *-ibilis*. This relation is sometimes lost in English, and new formations with *-able* are sometimes made from English verbs adopted from Latin verbs of the second, third, or fourth conjugation, e.g. *dependable, movable*. This suffix is the most used now of all the Latin adjectival suffixes, and a number of adjectives have been made with it from English or French nouns as well as verbs, e.g. *laughable, workable, comfortable, fashionable, sizable, peaceable, likable, eatable*, and even *un-get-at-able*.

In verbs from Latin the commonest ending is *-ate*, the English forms being derived largely from the passive participle (in *-ātus*) of Latin verbs of the first conjugation, e.g. *alienate*, *associate*, *exaggerate*, *accumulate*, *frustrate*, *hibernate*, *liberate*, *radiate*, *ventilate*, etc. Many of these, as has been indicated above, were adopted first as adjectives. English verbs formed from the perfect participle of other conjugations have no specific ending, e.g. *act*, *collapse*, *correct*, *conflict*, *confuse*, *exempt*, *incense*. Many other verbs are formed from Latin present stems, e.g. *conjure*, *dispute*, *deter*, *defer*, *interfere*, *disturb*, etc., and sometimes we have two verbs, one from the Latin present, the other from the participle, e.g. *conduce*—*conduct*, *convince*—*convict*, *repel*—*repulse*, etc. Another participial form which sometimes appears in English is that of the future passive participle or gerundive in *-and-*, *-end-*, in such words as *dividend*, *legend*, *reverend*, *agenda*, *memorandum*, etc.

So far we have dealt chiefly with English words which can be grouped under special suffixes, but there are, of course, very many Latin words which have been adopted in English with no special formative or derivative suffix. They often have exactly the same form in English as in Latin, so far as the spelling goes—their pronunciation in English following the spelling, each letter being given the value it usually has in modern English (e.g. *creator*, *ibex*), or in the case of early loan-words the Latin sounds having shared the development of the native English ones, as in the case of other foreign words.

Latin nouns, adjectives, and pronouns have usually been adopted in the nominative case (e.g. *circus*, *augur*, *consul*, *genus*), but inflected forms are occasionally found (generally depending on common early use in some particular phrase), such as the ablatives *folio* (from the phrase *in folio*), *limbo*, *proviso*, *via*, *specie*, *rebus* (pl.); the dative plural *omnibus*; the accusative *requiem*; the genitive plural *quorum*. To these we may add various Latin verbal forms which have become crystallized in the same way through some frequent construction (e.g. in legal formulae), and are now often used as nouns, e.g. *deficit*, *exit*, *caveat*, *ignoramus*, *interest*, *recipe*, *veto*, *tenet*, *fiat*. Latin prepositions and adverbs are adopted direct less commonly than nouns, adjectives, and verbs, but some do occur in English, though these

again commonly appear as nouns: *alias*, *alibi*, *extra*, *interim*, *item*, *verbatim*.

It must be noted that in the literature of certain periods, or among certain groups of writers, loan-words from Latin are used especially freely. This may or may not lead to copious adoption of Latin words in ordinary use. The period of the Renaissance certainly added very many Latin words to our ordinary vocabulary, as well as introducing many which failed to receive general approval. The frequent Latinisms sometimes found in poetic diction, as, for instance, in that of Milton, and in that of the eighteenth-century poets, have had far less effect on English as a whole.

We shall conclude this sketch of Latin borrowings since Old English by giving a brief dated list of forms appearing since 1500 and still surviving (showing the first recorded appearance in English), omitting derivative verbs, nouns, and adjectives (e.g. those with the suffixes mentioned above, and those compounded with common prefixes, such as *de-*, *dis-*, *ex-*, *in-*, *inter-*, *infra-*, *per-*, *pre-*, *pro-*, etc., many of which are Latin, though some are French), and also verbs which are formed directly from Latin verbal stems without suffix. The list will therefore consist chiefly of nouns and simple adjectives, some of the nouns being adopted from other parts of speech in Latin.

It will be seen from this list that the infiltration of Latin words has been continuous since 1500, the largest numbers having been introduced during the second half of the sixteenth century and the first half of the seventeenth, and the smallest number during the last half of the eighteenth century.

#### 1500-1549

Cadaver 1500; arbiter 1502; integer 1509; genius 1513; torpedo 1520 (of a fish; as a term in gunnery 1775); pollen 1523; junior 1526; cornea, fungus 1527; vertigo 1528; acumen 1531; folio 1533; alias, mandamus, quondam 1535; area, exit, peninsula 1538; quietus, regalia 1540; abdomen, animal (adj.), pus 1541; appendix, miser 1542; circus 1546; aborigines 1547; interim 1548; augur, axis 1549.

#### 1550-1599

Vacuum 1550; genus, medium, specie, species 1551; terminus

1555; caesura 1556; caveat, multiplex 1557; corona, hiatus 1563; innuendo 1564; cerebellum 1565; decorum 1568; aliquot, nasturtium, vertex 1570; indecorum 1575; ignoramus, vagary 1577; interregnum, mamma, nostrum 1579; codex, compendium, exordium, viva-voce 1581; nonplus, octavo, omen 1582; posse 1583; quarto 1589; militia 1590; cornucopia 1592; multiplicand 1594; radius, sinus 1597; albumen, arcana, delirium, simulacrum, stratum, virus 1599.

## 1600-1649

Toga 1600; premium 1601; nostrum, odium 1602; rebus 1605; torpor 1607; equilibrium 1608; specimen 1610; spectrum, series, tiro 1611; census 1613; cerebrum, plus, vertebra 1615; amanuensis, tenet 1619; literati, squalor 1621; affidavit, par 1622; arena 1627; apparatus 1628; agendum, -a, vade-mecum, veto 1629; fiat 1631; farrago 1632; curriculum 1633; forceps 1634; query 1635; gratis 1636; formula 1638; imprimatur, onus 1640; crux, impetus, locum (tenens) 1641; focus 1644; alumnus 1645; data, -um 1646; plebs 1647; insignia 1649.

## 1650-1699

Copula, stamen 1650; album, larva, viscera 1651; complex, desideratum, vortex 1652; pallor 1656; frustum, honorarium 1658; pendulum 1660; nebula, rabies 1661; tedium 1662; lacuna, minimum 1663; afflatus 1665; tuber 1668; dictum 1670; corolla 1671; residuum, serum 1672; fulcrum 1674; pabulum, vinculum 1678; calculus, mica, stimulus 1684; scintilla 1692; lens, lumbago, status 1693; antenna 1698; momentum 1699.

## 1700-1749

Nucleus 1704; cirrus 1708; caret 1710; inertia 1713; locus 1715; propaganda 1718; alibi 1727 (adv., as n. in 1774); auditorium 1727; ultimum 1731; maximum 1740.

## 1750-1799

Minutia, -ae 1751; insomnia 1758; bonus (n.) 1773; extra, herbarium 1776; prospectus 1777; via (prep.) 1779; deficit (n.) 1782; tandem 1785; addendum 1794; detritus 1795; habitat, humus 1796.

## 1800-1849

Excursus 1803; dementia 1806; cognomen, opus 1809; candelabrum, pupa 1815; duplex 1817; stet 1821; ego, incunabula 1824; omnibus 1829; animus 1831; sanatorium 1840.

## 1850-1899

Aquarium, consensus 1854; moratorium 1875; referendum 1882; bacillus 1883.

## (B) GREEK

A few Greek words discussed in Chapter II came directly into Germanic before English became an independent dialect. But many Greek words reached English before the Conquest *through Latin*, and Latin is the immediate source of the majority of the later Greek loan-words in English. In Middle English, most of the Greek borrowings came through Latin by way of French. Those that have reached English directly, and those that have come through Latin, in Middle and Modern English, have done so through literature or scientific writings, and thus are nearly all words of 'learned' origin, though a fair proportion of them have become popularized (cf. *acrobat*, *alphabet*, *asylum*, *atom*, *bulb*, *camera*, *celery*, *character*, *chemist*, *chorus*, *comma*, *cycle*, and many others).

Here, again, as in the case of the modern Latin loans considered in the previous section, the interest lies mainly in the evidence of the continued influence of Greek art, and the continued tradition of Greek science, in England as previously in Rome.

The Greek technical words now in scientific use fill many pages in most dictionaries, though most of them are not in everyday use. A very large number of these are compound words, either taken from an already existing Greek compound, or, more commonly, made up of individual Greek elements (which may or may not have been used in Greek to form compounds). A comparatively small number of these words, all of which are originally 'learned', have become 'popular', e.g. *telephone*, *-graph*; *gramophone*; *thermometer*, *barometer*.

The present work is not intended to deal with purely technical words, and all that will be done here is to give a few examples

of the type of Greek element used in these technical compounds, with a few forms derived from each, simply to indicate their characteristics. The Greek words made use of in this way are usually nouns, adjectives, or prepositions.

From Greek nouns : *anemo-* (Gk. *anemos* 'wind') : anemograph, -meter, -scope. *Antho-* (Gk. *anthos* 'flower') : anthology -chlorin, -genetic, -phagous. *Anthropo-* (Gk. *anthropos* 'man') : anthropology, -geography, -morphic, -phagy ; anthropoid. *Bio-* (Gk. *bios* 'way of life') : biochemistry, -genesis, -graph, -graphy, -logy, -nomics, -scope. *Broncho-* (Gk. *brogkos* 'wind-pipe') : bronchocele, -plegia, -pulmonary, -pneumonia ; bronchitis. *Cephalo-* (Gk. *kephalē* 'head') : cephalocaudal, -facial, -mancy, -pod, -ptera, -thorax. *Chloro-* (Gk. *khlōros* 'light green') : chloroform, -phyll, -plane ; chlorate, chlorine, chlorosis. *Chrono-* (Gk. *khrōnos* 'time') : chronogram, -isotherm, -logy, -meter, -pher, -thermal. *Geo-* (Gk. *geō* 'earth') : geodesy, -gnosy, -graphy, -logy, -mancy, -metry, -phone, -physics, -tropic. *Helio-* (Gk. *hēlios* 'sun') : heliocentric, -chromy, -graph, -meter, -stat, -therapy, -trope, -typy. *Hydro-* (Gk. *hudr-* 'water') : hydrocarbon, -cephalic, -chloric, -gen, -logy, -meter, -pathy, -phobia, -plane, -static. *Litho-* (Gk. *lithos* 'stone') : lithocarp, -chromatic, -chrome, -genous, -graphy, -mancy, -phyte, -tomy. *Logo-* (Gk. *logos* 'word') : logocyclic, -daedaly, -graph, -machia, -mancy, -nomy, -type. *Neuro-* (Gk. *neuron* 'nerve') : neurology, -pathic, -sis. *Physio-* (Gk. *phusis* 'nature' ; the *y* in this and other words of Gk. origin is a Latin spelling of Gk. *u*) : physiognomy, -graphy, -logy.

From Greek adjectives : *acro-* (Gk. *akros* 'topmost, extreme') : acrocephalic, -lith, -megaly, -polis. *Aero-* (Gk. *aeros* 'of air') : aerodrome, -dynamics, -naut, -phore, -phyte, -plane, -stat. *Archaeo-* (Gk. *arkhaios* 'ancient') : archaeology, -nomous, -pteryx. *Auto-* (Gk. *autos* 'same, self') : autobiography, -chthon, -cracy, -graph, -matic, -nomy, -mobile (a hybrid, the second element Latin), -toxin, -type. *Caco-* (Gk. *kakos* 'bad, evil') : cacodyl, -epy, -ethes, -graphy, -phony. *Eu-* (Gk. *eu* 'well') : eucalyptus, -demonics, -hemerism, -logy, -phemism, -phrasy, -phuism, -rhythmics. *Hemi-* (Gk. *hēmi-* 'half') : hemicycle, -pterus, -sphere, -stich. *Hetero-* (Gk. *heteros* 'different') : heterodox, -dyne, -geneous, -morphic, -nomy. *Holo-* (Gk. *holos* 'whole,



entire'): holocarp, -caust, -graph, -phote, -spheric. *Homo-* (Gk. *homos* 'same'): homoblastic, -dont, -geneous, -graph, -logy, -nym, -phone. *Idio-* (Gk. *idios* 'private, personal'): idiomatic, -morphic, -pathic, -syncrasy. *Iso-* (Gk. *isos* 'equal'): isobar, -clinic, -gonic, -pod, -therm. *Macro-* (Gk. *makros* 'long'): macrobiosis, -cosm, -cephalic, -cranial, -petalous, -pod. *Mega-* (Gk. *megas* 'large'): megacephalous, -lith, -pod, -therium. *Megalo-* (Gk. *megalē* 'large'): megalomania, -saurus. *Micro-* (Gk. *mīkros* 'small'): microbiology, -cephalic, -cosm, -meter, -phone, -scope, -spore, -tome. *Mono-* (Gk. *monos* 'alone, single'): monochord, -chrome, -cyclic, -drama, -gamy, -gram, -graph, -lith, -logue, -mania, -morphic, -poly, -syllable, -phthong, -theism, -tone, -type. *Neo-* (Gk. *neos* 'new'): neolithic, -logism, -phyte; neo-Classic, neo-Gothic, neo-Platonism. *Pan-* (Gk. *pán* 'all'): panacea, -cratium, -dect, -demic, -orma, -oply, -opticon, -technicon. *Poly-* (Gk. *polus* 'much, many'): polyanthus, -archy, -chrome, -gamy, -glot, -gon, -morphic, -onymy, -phone.

From Greek prepositions, etc.: *Amphi-* (Gk. *amphi* 'on both sides'): amphibrach, -centric, -pod, -theatre. *Anti-* (Gk. *anti* 'against'): antitoxin, -dote, -logy, -pathy, -pyretic. *Apo-* (Gk. *apo* 'away, apart'): apocope, -deictic, -dosis, -logy, -plexy, -stasy, -them. *Cata-* (Gk. *kata* 'down from, against, over', etc.): catabolism, -clasm, -clysm, -lepsy, -logue, -plasm, -ract, -rrhine, -strophe. *Dys-* (Gk. *dus*, with negative or pejorative force): dysentery, -genic, -logistic, -pepsia, -phonia, -pnoea. *Endo-* (Gk. *endon* 'within'): endogamy, -crine, -derm, -gen, -morph, -plasm, -sperm. *Epi-* (Gk. *epi* 'on, over'): epicentre, -cycle, -demic, -dermis, -glottis, -gram, -lepsy, -logue, -scopacy, -strophe, -style, -taph, -thelium. *Hyper-* (Gk. *huper* 'beyond'): hyperbole, -borean, -metrical, -trophic. *Meta-* (Gk. *meta* 'between', often expressing change): metabolic, -carpus, -centre, -mere, -morphic, -phor, -phrase, -physics, -thesis. *Para-* (Gk. *para* 'from, against'): parallel, -phrase, -lipsis, -digm, -dox, -graph, -logism, -plegia. *Peri-* (Gk. *peri* 'around'): perianth, -cardium, -cope, -cranium, -patetic, -phrase, -scope, -spomenon, -style. *Syn-, syl-, sym-* (Gk. *sun* 'with'): synchronize, -cope, -ecdоче, -onym, -opsis, -tax, -thesis; syllabus, -lable, -logism; symmetry, -pathy, -physis, -ptom, -posium.

Even in these examples, which are but a fraction of the total

number of Greek words used to form English compounds, we see several of the commoner forms used as second elements in compounds. We need only mention such forms as *-phile*, *-phobe* (*-phobia*), *-archy*, *-mania*, *-logy*, *-mancy*, *-gram*, *-graph*, *-scope*, *-phone*, *-morphic*, *-pathy*, *-meter* (*-metry*). The commonest Greek verb suffix in English—still used as a living suffix—is *-ize*, which occurs in words directly from Greek, from Greek through Latin or (spelt *-ise*) through French, as well as in words not of Greek origin (e.g. *macadamize*). With this belong the noun-suffixes *-ism* and *-ist*, both of which are common as living suffixes.

We shall end with brief lists (A) of Greek words adopted in Middle English and up to 1500 through French (and Latin), (B) of Greek words adopted since 1500 through Latin and directly from Greek. Those under (B) will be given in chronological order.

(A) *Middle English and up to 1500*

(1) Borrowed through French :—

Academy, atom, bible, centre, character, climate, currant, diet, diphthong, dropsy, dynasty, ecstasy, emblem, emery, fancy, fantasy, frenzy, galaxy, harmony, horizon, idiot, ink, liquorice, logic, lyre, magic, magnet, melon, muse, mystery, nymph, paten, pause, phantasm, pheasant, plane, pomp, quince, resin, rhetoric, rheum, rheumatic, rhubarb, rue, scandal, schism, spasm, sphere, stratagem, surgeon, theatre, thyme, tiffany, tragedy, treacle, turpentine, type, tyrant.

(2) Through Latin only :—

Abyss, agony, allegory, amethyst, artery, asphalt, asylum, centaur, chaos, chimera, comedy, crypt, cycle, dactyl, demon, echo, ethic, halcyon, hero, history, hyaena, iris, mania, mechanic (adj.), meteor, papyrus, phial, piracy, pirate, pole, plague, prune, quinsy, siren, sphinx, syringe, theme, thesis, thorax.

(B) *After 1500*

(A word followed by (L) was borrowed through Latin; (F) indicates borrowing through French; otherwise the words were adopted directly from Greek.)

1500–1549

Irony (L) 1502; alphabet (L), trophy (F) 1513; elegy (F) 1514; drama (L) 1515; tome (L) 1519; dilemma (L) 1523;

gorgon (L) 1529; phrase 1530; idea (L) 1531; trope (L) 1533; enigma (L) 1539; scene (F) 1540; rhapsody 1542; crisis 1543; tragic (F) 1545; cynic (L) 1547; labyrinth (L) 1548; machine (F) 1549.

## 1550-1599

Scheme (L) 1550; anemone (L), clematis (L), cube (F) 1551; distich (L), hyacinth (L), phalanx (L) 1553; caustic (L), isthmus (L), nectar (L), troglodyte (L) 1555; rhythm (L) 1557; chorus (L) 1561; chemist (F), despot (F) 1562; halo (F) 1563; ambrosia (L) 1567; bulb (L), topic 1568; nausea (L) 1569; chord (L), cylinder (L), prism (L) 1570; basis (L) 1571; sceptic (L) 1575; meander (L) 1576; larynx, skeleton (L) 1578; pathos 1579; amnesty (L) 1580; climax (L), diatribe (F), praxis 1581; comma (L) 1586; acrostic (L), colon (L), nomad (L), philtre (F) 1587; critic (L), ode (F) 1588; epic (L), trochee (L) 1589; disaster (F), python (L) 1590; phaeton (L) 1593; chasm (L), cynosure (L), patriot (F), stigma (L) 1596; theory (L) 1597; energy (L) 1599.

## 1600-1649

Idyll (L) 1601; archive (L), enthusiasm (L), strophe 1603; acoustic (F) 1605; orchestra (L) 1606; barytone (F) 1609; absinthe (F) 1612; crater (L) 1613; museum (L) 1615; system (L) 1619; hyphen (L) 1620; colophon (L) 1621; clinic (L), tactics (L) 1626; lymph (L) 1630; dogma (L) 1638; typhus (L) 1643; coma, electric (Mod. L.) 1646; aeon (L) 1647; tonic 1649.

## 1650-1699

Cosmos 1650; elastic (Mod. L.) 1653; siphon (L) 1659; celery (F), disk (L) 1664; nous 1678; pharynx (L) 1693; botany (L) 1696.

## 1700-1749

Phlox 1706; camera (L) 1708; bathos 1727; triptych 1731; philander 1731.

## 1750-1799

Anther (L) 1791; thrips 1795.

## 1800-1849

Rhea 1801; phase 1812; pylon 1823; acrobat (F) 1825; corm, myth, rhizome 1830.

## 1850-1899

Agnostic 1870; therm 1888.

## APPENDIX A

### PRE-CONQUEST LOAN-WORDS FROM LATIN

(A) Words from the Continental period, up to about 400, showing early borrowing by corresponding forms in other Germanic dialects, or by their phonological form (i.e. absence of early Romance changes, or presence of sound-changes which took place before or very shortly after the settlement of the English in this country). *Note*: When no translation of the Latin words is given, they may be taken as having approximately the same meaning as the Old English words derived from them.

#### A (1) MILITARY, LEGAL, OFFICIAL

- camp** 'field, open space; battle'; also **campian** 'to fight',  
**cempa** 'warrior' (cf. Mod. Eng. *camp*, which is from French). Lat. *campus*.  
**cāsere** 'emperor'. Lat. *Caesar*.  
**cearrige, -uge**, a vehicle. Lat. *carrūca*, of Gaulish origin.  
**cēas(t)** 'strife'. Lat. *causa* 'cause, reason; business; judicial process'.  
**diht** 'saying, direction', **dihtan** 'to set in order; direct; dictate' [DIGHT]. Lat. *dictum* n., *dictāre* vb.  
**insigle** 'seal'. Lat. *insigillum*.  
**pīn** 'punishment, pain', **pīnian** 'to punish, torture'. Vulg. Lat. *pēna*, Lat. *poena* 'penalty, punishment', from Gk. *poinë*.  
**sérifan** 'to allot, decree'. The ecclesiastical sense, **SHRIVE**, is a later development. Lat. *scribere* 'to write; to set down in writing; to subscribe to; to draft (a law)'.  
**sérift** 'something decreed as a penalty'; later, 'penance, **SHRIFT**; confessor.' Lat. *scriptum* 'something written; composition; enactment'.  
**sēam** 'burden', **sēamere** 'beast of burden'. Vulg. Lat. *sauma*, *saumārius*, from Lat. *sagma* 'pack-saddle', from Gk. *sagma*.  
**sinoð** 'council, synod'. Lat. *synodus*, from Gk. *synodos*.  
**stræt** (i) 'road; paved road, **STREET**', (ii) 'bed'. Lat. (i) *strāta*, (ii) *strātum*.  
**trifot** 'tribute'. Lat. *tribūtum*.

## A (2) TRADE, MEASURES, ETC.

**ċēap** 'goods, price, market' [CHEAP]; vbs. **ċēapian**, **ċiepan** 'to buy'. Lat. *caupō* 'innkeeper, wineseller; small tradesman'. (The trade in wine was one of the earliest to be established in the Germanic-speaking areas (already in the time of Tacitus) and the vine was cultivated in Germany from the time of Probus—the last quarter of the third century. See Wackernagel, *Zeitschr. f. deutsches Altertum*, vi, 262.)

**mangere** 'merchant, trader; -MONGER'; **mangian** 'to trade'. The suffixes *-ere*, *-ian* are English. Lat. *mangō* 'a dealer in slaves and other wares.'

**mīl** 'MILE'. Lat. *mīlle* (*passum*) 'a thousand paces' (about 1,618 yards).

**mydd** 'bushel'. Lat. *modius*, the Roman corn-measure.

(be)**mūtian** 'to change, exchange'. Lat. *mūtāre*.

**pund** 'POUND (weight or money); pint'. Lat. *pondō*, measure of weight.

(a)**pundrian** 'to weigh'. Lat. *ponder-āre*.

**tolne**, **toll** 'TOLL'. Vulg. Lat. *tol-*, Lat. *telōnium*, from Gk. *telōnion*.

## A (3) COINS

**cāsering** 'imperial coin, drachma'. See *cāsere* under (1).

**dinor** 'a coin'. Lat. *dēnārius*.

**mynet** 'a coin; coinage, money' [MINT]. Lat. *monēta* 'mint, coin, money'.

**trimes(se)** 'drachm; a (foreign) coin'. Lat. *tremissis*.

## A (4) METALS, ETC.

**calc**, **cealc** 'CHALK, plaster'. Lat. *calc-em*, *calx*.

**coper** 'COPPER'. L. Lat. *cuprum*, earlier *aes cyprum*, from Gk. *kuprion*, named from the island of Cyprus.

**gimm** 'precious stone, jewel'. (Also a form *gemme*, borrowed in the third period.) Lat. *gemma* 'bud or eye of a plant; jewel, gem'. (Cf. Mod. Eng. *gem*, which is through French.)

**meregrēot**, **-grotā** 'pearl'. Lat. *margarīta* (from Gk. *margarītēs*), but altered by popular etymology through the influence of O.E. *mere* 'sea, lake', and *grēot*, *grotā* 'grit, gravel'.

**piċ** 'PITCH'. Lat. *picem*, *pix*.

## A (5) DRESS, TEXTILES, ETC.

**belt** 'BELT'. Lat. *balteus*, possibly of Etruscan origin.

- bisæcē** 'pocket'. Vulg. Lat. *bisaccium* (cf. *sacc*, below).  
**cemes** 'shirt'. (Cf. *chemise*, which is from Fr.) L. Lat. *camisia*, from Celtic.  
**fullere** 'FULLER of cloth'. Lat. *fullō*.  
**matte, meatta** 'MAT'. Lat. *matta*, perhaps from Phoenician.  
**ōrel** 'veil, mantle'. Lat. *ōrārium*.  
**pæll, pell** 'rich robe; purple robe; **PALL**'; **pællen** adj. 'purple, costly'. Lat. *pallum* from *palla* from \**par(u)la*, from Gk. *phar-os* 'mantle'.  
**pihten**, part of a loom. Lat. *pecten* 'comb'.  
**pilece** 'robe of skin', [PILCH]. Vulg. Lat. *pellucea*.  
**plūm-(feðer)** 'down'. (Cf. *plume*, from Fr.) Lat. *plūma*.  
**purpur, purple** 'PURPLE garment'. Lat. *purpura* 'the purple-fish; the dye obtained from it; purple cloth', from Gk. *porphurā*.  
**pyl(w)e** 'PILLOW'. Lat. *pulvīnus*.  
**saban** 'sheet'. Lat. *sabanum*, from Gk. *sabanon*.  
**sacc** 'SACK, bag'. Lat. *saccus* from Gk. *sakkos*, from Phoenician.  
**sæcē** 'sack, bag'. Vulg. Lat. \**saccium*, from Lat. *saccus* (see above).  
**side** 'silk'. Vulg. Lat. \**sēda* from Lat. *sēta* 'hair, bristle'.  
**sioluc, \*sil(u)c** 'SILK'. Later loan than next word; apparently also from Lat. *sēricum*.  
**sīric** 'silk'. Lat. *sēricum*, from *Sēres*, Latinized form of name of E. Asiatic people, the Chinese.  
**socc** 'shoe, SOCK'. Lat. *soccus*, from Gk. \**sokkhos*, *sukkhos*.  
**strægl** 'mattress, bed'. Lat. *strāgula* 'rug, horsecloth'.  
**swiftlere** 'slipper'; probably for \**suftlere*, changed by popular etymology through the influence of *swift*. Lat. *sub-talāris*.  
**sūtere** 'shoemaker'. Lat. *sūtor*.  
**timple**, an instrument used in weaving. Lat. *templa* (pl.) 'small timbers'.

#### A (6) HOUSEHOLD AND OTHER USEFUL OBJECTS

- candel** 'CANDLE'. Lat. *candēla*.  
**fifele** 'buckle'. Lat. *fībula*.  
**fæcele** 'torch'. Lat. *facula*.  
**mise** 'table'. (The form *mēse* is probably a later borrowing.) Vulg. Lat. *mēsa*, Lat. *mēsa*.  
**pipe** 'PIPE' (musical instrument or tube); vb. **pīpian** 'to play on a pipe'. Vulg. Lat. \**pīpa*, from Lat. *pīpare* 'to play on a pipe'.

**scamol** 'bench, stool', [SHAMBLES]. Lat. *scamellum*.

**seġne** 'fishing-net'. Lat. *sagēna*, from Gk. *sagēnē*.

**spyngē** 'sponge'. (Mod. Eng. *sponge* from Fr.) Lat. *spongea*, from Gk. *sphoggia*.

**tæfl**, a game played on a board. Lat. *tabula*.

#### A (7) FOOD, DRINK, COOKING

**butere** 'BUTTER'. Lat. *būtyrium*, from Gk. *boutūron*.

**ċeren** 'new wine'. Lat. *carēnum*, from Gk. *karoionon*.

**ċēse, ċiese** 'CHEESE'. Lat. *cāseus*.

**must** 'new wine, MUST'. Lat. *mustum*.

**sælmerige** 'brine'. Lat. *salmuria*, from Gk. *halmuris*.

**seim, \*seġem** 'lard, fat'. Vulg. Lat. *\*sagīmen*.

**win** 'WINE'. Lat. *vīnum*.

#### A (8) VESSELS, ETC.

**binn** 'manger, BIN'. Lat. *benna*, a Celtic loan-word.

**box** (see under plants, below).

**buteric** 'leather bottle'. Vulg. Lat. *buta*.

**bytt** 'bottle, flagon'. Vulg. Lat. *buttis* (from a diminutive of this comes *bottle*, through French).

**ċelċ, cælic** 'cup'. Lat. *calic-em*. (Cf. *chalice*, through Fr.)

**ċetel, ċietel** 'kettle'. Lat. *catellus*. (Mod. Eng. *kettle* is from O.N. *ketill*, also a loan-word from Lat.)

**cupp(e)** 'CUP'. Vulg. Lat. *cuppa*.

**cuculer** 'spoon'. Lat. *cochlear*, ultimately from Gk.

**cyll** 'leather bottle'. Lat. *culleus*.

**disċ** 'plate, dish'. Lat. *discus*, from Gk. *diskos*.

**earc(e)** 'chest, ARK'. Lat. *arca*.

**gabote, \*gafote** 'small dish'. Lat. *gabata*.

**ġellet** 'basin'. Vulg. Lat. *gallētum*.

**lebil, læfel** 'cup, bowl'. Lat. *labellum*.

**orc** 'cup, flagon'. Lat. *orca*, possibly Phoenician.

**panne** 'PAN'. Vulg. Lat. *panna*, from Lat. *patina* 'dish'.

**sċrīn** 'chest', later 'SHRINE'. Lat. *scrinium*.

**sester, seoxter** 'jar; a measure'. Lat. *sextārius*.

**spyrtē** 'basket'. Vulg. Lat. *\*sporta*, from Gk. *spurida*.

#### A (9) TOWNS, HOUSES, BUILDING

**ċeaster** 'city'. (Also *cæster*, reborrowed at a later period.)

Lat. *castra* (pl.) 'camp'. This is the usual term for a city in O.E., and is commonly used to translate Lat. *civitas*,

which had acquired the sense of 'city' by A.D. 200. It also occurs in English Place-Names, being often added by the English to Romano-British names, now ending in *-chester*, *-caster*, *-cester*. (See Crawford in *Introd. to Survey of English Place-Names* (1922), pp. 146 ff.)

**ceosol** 'hut'. Lat. *casula*, *casella*.

**clūs(e)** 'enclosure'. Vulg. Lat. *clūsa*, Lat. *clausa*.

**clūstor** 'lock, barrier, enclosure'. Vulg. Lat. *clūstrum*, Lat. *claustrum*.

**cruft(e)** 'vault, crypt'. Lat. *crupta*, *crypta*, from Gk. *kruptē*.

**cyēne** 'KITCHEN'. Lat. *coquīna*.

**cylen** 'KILN'. Lat. *culīna*.

**line** 'LINE, cord'. Lat. *līnea*.

**pearroc** 'enclosure'. Vulg. Lat. *parricus*. (Whence Mod. Eng. *park*, through French.)

**pil** 'pointed stick'. Lat. *pīlum*.

**pile** 'stake, PILE; a mortar'; vb. **pilian** 'to pound in a mortar'. Lat. *pīla*.

**pinn** 'PIN, peg; pen'. Lat. *penna*. (Mod. Eng. *pen* is through Fr.)

**pisle** 'warm room'. Vulg. Lat. *pēsāhs*, Lat. *pēnsilis*, used architecturally of arched or colonnaded structure, specifically of vapour-baths.

**port** (i) 'town, harbour, PORT'. Lat. *portus* 'harbour, haven'.

**port** (ii) 'gate, door'. Lat. *porta*.

**portic** 'porch, vestibule'. Lat. *porticus*. (Mod. Eng. *porch* is through Fr.)

**post** 'POST'. Lat. *postis*.

**pundur** 'plumb-line'. Lat. *pondere*, ablative of *pondus* 'weight'.

**regol** 'wooden ruler'. Later used in abstract sense for monastic rule, etc. Lat. *regula*.

**scindel** 'roof-shingle'. Lat. *scindula*.

**tīgle** 'TILE, brick'. Lat. *tēgula*.

**weall** 'WALL, rampart'. Lat. *vallum*.

**wīc** 'dwelling, village; camp'. Lat. *vīcus*.

**ynde** 'INCH'. (Cf. later *yndse*, under C.) Lat. *uncia*.

#### A (10) PLANTS AND AGRICULTURE

(a) **billere**, a kind of cress. Lat. *berula*, of Celtic origin.

**box** 'BOX-tree; box (made of box-wood)'. Lat. *buxus* 'box-tree', *buxum*, its wood, or something made of this, from Gk. *puxos*.

**byxen** 'made of box-wood'. With Gmc. adjectival suffix.



**ciċeling** 'chickpea'. With Gmc. *-ing* suffix. Lat. *cicer*, probably from an East European source.

**ċiċe** 'onion'. Lat. *cēpe*. Probably from a Gk. *\*kēpe*.

**ċesten-(bēam)** 'chestnut-tree'. Lat. *castanea*, from Gk. *kastanon*.

**ċiris-(bēam)** 'cherry-tree'. Vulg. Lat. *ceresia*, Lat. *cerasum* (the fruit), from Gk. *kerasion*. (The Mod. forms of this and of the preceding word come through French.)

**codd-(æppel)** 'quince'. Lat. *cu-*, *cydonia*, from Gk. *kudōniā*.

**corn-(trēo)** 'cornel'. Lat. *cornus*.

**cymen** 'cummin'. Lat. *cuminum*, from Gk. *kumānon*.

**cyrfet** 'gourd'. Lat. *cucurbita*. (The reduplicating syllable *cu-* is lost in Germanic.)

**fic** 'fig'. Lat. *figus*, from some Mediterranean dialect. (Mod. Eng. *fig* is through Fr.)

**finu(g)l** 'FENNEL'. Lat. *fēnuculum*.

**mealwe** 'MALLOW'. Lat. *malva*.

**mil** 'millet'. Lat. *mīlium*. (*Millet* is from a Fr. diminutive of Lat. *mīl-ium*.)

**mintē** 'MINT'. Lat. *menta*, *minthe*, probably from a S. European language.

**nāp** 'TURNIP'. Lat. *nāpus*, probably from Egyptian, perhaps through Gk.

**pise, peose** 'PEA'. Lat. *pisum*, from Gk. *pisos*, from an E. European dialect.

**pin-(bēam)** 'PINE'. Lat. *pīnus*.

**piper** 'PEPPER'. Lat. *piper*, from Gk. *peperi*.

**pirie** 'pear-tree'. (Cf. *peru*, under B.) Lat. *pirea*.

**plūme** 'PLUM'. Lat. *prūnum*, from Gk. *proūmnon*.

**plȳme** 'plum-tree'. Vulg. Lat. *\*prunea*, from Lat. *prūnum*.

**popig, papiġ** 'POPPY'. Lat. *papāver*.

**porr** 'leek'. Lat. *porrum*.

**rædiċ** 'radish'. Lat. *rādic-em* 'root, radish'.

**rūde** 'rue'. Vulg. Lat. *rūda*, Lat. *rūta*.

**sinop** 'mustard'. Lat. *sinapis*, from Gk. *sināpi*.

**syrfē** 'service-tree'. Vulg. Lat. *sorvea*, from Lat. *sorb-us*.

**ynne** 'onion'. Lat. *unīon-em*.

(b) **ċipp** 'ploughshare'. Lat. *cippus*.

**culter** 'COULTER'. Lat. *culter*.

**implan** 'to graft'. Vulg. Lat. *imp(utare)*.

**mylen** 'mill'. Lat. *molīna*.

**plante** 'PLANT', vb. **plantian** 'to plant'. Lat. *planta*.

**pytt** 'PIT, cistern'. Lat. *puteus*.

**sicol** 'SICKLE'. Lat. *sēcula*.

## A (11) ANIMALS, BIRDS, FISH

**assa, assen** (fem.) 'ASS'. Lat. *asinus*, -a, probably through Celtic.  
**culfer** 'dove'. Vulg. Lat. \**columbra*, Lat. *columbula*.

**cypera** 'salmon at the time of spawning', [KIPPER]. Probably  
 Lat. *copor* 'copper', named from its colour.

**draca** 'dragon', [DRAKE]. Lat. *dracō*, from Gk. *drakōn*.

**elpend, ylpend** 'elephant'. Lat. *elephant*-, from Gk. *elephant*-.

**eosol, esol** 'ass'. Lat. *asellus* 'little ass'.

**mūl** 'mule'. Lat. *mūlus*.

**olfend** 'camel'. The source of this word is doubtful. Gothic has *ulbandus*, O.H.G. *olbenda*, and it seems certain that it has some connexion with the Gk. or Lat. *elephant*-. It is possibly a loan-word which came into Gmc. through Gothic from Asia Minor.

**ostre** 'oyster'. Lat. *ostrea*, from Gk. *ostreon*.

**pēa, pāwa** 'peacock'. Lat. *pavō*, of Eastern origin.

**strūta, strȳte** 'ostrich'. Lat. *strūthio*, from Gk. *strouthios*.

**turtle, -a** 'TURTLE-dove'. Lat. *turtur*.

## A (12) DISEASE AND MEDICINE

(a)**cōfrian** 'to recover'. Lat. (re)*cuperāre*.

**fefor, -er** 'FEVER'. Lat. *febris*.

**flitme** 'lancet'. Vulg. Lat. *flētoma*, Lat. *phlebotomus*, from Gk. *phlebotomos*.

## A (13) MISCELLANEOUS

**crisp** 'curly'. Lat. *crispus*.

**miltistre** 'harlot'. Lat. *meret(rīx)*, with Eng. suffix -estre.

**nēomian** 'to produce harmony'. Vulg. Lat. *neuma*, from Gk. *pneuma* 'breath'.

**pīs** 'heavy'. Vulg. Lat. *pēsus*, Lat. *pēnsus*.

**s(e)altian** 'to dance', **sealt(icege)** 'dancer'. Lat. *salt-āre*.

**sicor** 'safe'. Lat. *sēcūrus*.

**sȳfre** 'sober'. Lat. *sōbrius*.

**turnian** 'to TURN'. Vulg. Lat. *tornāre* 'to turn', Lat. *tornāre* 'to turn in a lathe'. The date of borrowing of this word is very uncertain; it may be considerably later.

(B) Words probably borrowed in Britain, 450-650. These are still loans from the spoken language.

## B (1) LEGAL AND OFFICIAL

**inseġel** 'seal'. Cf. earlier *insigle*.

**mægester** 'master'. Lat. *magister*.

**pra-, profost** 'officer, steward, PROVOST'. Vulg. Lat. *prepositus*,  
Lat. *praepositus*.

**seġlian** 'to seal'. Lat. *sigillāre*.

**seġn** 'mark, sign, banner'. Lat. *signum*.

**senoð** 'council'. Cf. earlier *sinoð*.

#### B (2) TRADE

**cystan** 'to spend'. Vulg. Lat. *costāre*, Lat. *constāre*.

#### B (3) METALS, ETC.

**paerl** 'pearl'. Vulg. Lat. *\*perla*.

#### B (4) DRESS, TEXTILES, ETC.

**ċelis**, a kind of shoe (?). Occurs as a gloss to *pediles* in Cod.  
Carolsruh. Aug. IC. (Schlutter, *Angla*, xxxvii, 45). Lat.  
*calceus*.

**(ġe)corded** 'of plain stuff'. Vulg. Lat. *cordatus*, from Lat.  
*chorda*.

**coren-(bēag)** 'crown'. Lat. *corōna*.

**cugle** 'cowl'. Vulg. Lat. *cuculla*, Lat. *cucullus*.

**cyrtel** 'garment, coat, KIRTLE', from *cyrtan* 'to shorten' (see  
under 14 below).

**derodine** 'scarlet dye', Vulg. Lat. *dirodinum*, from Gk. *diarhodon*.

**mentel** 'cloak'. Lat. *mantellum*.

**stropp** 'strap'. Lat. *stroppus*.

**tæpped, -et, teped** 'wall or floor covering'; **tæppel-(bred)**  
'footstool'. Lat. *tapētum*.

#### B (5) HOUSEHOLD AND OTHER USEFUL OBJECTS

**ċæfester** 'halter'. Lat. *capistrum*.

**ċæfl** 'halter, muzzle'.

**pilstre** 'pestle'. Lat. *pīla* + *pistillum*.

**tasul, teosol** 'a die; a small square of stone'. Lat. *tessella*.

**trefet** 'TRIVET, tripod'. Lat. *tripod-em*.

#### B (6) HUNTING AND FISHING

**ancor** 'ANCHOR'. Lat. *anchora*, from Gk. *agkūra*.

**cocer** 'quiver'. Vulg. Lat. *cucurum*.

**punt** 'PUNT, flat boat'. Lat. *ponto*.

#### B (7) FOOD AND COOKING

**eced** 'vinegar'. Lat. *acētum*.

**foca** 'cake baked on the hearth'. Lat. *focus* 'hearth'.

**oele** 'oil'. Vulg. Lat. *oli*, Lat. *oleum*.

## B (8) VESSELS

- hyden 'bushel; barrel'. Vulg. Lat. *butina*.  
 cæpse 'coffer'. Lat. *capsa*.  
 cest 'CHEST'. Vulg. Lat. *cesta*, Lat. *cista*.  
 copp 'cup'. Vulg. Lat. *cuppa*.  
 cȳf 'vat, cask'. Vulg. Lat. *cūpia*, Lat. *cūpa*.  
 cȳfl, cūfel 'tub'. Vulg. Lat. *cūpellus*.  
 mortere 'MORTAR'. Lat. *mortārium*.  
 pægel 'PAIL'. Vulg. Lat. *pagella*.  
 pott 'POT'. Vulg. Lat. *pottus* (?).  
 tunne 'cask, TUN'. Vulg. Lat. *tunne*.  
 turl 'ladle, trowel'. Lat. *trulla*.  
 tynčen 'small barrel'. Probably diminutive of *tunne*.

## B (9) TOWNS, HOUSES, BUILDING

- ceafor-(tūn) 'hall, court'. Vulg. Lat. *capreus* 'timber, spar, rafter'.  
 cæster 'town'. (Cf. earlier *ceaster*.)  
 cylene 'town'. (In Place-Names.) Lat. *colōnia*, through British.  
 mūr 'wall'. Lat. *mūrus*.  
 pæġl, pāl 'post, stake'. Lat. *pālus*.  
 solor 'upper room'. Lat. *sōlārium*.  
 torr 'tower'. Lat. *turris*.

## B (10) PLANTS AND AGRICULTURE

- (a) æbs 'fir-tree'. Lat. *abiēs*.  
 cærfelle 'CHERVIL'. Lat. *cerefolium*.  
 coccel 'COCK-ROACH'. Vulg. Lat. *cocculus*.  
 coelender, celendre 'coriander'. Lat. *coriandrum*, from Gk. *koriannon*.  
 consoldē 'comfrey'. Vulg. Lat. *consolida*.  
 cost 'COSTMARRY'. Lat. *costus*, from Gk. *kostos*.  
 croh, crog 'saffron'. Lat. *crocus*.  
 elehtre, elotr 'lupin'. Lat. *electrum* 'amber; the metal electrum', from Gk. *ēlektron*. (The plant owes its name to its colour.)  
 eofole (?) 'dwarf elder'. Lat. *ebulus*.  
 eolone 'elecampane'. Lat. *inula*.  
 glædene 'gladiola'. Lat. *gladiola*.  
 humele, hymele 'hop-plant'. Vulg. Lat. *humulus*. (Possibly from Slavonic.)  
 leahrtroc 'lettuce'. Lat. *lactūca*.

**laser** 'tare'. Lat. *laser*.

**lent** 'lentil'. Lat. *lent-em*.

**lufestice** 'lovage'. Vulg. Lat. *luvestica*, Lat. *ligusticum*.

**mör-, mūr-**(berie) 'mulberry'. Lat. *mōrum*.

**næfte, nefte** 'catmint'. Lat. *nepeta*.

**ōser** 'osier'. Vulg. Lat. *ōsāria, ausāria*. (Mod. *osier* is through Fr.)

**pere** 'PEAR'. Lat. *pirum*.

**petersilie** 'parsley'. Lat. *petroselinum*. (Mod. *parsley* is through Fr. *persel*, though probably influenced by the O.E. ending.)

**pipeneale** 'pimpernel'. Vulg. Lat. *piperinella*.

**pollegie** 'pennyroyal'. Lat. *pūlegium*.

**pyretre** 'pyrethrum'. Lat. *pyrethrum*, from Gk. *purethron*.

**sæppe** 'spruce-fir'. Lat. *sappinus*.

**senap** 'mustard'. (Cf. earlier *sinop*.)

**solsece** 'heliotrope'. Lat. *sōlsequa*.

(b) **pil** 'hair of plant', vb. *pilian* 'to PEEL, skin'. Lat. *pilus*, *pil-äre*.

**fann** 'winnowing-FAN'. Lat. *vannus*.

**forca** 'FORK'. Lat. *furca*.

**fossere** 'spade'. Lat. *fossorium*.

**mattuc** 'MATTOCK'. Vulg. Lat. *mat-io*.

**pāl** 'spade'. Lat. *pāla*.

#### B (11) ANIMALS, BIRDS, FISHES

**catt(e)** 'CAT'. (?) Vulg. Lat. *cattus*, -a. Origin doubtful.

**cocc** (i) 'cock'. Vulg. Lat. *coccus*.

**cocc** (ii) 'cockle'. Vulg. Lat. *cocculus*. Lat. *concha* from Gk. *kogkhē*.

**lempedu** 'lamprey', [LIMPET]. Vulg. Lat. *lamprēta*.

**muscelle, muscle** 'MUSSEL'. Lat. *mūsculus*.

**pine**-(winkle) 'winkle'. Lat. *pīna*, from Gk. *pīna*.

**rēnge** 'spider'. Lat. *arānea*.

**trūht** 'TROUT'. Lat. *trūcta*.

#### B (12) MEDICINE

(for)**stoppian** 'to STOP up'. Vulg. Lat. *stuppāre*, Lat. *stuppa* 'tow', from Gk. *stuppē*.

**laſian** 'to bathe, wash, LAVE'. Lat. *lavāre*.

**trifulian** 'to grind to powder'. Lat. *tribulāre*.

#### B (13) RELIGION AND LEARNING

**dilegian** 'to cancel, expunge'. Lat. *dēlēre*.

**gloesan** 'to interpret, gloss'. Lat. *glōssa* 'a foreign word needing explanation', from Gk. *glōssa*.

**græf** 'a style'. Lat. *graphium*, from *graphion*.

**læden** 'Latin; language'. Vulg. Lat. *Ladīnus*, Lat. *Latīnus*.

**munuc** 'MONK'. Lat. *monachus*, from Gk. *monakhos*.

**mynečen** 'nun'. Vulg. Lat. *monic-* (as preceding word) with Gmc. feminine suffix.

**mynster** 'monastery, MINSTER'. Lat. *monasterium*, from Gk. *monasterion*.

**nunne** 'NUN'. L.Lat. *nonna* 'old lady, nun'.

**pinsian, pisian** 'to reflect, consider'. Lat. *pensāre*.

**relic** 'RELIC'. Lat. *reliquia*.

**seġnian** 'to make the sign of the Cross', from *seġn* 'mark', see *seġn* under (1) above.

**traht** 'text, passage, commentary'; **trahtað** 'commentary'; vb. **trahtian** 'to expound'. Lat. *tractus*, *-ātus*, *-āre*.

#### B (14) MISCELLANEOUS

**cūsc** 'chaste, modest'. Lat. *cōnsciūs*. Perhaps through Old Saxon, in which the word occurs as *kūskō*.

**cyrtan** 'to shorten'. Lat. *curt-us*.

**cyrtan** 'beautiful'. Vulg. Lat. *cōrtīnus*, from Lat. *cohōrta* 'cohort, company'. (For meaning, cf. *courteous*, and Germ. *höflich* and *hübsch*.)

**isel** 'island' (in Place-Names). Lat. *insula*.

**munt** 'mountain'. Lat. *mont-em*.

**pyngan** 'to prick'. Lat. *pungere*.

**sætern**-(dæg) 'SATURDAY'. Lat. *Saturnī* (*dies*). The only day of the week whose name is not of Gmc. origin.

(C) After 650. Late loan-words, including those of learned origin introduced through the written language (marked L).

#### C (1) MILITARY, LEGAL, OFFICIAL

**arce-, ærce-** (L) 'arch-' (in titles). Lat. *archi-* from Gk. *arkhi-*.

**carc(ern)** 'prison'. Lat. *carcer*. (The O.E. ending is *ærn*, *ern* 'house'.)

**centur** (L) 'centurion'. Lat. *centuriō*.

**consul** (L) 'consul'. Lat. *consul*.

**cōorte** (L) 'cohort'. Lat. *cōhōrta*.

(*ā*)**cordian** 'to reconcile'. Vulg. Lat. *ac-cordāre*.

(*ā*)**cūsan** 'to accuse'. Lat. *ac-cūsāre*.

**legie** (L) 'legion'. Lat. *legiō*.

**mīlite** (L) 'soldiers'. Lat. *mīlitēs* (pl.).

**-spendan** 'to SPEND'. Lat. *expendere*.

## C (2) MEASURES

**cubit** (L). Lat. *cubitus* 'elbow ; measure of length'.  
**sescle** 'sixth part'. Lat. *sextula*.  
**tälente** (L) 'talent'. Lat. *talenta*.  
**yndse** 'ounce'. Lat. *uncia*.

## C (3) METALS, ETC.

**amber** (L) 'amberggris'. Vulg. Lat. *ambra*.  
**āōamans** (L) 'diamond'. Lat. *adamant-em*, from Gk. *adamas*,  
 -*mant*-.  
**cristalla** (L) 'crystal'. Lat. *crystallum*, from Gk. *krustallos*.  
**gagāt** (L) 'jet'. Lat. *gagatēs*, from Gk.  
**geaspis** (L) 'jasper'. Lat. *jaspis*, from Gk.  
**marman-**, **marmel-(stān)** 'marble'. Lat. *marmor*.  
**platung** 'metal plate'. Vulg. Lat. *platta*.  
**pumic** (L) 'pumice'. Vulg. Lat. *pōmice*, Lat. *pumic-em*.  
**spalder**, **spelter** 'asphalt'. Lat. *aspaltus*, from Gk. *aspalathos*.

## C (4) DRESS, TEXTILES, ETC.

**albe** (L) 'alb'. Lat. *alba*.  
**calc** (L) 'shoe, sandal'. Lat. *calceus*.  
**cāp** 'COPE'. Vulg. Lat. *cāpa*, Lat. *cappa*.  
**cāsul** (L) 'cassock'. Lat. *casula*.  
**cilic** (L) 'hair-cloth'. Lat. *cilicium*.  
**corōna** (L) 'crown'. (Cf. earlier *coren*.) Lat. *corōna*.  
**dalmatice** (L) 'dalmatic'. Lat. *dalmatica*.  
**planete** (L) 'chasuble'. Lat. *planeta*.  
**purs** 'PURSE'. Lat. *bursa*, from Gk. *bursa*.  
**stōl** 'long outer garment'. Lat. *stola*, from Gk. *stolē*.  
**tunece** 'coat, tunic'. Lat. *tunica*, of Semitic origin.

## C (5) HOUSEHOLD AND OTHER USEFUL OBJECTS

**cāma** 'bridle'. Lat. *cāmus*.  
**casse** 'hunting-net'. Lat. *cassis*.  
**cwatern** (L) 'four on dice'. Lat. *quaternus*.  
**ferele** 'rod'. Lat. *ferula*.  
**formelle** (L) 'bench'. Lat. *formella*.  
**pic** 'PIKE'. Vulg. Lat. *pīcus*.  
**press** (L) 'wine-PRESS'. Vulg. Lat. *pressa*.  
**sponge** (L) 'sponge'. (Cf. earlier *spyngē*.) Lat. *spongea*.  
**tabele**, **tablu** (L) 'table, tablet'. (Cf. earlier *tæfl*.)  
**torcul** (L) 'wine-press'. Lat. *torcular*.  
**tracter** 'funnel'. Lat. *tractārius*.

## C (6) MUSIC, POETRY, ETC.

**antefn** (L) 'anthem'. L.Lat. *antefana*, from Gk. *antiphōnē*.

**cantere** (L) 'singer'. Lat. *cantor*.

**cantic** (L) 'song, hymn'. Lat. *canticum*.

**chōr(a)** (L) 'dance; chorus'. Lat. *chorus*.

**cimbal(a)** (L) 'cymbal'. Lat. *cymbalum*, from Gk. *kumbalon*.

**citere** 'cither'. Lat. *cithara*, from Gk. *kithara*.

**fers** 'verse'. Lat. *versus*.

**fīdele** 'FIDDLE'. Vulg. Lat. *vītula*.

**mēter** (L) 'metre'. Lat. *metrum*, from Gk. *metron*.

**organ** (L) 'song'; **organistre** 'organist'; vb. **orgnian** 'to sing to an accompaniment'. Lat. *organum* 'instrument; musical instrument', from Gk. *organon*.

**orgel** 'organ'. Lat. *organum*.

**reps, respons** (L) 'liturgical response'. Lat. *responsōrium*.

**salm, psalm** (L) 'psalm, song'. Lat. *psalm*, from Gk.

**sallettan** 'to play on the harp, sing psalms'. Lat. *psallere*.

**sōn** (L) 'musical sound'. Lat. *sonus*.

**timpane** (L) 'tabret, timbrel'. Lat. *tympanum*, from Gk. *tumpanon*.

**ymen** (L) 'hymn'. Lat. *hymnus*, from Gk. *hymnos*.

**ymnere** (L) 'hymn-book'. Lat. *hymnārium*.

## C (7) FOOD AND COOKING

**cōc, cōcere** 'COOK'. Vulg. Lat. *cocus*, Lat. *coquus*.

**mōrað** 'mulberry wine'. Lat. *mōrātum*.

**sicera** (L), an intoxicating drink. Lat. *sicera*, from Gk. *sikera*.

## C (8) VESSELS

**āmel** 'vessel for holy water'. Lat. *āmula*.

**ampulle** (L) 'vial, flask'. Lat. *ampulla*.

**cālic** (L) 'cup'. (Cf. earlier *čelč*.)

**cāul, cāwel** 'basket'. Vulg. Lat. *cavellum*.

**scutel** 'dish', [SCUTTLE]. Lat. *scutula*.

## C (9) TOWNS, HOUSES, BUILDING

**castel** (L) 'village, small town'. Lat. *castellum*.

**clauſter** (L) 'cloister'. (Cf. earlier *clūstor*.) Lat. *claustrum*.

**columne** (L) 'pillar'. Lat. *columna*.

**fenester** 'window'. Lat. *fenestra*.

**pālent, -ant** 'palace'. Vulg. Lat. *palantium*, Lat. *palātium*.

**pālentse, -endse** 'palace'. Vulg. Lat. *palantia*.

**plætse, plæce** 'open place in a town; street'. Lat. *platea*.



**tempel** (L) 'temple'. Lat. *templum*.

**ðeater** (L) 'theatre'. Lat. *theātrum*, from Gk. *theatron*.

# C (10) PLANTS

**alewe** 'aloe'. Lat. *aloe*.

**amigdal** (L) 'almond'. Lat. *amygdala*, from Gk. *amugdalē*.

**aprōtane** (L), **prutane** 'southernwood'. Lat. *abrotonum*, from Gk. *abrotonon*.

**armelu** 'wild rue, moly'. Lat. *harmāla*.

**balsam** (L) 'balsam, balm'. Lat. *balsamum*, from Gk. *balsamon*.

**berbēne** 'verbena'. Lat. *verbēna*.

**bēte** 'BEETROOT'. Lat. *bēta*.

**bētonice** (L) 'wood-betony'. L.Lat. *betonica*.

**calcatrippe**, a kind of thorn; 'CALTROP'. L.Lat. *calcatrippa*.

**cāric** (L) 'dried fig'. L.Lat. *carica*.

**cāul**, **cāl**, **cāwel** 'COLE'. Lat. *caulis*.

**cēder** (L) 'cedar'. Lat. *cedrus*, from Gk. *kedros*.

**celeðonie** (L) 'celandine'. Lat. *celidonium*, from Gk. *khetidonium*.

**centaurie** (L) 'centaury'. Lat. *centaurēum*, from Gk. *kentaureion*.

**coliandre** (L) 'coriander'. (Cf. earlier *coelendre*.)

**cucumer** (L) 'cucumber'. Lat. *cucumer*.

**cucurbite** (L) 'gourd'. (Cf. earlier *cyrfet*.)

**cuneglæsse** 'hound's-tongue'. Lat. *cynoglossā*, from Gk. *kunoglōssē*.

**cunel(i)e** (L) 'thyme'. Lat. *cunīla*.

**cypresse** (L) 'cypress'. Lat. *cyparissus*, from Gk. *kuparissos*.

**drācentse**, **-conze** 'dragon-wort'. L.Lat. *dracontea*.

**fēferfūge** 'FEVERFEW'. Lat. *febrifugia*.

**lactūc(e)** (L) 'lettuce'. (Cf. earlier *leaktroc*.)

**laur**, **lāwer** 'laurel'. Lat. *laurus*.

**lilie** 'LILY'. Lat. *līlium*, from Gk. *leirion*.

**magdala**-(trēo) 'almond-tree'. See *amigdal*, above.

**mārubie**, **-fie** 'horehound'. Lat. *marrubium*, from Gk.

**menta** 'mint'. (Cf. earlier *mint*.)

**nard** (L) 'spikeNARD'. Lat. *nardus*, probably from an Eastern language.

**organe** 'marjoram'. Lat. *origanum*, from Gk. *origanon*.

**palm(a)**, **pælm** 'PALM'. Lat. *palma*.

**pānic** (L) 'a kind of millet'. Lat. *pānīcum*.

**peonie** (L) 'peony'. Lat. *paeōnia*, from Gk. *paiōnia*.

**persic** (L) 'peach'. Lat. *persicum* = Persian.

**perwince** (L) 'periwinkle'. Lat. *pervinca*.

**polente** (L) 'parched corn'. Lat. *polenta*.

**prūtene.** See *aprōtane*, above.

**rōse** 'rose'. Lat. *rosa* from Gk. *rhodon*.

**rōsmarīn** (L) 'rosemary'. Lat. *rōs marīnus*.

**sāfine** (L) 'savine'. Lat. *sabina*.

**salfie** (L) 'sage'. Lat. *salvia*.

**saturege** (L), **sæðerige** (not before 800) 'savory'. Lat. *saturēia*.

**sigle** 'rye'. Lat. *secale*.

**spīca** (L) 'spikenard'. Lat. *spīca*.

**stōr** (L) 'frankincense'. Lat. *storax*, from Gk. *sturax*.

**sycomer** (L) 'sycamore'. Lat. *sycomorus*, from Gk. *sūkomorus*.

**ðimiama** (L) 'incense'. Lat. *thūmiāma*, from Gk. *thumiamā*.

**ȳsope** (L) 'hyssop'. Lat. *hyssōpum*, from Gk. *hyssōpos*.

### C (11) ANIMALS, BIRDS, FISHES

**aspide** (L) 'asp, viper'. Lat. *aspidis*, from Gk. *aspid*.

**basilisca** (L) 'basilisk'. Lat. *basiliscus*, from Gk. *basiliskos*.

**camel**(1) (L) 'camel'. Lat. *camēlus* (Vulg. Lat. *camellus*), from Gk. *kamēlos*.

**cancer** (L) 'crab; cancer'. Lat. *cancer*.

**delfin** (L) 'dolphin'. Lat. *delphīnus*, from Gk. *delphīnos*.

**felefor** 'bittern'. Lat. *porphyrio*, from Gk. *porphuriōn*.

**fēnix** (L) 'phoenix'. Lat. *phoenix*, from Gk. *phoinix*.

**lamprēde** (L) 'lamprey'. (Cf. earlier *lempedu*.)

**lēo** (L) 'lion'. Lat. *leōn*-, from Gk. *leōn*-.

**lōpust** (L) 'locust'. Lat. *lōcūsta* (influenced by O.E. *loppestre* 'lobster').

**palðer, pandher** (L) 'panther'. Lat. from Gk. *panthēra*.

**pard** (L) 'leopard'. Lat. *pardus*, from Gk. *pardos*, probably from Persian.

**pellican** (L) 'pelican'. Lat. *pelicānus*, from Gk. *pelekan*, an Eastern word.

**spilæg** (L), a poisonous fly. Lat. *spilagiūs*.

**tiger** (L) 'tiger'. Lat. *tigris*, from Gk. *tigris*, ultimately Persian.

**turtur**. (Cf. earlier *turtle*.)

**ultor** 'vulture'. Lat. *vultor*.

### C (12) MEDICAL

**ciper**-(sealf) 'henna salve'. Lat. *cyprus*.

**flanc** (L) 'side'. Vulg. Lat. *\*flanca*, a loan from Gmc.

**mamme** 'breast'. Lat. *mamma*.

**plaster** (L) 'a plaster'. Lat. *emplastrum*, from Gk. *emplastron*.

**rabbian** (L) 'to be mad, rage'. Vulg. Lat. *rabiāre*, Lat. *rabere*.

**scrōfel** (L) 'scrofula'. Lat. *scrofula*.

**sideware** 'zedoary'. Lat. *zedoārum*.

**temprian** 'to mix, mingle'. Lat. *temperāre*.

**tiriaca** 'a medicine'. L.Lat. *tiriaca*, Lat. *thēriacum*, from Gk. *thēriakon*.

**ūf** (L) 'uvula'. Lat. *ūvula*.

### C (13) RELIGION

**abbod** 'abbot' Vulg. Lat. *abbādem*, Lat. *abbāt-em*, from Gk.

**abbudesse** 'abbess'. Vulg. Lat. *abbādissa*, Lat. *abbātissa*, from Gk.

**acolitus** (L) 'acolyte'. Lat. *acolutus*, from Gk. *akolouthos*.

**alter, altāre** (L) 'altar'. Lat. *altar*, *altāre*.

**apostata** (L) 'apostate'. Lat. *apostata*, from Gk. *apostatēs*.

**(a)postol** 'apostle'. Lat. *apostolus*, from Gk. *apostolos*.

**sēlmesse** 'ALMS'. Vulg. Lat. *almosina*, from Gk. *eleēmosuna*.

**bæzere, bæðzere** 'baptist'. Lat. *baptista*, from Gk. *baptistēs*.

**clēric, -oc** (L) 'clerk, clergyman'. Lat. *clēricus*, from Gk. *klērikos*.

**crēda** (L) 'CREED'. Lat. *crēdō* 'I believe'.

**crisma** (L) 'chrism'. Lat. *chrīsmā*, from Gk. *khṛisma*.

**crismal** (L) 'chrisom'. Lat. *chrīsmāle*.

**crūc** (L) 'cross'. Lat. *cruc-em*.

**culpe** 'guilt, fault'; vb. **culpian** 'to be guilty; to cringe'. Lat. *culpa*.

**cumædre** 'godmother'. L.Lat. *commāter*.

**cumpæder** 'godfather'. Lat. *compater*.

**dēcān** 'one in charge of ten monks; a dean'. Lat. *decānus*.

**dēmōn** (L) 'demon'. Lat. *daemōn*, from Gk. *daimōn*.

**diacon** (L) 'deacon'. Lat. *diāconus*, from Gk. *diakōn*.

**discipul** (L) 'DISCIPLE'. Lat. *discipulus*.

**domne** 'lord'. Lat. *domine* (vocative).

**eretic** (L) 'heretic'. Lat. *haereticus*, from Gk. *haieretikos*.

**fals** (L) 'falseness'. Also as adj. of weight or coinage. Lat. *falsus*.

**grād** (L) 'step; rank'. Lat. *gradus*.

**idol** (L) 'idol'. Lat. *īdolum*, from Gk. *eidolon*.

**letania** (L) 'litany'. Lat., from Gk. *litānā*.

**mæslere** 'sacristan'. Vulg. Lat. *mansiōnārius*.

**mæsse, messe** 'MASS'. Romance *messa*, Lat. *missa*.

**martir** (L) 'martyr'. Lat., from Gk. *martur*.

**noctern** (L) 'nocturn'. Lat. *nocturnus*.

**nōn** (L) 'ninth hour', [NOON]. Lat. *nōna* (*hōra*).  
**nonn(e)** 'monk'. Lat. *nonnus*.  
**offrian** 'to OFFER, sacrifice'. Lat. *offerre*.  
**oflæte, -æte** 'oblation; sacrificial wafer'. Lat. *oblāta*.  
**orc** 'evil spirit'. Lat. *orcus*.  
**pāpa** 'POPE'. Lat. *pāpā*.  
**paradis** (L) 'PARADISE'. Lat. *paradīsus*, from Gk. *paradeisos*.  
**passiōn** (L) 'story of the Passion'. Lat. *passiōnem*.  
**postol**. See *apostol*, above.  
**prēdician** (L) 'preach'. Lat. *praedicāre*.  
**prim** (L) 'prime'. Lat. *prīma* (*hōra*).  
**prior** (L) 'prior'. Lat. *prior*.  
**sabbat** (L) 'sabbath'. Lat. *sabbatum*, from Heb. *sabbāt*.  
**sācerd** 'priest'. Lat. *sacerdos*.  
**sanct** 'saint'. Lat. *sanctus*.

## C (14) BOOKS AND LEARNING

**accent** (L) 'accent'. Lat. *accentus*.  
**ātrum** 'black pigment'. Lat. *ātramentum*.  
**bærbæer** 'barbarous'. Lat. *barbarus*.  
**biblioðece** (L) 'library'. Lat. *bibliothēca*, from Gk. *bibliothēkē*.  
**brēfian** (L) 'to state briefly'. Vulg. Lat. *breuiāre*.  
**cānon** (L) 'canon, rule'. Lat. *canon*, from Gk. *kanōn*.  
**cāpitol(a)** (L) 'chapter'. Lat. *capitolum*.  
**carte** 'paper, deed'. Lat. *c(h)arta*, from Gk. *khartēs*.  
**circul** (L) 'circle'. Lat. *circulus*.  
**cranic** 'chronicle'. Lat. *chronica*, from Gk. *khronikon*.  
**dēclīnian** (L) 'to decline' (gram.). Lat. *dēclīnāre*.  
**(e)pistol** 'letter'. Lat. *epistula*, from Gk. *epistola*.  
**grammatic-(cræft)** (L) 'grammar'. Lat. (*ars*) *grammatica*,  
 from Gk. *grammatikē*.  
**graðul** 'gradual; Mass-book'. Lat. *graduāle*.  
**lātin** (L) 'Latin'. Lat. *Latīnus*.  
**māgister** (L). (Cf. earlier *mægester*.)  
**mēchan(isc)** (L) 'mechanical'. Lat. *mēchanicus*, from Gk.  
*mēkhanikos*.  
**nōt** (L) 'note, mark'. Lat. *nota*.  
**nōtere** (L) 'notary'. Lat. *notārius*.  
**paper** (L) 'paper'. Lat. *papȳrus*, from Gk. *papȳros*.  
**part** (L) 'part'. Lat. *part-em*.  
**philosoph** (L) 'philosopher'. Lat. *philosophus*, from Gk.  
*philosophos*.

**pigment** (L). Lat. *pigmentum*.  
**pistol**. See *epistol*, above.  
**prōflān** 'to regard, consider'. Lat. *probāre*.  
**punct** (L) 'point'. Lat. *punctum*.  
**scōl** 'SCHOOL'. Lat. *schola*, from Gk. *skholē*.  
**sott** 'fool'. Vulg. Lat. *sottus* 'fool', perhaps from Gmc.  
**studdian** 'to see to, take care of'. Lat. *studēre*.  
**titol** (L) 'title, superscription'. Lat. *titulus*.  
**trāmet** (L) 'page'. Lat. *trāmit-is*.  
**tropere** (L) 'service-book'. Lat. *tropārium*.

## C (15) CALENDAR AND ASTRONOMY

**bises** (L) 'leap-year'. Lat. *bissexus*.  
**cālend** (L) 'month'. Lat. *calendae* 'calends'. The use of the word in the sense of 'month' is found in Roman poets, e.g. Ovid, Martial.  
**comēta** (L) 'comet'. Lat. *comēta*, from Gk. *komēta*.  
**epact** (L) 'epact'. Lat. *epactae*, from Gk. *epaktai*.  
**termen** (L) 'fixed date'. Lat. *terminus*.

## C (16) MISCELLANEOUS

**centaur** (L) 'centaur'. Lat. *centaurus*, from Gk. *kentauros*.  
**crōc(ed)** (L) 'yellow'. Lat. *croc-us*.  
**flōr(isè)** (L) 'floral'. Lat. *flōridus*.  
**gigant** 'giant'. Lat. from Gk. *gigant-*, *gigas*.  
**tonian** 'to thunder'. Lat. *tonārē*.

## APPENDIX B

### NOTE ON THE PHONOLOGY OF LATIN LOAN-WORDS IN OLD ENGLISH

In loan-words from Latin, it must be remembered, the stress was often shifted in Old English to conform to the English habit of stressing the stem syllable; thus Lat. *tribūtum* becomes *trifot*, *sectūrus* becomes *sícor*, *offérre* becomes *óffrian*, and so on. In some cases, of course, the Latin already had the stress on the stem (e.g. *fefer*, Lat. *febris*; *pāpa*, Lat. *pāpa*; *mealwe*, Lat. *malva*, etc.).

Latin words, like other loan-words, were adopted with each sound represented by the nearest corresponding sound in English or Germanic when they were borrowed in the spoken language. Most of these correspondences are quite straightforward.

Lat. *a* was adopted as *a*, and in words borrowed sufficiently early (in the first, or even in the second period) they underwent the normal development of Gmc. *a* in English:—

(i) it appears as *a* or *o* before a nasal: *candel*, *condel*; *ancor*, *oncor*;

(ii) it became *æ*, which normally remained: *tæfel*, *pægel*, *fæcele*; but:—

(iii) it was retracted to *a* before a back vowel: *draca*, *gabote*;

(iv) it was fractured to *ea* before *h* or *r* + consonant: *leahtroc*, *earca*, *cearruge*;

(v) it was either fractured to *ea* or retracted to *a* (according to dialect) before *l* + consonant: *sealm*, *salm*; *mealwe*, *malwe*;

(vi) it was diphthongized to *ea* in some dialects after *c*, *sc*: *ceaster*, *ceafor-tūn*, *sceamol*;

(vii) it was raised to *e* when followed by *i*: *celc*, *ceren* (from Vulg. Lat. *\*carīn*-).

In words borrowed after the period when *a* became *æ*, but before the period of *i*-mutation, *a* became *æ* before *i*: *cæfester*, *cælic* (a reborrowing).

Later loans did not undergo these changes, but kept *a*: *fals*, *carte*, *plaster*, *castel*, *cancer*.

Latin *i* remained in the earlier loan-words : *pipor*, *pise*, *disc*, *insigle*, *biscop*, *sinod*.

In later loan-words this vowel was borrowed as *e*, partly perhaps because it had been lowered slightly in Vulg. Lat. and Romance, partly because in Old English the Gmc. *e* had become tense : *seglian*, *segn*, *cest*, *peru*, *senod*.

The latest loans from Latin again had *i*, being mostly from Classical Latin, in learned loans : *citere*, *ciper*, *discipul*.

Latin *u* remained in the earliest loans : *fullere*, *purpur*, *turl*, *must* ; before *i* this was fronted to *y* : *pylwe*, *bytt*, *cyrfet*.

In later words (again partly on account of a Vulg. Lat. change) *u* appears as *o* : *box*, *copp*, *torr*. But in late loans from Classical Latin *u* is found again : *punct*, *scutel*, *pumic*.

Latin *e* remains in Old English apart from certain combinative changes : *fefor*, *sester* ; but

(i) before a following *i*, *e* becomes *i* : *ciris*, *pilce*, *pirie* (from *\*cerisia*, *\*pelice*, *\*peria*) ;

(ii) before a nasal + another cons., *e* appears as *i*, either because they were borrowed early enough to share in this Gmc. sound-change, or through sound-substitution (O.E. not possessing the group *e* + nasal + cons.) : *mint*, *timple*, *gimm*, *binn*. But late loans have *e* : *templ*, *centur*.

(iii) Vulg. Lat. *e* shortened from Lat. *ē* in words where it preceded the chief accent (e.g. *secūrus*, from Lat. *sēcūrus*, *denārius* from Lat. *dēnārius*) becomes O.E. *i*, since it was a tense vowel, and thus approximated more to O.E. or Gmc. *i* than to *e* : *sicor*, *dinor*.

(iv) In some later loans, Vulg. Lat. *e* appears to have been borrowed as *æ* : *pærl*, *næpte*.

Lat. *o* commonly appears as *o* : *porr*, *post*, *socc*, *apostol*, *offrian*, *rose*, *ostre*, *mortere* ; *solor*, *morað* (the last two from Lat. *ō* shortened in Vulg. Lat.) ; but

(i) Before nasal + cons. *o* becomes *u* : *pund*, *nunne*, *punt*, *munt*, except in the latest loan-words, such as *domne*.

(ii) When followed by *i*, *j*, in the next syllable, *o* becomes *u*, later *y* by *i*-mutation : *mylen* (from *\*molina*), *mynet* (from *\*munit*-, Lat. *monēta*), *cycene* (*\*cocina*, Lat. *coquīna*), *spyng*e (*\*spongia*).

Latin *ā* appears in Old English as *æ*, if borrowed before the period in which West Gmc. *ā* became O.E. *stræt*, *næp* (non-West Saxon *strēt*, *nēp*). Lat. *cāseus* became first *\*kæsj*-, then *\*cæsj*-, then, through the West Saxon diphthongization after *c*, *\*cēasi*, and finally by *i*-mutation *cīese*. In non-West Saxon, by the

ordinary change of  $\bar{a}$  to  $\bar{e}$  it becomes  $\bar{c}\bar{e}$ se. In later loan-words Latin  $\bar{a}$  remains : *pāpa*, *pāl*.

Latin  $\bar{i}$  remains in Old English whatever the date of borrowing : *pīn*, *pīn*, *pīpe*, *scrīn*, *wīn*, *fīc*.

Latin  $\bar{u}$  remains in Old English : *mūr*, *rūde*, *clūstor*, *plūme*, *bemūtian*. But when followed by *i* it becomes  $\bar{y}$  : *plyme* (from *plūmj*-).

Latin  $\bar{e}$  is represented in O.E. by  $\bar{i}$  ; the Vulgar Latin  $\bar{e}$  must have been a tense  $\bar{e}$ , approximating more nearly to the English  $\bar{i}$  than to the (rare) O.E.  $\bar{e}$  : *sīde*, *clīroc*, *tīgle*. In late learned words  $\bar{e}$  remains : *crēdo*, *bibliothēce*, *clēroc* (reborrowing). The same applies to Vulg. Lat.  $\bar{e}$  from Lat. *oe* or *ēn(s)* : *pīn* (Lat. *poena*), *mīse* (*mīse* ; Lat. *mēnsa*), *pīslīc* ; cf. the late *fēnix* (Lat. *phoenix*).

Latin  $\bar{o}$  remains in Old English : *nōn*, *mōr*-(*bēam*). When followed by *i* or *j*,  $\bar{o}$  is fronted to  $\bar{a}$ , later  $\bar{e}$  : *glēsān*.

There are some special rules of quantity which have to be observed with regard to the 'learned' loan-words from Latin in Old English. If the position of the chief stress remains the same in English as in Latin, a short vowel remains short, in a closed syllable (e.g. *sanct*, *circul*) ; but if the stressed vowel was in an open syllable in Latin, it was pronounced in the school-Latin of the early Middle Ages with a long vowel if it stood in the penultimate syllable, with a short vowel if it stood in the antepenultimate, whatever the quantity may have been in classical Latin, and this process was followed in Old English : Lat. *crēdō*, *coquus*, *sonus*, *nōna*, *schola* : O.E. *crēda*, *cōc*, *sōn*, *nōn*, *schōl* ; but Lat. *fībula*, *būtyrum*, *līlie*, *clēricus*, *calicem*, *cithara* : O.E. *fīfele*, *butere*, *līlie*, *cleric*, *calic*, *citere*.

If the position of the accent was shifted in Old English to the first syllable, a short vowel in this syllable became long if the syllable was open ; Lat. *magister*, *sacerdos*, *columna* : O.E. *māgister*, *sācerdos*, *cōlūmne*.

There are not very many words in Old English in which the vowels are derived from Lat. diphthongs. Lat. *ae* (borrowed in the period before Gmc. *ai* became O.E.  $\bar{a}$ ) became  $\bar{a}$  : Lat. *caesar*, O.E. *cāsere*. Lat. *au*, together with Gmc. *au*, became O.E.  $\bar{e}a$  : Lat. *caucus*, O.E.  $\bar{c}ēac$  ; Lat. *caupō*, O.E.  $\bar{c}ēap$  ; but later 'learned' words retain the *au*, or develop this to  $\bar{a}we$  : Lat. *caulis*, O.E. *caul*, *cāwel* ; Lat. *laurus*, O.E. *lāwer*.

In regard to the Latin consonants the chief points to be observed have to do with certain developments in Gallo-Roman and Romance. Latin intervocalic *p* became *b*, and *t* became *d*, and later still, in Romance, these became respectively  $\bar{b}$  and  $\bar{d}$ .



In the earliest loan-words (and in late loans from classical Latin) the *p* and *t* are retained: *copor*, *næp*, *pipor*; *mynet*, *stræt butere*; but later words show the voiced form of the consonants, (for *b*, which did not exist in O.E. between vowels, O.E. used *ð*, written *f*, as in the still later loans from Romance, which are indistinguishable in this respect from loans of the Gallo-Roman date): *cæfl* Lat. *capulus*, *cæfester* (Lat. *capistrum*); *abbod* (Lat. *abbātem*), *eced* (Lat. *acētum*), *sāde* (Lat. *sēta*), *byden* (Lat. *butina*), or still later, from Romance: *fīðele* (L.Lat. *vitula*), *morað* (Lat. *mōrātum*).

Lat. intervocalic *b* became *ð* in Vulg. Lat., and this remains in O.E., written *f*: *fifele* (Lat. *fībula*), *tæfl* (Lat. *tabula*), *trifot* (Lat. *tribūtum*), *fefor* (Lat. *febris*).

Finally we must note a distinction between the consonants used at different periods of Old English to represent Lat. *c* (*k*). Early loans with this consonant have the same development as Gmc *k* in O.E., i.e. *c* (*k*) becomes *č* before front vowels (*i*, *e*, *æ*) but remains otherwise: *čest*, *čeaster*, *četel*, *ynče*, *pileče*, etc. But later loans keep the *c* (*cæppe*, *castel*), with the exception of words borrowed from Romance after about 600, at which time Lat. *k* had become *ts* before *i*, *e* in Romance, and is represented by this group in O.E.: *yntse* (Lat. *uncia*; cf. earlier *ynce*), *drācentse* (L.Lat. *aracontea*), *plætse* (Lat. *platea*).

## APPENDIX C

### SCANDINAVIAN VOWELS IN OLD AND MIDDLE ENGLISH

Several of the Old Norse vowels existed already in Old English (though not necessarily in cognate words), and these shared the normal development of the O.E. vowels in Middle English. Other O.N. vowels and diphthongs, however, were not found in O.E.; these usually became assimilated to the nearest corresponding native form.

In the following list the nearest corresponding etymological form in O.E. is given after the O.N. vowel, and then the form in which the latter appears in Old or Middle English.

#### SHORT VOWELS

O.N. *a* (O.E. *æ*, etc.) remains as *a*: *awe*, *anger*, *carl*, *kasten*, *hap*.

O.N. *e* (O.E. *e*, etc.) remains as *e*: *geten*, *nevnēn*, *brennen*; so also *e* for *i*-mutation of *a*: *egg*, *leg*, *ketel*.

O.N. *i* (O.E. *i*) remains as *i*: *skin*, *grip*, *hitten*, *ill*, *prift*.

O.N. *o* (O.E. *o*) remains as *o*: *þogh*, *scot*, *odd*, *score*.

O.N. *u* (O.E. *u*) remains as *u*: *bule*, *ugli*, *sum*, *skulle*.

O.N. *y*, through *i*-mutation of *u* (O.E. *y*) develops like O.E. *y*, mostly to *i*, since most of the Scand. loans appear in the north-east: *flutten*, *flitten*; *brunie*, *brinie*.

O.N. *y*, through *u*-mutation of *i* (O.E. *i*), develops as the preceding vowel: *big*, *biggen*, *sister*.

O.N. *ø*, through *u*-mutation of *a* (O.E. *æ*, etc.), usually becomes *a*: *lagu* (O.N. *løg*), *rag* (O.N. *rogg*).

#### SHORT DIPHTHONGS

O.N. *ia*, *io* (O.E. *e*, *eo*) appear in M.E. as *e*: *sterne* (O.N. *stiarna*), *skerre* (O.N. *skiarr*), *ket* (O.N. *kiot*).

#### LONG VOWELS

O.N. *ā* (O.E. *ǣ*) appears as *ā* in O.E., and as *ā*, *ȃ* in M.E.: *lāh*, *lōh*; *wāre*, *wōre*; *bāpe*, *bōpe*.

O.N. *ē*: M.E. *ē*: *sēr*.

O.N. *ī* (O.E. *ī*) remained as *ī*: *nīðing*, *tīðende*, *prīven*.

O.N. *ō* (O.E. *ō*) remained as *ō* : *bōnde*, *blōme*, *bōn*, *bōpe*.

O.N. *ū* (O.E. *ū*) remained as *ū* : *droupen*, *boun*.

O.N. *æ* becomes *ē* : *gēten*, *skēr*.

O.N. *ø* becomes *ē* : *slēzmen*, *sēmen*.

O.N. *ȳ* develops like O.E. *ȳ* : *bī*, *fīle*, *mīre*, *skī*, *tīnen*.

#### LONG DIPHTHONGS

O.N. *ei* (O.E. *ā*) remains as *ei* : *swein*, *beisk*, *beiten*, *heil*, *greiþen*.

Pr. O.N. *ou*, O.N. *au* (O.E. *ēa*) appears as *ou*, *au*, *ō* : *coupen*, *goulen*, *lous* ; *laus*, *gaulen* ; *lōpen*, *windōge*. These differences reflect partly distinctions in Scandinavian dialects, partly different periods of borrowing, but their distribution in English words is not clear.

O.N. *iu*, *io* (O.E. *ēo*) became *ēo* and developed like the same diphthong in native words, usually to *ē* : *skēt*, *mēk*.

O.N. *øy* (O.E. *ē*, W.S. *īe*) usually became *ei* : *beisten*, *keiren*.

## APPENDIX D

### NOTES ON THE PHONOLOGY OF FRENCH LOAN-WORDS IN MIDDLE ENGLISH

#### ACCENT

The chief change in French loan-words adopted in Middle English was the shifting in the position of the accent to the stem-syllable in those words where French had placed it on the final syllable and not on the stem, e.g. *hónour*, *pítē*, *énvie*, *virtú*, in place of *honóur*, *pité*, *envie*, *virtú*. The change was not at first universal, the French accent being retained for some time by bilingual speakers, and even in the fifteenth century poets varied between the English and the French mode of accentuation.

In the case of verbs with prefixes (such as *recórden*, *commánden*, *adváuncen*), the accent follows the system of accentuation of native verbs with this formation (such as *artsen*, *āwāken*, *forzīven*).

#### QUANTITY

(1) Old French *a*, *e*, *o* appear as long vowels in dissyllabic words in which the first syllable is open, or if there are two medial consonants both belonging to the second syllable, and also in trisyllabic words having the accent on the penultimate: *fāme*, *dāme*, *rōbe*, *cōte*, *appēren*; *hāste*, *fēste*, *cōste*; *tāble*, *fēble*, *nōble*; *brōche*, *āge*, *plāce* (*ts*, later *s*). With the accent shifted in English: *bācun*, *bāsin*, *māson*, *lēver*, *trēsour*, *pōstern*.

(2) O.Fr. *i*, *u*, in the same position, appear as long vowels in English if the position of the accent remains the same as in French: *bīble*, *desīren*, *attīren*, *houre*, *spouse*, *cīdre*, *poudre*, *joustēn*.

If, however, the accent is shifted from the last to the penultimate syllable, the French *i* is treated like English *i* in open syllables, that is, it remains *i* in some dialects, and becomes *ē* in others, especially in the north and east, giving alternative forms in M.E.: *cūtē*, *cētē*; *prisoun*, *prēsoun*; *mirour*, *mērour*, etc.

(3) Lengthening seems to take place before *r* + consonant, e.g. *art*, *force*, *source*, which, with other words, sometimes appear

to have a long vowel ; but this lengthening is not carried out consistently.

*Note.*—(i) A number of words retain a short vowel in M.E. where a long vowel might be expected : *maner*, *palais*, *profit*, *forest*, etc. It has been suggested that these depend on a class-dialect, perhaps an upper-class pronunciation influenced by the original French, and used by bilingual speakers.

(ii) Verbs sometimes retain a short vowel in the conditions indicated above (under 1 and 2), e.g. *passe*, *cacche* ; perhaps the influence of trisyllabic inflected forms in English (e.g. *passed*) kept the vowel short, since English did not pronounce long vowels in this position.

#### QUALITY

French *a*. (A) (i) Short in closed syllables : *barre*, *part*, *large hardi*. Occasionally long before *r* + consonant, as shown by such spellings as *aart*.

(ii) Long before a single final consonant : *debāt*, *bās*, *pās*, etc.

(iii) Long in open syllables (see above, under Quantity) : *dāme*, *escāpe*, *āble*, *tāste*, *plāce*, *āge*, *bāsin*, *sāvour*, *nātur*, *nātioun* (pronounced as dissyllable).

(B) (i) Before a nasal, O.Fr. *a* appears as *au* in Anglo-Norman (C.Fr. *ā*) from the early thirteenth century, and this passes into M.E. : *chaunce*, *daunce*, *graunten*, *laumpe*.

(ii) This *au* before *mb*, *ndž*, is monophthongized to *ā* : *strānge*, *dānger*, *chāmbre*.

French *e*. (i) Short in closed syllables : *lettre*, *serven*, *certain*, *servaunt*, *tempest*, *gentil*, (*en*)*tent*. (Occasionally long before *r* + cons.)

(ii) Long in open syllables, *ē* from Fr. *e*, *ē* from Fr. *ē* : *apēlen*, *bēste*, *prēchen* ; *āpēren*, *fēre*, *degrē*.

(iii) Long before a single final consonant : *bēk* 'beak'.

*Note.*—(i) The French *e* was apparently very tense, as it sometimes appears as *ī* in M.E. ; thus M.E. has both *frēre* and *frīre* (Mod. Eng. *friar*), *quēr* and *quīr* (Mod. Eng. *choir*).

(ii) A.N. retains the distinction between O.Fr. *en* + cons. and *an* + cons., whereas C.Fr. levels both under *ā* ; an occasional C.Fr. form (with M.E. *am*, *an*, from *ā*) appears in later M.E., e.g. *amperour*.

French *i*. (A) When the accent remains : (i) Short in closed syllables : *simple*, *prince*.

(ii) Long in open syllables : *arrīven*, *drīnen*, *crīen* ; *bīble*, *vīce*. (But short before *ch* : *riche*.)

(B) When the accent is shifted : (i) Short in closed syllables.

(ii) Short also in open syllables, except in certain dialects, especially of the north and east, where it becomes  $\bar{e}$  : *pitē*, *rivēr*, *dīner* ; *pētē*, *rēver*, *dēner*.

French *o*. Whether the accent is shifted or not : (i) Short in closed syllables (except occasionally before *r* + cons.) : *cofre*, *propre*, *cors* (but sometimes *coors*, etc.).

(ii) Long in open syllables : *rōbe*, *cōte*, *clōsen*, *nōble*, *rōsten*, *apprōchen*, *ēdour*.

(iv) Long before single final consonant : *clōs*, *grēs*, *stōr*.

(v) Long and tense before or after lip-consonants : *pōvre*, *mōven*, *prōven*, *fōl*, *bōte*.

French *u*. (A) When the French accent remains : (i) Either long or short in closed syllables : *scurge*, *scourge* ; *disturben*, *-tourben* ; *sours* ; but

(ii) Usually long before nasal + consonant (where A.-N. *u* = C.Fr. *o*) : *count*, *mount*, *fountain*, *pouncen*, *confound*, etc., but *numbre*, *spunge*, *plungen*, and a few others, are short.

(iii) Long before a single final consonant.

(iv) Long in open syllables : *route*, *houre*, *vowe*, *pouche*, *double*, *couple*. (But short sometimes before cons. + *l* : *duble*, *cuple*, *truble*.)

(B) When the accent is shifted : Short : *super*, *mutoun*.

French *ü*. (A) When the accent remains : (i) Short in closed syllables : *jüngen*, *jüstice*. This vowel remains *ü* in those areas in which O.E. *y* was retained (written *u*) ; both were retracted to *u* by the fifteenth century. In those areas in which O.E. *y* had been unrounded, Fr. *ü* was probably retracted earlier (perhaps even at the time of adoption, in which case it may be regarded as an example of sound-substitution rather than sound-change).

(ii) Long in open syllables : *ūse*, *rūde*, *sūre* ; also before single final consonant : *pūr*, *dūk*. The vowel remained *ū* in those areas in which O.E. *ȳ* had been retained. Elsewhere it may have been quite early diphthongized to *ēu*, later *iū*, as it was eventually everywhere (together with O.E. *ȳ*). In Late M.E. it was certainly levelled under *iū* from M.E. *ēu*, *ēu*.

(B) When the accent is shifted : Usually short in both closed and open syllables ; but long occasionally in open syllables ; cf. *study*, *dūcat*, *dūchess*, with *hūlmour*, *cūrate*, *mūsic* (the modern forms of which show length in M.E.)

French *ai*. This diphthong was in process of being monophthongized in Norman-French at the time of the Norman invasion

of England; therefore M.E. has forms with *ai* and with *ē*. The diphthong remained longest (and is most frequent in loan-words in English) before *l*, *m*, or *n*, when final, and before a vowel: *grain*, *plain*, *saint*, *remainen*, *claimen*; *rai*, *gai*; *païen*, *assaïen*. Cf. *pēs* (earlier *pais*), *ēse* (earlier *aïse*), *rēsun* (earlier *raisun*), *sēsēn*, *sēsūn*, *plēsaurūn*, *ēgle*, *glēve* (earlier *glaive*). A few words have *ai* pretty regularly in M.E.: *waite*, *plaice*, *caitiff*, *aide*, *traître*. French *ai* includes a new *ai* (already developed at the time of the Conquest) from *a* before *li*, *ni*, the *i* [j] fronting the consonant and then disappearing: *tailor*, *faïlen*, *avaïlen*, *Spaine*, etc.

French *ei*. This diphthong was levelled under *ai* in Anglo-Norman, remaining usually in M.E. before *l*, *n*, or *m*, when final, or before a vowel; but otherwise appearing in M.E. as *ē*: *recēt*, *enchrēsen*; *preïe* (*praïe*), *obeïen*; *air*, *faïre*, *peïne*. In Central French, Old French *ei* became *qi* in the twelfth century (later *oē*, and by the sixteenth century *oa*, *wa*). A few Central French words with *oi* from this source were adopted in M.E. during the fourteenth century: *exploit*, *poise*, *royal*, etc.

French *qi*. This diphthong occurred in both A.-N. and C.Fr. It remained in M.E.: *noise*, *joie*, *choice*, *cloistre*.

French *qi* seems to have become *ui* in A.-N., and *ōi* in C.Fr. by the twelfth century. M.E. has sometimes *oi* and sometimes *ui*; some of the spellings with *oi* may be really *ui* forms (*o* being a common spelling for *u*), but some of them are almost certainly non-Norman forms: *puint*, *puison*, *juinen*, *builen*; cf. *point*, *join*, *voice*, *moist*, *broil*, *toil*, etc.

French *ui*. This diphthong was pronounced in A.-N. either as a rising or as a falling diphthong. The latter, which was the commoner, was monophthongized in A.-N. and followed the same lines of development in M.E. as the vowel *ū*, i.e. remained or became *eu*: *fruit*, *destruïen*, *annuïen*, *pū* 'pew'. The rising diphthong appeared chiefly after back consonants, and became *ui* in M.E.: *quiver*, *squirrel* (O.Fr. *cuiver*, *escuireuil*).

French *ie*. This (rising) diphthong was monophthongized in A.-N. to *ē*, and was borrowed as *ē* in M.E.: *chēre*, *fērs*, *relēf*, *chēf*, *fēvre*, *nēce*. The *ie*-spelling which is found in many of these words to-day (*chief*, *relief*, *fierce*, etc.) reflects the influence of French scribes who followed the practice of dialects in which monophthongization did not take place. It is rare before the fifteenth century.

French *ue*. This (falling) diphthong was monophthongized in A.-N. to *ā*, and was borrowed in this form in M.E. It was

levelled under the native  $\bar{a}$  which had developed from O.E.  $\bar{e}o$ , and with this was unrounded to  $\bar{e}$  in most dialects, but preserved as a rounded vowel for a considerable period (probably until Late M.E.) in the west. The spelling varies between *eo*, *oe*, and *e* (occasionally *u* in the west): *poeple*, *people*, *peple*; *preoven*, *preven*; *boef*, *bef*.

French *au*, *ou*, *eu*. These diphthongs arose in O.Fr. through the vocalization of *l* before a consonant, e.g. *auter* (from *alter*), *saue* (from *salve*), or (more rarely) through the vocalization of *v*, e.g. *ewer* (= *euer*) from earlier *ev-* (Lat. *aqu-*). The diphthongs remained in M.E.: *faut*, *assaut*, *sauf*, *faucoun*, *souden*, *peutre* 'pewter'. But before lip-consonants in the early fourteenth century, the diphthongs were monophthongized through the loss of the *u*, and the remaining vowel was lengthened: *sāf*, *bāme*, *sāmoun*. Later forms with *al*, *ol*, in place of the *au*, *ou*, either in pronunciation or in spelling, are due to Latin influence on English or to reborrowing from a Latinized form in French: *fault*, *falcon*, *solder*.

French *uei*. This triphthong usually became the diphthong *ui* in French dialects, and as this diphthong was treated in English as *ui* from other sources. (See above.)

French *ieu*. This became monophthongized in Norman-French to *iu*, and was eventually levelled in English under the *iu* from *eu* (Fr. *ū* or English *ēu*).

French *eau*. This was reduced to *eu* in A.-N., and in M.E. is finally levelled under *eu*: *beauty*, *beuty*. Before a lip-consonant or *ʃ*, *tʃ*, the diphthong is monophthongized to  $\bar{e}$ : *Bēchamp*, from *Beuchamp*, *Bēvoir*, from *Beuvair*, etc. (Hence Mod. Eng. [i] in such words, where the spelling is *eau*, or *ea*.)

The points of chief interest in the adoption of French consonants in English are concerned with differences in the French dialects, especially those which differentiate the northern French dialects from those spoken farther south. The following are the most important distinctions between Norman-French and Central French which are reflected in the Middle English loan-words:—

(i) N.-F. *w*: C.Fr. *g* (from Gmc. *w*). M.E. *werre*, *waste*, *waite*, *warisoun*, *wicket*: *garisoun*, *gīle*, *gerdoun*, *gernement*, etc. The *g*-forms appear chiefly in and after the fourteenth century.

(ii) N.-F. and Picard *k* before *a*: C.Fr. *ch*. (But the *ch*-type developed also in part of Normandy, and so some of the earlier *ch*-forms may be from this area, and are not necessarily Central French.) M.E. *casten* 'chasten', *cacchen*, *cariteþ*, *caudron*, *catel*,



*carpenter, market: chasten, chācen, charite, chaudron, chatel, chair, chēf, etc.*

(iii) N.-F. and Picard *g*: C.Fr. *j* [dʒ]. M.E. *garden, gaol: joy, jest, jail, etc.*

(iv) N.-F. and Picard *ch* [tʃ]: C.Fr. *ts* (later *s*). M.E. *chisel, chīme, cherry, cacchen, perche, winche: wince, chace, perce, celle, citē, etc.*

(v) E.N.-F. and Picard *š*: C.Fr. *s*. M.E. *punishe, norishe, angwish, cuisshe: rejoice.*

Another special French development which affected loan-words in English was the disappearance of Fr. *þ* (earlier *t*) and *ð* (earlier *d*) between vowels and finally after a vowel. These consonants remained longer in Anglo-Norman than elsewhere, and appear in some earlier borrowings, e.g. *cariteþ* (later *carite*), *plenteþ* (later *plente*). See p. 108 for further examples.

Latin initial *h* disappeared in Vulg. Lat., and consequently most of the French loans in M.E. had no initial *h*, except in the spelling, where it was influenced by classical Latin. In French loan-words from Gmc., however, at least such as were borrowed after the loss of Vulg. Lat. *h*-, the initial *h* remained, and was adopted in M.E.: *haste, heraud, hardy, etc.*

The French development of *s* + consonant is reflected in Middle English. In the eleventh century O.Fr. *s* disappeared before voiced consonants, and is therefore not present even in the earliest English loans: *dinen, māle, fantōme*. (Before *l* and *n* early A.-N. has *d*, perhaps one stage in the development of *s* before its disappearance, and this is found in one or two English words, e.g. *medle*, O.Fr. *mesler*.)

O.Fr. final *n* becomes *m* by dissimilation after a point consonant: *venim* (O.Fr. *venin*), *velim* (O.Fr. *velin*), *ransum* (O.Fr. *ransun*), *pīlegrim* (O.Fr. *pīlegrin*).

## SELECT BIBLIOGRAPHY

(In chronological order)

- BOSWORTH-TOLLER. *Anglo-Saxon Dictionary*. Oxford, 1882. Supplement, 1928.
- BRATE, E. *Nordische Lehnwörter im Ormulum*. Halle, 1884.
- Oxford English Dictionary*. Oxford, 1884-1928.
- POGATSCHER, A. *Zur Lautlehre der griechischen, lateinischen und romanischen Lehnwörter im Altenglischen*. Quellen und Forschungen, lxiv. 1888.
- SKEAT, W. W. *Principles of English Etymology*. 2nd Series *The Foreign Element*. Oxford, 1891.
- STRATMANN-BRADLEY. *Middle English Dictionary*. Oxford, 1891.
- SYKES, F. H. *French Elements in Middle English*. Oxford, 1899.
- BJÖRKMAN, E. *Scandinavian Loan-Words in Middle English*. 2 Vols. Halle, 1900, 1902.
- BEHRENS, D. *Französische Elemente im Englischen*. In Paul's *Grundriss*, 1<sup>a</sup>, Strassbourg, 1901.
- MACGILLIVRAY, H. S. *The Influence of Christianity on the Vocabulary of Old English*. Halle, 1902.
- VISING, J. *Franska Språket in England*. Gothenburg, 1902.
- HOEVELMANN, K. *Zum Konsonantismus der altfranzösischen Lehnwörter in der mitttelenglischen Dichtung des 14. und 15. Jahrhunderts*. Kiel, 1903.
- YULE, H., and A. C. BURNELL. *Hobson-Jobson, A Glossary of Colloquial Anglo-Indian Words and Phrases*. New ed. by W. Crooke. London, 1903.
- DEROCQUIGNY, JULES. *A Contribution to the Study of the French Element in English*. Lille, 1904.
- DELLIT, O. *Über lateinische Elemente im Mitttelenglischen*. Marburg, 1905.
- REMUS, H. *Die kirchlichen und speziellwissenschaftlichen romanischen Lehnwörter Chaucers*. Halle, 1906.
- RÖSNER, F. *Die französischen Lehnwörter im Frühneuenglischen*. Marburg diss., 1907.
- METITIG, R. *Das französische Element im Alt- und Mitttelenglischen*. Englische Studien, xli, 1909-1910.
- LUICK, K. *Zu den Lateinischen Lehnwörtern im Altenglischen*. Archiv, cxxvi, 1911.
- FUNKE, O. *Die gelehrten lateinischen Lehn- und Fremdwörter in der altenglischen Literatur*. Halle, 1914.
- EKWALL, E. *Scandinavians and Celts in the North-West of England*. Lund, 1918.
- KEISER, A. *The Influence of Christianity on the Vocabulary of Old English Poetry*. Univ. of Illinois Studies in Language and Literature, v. 1919.
- NÖJD, R. *The Vocalism of Romanic Words in Chaucer*. Uppsala, 1919.

- FÖRSTER, M. *Keltisches Wortgut im Englischen*. Halle, 1921.
- FUNKE, O. *Zur Wortgeschichte der französischen Elemente im Englischen*. Englische Studien, lv, 1921.
- LUICK, K. *Über die Betonung der französischen Lehnwörter im Mittelenglischen*. Germ.-Rom. Monatsschrift, ix, 1921.
- FÖRSTER, M. *Englisch-Keltisches*. Englische Studien, lvi, 1922.
- TOLL, J. M. *Niederlandisches Lehngut im Mittelenglischen*. Halle, 1926.
- BENSE, J. F. *A Dictionary of the Low-Dutch Element in the English Vocabulary*. Pts. i-iii. Aam—Plash. The Hague, 1926-1932.
- RITCHIE, L. GRAEME. *Early Instances of French Loan-Words in Scots and English*. Englische Studien, lxiii, 1928.
- PAZ, MARIO. *The Italian Element in English*. English Assoc., *Essays and Studies*, xv. Oxford, 1929.
- SMOCK, J. C. *The Greek Element in English Words*. Ed. by P. W. Long. London, 1931.
- BENTLEY, H. W. *A Dictionary of Spanish Terms in English, with Special Reference to the American Southwest*. New York and Oxford, 1932.
- WYLD, H. C. *The Universal English Dictionary*. London, 1932.
- HOLTHAUSEN, F. *Altenglisches etymologisches Wörterbuch*. Heidelberg, 1932-3.
- KSOLL, A. *Die französischen Lehn- und Fremdwörter in der englischen Sprache der Restaurationszeit*. Breslau, 1933.
- TAYLOR, W. *Arabic Words in English*. (S.P.E. Tract xxxviii.) Oxford, 1933.
- Shorter Oxford Dictionary*. Oxford, 1933.

## SUBJECT INDEX

- Abnaki 257  
 Africa 55, 206, 208, 213, 246 ff.  
 —, South 172, 178-9, 246, 248-9  
 —, West 247-8  
*Azenbute of Inwyot* 101  
*Aldhelm Gloss* see *Brussels Gloss*  
 Alfred, King 24 ff., 51, 59-61  
 —, *Bede's Historia Ecclesiastica* (*Bede*)  
     28, 53, 59, 60  
 —, *Boethius, Consolation of Philosophy*  
     29 ff., 57, 59  
 —, *Gregory, Cura Pastoralis* (*Cura*  
     *Past.*) 53, 60  
 —, *Orosius* (*Oros.*) 24, 26, 53  
 —, *St. Augustine's Soliloquies* (*Sol.*)  
     30  
 Algerian 220  
 Algonquin 257-8  
 America 6, 178-9, 195-9, 200-1, 247,  
     250 ff.  
 American Indian 201, 251 ff.  
 Ammianus Marcellinus 12  
*Ancrene Riwe* 84 ff., 90 note, 121 ff.,  
     172  
*Andreas* 21  
 Anglo-Indian 6  
 Anglo-Norman 12, 104 ff.  
*Anglo-Saxon Chronicle* see *Chronicle*  
 Anglo-Saxons 3  
*Anturs of Arther* 96, 145-6  
 Arabic 6, 55, 161, 175, 188-90, 199,  
     208, 213, 222, 232-3  
 Aramaic 235  
 Asia Minor 54  
 Australian 244-5  
*Azarias* (*Az.*) 20  
 Aztec 252, 256  
  
*Ælfric* 21, 40 ff., 52  
 —, *Catholic Homilies* (*Cath. Hom.*) 40  
 —, *Colloquy, O.E. Gloss* 47  
 —, *Heptateuch* 42, 65  
 —, *Hexameron* 42, 70  
 —, *On the Old and New Testament* 42  
 —, *Pastoral Epistles* 67  
 —, *Preface to Genesis* 42  
 —, *Saints' Lives* 41  
*Ælfric's Vocabulary* 48, 53, 57, 59,  
     64, 72-3, 105  
  
 Baltic trade 171  
 Bantu 246, 248-9  
 Basque 197, 199, 212  
*Battle of Brunanburh* 64  
*Battle of Maldon* 65, 67-8  
*Be Domes Dæge* 67  
 Bechuanaland 248  
*Bede* see Alfred  
*Beket, Legend of* 173  
*Benedictine Rule* 45  
*Beowulf* 18, 56, 69  
 Berber 208, 246  
*Bestiary* 87, 90, 129-30  
 Bilingual speakers 2, 3, 8, 62  
*Blickling Gloss* 39  
*Blickling Homilies* 39, 59  
*Boethius* see Alfred  
*Boke of Curtasye* 174  
 Brazil 206, 208, 209, 251 ff.  
 Breton 206  
 British, Old 56-8  
 Britons 55  
 Brunne, Robert of 100, 137  
*Brussels Gloss to Aldhelm* 57, 68, 70-1  
*Byrhtferp's Manual* 46  
  
 Canadian 258  
 Carib 251 ff.  
 Carolina Indian 258  
 Caxton, William 174-5, 216  
 Celtic 55 ff., 203 ff.  
 Celts 2  
 Ceylon 226, 233  
 Chaldean 69  
 Channel Islands 159  
 Chaucer, Geoffrey 65, 75, 102, 104  
     150 ff., 215  
 Chile 256  
 China 206, 237  
 Chinese 6, 237 ff.  
 Christianity 14, 16, 51  
*Chronicle, Anglo-Saxon* (*Chron.*) 33 ff.,  
     48, 52-3, 60-1, 64 ff., 75, 106 ff.  
 Classification of French loan-words  
     107 ff.  
*Cleopatra Gloss* 47, 52, 73  
 Cnut 62  
 Colonization, influence of, on  
     vocabulary 2

- Congo 248-9  
 Conquest, influence of, on vocabulary 2  
*Cookery-Books* (fifteenth century) 149-50  
 Coptic 55, 246  
 Cornish 206  
*Corpus Glossary* 52  
 Corsican 212  
 Cree 257-8  
*Crist* 20  
 Croatian 212  
*Cura Pastoralis* see Alfred  
*Cursor Mundi* 66, 94, 36-7, 214  
 Cushitic 246  
 Cynewulf 20, 69  
 Czech 211
- Danelaw 62  
 Danes 3, 104  
*Daniel (Dan.)* 19  
 Danish invasions 61 ff.  
 Defensor's *Liber Scintillarum* 45  
 Dialects of English 10  
 Dialects of French 5, 158  
*Dialogues of Gregory* see Gregory  
 Dravidian 233-4  
*Durham Ritual* 64, 68, 105  
 Dutch 13, 170 ff., 210, 217  
 —, South African 178-9
- Eadwine's *Canterbury Psalter* 70  
 East India Company 208, 221, 223  
 Edmund, King 62  
 Edward the Confessor, King 105  
 Egyptian 6, 15, 54, 246-7  
 Elegiac verse, Old English 18  
*Elene (El.)* 20, 69  
 English, Middle 5, 8, 70, 73, 184, 195, 214, 226, 259 ff.  
 —, Old 4-6, 13 ff.  
 Eskimo 258  
 Ethelred the Unready 62, 105  
*Exodus (Ex.)* 19
- Fates of the Apostles (Fates)* 20  
 Flemish 170  
*Floris and Blanchefleur* 92, 133  
 Foreign influence on English, general 1  
 Foreign words, methods of introduction 1  
 Franks 2  
 French 5-9, 11-12, 14, 55, 68, 104 ff.
- Gallo-Roman 11, 57, 203  
 Gascony 158  
 Gaulish 203  
*Genesis (Gen.)* 19, 51, 56
- Genesis and Exodus* 70, 87 ff., 108, 129-30, 172  
 German, High 13, 179  
 —, Low 170 ff.  
 Germanic 5, 11, 13, 14, 16, 51, 55, 109  
 Glossaries, eleventh century 16 ff.  
 Gothic 13  
 Greek 4, 6, 7, 15, 51 ff., 160, 212, 219, 233, 266 ff.  
*Gregory's Dialogues*, Wærferp's Translation (*Dial.*) 31 ff., 51-3, 59  
*Gregory's Cura Pastoralis* see Alfred  
 Guarani 250 ff.  
 Guiana 206, 208, 256  
 Guinea 206, 247  
 Gujerati 221
- Haitian 198, 200, 251 ff.  
 Hamitic 246  
*Handlyng Synne* 100, 137  
*Harley Gloss* 39, 60, 64  
*Havelok the Dane* 75, 90 ff., 131, 173, 215  
 Hawaiian 244  
 Hebrew 54, 235-6  
*Héland* 170  
 Heraldry 156  
*Herbarum Apulei* 46  
 Herebert, William 100  
 Heroic verse, Old English 18  
 Hindi 207, 222 ff.  
 Hindustani 213, 221 ff.  
*History of the Holy Rood-Tree* 76  
*Homilies of M.S. Bodley* 343 76  
 Hottentot 246, 249  
 Hungarian 211-12, 230  
 Hybrids 7  
*Hymns of St. Godric* 76
- Immigration, influence on vocabulary 3  
 India 206, 208-9, 213, 228  
 Indies, East 172, 179, 221  
 —, West 178, 195, 200-1, 206, 248, 251  
 Inflection of foreign words in English 6  
 Invasion, influence on vocabulary 2  
*Ipomadon* 144  
 Iranian 54  
 Irish 55-6, 58 ff., 203-4  
 Isidore 12  
 Italian 5, 6, 11, 160-2, 164, 177, 182 ff.
- Jacob and Josep* 94, 135  
 Japanese 239-40  
 Javanese 243  
*Juliana (Jul.)* 20  
 Julius Caesar 11, 12

- Kentish Glosses* 22  
*Kentish Homilies* 134-5  
*King Horn* 86, 127 ff.  
 Lagamon's *Brut* 60, 65, 67, 80, 117, 172, 214  
*Lambeth Homilies* 71, 79, 114  
*Lambeth Psalter* 59  
 Langland, William 104, 155, 215  
 Lapp 212  
*Late West Saxon Gospels (LWSG.)* 57, 74, 105  
 Latin 4, 6, 7, 9, 11 ff., 112, 220, 230, 259 ff.  
 Laws 65 ff., 68  
 Learned loan-words 4, 5, 14, 28, 155  
 Learning 16  
*Leechbook* 46, 106  
 Legal documents and charters 22, 57, 65, 68  
 Legal terms 156, 260  
*Letter of Alexander to Aristotle* 43, 214  
 Levant Company 232  
 Libyan 246  
*Lindisfarne Gospels (Lind.)* 34, 52-3, 56-7, 59, 64-6, 68, 105  
 London Documents 101  
*Lovesong to our Lord* 89  
 Lydgate, John 155, 174  
 Madagascar 242  
 Mahrathi 222  
 Malagasy 242-3  
 Malay 6, 179, 207, 241 ff.  
 Malayalam 233-4  
 Maori 244  
*Martyrology* 30, 59, 60  
 Meanings of words adopted 74  
*Medicina de Quadrupedibus* 46, 57  
*Menologium* 44  
 Mexican 251 ff.  
 Milton, John 264  
 Mirk, John 99  
 Moors 213  
 Muscovy Company 210  
 Narragansett 257-8  
 Natick 258  
 New World 4, 250 ff.  
 New Zealand 244  
 Norman-French 104 ff.  
 Normans 2, 104-5  
 Northern French 158  
 Norwegian invasions 61, 104  
 Octavian 64  
 Ojibwa 257-8  
 Orm 69, 81, 108, 120, 172  
*Orosius* see Alfred  
 Osmanli 231  
*Owl and the Nightingale, The* 87, 128  
*Palladius on Horsebondrie* 174  
 Paston Letters 174  
*Patience* 174  
 Penobscot 257  
 Periods of most extensive borrowing 9  
 Persian 179, 219-20, 226 ff.  
 Peruvian 200, 250 ff.  
*Peterborough Chronicle* 75, 106 ff.  
 Phœnician 6, 219, 235  
*Phoenix* 21, 69  
 Phrases from foreign languages 9  
 Place-names 9-10, 57-8, 66  
 Plant-names 15, 16, 46  
 Plurals, foreign 7  
 Polish 181, 211  
 Polynesian 241 ff.  
 Portuguese 6, 175, 179, 206 ff., 217  
 Powhatan 257  
 Prefixes 7, 264, 267-8  
*Promptorium Parvulorum* 173-4  
 Pronunciation of loan-words 7, 8, 156 ff.  
 Provençal 104, 158-9, 164  
*Proverbs of Alfred* 79, 113  
*Psalter, Old English Verse* 43  
 —, *Middle English Prose* 100-1  
 Pushtu 225  
 Quichuan 200, 250 ff.  
 Re-borrowing 5, 160  
 Renaissance 264  
*Richard Coeur de Lyon* 173  
*Riddles, Old English (Rid.)* 20  
 Robert of Gloucester's *Chronicle* 93  
 Rolle, Richard 98  
 Romance 5, 11-12, 14, 15, 56  
 Romano-Britons 13 ff.  
 Romans 2  
 Romany 226  
*Royal Gloss* 47, 64  
*Ruin* 19, 69  
*Rushworth Gospels (Rush.)* 34, 57, 66, 105  
 Russian 209 ff.  
*St. Augustine's Soliloquies* see Alfred  
*St. Guthlac*, prose life 45  
*St. Guthlac*, verse life 22, 56  
*St. Juliana* 77, 109  
*St. Katherine* 60, 71, 77, 109, 172  
*St. Margaret* 77, 109, 172  
*Salomon and Saturnus* 45, 74

Sandwich Islands 244  
 Sanscrit 54, 220-1, 230  
*Sawles Warde* 86, 127  
 Saxon, Old 13, 170  
 Scandinavian 3, 7, 9, 60 ff.  
 Scientific words 4, 7, 15, 260, 266 ff.  
 Scottish 204-5  
 Semitic 6, 54, 234 ff., 246  
 Seven Years' War 223, 229  
 Singhalese 226  
 Sioux 258  
*Sir Amadace* 97-8  
*Sir Beves of Hamton* 138 ff., 172  
 Slavonic 73, 176, 180, 209 ff., 231  
*Southern Legend Collection* 94, 214  
 Spanish 6, 8, 56, 162, 187-8, 195 ff.,  
     213, 250  
*Squyr of Lowe Degre* 146  
 Sudanese 246-8  
 Suffixes 7, 14, 261-2, 269  
 Swahili 248  
 Swedish 177  
 Swiss-French 159  
 Swiss-German 163, 181  
 Switzerland 182  
 Syriac 54  
  
 Tacitus 11, 12  
 Tamil 207, 233-4  
 Tatar 231  
 Telugu 233-4  
 Tibetan 237  
 Tibeto-Chinese 236 ff.

Tongan 244  
 Trade, importance of 3 ff., 15  
*Trinity Homilies* 79, 80, 114, 116,  
     214  
 Tupi 253  
 Turkic 231  
 Turkish 180-1, 213, 228, 231  
  
 Vegetius 12  
*Vercelli Homilies* 39 ff., 59  
 Verse, Old English 18 ff.  
*Vespasian Homilies* (MS. Vesp. A xxii)  
     86  
*Vespasian Psalter* 23, 25, 51  
*Vices and Virtues* 79, 108, 113  
 Virginia 250  
 Vopiscus 12  
 Vulgate 235, 246  
  
*Wars of Alexander* 175  
 Wærferp, Bishop of Worcester, 31 ff  
 Welsh 57, 205-6  
*Widsip* 18  
 William the Conqueror 105  
 William III 171  
*Wonders of the East* 43  
 Wool-trade 171  
 Wulfstan, *Homilies* 44, 52, 59, 66  
 Wyclif, John 174  
  
 Yiddish 236  
  
 Zulu 249

## WORD INDEX

[Old and Middle English words are given in italics. They are included when strikingly different from the modern spellings.]

In the alphabetical order, *æ* follows *a*, *ȝ* follows *g*, *p* follows *t*. Middle English *th* and *ð* are counted as *p*, *ei* as *ai*, vocalic *y* as *i*, consonantal *i* as *j* and *u* as *v*.

The Latin and Greek words in the last chapter are not indexed, nor are the foreign words in the long M.E. passages in Chap. III.]

à la carte 167  
aardvark 179  
aardwolf 179  
Abaddon 236  
abattis 163  
abbatoir 166  
abbat 107  
abbé 164  
abbey 119, 136  
*abbod* 'abbot' 54, 236  
abbot 107, 136  
*abbud* 'abbot' 28  
*abbudisse* 'abbess' 28, 286  
abele 178  
*abit* 'habit' 123  
*aboutien* 'stick out' 124  
absinthe 162  
absolution 116, 123  
abstinence 125  
abut 124  
abutillon 220  
abyss 137  
*accent* 286  
accolade 162  
accord 129, 138  
account 137  
*achate* 'agate' 124  
*accolitus* 286  
*acorden* 'reconcile' 108  
acquit 121, 134  
acrobat 166  
acton 141, 215  
*acumbren* 'encumber' 135  
acupement 'accusation' 133  
*acouien* 'acquit' 121  
adagio 192  
*addlen* 'earn' 83  
admiral 117, 127, 133, 139, 214, 218  
adobe 202  
advance 138  
advent 49, 116, 123

adventure 126, 128, 135  
adversity 121  
advocate 136  
*afell* 'strength' 84  
affair 137  
*affaiten* 'dispose' 126  
affection 125  
affiance 138  
affliction 138  
*afin* 'in the end' 143  
afreet, -it 220  
aga 233  
again 79, 95, 97, 102  
*againes* 96, 98, 99  
against 79, 96, 98, 99, 102  
agama 256  
*age, azhe* 'awe' 87, 128  
age 143  
agenda 7  
*aghtel* 'intend' 95  
agio 190  
agouti 200, 255  
aide-de-camp 162  
aigrette 162  
aiguille 166  
air 123, 137  
*aise* 'ease' 132  
*aisie* 'at ease' 116  
*akointed* 'acquainted' 126  
alarm 184  
alas 133, 144  
albacore 218  
albatross 6, 219  
*albe* 282  
albino 200  
*alce(s)* Lat. 'elk' 12  
alchemy 215  
alcohol 218, 220  
alcoran 216  
alcove 219  
alembic 215



*alewe* 'aloe' 36, 46, 284  
 alfalfa 220  
 al fresco 191  
*algate* 'always' 85, 102  
 algebra 217  
 algorism 214  
 alidade 216  
 alizarin 220  
 alkali 215  
 alkanet 215  
 almagest 215  
 almanac 215  
 allah 220  
 allegretto 193  
 allegro 191  
 alligator 196, 198  
 allow 137  
 alms 19, 22, 28  
 aloft 93  
 alpaca 200  
 alpenstock 182  
 altar 25, 35, 36, 38, 41  
*altare*, -er 25, 35, 36, 38, 41, 286  
 ambassador 56  
*ambeht* 'servant' 55  
*amber* 'ambergis' 282  
 amber 215  
 amboyne 6  
*ame* 'friend' 121  
 ameer 218  
*amel* 'vessel for holy water' 47, 283  
 amen 235  
 amend 113, 138  
*ami* 'friend' 139  
*amigdal* 'almond' 46, 284  
*amiral* 'emir' 139  
*ammbokht* 'servant' 84  
*amonestement* 'admonishing' 135  
 amount 134  
*ampelle*, -pulle 'flask' 29, 47, 283  
*ampuile* 'flask' 124  
 amuck, amok 242  
*amur* 'love' 134  
 anaconda 234  
 ananas 199, 253  
 anatto 254  
 ancestor 136  
 anchor 18, 29  
 anchovy 197  
*ancor* 'anchor' 18, 29, 278  
*ancor* 'hermit' 49, 59  
*and* 'breath, spirit, envy' 90, 94  
 andante 192  
*anfiteatra* 4, 26  
 angel 51, 118, 131  
 anger 81, 82, 85, 87, 99, 102  
 Anglophile 7  
 Angora 10

angostura 255  
 anguish 43  
*anguisus*, *angussus* 'painful' 124, 134  
 anil 218  
 anker 175  
 anlace 132  
 anna 224  
 anniversary 122  
 annoy 132, 135, 138  
*antemn*, -*eln* 'anthem' 28, 45, 283  
 antimony 216  
*anuis* 'boredom' 125  
*annien* 'annoy, bore' 132, 135  
 apache 258  
 apart 138  
 apeak 160  
 aperçu 166  
*aperily* 'openly' 138  
 aplomb 168  
*apostata* 286  
 apostle 4, 20, 25, 38  
*apostol*, -*el* 4, 20, 25, 38, 286  
 apparel 135  
 appendicitis 4  
 appendix 7  
 appliqué 167  
 appoggiatura 192  
 apricot 6, 218  
*aprotane* 'southernwood' 46, 284  
 aquarelle 166  
 arabesque 162  
*arabisz* 'Arab horse' 115  
 araucaria 256  
*arblast* 'arbalest' 106  
 arc 'ark' 40  
 arcade 192  
*arce*, -*ærce* 'arch' 281  
 archangel 115  
 archer 137  
*archidiacon* 28  
 areca 207  
*aresun* 'call to account' 135  
 argala 224  
 argent 156  
 argosy 188  
 argue 137  
 aria 192  
 ariel 220  
 arithmetic 130  
 ark 19  
 arm vb. 141  
 armada 198  
 armadillo 198  
*armelu* 'moly' 284  
 armour 141  
 arms 128, 131  
*aromat* 'spice' 111, 123  
 arpeggio 192

- arrack 219  
 arrive 118, 128, 143  
 arroyo 197  
 arsenal 217  
 arsenic 227  
*arismetike* 'arithmetic' 130  
*arsoun* 'saddle-bow' 119, 142  
 artichoke 183, 188, 217  
 article 126  
 artisan 185  
 asafoetida 228  
*asaumple* 'example' 126  
*asaut* 'assault' 141  
*ascape(n)* 'escape' 120, 143  
*asise* 'assize' 137  
*ask* 'ash' 91, 99  
*asottien* 'be foolish, mad' 116  
 aspic 165  
*aspide* 'asp' 4, 40, 43, 285  
*asprien* 'espy' 120, 124, 143  
*asprete* 'bitterness' 125  
 ass 23, 57  
*assa* 'ass' 23, 57, 277  
 assagai 208  
 assail 123, 128, 132, 143  
*assald* 'ass' 36  
 assassin 217  
 assault 123  
 assay 137  
 assemble 137  
 assent 137  
 assots 156  
 assize 136, 137  
 assoil 135  
 assumption 123  
*astat* 'estate' 126  
 astrakhan 209  
 astronomy 118, 130  
*asur* 'azure' 141  
*at* 'that' 94  
 atelier 166  
*atiffen* 'adorn' 123  
*atir* 120  
 atoll 234  
 attaché 166  
 attaché-case 166  
 attack 190  
 attar 230  
*attente* 'attempt' 126  
 attic 162  
 attire 120  
 attitude 191  
*attlen* 'intend, purpose; go' 80  
*apamans* 'adamant' 24, 282  
 aubade 162  
 aubergine 164  
*auctorite* 'authority' 137  
*augrim* 'arithmetic' 126  
 auk 103  
 aunt 136  
*auter* 'altar' 129, 131  
 auto-da-fé 200  
*autorite* 'authority' 126  
 avail 137, 138  
 avalanche 164  
*avancen* 'advance' 124  
 avatar 221  
*avarunse* 'advance' 138  
 ave 123  
*aventure* 'adventure' 126, 128, 135  
 aventurine 166  
*aviroun* 'round about' 144  
 avocado 200, 254  
 avocet 191  
 avoid 127  
 avow 137  
 await 124  
 awe 81, 82, 87, 91, 94, 97, 99, 102  
 axolotl 255  
 ayah 209  
 aye 81, 87, 90, 94, 99  
 aye-aye 243  
 azarole 219  
 azimuth 215  
 azure 141, 156, 227  
  
*æbs* 'fir-tree' 279  
*æced* 'vinegar' 23  
*ælmesful* 'bountiful' 49  
*ælmesse* 'alms' 19, 22, 28, 286  
*æstel* 'bookmark' 60  
  
 babacoote 243  
*baban* 'baby' 121  
 babel 236  
 babelinde 'babbling' 124  
 babiroussa 242  
 baboo 224  
 babouche 227  
 baccarat 166  
 bachelor 136, 139  
 bagatelle 191  
*bain* 'obedient' 97  
 bain-marie 167  
 bairn 94, 96, 98  
 bait vb. 82, 91  
 bait n. 95  
*baiten* 'feed' 91, 102  
*(a)baite* 'entice' 100  
 baksheesh 6, 224  
 balance 143  
 balas 227  
 balcony 190  
 baldachin 188  
*baldo* Rom. 12  
 ballet 162

- ballon d'essai 169  
 balloon 185, 190  
 ballot 186  
 balsam 28, 54, 284  
 balsamine 'spear-mint' 48  
 bambino 192  
 bamboo 172, 241  
 bame 'balm' 123  
 ban 230  
 banana 198, 247  
 band 81, 98  
 bandana 224  
 bandeau 165  
 bandicoot 234  
 bandit 7, 188  
 bandolier 187  
 bandoun 'authority' 140  
 bandy 234  
 banere 'banner' 128  
 bangle 224  
 banian 221  
 banish 140  
 bank 99  
 banket 179  
 bankrupt 188  
 banner 109, 128, 141  
 bannock 57  
 banshee 204  
 bantam 241, 242  
 baobab 248  
 bapteme 'baptism' 137  
 baptism 136  
 baptist 109, 121, 136  
 bar 115, 131, 138, 140  
 baraine 'barren' 124  
 barbecue 200, 254  
 barbette 163  
 barbican 133, 140, 214  
 barcarolle 192  
 barda, -ša 'beaked ship' 64  
 baref 'strife' 123, 132  
 bargain 136  
 bark 185  
 barn 'child' 94, 96, 98  
 baron 116, 117, 131, 133, 139  
 baronage 127, 131, 140  
 barony 140  
 baroque 166, 193  
 barouche 182  
 barrack 190  
 barracouta 200  
 barrage 166  
 barren 124  
 bashi-bazouk 233  
 basilisca 'basilisk' 43, 285  
 basin 111, 134, 138  
 basinet 141  
 basket 137  
 bas-relief 162  
 bassoon 185  
 bastinado 198  
 bataille 'battle' 107, 128, 141  
 batata 198  
 batiste 162  
 baton 166  
 battalion 187  
 batten vb. 103  
 battle 107, 128, 141  
 battue 168  
 bape 'both' 75, 94, 98  
 barundun 'power' 122  
 baurs Goth. 12  
 bayadère 207  
 bazaar 230  
 bærbær 'barbarous' 287  
 bæ(p)zere 'baptist' 38, 286  
 beak 130  
 beast 123, 128, 132, 142  
 beau 163  
 beaubelet 'jewel' 124  
 beautiful 7  
 bec 'beak' 130  
 beccafico 190  
 béchamel 165  
 bêche-de-mer 167  
 bedoun 216  
 beetroot 46  
 beguile 128  
 begum 232  
 bezzak 'harsh' 83  
 behemoth 236  
 beige 167  
 belami 'friend' 121, 133  
 beleaguer 176  
 belladonna 187  
 belles-lettres 164  
 belt 50, 272  
 beltane 204  
 belvedere 189  
 bend n. 156  
 benison 131, 141  
 bennkedd 'having benches' 84  
 berbena 'verbena' 46, 284  
 béret 167  
 bergamot (pear) 231, 232  
 beri-beri 226  
 besant 113  
 besiege 141  
 best 'beast' 111, 128, 142  
 bete 'beet' 46, 284  
 bête noire 168  
 betel 234  
 betonice 'betony' 284  
 betray 128  
 beurré 164  
 bey 233

bezant 113, 120  
 bézique 166  
 bezoar 227  
 bi 'town' 95  
 bible 137  
*bibliothèque* 'library' 27, 287  
 bidree 224  
 big 91, 99, 102  
 bigamy 129  
*bigg(en)* 'dwell, build' 83, 87, 96, 98,  
 100  
*bigging* 'dwelling' 88  
*bigile* 'beguile' 128  
 bijou 167  
 bilbo 198  
*billere* 'cress' 275  
 biltong 179  
 bin 16, 39, 56, 57, 274  
 biretta 187  
 birth 77, 88, 94  
*bisæcc* 'pocket' 273  
*bisamplen* 'moralize' 126  
*biscop* 'bishop' 17  
*biscopwuyrt* 'bishop-wort' 17  
*bise* 'north wind' 132  
*bises* 'leap-year' 44, 288  
 bishop 17  
 bishopric 55  
 bismillah 220  
 bisque 162  
 bistre 165  
*bitraie* 'betray' 128  
 bivouac 163  
 bizarre 212  
 blackmail 7, 73  
 blame 126, 128, 132, 138  
*blanc* Fr. 12  
*blanchet* 'white flour' 115  
 blancmange 165  
 blarney 204  
 blasé 168  
 blasphemy 126  
*bleike* 'pale' 91  
*bleu* Fr. 12  
 blomange 165  
*blome(n)* 'bloom' 88, 93  
 bloom 82, 88, 93  
 blouse 167  
*bloute* 'soft' 91  
 blunderbuss 177  
 boatswain 72  
*bobounce* 'pomp' 137  
 bog 204  
 bohea 238  
 boil 137  
*boiste* 'box' 142  
 bolas 201  
*bole* see *bule*

bolero 200  
 bolshevik 211  
 bombardon 193  
*bon* 'boon' 77, 80  
 bonanza 201  
 bonbon 167  
 bond 77, 99  
*bond* 'servant' 99  
*bonda, bonde* 'householder' 64, 80,  
 87  
 bondman 102  
*bone* 'boon' 99  
*bone* 'equipped' 91  
 bonhomme 168  
 bonito 199  
*bonk(e)* 'bank' 96, 99  
 bonze 239  
 booby 197  
 boomerang 245  
 boon 77, 80, 82, 85, 90, 93, 99, 100, 102  
 boor 174  
 booth 82, 87, 99  
 booze 173  
 borax 227  
*bordon* 'pilgrim's staff' 142  
*borgess* 'burgess' 139  
 borné 169  
 borough 12  
 bosh 233  
 boss 179  
 both 77, 79, 80, 81, 85, 86, 87, 88,  
 90, 93, 94, 97, 98, 99, 100, 102  
*botiler* 'butler' 135  
 bo-tree 226  
*bope* 'booth' 87, 99  
 bouillon 162  
 boulder 91  
 boulevard 164, 174  
 bould 120  
 bounce 172  
 bound 82  
*bounn* 'ready' 96  
 bounty 135  
 bouquet 164  
*bourg* Fr. 12  
 bourgeois 161  
*bout* 'throw' 132  
*boute* 'button' 142  
 bouts rimés 164  
*bowne* 'ready' 97  
 box 17, 37, 38, 48, 50, 54, 274, 275  
 boy 173  
 brake 174  
 branch 137  
 brandewine 176  
*brando* Rom. 12  
 brandy 176  
 brassard 167

- bratt* 'cloak' 56  
*brap* 'angry' 83, 94  
*bravado* 198  
*bravo* 186, 192  
*bravura* 192  
*breccia* 192  
*brefian* 'state briefly' 287  
*brenne(n)* 75, 82, 88, 90, 93, 94, 96,  
 99, 100, 102  
*bric-à-brac* 166  
*brief* 8  
*brigade* 162  
*brigand* 185  
*brigantine* 160  
*brill* 206  
*brizel* 'strife' 95  
*bro* 'brow' 90  
*broach* 144  
*brocc* 'badger' 57  
*broccoli* 190  
*broche* n. 124  
*brochen* vb. 144  
*brochure* 164  
*brodd* 'sprout' 83  
*brogue* 204  
*bronchitis* 4  
*bronco* 201  
*bronze* 192  
*brooch* 124  
*brose* 132  
*brop-fall* 'epilepsy' 84  
*broys* 'broth' 132  
*bruin* 175  
*brun* Fr. 12  
*brunette* 165  
*brunie* 'mail-coat' 86, 94  
*bryd(hlop)* 'bridal' 66  
*buccaneer* 253  
*budgerigar* 245  
*buffalo* 207  
*buffet* vb. 124  
*buffoon* 184, 189  
*buhl* 182  
*bulaxe* 'axe' 83  
*bulbul* 230  
*bulder* 'boulder' 91  
*bule, bole* 'bull' 97  
*bull* 77, 82, 93, 99, 101  
*bulletin* 190  
*bulten* 'boults' 120  
*bulwark* 174  
*bumboat* 103  
*bummalo* 222  
*bungalow* 223  
*bunsen* 'bounce' 172  
*bunte* 'bounty' 135  
*buoy* 174  
*burdon* 'staff' 128  
*bureau* 164  
*burgess* 121, 131, 133, 139  
*burgher* 176  
*burgomaster* 176  
*burgus* Lat. 11  
*burh* 'fortified place' 11  
*burlesque* 162, 191  
*burnous* 219  
*burpe* 'birth' 77, 93, 99  
*busk* 'prepare' 95, 96  
*bust* 191  
*buste* 'box' 124  
*butere* 'butter' 22, 54, 274  
*buteruc* 'leather bottle' 41, 274  
*butler* 129, 135  
*butsecarl* 'sailor' 72  
*butter* 22, 54, 274  
*by* 'dwelling' 66  
*byden* 'jar' 17, 20, 31, 37, 279  
*bytt* 'flagon' 274  
*byxen* 'of box-wood' 275  
*cabal* 236  
*caballero* 197  
*cabaret* 162  
*cabbala* 236  
*caber* 204  
*cabiai* 255  
*cable* 118, 133  
*cabob* 219  
*cabochon* 160  
*caboose* 178  
*cabotage* 168  
*cabriolet* 167  
*cacao* 251  
*cac(c)hen* 112, 113, 143  
*cache* 161  
*cachet* 162  
*cachou* 164  
*cachucha* 201  
*cacique* 198, 251  
*cacoon* 256  
*caddy* 241, 243  
*cadenza* 193  
*cadi* 217  
*caebrtun* see *caafortun*  
*café* 158, 167  
*cafeteria* 202  
*caftan* 232  
*cage* 124  
*caique* 232  
*caird* 205  
*cairn* 205  
*cairngorm* 205  
*caisson* 163  
*caitiff* 136, 137  
*cake* 99, 102  
*calabash* 218

- calash 210  
*calc* 'chalk' 272  
*calo* 'sandal' 37, 282  
*calcatrripe* 'kind of thorn' 47, 284  
*calèche* 210  
*calend* 'month' 21, 44, 288  
*calenge* 'challenge' 123  
*calenture* 198  
*calibre* 217  
*calic* 'cup' 23, 31, 32, 49, 116, 283  
*calico* 10, 234  
*calpash* 254  
*caliph* 215  
*calix* 'cup' 39  
*caliz* 'cup' 122, 131  
*call* 68, 77, 79, 88, 90, 93, 95, 96, 98,  
     99, 100, 102  
*caltrop* 156, 284  
*calu* 'bald' 47  
*cama* 'bridle' 282  
*camaraderie* 168  
*camarilla* 201  
*cambric* 10, 173  
*camel* 6, 129  
*camell* 'camel' 35, 36, 54, 285  
*cameo* 189  
*camisole* 201  
*camorra* 183, 193  
*camouflage* 158, 169  
*camp* n. 'fight' 18, 271  
*camphor* 215  
*campian* 'to fight' 47, 271  
*canaille* 163  
*canard* 168  
*can-can* 166  
*cancelere* 'chancellor' 107  
*cancer* 'cancer' 32, 285  
*cancre* 127  
*candel, condel* 'candle' 19, 30, 31, 273  
*candelmaesse* 'Candlemass' 49  
*candelstæf* 'candlestick' 37, 38  
*candle* 19, 30, 31, 50, 144  
*candy* 220  
*cangue* 209  
*canker* 127  
*cann* 'cognizance' 66  
*canna* 'reed' 43  
*canne* 48  
*cannibal* 198  
*canoe* 251  
*canon* 107, 128, 131  
*canon* 'law' 28, 287  
*cañon* 8  
*canonie* 'canon' 107  
*canoniel* 'canonical' 122  
*canopic* 247  
*cantabile* 192  
*cantaloup* 193  
*cantata* 192  
*cantatrice* 193  
*canteen* 164  
*cantel-cap* 'cope' 49  
*cantere* 'singer' 283  
*cantic* 'song' 39, 283  
*canticle* 129  
*canto* 189  
*canyon* 8, 202  
*canzone, -et* 189  
*caoutchouc* 255  
*cap* 'cope' 282  
*capelein* 'chaplain' 107  
*capellan* 'chaplain' 49  
*capercailzie* 205  
*capital* 126  
*capitol* 'chief' 47  
*capitol, cap(i)tel* 'chapter' 28, 45,  
     108, 287  
*capitula* 'chapter' 49  
*capon* 105, 130  
*caporal* 168  
*capot* 162  
*capriccio* 189  
*caprice* 189  
*captive* 5  
*capun* 'capon' 105  
*capybara* 255  
*carabineer* 162  
*caracal* 232  
*caracole* 199  
*carafe* 220  
*caramel* 200  
*carapace* 254  
*carat* 6, 188, 217  
*caravan* 230  
*caravanserai* 230  
*caravel* 188  
*caraway* 216  
*carbine* 162  
*carboy* 230  
*carbunculus* 25  
*carcern* 'prison' 21, 25, 31, 281  
*cardinal* 107, 117  
*cargo* 199  
*caribou* 258  
*caric* 'dried fig' 41, 284  
*carillon* 166  
*carite(p)* 'charity' 108, 114, 120  
*carl* 'man' 72, 102  
*carmagnole* 163  
*carmine* 200  
*carnival* 186  
*carob* 218  
*carol* 138  
*carouse* 180  
*carp* 'talk' 95, 96, 102  
*carr* 'rock' 57

- carrageen 204  
 carriage 8  
*carte* 'paper, deed' 41, 55, 246, 287  
*carte* 164  
*carte blanche* 165  
*carte de visite* 166  
*cartel* 187  
*cartoon* 191  
*cartouche* 162  
*cartridge* 160  
*cas* 'event' 126  
*cascade* 190  
*case* 138  
*casemate* 187  
*casere* 'emperor' 18, 48, 107, 271  
*casering* 'coin' 36, 37, 272  
*casern* 'empress' 27  
*caserne* 190  
*cashew* 254  
*cashmere* 225  
*casino* 191  
*cask* 197  
*casque* 198  
*cassava* 251  
*casse* 'net' 39, 282  
*casserole* 165  
*cassia* 235  
*cassidoine* 'chalcedony' 134  
*cassock* 186  
*cassowary* 242  
*cast* 77, 81, 85, 86, 93, 94, 95, 96, 99, 100, 101, 102  
*castanet* 199  
*caste* 208  
*castel* 'village' 37, 283  
*castel* 'castle' 106, 110, 115  
*casten* 'chasten' 114  
*castle* 5, 106, 110, 113, 115, 117, 120, 122, 128, 131  
*casul* 'cassock' 39, 282  
*cat* 17, 47, 50  
*catacomb* 190  
*catafalque* 191  
*catamaran* 234  
*catalpa* 258  
*catawba* 258  
*catch* 5, 112, 113, 118, 124, 143  
*catch-poll* 114  
*catechu* 242  
*catel, capel* 'goods' 118, 131, 140  
*catt(e)* 'cat' 17, 47, 280  
*cattle* 118, 131, 140  
*caul* 'basket' 283  
*caul* 'cole' 284  
*cause* 126  
*causerie* 169  
*cavalcade* 188  
*cavalier* 187  
*cavatina* 193  
*cave* 129, 130, 142  
*cavesson* 188  
*caviare* 232  
*cavy* 255  
*cawl* 'basket' 36, 283  
*cayenne* 255  
*cayman* 252  
*caynard* 'rascal' 131  
*cæfester* 'halter' 13, 278  
*cæfl* 'muzzle' 278  
*cælc, cælic* 'cup' 35, 39, 274  
*cæppa* 'cope' 30  
*cæpse* 'coffer' 279  
*cæster* 'town' 279  
*ceac* 'large jug' 25, 47  
*ceafortun* 'hall' 17, 23, 279  
*cealcian* 'whitewash' 34  
*ceallian* 'call' 68  
*ceap* 'goods' 272  
*ceapian* 'buy' 18, 272  
*cearrigge* 'carriage' 18, 271  
*ceas* 'strife' 25, 271  
*cease* 138  
*ceast* 'strife' 32, 271  
*ceaster* 'city' 18, 20, 25, 274  
*cedar* 137  
*ceder* 'cedar' 23, 44, 284  
*cedilla* 198  
*celadon* 165  
*celo* 'cup' 274  
*celeste* 167  
*celepenie* 'celandine' 46, 284  
*celis* 'shoe' 278  
*cell* 108, 122, 137  
*cellar* 122  
*cellendre* 'coriander' 17, 279  
*celmertmonn* 'hired servant' 36, 37  
*cemes* 'shirt' 32, 47, 273  
*cempa* 'warrior' 17, 47, 271  
*cendal* 'silk' 111  
*centaur* 47, 288  
*centaurie* 'centaury' 284  
*centur* 'centurion' 35, 281  
*ceosol* 'hut' 275  
*ceren* 'new wine' 17, 45, 47, 274  
*cerfille* 'chervil' 47, 279  
*cerge* 'wax candle' 132  
*cerise* 167  
*certain* 137, 138  
*certes* 'certainly' 129, 138, 144  
*cerubin* 'cherubim' 23  
*cese* 'cheese' 22, 274  
*ceselyb* 'rennet' 17  
*cest, ciest* 'chest' 17, 27, 279  
*cesten* 'chestnut' 17, 54, 276  
*cete* 'whale' 130  
*celel, cietel* 'kettle' 47, 274

- ceul* 'basket' 34  
 chaa 237  
 chablis 10  
 chaconne 199, 212  
*chaere* 'chair' 128  
 chagrin 162  
 chain 137, 142  
 chair 128, 142  
 chaise 164  
 chalet 159  
 chalice 116  
 chalk 50  
 challenge 137  
 cham 231  
 chamber 133, 140  
 chamberlain 133, 139  
 chamois 159  
 champagne 156, 162  
*champe* 'field' 141  
 champion 121, 131, 139  
 champlevé 169  
 chance 138  
 chancellor 107  
 change 112, 120, 124, 128, 134, 138  
 channel 137  
*chanoun* 'canon' 131  
*chantement* 134  
 chaparral 197  
 chapel 110, 119, 128, 140  
 chaperon 156, 164  
 chapter 126  
 char-à-banc 167  
 charade 159  
*charbucle*, -bugle 'carbuncle' 132, 134  
 charge 125, 138, 143  
 chargé d'affaires 166  
 charity 114, 116, 130  
 charlatan 189  
 charlotte 167  
 charm 138  
*charoin* 'carcase' 125  
 charpoy 225  
 charqui 200, 254  
 chart 246  
 charter 131  
 chartreuse 167  
 chase 5, 137, 143, 156  
 chassé 166  
 chasse café 167  
 chasseur 163  
 chassis 166  
 chaste 130  
 chasten 116, 122  
*chastyed* 'chastised' 137  
 chastity 125  
 château 5, 164  
 châtelaine 166  
 chatoyant 165  
 chatty 224  
 chauffeur 166  
*chaumberling* 'chamberlain' 121  
 chaussée 164  
 chauvinism 168  
 cheap 50  
 check 227  
 checkmate 227  
 cheer 112, 124, 128, 134  
 cheerful 7  
 cheese 22, 50, 274  
 cheetah 224  
 chef 156, 167  
 chef-d'œuvre 165  
*cheisil*, a linen material, 118  
 chela 225  
 chemisette 167  
 chenille 164  
*chere* 'face, cheer' 112, 124, 128, 134  
*cherite* 'charity' 125  
 cheroot 234  
 cherub 7, 235  
 chess 227  
 chest 16, 17  
*chesteine* 'chestnut' 142  
 chestnut 10, 17, 54  
 cheval-de-frise 162  
 cheval-glass 166  
 chevet 166  
 chevron 156  
 chevrotain 164  
 Chianti 10  
 chiaroscuro 191  
 chibouk 233  
 chic 168  
 chicane 162  
*chiche* 'niggardly' 132  
 chief 8, 156  
 chieftain 118  
 chiffon 167  
 chiffonier 166  
 chignon 165  
 chigoe 254  
 chilli 253  
 chimpanzee 248  
 chinchilla 199  
 chin-chin 238  
 chintz 222  
 chipmunk 258  
 chit 6, 223, 224  
 chivalry 140, 156  
 chocolate 253  
 choctaw 258  
 choky 223  
 chop 223  
*chor* 'chorus' 25, 283  
*chor* 'choir of church' 49  
 chota hazri 6



chuddar 222  
 chupatty 225  
 chuprassi 225  
 church 52  
 chute 168  
 chutney 6, 225  
*ciceling* 'chick-pea' 276  
 cicerone 191  
 cicisbeo 191  
*ciclatan* 'silk' 111  
 cider 137  
*ciepan* 'buy' 18, 272  
 cigar 200  
 cigarette 201  
*cilio* 'sackcloth' 34, 282  
 cinch 201  
 cinchona 200  
*cine* 'quarto sheet' 60  
 cinnabar 228  
 cinnamon 235  
 cinquefoil 156  
*cipe* 'onion' 17, 276  
*cipersealf* 'henna ointment' 39, 285  
 cipher 215  
 cipolin 192  
*cipp* 'ploughshare' 48  
 circle 137, 143  
*circul* 'circle' 4, 39, 44, 46, 287  
 circumcision 115  
 circumstance 126  
 circus 7  
 cire-perdue 169  
*cirice* 'church' 52  
*ciris, ciser* 'cherry' 17, 54, 276  
 citadel 187  
*cite* 'city' 122  
*citere* 'either' 24, 283  
 citron 188  
 city 122, 129, 133, 137, 140  
 civet 218  
 clachan 204  
 claim 140  
 clairvoyance 168  
 olan 204  
 claue 168  
*claré* 'claret' 132  
 clause 126  
*clauator* 'cloister' 47, 283  
 claustrophobia 7  
 claymore 205  
 clear 134, 143  
*cler* 'clear' 143  
*clergesse* 'learned woman' 112, 126  
*clergie* 'science' 112  
 clergy 136  
*cleric* 'priest' 4, 34, 46, 49, 286  
 clerk 107, 109, 113, 114, 117, 128, 129,  
 131, 137, 139

cliché 166  
 clientèle 166  
 clique 157, 164  
 cloche 168  
 cloisonné 166  
 close 132, 137  
*clou de girofre* 'clove' 123  
 club 91  
*clucge* 'bell' 59  
*clus* 'barrier' 21, 275  
*clustor* 'bar' 19, 275  
*clysan* 'to bar' 21  
*cnearr* 'small ship' 64  
*cnuf* 'knife' 69  
 coach 211  
 coaita 255  
 coast 142  
 coati 254  
 cobalt 181  
 coburg 182  
*coc* 'cook' 17, 25, 44, 283  
 coca 253  
 cocaine 253  
*cocc* 'cock' 37, 38, 280  
*cocc* 'cockle-shell' 47, 280  
*coccel* 'tares' 35, 279  
*cocer* 'quiver' 23, 278  
*cocere* 'cook' 39  
 cochineal 198  
 cock 37, 38, 50  
 cockatoo 241, 242  
 cockle 35  
 cockroach 199  
 cocoa 251, 254  
 coconut 207  
*coddæppel* 'quince' 47, 54, 276  
*coelender* 'coriander' 279  
 coffee 232  
 coffer 135  
 coffle 220  
*(a)cofrian* 'recover' 114, 277  
 oog 87  
*cogge* 'cog' 87  
 cogitation 126  
*cohorte* 27, 281  
 coir 234  
 cola, kola 248  
 colcothar 219  
*coliandre* 'coriander' 284  
 colibri 255  
 collar 137  
 collect 123  
 colleen 204  
 colonel 160  
 colonnade 192  
 colour 128, 143  
 colporteur 164  
*columne* 43, 283

- colza 178  
 combe 57  
 comedietta 193  
 cometa 28, 33, 288  
 comfort 125  
 comin 'common' 140  
 command 137  
 commandant 162  
 commandeer 179  
 commandment 137, 140  
 commando 179  
 commencement 135  
 common 136, 137, 140  
 communiqué 166  
 communism 168  
 companionship 7  
 company 128, 133, 137, 143  
 complaisance 163  
 compote 162  
 comprador 208  
 comrade 198  
 concert 187  
 concerto 192  
 concetto 192  
 concierge 162  
 concord 136  
 condor 253  
 condottiere 183, 193  
 confessor 127  
 confrère 157, 164  
 congou 238  
 conjureson 'conjunction' 134  
 connoisseur 164  
 conquer 137  
 conscience 125  
 conseil 'council' 118  
 consent 126  
 conservatoire 164  
 consolde 'comfrey' 279  
 consommé 167  
 constable 127, 131  
 consul 27, 30, 281  
 contemplation 126  
 continuelement 'continually' 127  
 contour 163  
 contraband 188  
 contrapuntal 193  
 contrary 135  
 contre(i) 'country' 119, 135, 142  
 contretemps 163  
 contumacy 125  
 convenances 168  
 conversazione 191  
 cook 17, 25, 44, 50  
 coolie 234  
 copaiba 255  
 copal 252  
 copeck 211  
 coper 176  
 coper 'copper' 272  
 copper 272  
 copra 6, 234  
 coquette 162  
 coquito 201  
 cor anglais 166  
 coracle 205  
 coral 235  
 coranto 197  
 corban 236  
 corbin 'raven' 123  
 cord 142  
 corded 'of plain stuff' 278  
 cordement 'agreement' 140  
 cordeuan, -wain 'leather' 195, 198  
 (a)cordian 'reconcile' 281  
 cordillera 6, 200  
 cordon 160  
 cordovan 198  
 corduroy 165  
 coren 'crown' 278  
 coriandre 'coriander' 42  
 corvun, a musical instrument 118  
 cork 195  
 corn 'cornel' 48, 276  
 corner 143  
 cornice 188  
 corona 'crown' 36, 38, 49, 282  
 coronach 204  
 coroune 'crown' 137  
 corozo 245  
 corporaus 'altar-cloths' 131  
 corps 5, 163  
 corpse 5  
 corral 198  
 corridor 190  
 corrie 205  
 corroboree 245  
 cors 'corpse' 135  
 corsage 160, 167  
 corsair 160  
 cortège 163, 189  
 cortes 196, 199  
 corundum 234  
 corvette 199  
 coryphée 166  
 cosin 'cousin' 127, 139  
 cost 'coast' 142  
 cost 'costmary' 48, 279  
 costume 192  
 cosy 103  
 cot 222  
 coterie 164  
 cottillion 164  
 cotton 215  
 cougar 255  
 couloir 166

- coumarin 256  
 council 118  
 councillor 121  
 counsel 126, 132, 134, 138  
*counseyl* 132  
 countenance 134, 143  
 countess 107, 139  
 country 119, 135, 138, 142  
 coup 165  
*coup* 'buy' 96  
*coupe* 'cup' 91, 120  
 coupé 167  
 couple 126  
 coupon 157, 168  
 courage 138  
 court 107, 110, 121, 128, 131  
 courteous 132, 134, 138  
 courtesy 125, 133, 138  
 couscous 21  
 cousin 127, 139  
 cover 132, 137  
*covertime* 'curtain' 142  
*covertour* 'cover' 142  
*coverture* 'cover' 128  
 covet 125, 138  
 covetous 134  
 cowrie 223  
 coyote 256  
 coypu 256  
 crag 205  
 crampon 164  
*cranic* 'chronicle' 40, 287  
 crannog 204  
*cravant* 'craven' 112  
 cravat 162  
 crave 143  
 craven 112  
 crayon 162  
*Creacas* 'Greeks' 179  
*creaunt* 'craven' 125  
*crecche* 'crib' 124  
 crèche 166  
*creda* 'creed' 30, 40, 286  
 creed 30, 40  
 crème-de-menthe 169  
*creoisen* 'to cross oneself' 122  
 creole 199  
 crêpe 167  
 crépon 167  
 crescendo 192  
*crestel* 'crest' 141  
*crestel* 'crystal' 134  
 crétin 159  
 cretonne 167  
 crevasse 166  
 crevice 166  
 crinoline 167  
 crisis 7  
*crisma* 'chrisom, chrism' 28, 33, 44, 49, 286  
*crismale* 'chrisom' 44, 286  
*crisp* 'curly' 29, 277  
*cristalle* 41, 282  
 criteria 7  
 critique 164  
 crochet 166, 167  
*(ge)crocod* 'yellow' 71, 288  
 crocus 7  
*croh* 'saffron' 46, 279  
*crohha* 'yellow' 17  
*cr(e)oz, crois* 122, 128, 131, 141  
*crok* 'crook' 77, 99  
*croked, -et* 'crooked' 87, 99  
 cromlech 205  
 cromorne 180  
 crook 77, 82, 95, 100  
 crooked 69, 71, 79, 85, 87, 99, 101  
 croquet 166  
 croquette 165  
 crore 223  
 cross 60  
 croupier 164  
 crown 110, 113, 115, 117, 120, 122, 128, 129, 132, 140  
*cruc* 'cross' 29, 286  
*crucet* 'torment' 108  
 crucifix 122  
 cruel(ly) 125  
*cruft* 'vault' 275  
 cruise 177  
*crune* 110, 113, 115, 117, 122, 128, 129  
*crus* 'fierce' 91  
 cry 120, 129, 132, 134, 138, 143  
 crystal 138  
 cubeb 215  
*cubit* 282  
*cuc(u)lere* 'spoon' 47, 274  
*cucumere* 'cucumber' 4, 284  
*cucurbite* 'gourd' 284  
*cuft, cugle* 'cowl' 45, 278  
 cuisine 165  
*cul* 'rump' 130  
*cul-de-sac* 164  
*culfre* 'dove' 19, 23, 277  
*culpe* 'guilt' 21, 286  
*culpian* 'cringe' 30, 286  
*culter* 47  
*culvert* 'villainous' 122, 134  
*cumædre* 'godmother' 286  
*cumb* 'combe' 57  
 cummerbund 229  
*cumpæder* 'godfather' 33, 286  
*cump(e)lie* 'compline' 123  
*cundut* 'motet' 128  
*cuneglasse* 'houndstongue' 46, 284

*cuneele* 'thyme' 36, 284  
*cunestable* 'constable' 127  
*cunffessur* 127  
*cunnant* 'covenant' 137  
*cunsail* 'counsel' 134, 138  
*cuntek* 'contest' 138  
*cuntesse* 'countess' 107, 139  
*cuopel* 'small boat' 34  
*cup* 16, 50  
*cupe* 'cup' 128  
*cupola* 188  
*cuppe* 'cup' 41, 274  
*cur* 123  
*curaçao* 254, 256  
*curare* 255  
*curassow* 254  
*cureuma* 219  
*curé* 162  
*curette* 165  
*currant* 10  
*curry* 6, 234  
*cursumbor* 'incense' 34  
*curt* 'court' 107, 110, 121, 128  
*curtain* 137, 142  
*curtais, -eys* 'courteous' 132, 134  
*curtarsy* 133  
*curvet* 187  
*(a)cusan* 'accuse' 281  
*cusc* 'modest' 281  
*cuscus* 230  
*custom* 116, 137  
*cutcherry* 223  
*cuveiten* 'covet' 125  
*cuvenable* 'suitable' 135  
*cwatern* 'four' 282  
*cwær* 'book' 127  
*cwesse* 'crush' 129  
*cwite* 'quit' 121  
*cwoint* 'clever' 124  
*cycene* 'kitchen' 32, 41, 275  
*cyf* 'vat' 279  
*cyfl* 'tub' 279  
*cylene* 'town' 279  
*cyline* 'kiln' 18, 275  
*cyll* 'bottle' 274  
*cymbala* 24, 32, 283  
*cymbalo* 193  
*cymen* 'cummin' 25, 54, 276  
*cypa* 'basket' 37  
*cypera* 'a kind of salmon' 30, 277  
*cyperen* 'of copper' 27  
*cypress* 137  
*cypresse* 284  
*cyrfel* 'gourd' 276  
*cyrtan* 'shorten' 281  
*cyrrel* 'coat' 36, 278  
*cyrtien* 'beautiful' 20, 46, 48, 281  
*cystan* 'spend' 278

*czar* 210  
*czardas* 212  
  
*da capo* 192  
*dachshund* 182  
*dacoit* 225  
*dado* 190  
*daggle* 103  
*dago* 202  
*dahabiah* 220  
*dahet* 'misfortune' 129  
*daimio* 239  
*dâk* 224  
*dalai-lama* 237  
*dalmatica* 32, 282  
*dam* 'sir' 131  
*dam* 139  
*damage* 143  
*dame* 121, 131, 133, 139  
*dammar* 242  
*damnation* 138  
*damsel* 127, 139  
*dan* 'sir' 137  
*danger* 125, 140  
*dart* 141  
*data* 7  
*datura* 222  
*daperi* 'misfortune' 133  
*daunger* 'arrogance' 125  
*deacon* 139  
*débacle* 168  
*debonere, -te* 125  
*débris* 164  
*debt, -or* 122, 136  
*début* 165  
*débutant* 168  
*decan* 'dean' 286  
*decanus* 'dean' 49  
*deceive* 138  
*deciple* see disciple  
*deck* 174  
*deckle* 182  
*déclassé* 168  
*declinian* 'decline' 46, 287  
*décolleté* 167  
*décor* 163  
*decoy* 177  
*dee* 'die' 96, 97  
*default* 138  
*defaut* 'fault' 126  
*defend* 135, 143  
*defendaunt* 'defending' 141  
*degree* 122  
*dezen* 'die' 76  
*devnte* 'dignity' 125  
*déjeuner* 165  
*dekne* 'deacon' 139  
*delaine* 167

delay 120, 138, 143  
*delfin* 'porpoise' 48, 285  
*delice* 'delight' 125  
 delight 125  
 deliver 135, 143  
 delundung 243  
 démarche 163  
*demeinen* 'behave' 143  
*demere* 'delay' 143  
 demi-monde 168  
 demoiselle 160, 161  
*demon* 286  
 demur 156  
*demure* 'delay' 134  
 dengue 248  
 denim 162  
 dénouement 164  
 deodar 225  
*deofol* 'devil' 18, 52  
*deol* 'sorrow' 120  
 depart 124, 134  
*depeinten* 'portray' 127  
 dépôt 163  
*derf* 'bold' 90, 95, 96  
*derodine* 'scarlet' 278  
 dervish 229  
*des* 'dais' 140  
*descriven* 'describe' 126  
*desereten* 140  
 desert 123, 129  
*desceve* 'deceive' 138  
*desheriten* 'disinherit' 131  
 desperado 199  
 desiderata 7  
*deskumfit* 126  
 desman 103  
*desperance* 'despair' 125  
 despite 137  
 despoil 124  
*desputen* 'dispute' 110  
*destrier* 'steed' 142  
 destroy 138, 143  
 détour 165  
 de trop 169  
*detie* 'debt' 122  
*Deuleset* 'God knows' 127  
 devil 18, 52  
 devise 128  
 devotion 125  
 devout 125  
 dey 232  
 dhobi 6, 225  
 dhole 225  
 dhoti 222  
 dhurra *see* durra  
 dhurrie 225  
 diablerie 165  
*diacon* 22, 286

diadem 136  
 die 69, 70, 76, 77, 80, 82, 85, 86, 88,  
 93, 94, 96, 97, 99, 100, 101, 102  
*diegan* 'die' 70  
 diet 125  
*dihitan* 'order, dictate' 33, 37, 271  
*dil* 'hide' 95  
*dilegian* 'cancel' 280  
 dilettante 192  
 diligence 164  
 diminuendo 192  
 dinanderie 166  
 dinar 230  
 dine 144  
*diner, -or* 'penny' 35, 272  
 dinghy 226  
 dingo 245  
 dinner 137, 144  
 dirhem 220  
*disc* 'dish' 17, 18, 274  
 disciple 114, 121, 137  
 discipline 114, 126  
*discipul* 28, 35, 36, 39, 286  
*discrive* 'describe' 143  
*discure* 'discover' 143  
 disgrace 186  
 dish 17, 18, 274  
 dishabille 163  
 dishonour 133  
 dismember 138  
 dispend 138  
 display 156  
 dispute 110  
 disputing 129  
 dissever 135  
 distinction 126  
 distingué 168  
 distraitt 165  
 disturb 124  
 ditto 191  
 diva 193  
 divan 229  
 divers 135  
 divi-divi 256  
*doble* 'double' 144  
*doce-amur* 'sweetheart' 139  
 dock 175  
 dodo 208  
 doge 183, 186  
 doit 175  
*dol* 'sorrow' 128  
 dolman 232  
 dolmen 206  
 domineer 176  
 domino 200  
*domne* 'lord' 28, 33, 286  
 don 197  
 dona 199

- donga 249  
 doolie 222  
 dope 179  
 dopper 177  
 dorado 199  
 dossier 168  
 dotard 172  
*dote* 'fool' 113  
 dote 172  
 douane 229  
 double 127, 144  
 double entendre 163  
 doubloon 199  
 doubt, 112, 125, 128, 133, 138  
 douceur 165  
 doum 220  
*dout* 'fear, doubt' 112, 133, 138  
 down 56  
*downnenn* 'smell' 84  
 doyen 163  
*draca* 'dragon' 18, 21, 31, 40, 47, 277  
*dracense* 'dragon-wort' 46, 284  
 dragoman 215  
 dragon 5, 129, 130, 142  
 dragoon 162  
 drake 5, 21, 31, 47, 129, 142  
 dream 16, 74  
*dreng* 'warrior' 65, 91  
 drill vb. 177  
 drill (fabric) 180  
 drill (baboon) 247  
*dring* 'warrior' 80, 96  
*drivel* 'servant' 172  
 drogher 178  
 dromedary 142  
 droop 85, 96, 99, 102  
 droshky 211  
*droup* 'droop' 96, 99  
*druerie* 'love-token' 124, 134  
 druid 203  
*drungus* Lat. 12  
*drupnen* 'droop' 86  
 dub 128  
*duc* 'duke' 107, 117  
 ducat 184  
 duchess 156  
 duel 187  
 duenna 196, 199  
 duet 192  
 duetto 192  
 duffle 177  
 dugong 243  
 duiker 178  
 duke 107, 117, 133, 139  
 dulse 205  
 duma 211  
 dumdum 225  
 dun 57  
*dun* 'hill' 56  
 dune 178  
 dungaree 222  
 dungeon 136  
 duniwassal 205  
 duomo 188  
 durbar 223  
*dure* 'endure' 134  
 durian 241  
 durra 220  
*dusze-pers* 117  
*dute* 'fear' 125, 128, 134  
 eagle 142  
*ealfara* 'pack-horse' 214  
*earc* 'ark, chest', 19, 20, 42  
 easel 177  
 ebony 246  
 écarté 166  
*eced* 'vinegar' 278  
 echelon 163  
 éclair 169  
 éclat 158, 165  
 écossaise 166  
 écu 167  
 écu 165  
 edelweiss 182  
 effendi 233  
*efficace* 'effect' 126  
 efficacy 126  
*efne* 'material' 68  
 egg vb. 69, 77, 80, 82, 85, 98  
 egg n. 99  
*eggement* 'incitement' 102  
*eir* 'heir' 131, 140  
*eise* 'ease' 124  
*eisil* 'vinegar' 123  
 eisteddfodd 206  
 élan 168  
 eland 178  
 elchee 233  
 El Dorado 199  
*ele* (beam) 'olive-tree' 19  
*elehtre* 'lupin' 46, 279  
 element 137  
 elephant 246  
 élite 157, 168  
 elixir 215  
 Elohim 236  
*elotr* 'lupin' 17  
*elpend* 'elephant' 27, 43, 55, 246, 277  
*elpend(ban)* 'ivory' 17  
 embargo 196, 199  
 embonpoint 165  
 embouchure 164  
 emerald 235  
 émeute 168  
 émigré 163

emir 218  
*emperice* 'empress' 107  
 emperor 121, 139  
 empire 136, 140  
 empress 107  
 empressment 165  
 emu 208  
*enbrevén* 'write down' 126  
 enceinte 163  
 enchanter 136  
*enche(i)soun* 'reason' 126, 138  
 enclave 168  
 encore 165  
 encumber 135  
 endive 235  
 enemy 128  
 enfant terrible 169  
 enfilade 163  
*engel* 'angel' 19, 28, 51  
 engine 134  
 enrailed 156  
 engrave 118  
 en masse 168  
*enne(leac)* 'onion' 42  
 ennui 165  
 en passant 163  
*ensample* 'example' 138  
 ensemble 165  
*ensemblen* 143  
 ensign 109  
 ensue 120  
 entablature 190  
 entail 156  
 entente 168  
*entermeten* 'meddle, interfere' 124, 134  
 entr'acte 166  
 entrée 165  
 entre nous 169  
 entrepôt 165  
 entresol 164  
 entry 137  
 envelope 157, 164  
 envious 134  
 envoy 162  
 envy 128  
*eofole* 'dwarf elder' 279  
*eoli* 'oil' 123  
*eclone* 'elecampane' 279  
*eorenan(stan)* 'precious stone' 69  
*e(o)sol* 'ass' 277  
*epact* 46, 288  
 epaulette 165  
*epenn* 'weep' 84  
 épergne 164  
 ephod 236  
*epistol* 43, 287  
*epistola* 25, 31  
*erbe* 'herb' 142

*eresi* 'heresy' 122  
*eretic* 'heretic' 28, 286  
*eremite, ermite* 'hermit' 113, 116, 117,  
 121, 137, 139  
*eritage* 'heritage' 131, 140  
*erite* 'heretic' 114  
 err 138  
 error 137  
 escalade 198  
 escapade 199  
 escape 120, 143  
*escheker* 'chess-board' 134  
 escort 187  
 escritoire 164  
 espalier 190  
 esparto 201  
 espionage 163  
 esplanade 199  
 esprit 161  
 espy 120, 124, 143  
 estate 126  
 étagère 166  
 etiquette 165  
 étui 162  
 evangelist 121  
*evangeliste* 39  
 evidence 136  
 examine 156  
 exchequer 134  
 excise 174  
 exigeant 168  
 exile 136  
 extortion 136  
 extravaganza 192

*fa* 'few' 98  
 fable 144  
 fabliau 166  
 façade 163  
 face 143  
 faggot 137  
 faience 164  
 fail vb. 128, 134, 138  
 fail n. 143  
 fainéant 162  
 faint 137, 143  
 faint-hearted 7  
 faith 108, 130, 133, 138  
 fakir 218  
*fals* 'fraud' 42, 286  
 false 133  
 falsetto 192  
*falt* 'falters' 129  
 fame 126  
 fan 35, 50, 280  
 fandango 200  
 fanfare 161  
*fant* 'font' 41

- fantasia 192  
*fantasme* 'phantom' 126  
 fantoccini 192  
*farcoat* 'condition' 80  
*farnian* 'prosper' 68  
 farouche 165  
 fashion 143  
*fasoun* 'fashion' 143  
*fauchon* 'falchion' 141  
*faucoun* 'falcon' 128, 142  
*fausien* 'make false' 120  
 fauteuil 164  
 faux pas 163  
*feculae* 'torch' 18, 273  
 feast 116, 123, 128, 130, 132, 138  
*feble* 'feeble' 143  
*feblesce* 'feebleness' 124  
 feeble 116, 124, 130, 132, 143  
 feebleness 138  
*fefer*, -or 'fever' 26, 277  
*feferfuge* 'fever few' 284  
*fezen* 'cleanse' 90  
*felage, felau, -aw* 'fellow' 88, 93, 97, 98, 99  
*felaushope* 'fellowship' 100  
 fel(d)spar 181  
 fellah 220  
 fellow 65, 77, 85, 86, 93, 94, 97, 98, 99, 101, 102  
 fellowship 100  
 felon 134, 137, 139  
 felony 133, 134  
 felucca 190, 218  
 femme de chambre 164  
*fenester* 'window' 33, 283  
*fenix* 'phoenix' 21, 285  
 fennec 220  
 fennel 17, 276  
*feolaga* 'fellow' 65  
*fe(o)lufer* 'bittern' 17, 285  
*fer* 'sound, whole' 88, 95  
*fer*, a kind of fur, 135  
 fer-de-lance, 167  
*ferre* 'power' 83  
*ferrele* 'rod' 282  
 ferret 188  
*fers* 'verse' 29, 32, 42, 45, 283  
 fess 156  
*feste* 116, 123, 128  
 fête 8, 165  
 feu de joie 164  
*feute* 'fealty' 140  
 fever 26, 50  
*Feverer* 'February' 112  
*fey* 'faith' 133  
 fez 233  
 fiacre 162  
 fiancé 8, 168  
 fiasco 193  
*fic* 'fig' 26, 276  
 ficelle 167  
 fichu 167  
 fiddle 283  
 fierce 137  
*fifele* 'brooch' 47, 273  
 fig 123  
*figer* 'fig-tree' 123  
 figurant 164  
 figure 130  
 figurine 193  
*fiken* 'hurry about, fidget' 85, 90  
*fil* 'villain' 95  
 filibeg 205  
 filibuster 175  
 filgree 191  
*fin* 'end' 130, 134, 138  
 finale 192  
 fin de siècle 166  
 fine 8, 130, 143, 157  
*fine* 'to end' 128  
*finuyl* 'fannel' 17, 276  
 fiord 103  
 fiorin 204  
 firkin 173  
 firm 193  
 firmament 129, 138  
 firman 230  
*fiscien* 121  
 fitch 176  
*fipele* 'fiddle' 283  
 flair 168  
*flaket* 'flagon' 142  
 flambeau 162  
 flamboyant 166  
 flamingo 207  
*flanc* 'side' 285  
 flâneur 168  
*flasce* 'bottle' 37  
*flaurin* 'flan' 132  
 flaunch 156  
 flautist 193  
 flench, flense 179  
 fiit 82, 86, 88  
*flitme* 'lancet' 277  
*flitten* 'fiit' 88  
 floe 103  
*floege* 'little ship' 64  
*flom* see *flum*  
 flor 'flower' 128  
 florin 184  
*florisc* 'floral' 288  
*florys* 'flourish' 138  
 flotilla 200  
 flour 123, 130  
 flourish 138  
 flower 128, 132, 134



- flower vb. 123  
 flower-garland 138  
 flue 173  
 flue 'fluff' 175  
 flum 'river' 111, 115, 118, 120, 129  
 flur 'flower, flour' 123, 128, 130, 134  
 fluren 'to flower' 123  
 flyboat 175  
 foca 'loaf' 41, 278  
 foison 143  
 foist 176  
 fol adj. 133  
 fol n. 133, 134  
 (a)foled 'befooled' 129  
 foltherdi 'foolhardy' 125  
 folie 120, 125  
 foliot 'foolish trifle' 129  
 folly 120, 125, 128, 138  
 fondant 167  
 fontanelle 161  
 fool 133, 134  
 foolhardy 125, 138  
 force 143  
 forecast 7  
 forer 'fur coat' 142  
 forest 142  
 forester 139  
 fork 280  
 forlorn hope 175  
 form vb. 132  
 format 166  
 formée 156  
 formelle 'bench' 282  
 formula 7  
 forrgarrt 'destroyed' 83  
 forte 162, 192  
 fortissimo 192  
 fortune 137  
 fossere 'spade' 280  
 fourgon 166  
 foyer 166  
 fra 'fro' 98  
 fracas 193  
 franchise 136  
 francolin 190  
 franc tireur 166  
 frappé 167  
 frastys 'tries, tempts' 100  
 fræpgian 'accuse' 105  
 freche 'fresh' 118  
 freebooter 175  
 frere 'friar' 137  
 fresco 189  
 fresh 118  
 frest 'space of time' 91  
 friar 136, 137  
 fricandeau 165  
 fricassee 161  
 frie 'blame' 91  
 frieze 188  
 frigate 188  
 fro 79, 82, 88, 90, 95, 98  
 frolic 176  
 front 137, 143  
 froth 99  
 frotung 'rubbing' 124  
 frou-frou 167  
 fruit 115, 123, 130, 137, 138  
 fruitless 7  
 frut 'fruit' 115  
 fugelman 181  
 fugue 189  
 fuller 273  
 fungus 7  
 funta 'spring' 58  
 furlough 177  
 furnace 111  
 furneis 'furnace' 111  
 furore 193  
 fuse 190  
 fuselage 168  
 fusillade 164  
 fyki 'fidget' 93  
 fylcran 'to marshall' 73  
 fysik 'physic' 144  
 gabbro 193  
 gabion 187  
 gadroon 164  
 gafeluc 'spear' 57  
 gafot(e) 'dish' 274  
 gagat 'jet' 282  
 gain 82, 85  
 gaine 'ready' 96  
 gala 189  
 galanty 193  
 galbanum 235  
 galeeny 200  
 galere 'galley' 128  
 galingale 237  
 galleass 188  
 galleon 198  
 galley 128  
 galligaskins 186  
 gallinazo 200  
 gallon 128, 142  
 galore 204  
 galun 'gallon' 128  
 gambier 243  
 gambit 190  
 gambol 186  
 gamin 166  
 gangue 181  
 gaoler 139  
 gape 77, 90  
 garage 8, 156, 158, 168

- garb 156, 186  
 garble 216  
 garboard 177  
 garçon 166  
*garen, geren, ger* 88, 91, 95, 96, 97, 98  
 garibaldi 194  
*garute* 'watch-tower' 140  
 garret 140  
 garron 205  
 garrot 199  
*garsoun* 'boy' 139  
*garsum* see *gersum*  
 gate 86, 89, 91, 93, 95, 96, 97, 98, 99, 102  
 gauche 165  
 gauch 6, 201  
 gauntlet 103  
 gaur 225  
 gauze 160  
 gavial 225  
 gavotte 158  
 gay 143  
 gazel 225  
 gazello 219  
 gazette 189  
*gete* see *gete*  
 gear 97, 102  
*geaspis* 'jasper' 54, 282  
*geaunt* 'giant' 127  
 gocko 242  
 gohenna 236  
 goisha 240  
 gelatine 193  
*gellet* 'basin' 274  
*gelus* 'jealous' 125, 129, 130  
 gem 14, 156  
 gemel 156  
 gemsbok 178  
 genappe 167  
 gendarme 167  
 genology 137  
 generalissimo 190  
 generally 137  
 generation 137  
 genet 216  
 geneva 178  
*genge* 'retinue, company' 92  
 genie 220  
 genius 7  
 gonro 168  
*gent* 'noble' 133  
 genteel 161  
*gentelarie* 113  
*genterie* 'nobility' 125  
*gentile* 'gentle' 125  
 gentle 113, 125, 137, 161  
 gentleman 138  
 gentleness 7  
 gentry 138  
 georgette 168  
*ger(en)* see *garen*  
*gere* 'gear' 97  
*gerner(e)* 'granary' 115, 122  
*gersum, gærsum* 'treasure' 73, 79, 80, 85, 93, 96  
 gesso 189  
*gest* 'guest' 100, 102  
*gest* 'story' 133  
*gestning* 'entertainment' 88, 93  
 get 92, 95, 96, 97, 98, 99, 102  
*gete, gæte* 'care, heed' 83  
*gete(n)* 'to watch, guard' 92, 96, 97  
 ghât 223  
 ghazi 220  
 ghee 222  
 ghoul 220  
 giant 127, 139  
 giaour 228  
 gibbet 122, 136  
*gien* 'guide' 144  
*gigant* 'giant' 19, 23, 39, 288  
*gigour* 'player on the gigue' 127  
*gildre* 'snare' 98  
*gile* 'gule' 113, 120, 125  
 gillie 205  
*gimm* 15, 19, 20, 23, 272  
 gin 178  
*gin* 'trap, device' 112, 118, 120, 128, 129, 130, 134  
*gingall* see *yingal*  
 ginger 118, 123, 221  
 gingham 241, 242  
*gingifer, -ver* 106, 118, 123  
 ginkgo 239  
 ginseng 237  
 giraffe 218  
 girandole 191  
*gisarme* 'battle-axe' 119, 129, 132  
*giste* 'lodging' 122  
*giuegoue* 'gowgaw' 124  
 give 76  
*givelen* 'heap up' 132  
 glacé 158, 167  
*glacen* 'slip' 143  
 glacier 164  
 glaciis 162  
 gladiolus 7  
*glaiue* 'sword' 132  
*glædene* 'gladiolus' 47, 48, 279  
 glee 16  
*gleg* 'quick' 96  
 glengarry 205  
*glenten* 'gleam, glance' 88  
 glut 88  
 glissade 166  
*gloesan* 'to gloss' 16, 280

- gloppnenn* 'to be terrified' 83  
 glory 125  
*gloto(u)n*, glutun 125, 128, 133  
*gluternesne* 'gluttony' 84  
 glutton 125, 128, 133  
 glycerine 167  
 gneiss 181  
 gnu 249  
 gobang 240  
 goffer 165  
 goglet 209  
 gondola 183, 186  
 gonfalon 109  
*gonfalone* Rom. 12  
*gonfanoun* 141  
 gong 241, 242  
 gopher 236  
 gorged 166  
 gorgio 226  
 gorgonzola 193  
 gorilla 248  
 gouache 193  
 goulash 212  
*goulen* 'to yell' 92  
 gourmet 167  
 gout 137  
 govern 136, 137  
 governor 136  
*gra* 'grey' 78  
 grace 110, 114, 115, 119, 123, 128,  
 130, 134, 138  
 gracious 137  
*grad* 'step' 49, 286  
 gradine 193  
*graiþ* 'skilful, ready' 95, 96, 97, 99  
*graiþen*, *greiþ(en)* 'to prepare' 78,  
 80, 82, 85, 88, 93, 94, 101, 102  
 gralloch 205  
 grama 201  
*grammatic* 'grammar' 4, 28, 287  
 gramme 165  
 gramophone 4  
 granadilla 199  
*grandame* 109  
 grandee 197  
 grange 131, 136  
 granite 190  
 grant 119, 122, 128, 129, 131, 133,  
 136, 137, 140  
 grape 135  
*gra-scinnen* 'grey furs' 69  
 gratin 167  
*graiþul* 'gradual' 287  
 gravel 128, 203  
*graven* 'engrave' 118  
*græf* 'a style for writing' 16, 45, 281  
 greegree, gregory 247  
*gref* 'grief' 134  
 grenade 198  
 grenadine 201  
*gres* 'grass' 83, 88, 90, 95, 99, 100,  
 102  
*greve(n)* 'grieve' 130, 133, 138, 144  
 grief 134, 137  
 grieve 130, 133, 138, 144  
 grievousness 138  
 griffon 167  
*grip* 'griffin' 132  
 grippe 165  
*gris* Fr. 12, 135  
 grisaille 166  
 grisette 164  
 grison 164  
*grip* 'truce' 66, 77, 79, 80, 82, 85,  
 86, 88, 95, 96, 100  
 grivet 167  
 grogram 160  
*groin* 'snout' 142  
 groove 175  
 groschen 180  
 grotesque 161  
 grotto 190  
 group 162  
 grouper 208  
*grucchen* 'grudge' 126, 130  
*grucching* 'grumbling' 129  
 grysbok 178  
 guacharo 201  
 guaco 201  
 guiacum 198, 251  
 guan 255  
 guanaco 253  
 guano 253  
 guarano 256  
 guardant 156  
 guenon 167  
 guereza 248  
 guerilla 201  
 guest 82, 100, 102  
 guhr 180  
 guidon 160  
 guilden 174  
 guile 113, 120, 125, 138, 157  
 guillemot 162  
 guilloche 166  
 guillotine 163  
 guinea 208  
 guipure 167  
 guise 120  
 guitar 199  
 gulden 175  
 gules 156  
 gull 206  
 gumbo 248  
*gunfaneur* 'standard-bearer' 123  
 gunny 224

gurry 224  
guru 222  
gusto 191  
gutta percha 241, 243  
gwyniad 205  
gybe 77  
gyle 173  
gymkhana 226  
gypsum 228  
gyves 118

*ha* 'thole' 71  
habit 123  
habitué 166  
hachures 166  
hacienda 201  
hackbut 176  
hackery 223  
hackney 142  
hadji 219  
*hagher*, *hawer* 'skilful' 75, 82, 83, 85  
haik 220  
*hail* 'whole' 80, 82, 88, 90, 93, 99  
*hakenai* 'hackney' 142  
hakim 218, 219  
hallelujah 236  
*hamele* 'oar-loop' 71  
hammam 219  
hammock 241  
hamster 180  
hangar 168  
hanker 177  
*hansel* 'gift' 100  
*hap* 78, 95, 97, 102  
happen 78, 99  
happy 78  
hara-kiri 239  
harangue 159  
hardy 112, 130, 134, 144  
harem 219  
haricot 162  
harlot 121  
harmattan 247  
hartbeest 178  
*haseta* 'rower' 72  
hashish 218  
haste 128, 143  
hasten 137  
hastily 138, 143  
hauberk 141  
haunch 125  
haunt 137, 138  
hautboy 161  
hauteur 162  
haven 69, 71, 77, 86, 93, 101, 102  
havildar 229  
*hawer* see *hagher*  
hawker 175

hazard 133, 215  
*hæfen* 'haven' 71  
*hærnes* 'brains' 75  
*hæping* see *heping*  
*hearpe* 'harp' 16  
hectare 168  
hegira 217  
*heir* 128, 131, 140  
heirloom 7  
*helmo* Rom. 12  
hemp 235  
henequen 256  
henna 215, 219  
herb 142  
heresy 122  
heritage 128, 131, 136, 140  
hermit 131, 137, 139  
*hermitorie* 'hermitage' 113  
hetman 181  
*hepen* 'hence' 83, 88, 96, 98, 99  
*heping* 'scorn' 83, 96, 97, 98  
hickory 257  
hidalgo 197  
*hil(l)en* 'to hide' 88, 101  
*hillyng* 96, 98  
hinterland 182  
hippogriff 191  
hippopotamus 7  
hit 69, 70, 80, 87, 93, 99  
*hleopor* 'music' 16  
hoatzin 253  
hobble 173  
*hof* 'reason' 83  
*hofding* 'leader' 72  
hoist 174  
*hold* 'vassal' 65  
homage 128, 136, 137, 140  
hombre 197  
hominy 257  
honest 137  
hong 238  
honour 116, 119, 133, 137  
hookah 220  
hooker 177  
hop 173  
horde 231  
hornblende 181  
hors de combat 165  
hors d'œuvre 165  
hosanna 235  
hose 174  
hospodar 210  
host 133  
host 'army' 140  
hostage 119  
hostel 129  
hostess 139  
hour 123, 138

- houri 220  
 howdah 224  
 hoy 174  
 huckster 172  
 huge 144  
 humble 135  
*humele* 'hop-plant' 279  
 humility 137  
 humoresque 182  
 hurricane 251  
 husband 64, 80, 86, 93, 101  
*huscarl* 72  
 hussar 211  
 hustings 67, 80, 102  
 hustle 177  
*hwepen* 'whence' 88  
 hyson 238  
  
 ibis 246  
 iceberg 181  
 idée fixe 169  
 idiot 137  
*idol* 44, 286  
 idol 129  
 idolatry 129  
 igloo 258  
 ignorance 125  
 iguana 198, 251  
 ihlang-ihlang see ylang-ylang  
 ill, 79, 82, 86, 87, 89, 90, 95, 97, 98  
*ille* 'isle' 128  
 image 111, 119  
 imam 218  
 imbroglio 193  
*immess* 'variously' 83  
 immortelle 167  
*imne* 'hymn' 123  
 impasse 168  
 impaste 189  
 impasto 192  
 impatience 125  
 impi 249  
*impian* 'to graft' 26, 276  
 impossible 137  
 impost 190  
 impressario 192  
 improvisatore 192  
 improvise 193  
 innamorato 189  
*inch* 'island' 204  
 inch 5. 50  
 incognito 189  
 indaba 249  
 index 7  
 indigo 160  
 indri 243  
 induna 249  
 infante, -a 197  
  
 inferno 194  
 influenza 192  
 infra- 7  
 ingale 204  
*inobedience* 125  
*insegl* 'seal' 30, 277  
*insigle* 'seal' 271  
 insouciance 165  
 inspan 179  
 intaglio 191  
 intelligentsia 211  
 intent 138  
 inter- 7  
 intermezzo 193  
 internuncio 190  
 interval 137  
 intransigent 201  
 intrigant 165  
 intrigue 189  
 invalid 162  
 inyala 248  
 ipecacuanha 254  
*ipocrisie* 'hypocrisy' 125  
*ipocrite* 'hypocrite' 125  
 irade 233  
 irredentist 193  
 irregularity 137  
 iris 7  
*isel* 'island' 281  
 isinglass 175  
 isle 142  
 -ism 7  
 issue 156  
 istle 256  
*istoria* 'history' 27  
 -ize 7  
  
 jaal-goat 236  
 jabiru 255  
 jabot 167  
 jacamar 256  
 jacana 255  
 jacaranda 255  
*jacincte* 'jacinth' 134  
*jacinctus* 25  
 jacinth 134  
 jackal 228  
 jaconet 224  
 jacquerie 160  
 jade 200  
 jaeger 181  
 jaguar 253  
 jalap 254  
 jalousie 166  
 janissary 231  
 japan 237  
 jar 217  
 jardinière 166

- jargonelle 162  
 jarrah 245  
 jasmin 227  
 jasper 235  
 javelin 203  
 jealous 125, 129, 130, 137  
 jehad 220  
 jemadar 224  
 jerboa 219  
 jerid 219  
 jerk 200, 254  
 jib 177  
 jigger 254  
 jingal 225  
 jingle 224  
 jinnee 220  
 jinricksha 240  
 joey 245  
 join 137  
 jokul 103  
 jonglour 164  
 joss 209  
*joupe* 'loose jacket' 132  
 journey 124, 130, 137, 143, 156  
 joust 141  
 joy 125, 133, 134, 137, 138, 157  
 jubilee 235  
 judgo n. 136, 156  
 judge vb. 122  
 judgement 122, 133  
*jugement* 'judgement' 122  
*juggen* 122  
 juggernaut 223  
 juggler 114, 121, 136  
*juglur* 'juggler' 121  
 jujutsu 240  
 julep 227  
 jungle 223  
 junk 242  
 junta 196, 199  
 jurisdiction 136  
*jurne* 'journey' 130, 143  
*jurneie* 'journey' 124  
 just 156  
 justice 108, 131, 136  
 jute 224  
  
 kaama 249  
 kaimakan 233  
 kainite 181  
*kaiser, kezsere* 78, 80, 82, 83, 86, 107  
 kaka 244  
 kakapo 244  
*kake* 'cake' 99  
 kakemono 240  
 kali 218  
 kanaka 244  
 kangaroo 245  
  
*kanunk* 'canon' 79, 82  
 kaolin 238  
 kapellmeister 182  
 kapok 241, 242  
*karitep* see *caritep*  
 karma 221  
 karoo 249  
 kaross 249  
 karri 245  
*kaske* 'vigorous' 92  
*(a)kasten* 79  
 kauri 244  
 kava 244  
 kavass 233  
 kayak 258  
 kea 244  
 kedgerree 222  
 keelhaul 177  
 keen n. 204  
 keg 103  
 kepi 181  
 kerchief 127, 142  
 kermes 218  
 kermess 176  
 kern 203  
*kernel* 'battlement' 122  
*kest(en)* 'cast' 96, 97, 101  
*ket* 'flesh' 90  
 ketchup 237, 238  
*kevel* 'gag' 92  
*keverchef* 'kerchief' 142  
*keveren* 'recover' 143  
 khaki 229  
 khamsin 218  
 khan 231  
 khansamah 222  
 Khedive 227  
 khidmatgar 229  
 kiblah 220  
 kid 82, 89, 101  
*kidde* 'kid' 82  
 kieselguhr 181  
 kilderkin 173  
 kiln 18  
 kilt 103  
 kimono 239  
 kinchin 180  
 kincob 229  
 kindergarten 182  
 kindle 82, 92, 98  
 kink 103  
 kunkajou 258  
 kinnikinic 258  
 kiosk 233  
*kippen* 'seize' 89, 92  
 kipper 30  
*kirke* 'church' 92  
 kirsch 182

- kirtle 36  
 kismet 233  
*kist(e)* 'chest' 92, 96, 97  
 kit 173  
 kitchen 32, 41, 50  
 kiwi 244  
 klept 212  
 klipspringer 178  
 kloof 178  
 knapsack 177  
 knife 69, 77, 80, 82, 85, 86, 99, 102  
 knobkerrie 179  
 knout 211  
 kobold 181, 182  
 koh-i-noor 230  
 kohl 220  
 kohl-rabi 182  
 koodoo see kudu  
 koolah, koala 245  
 kopje 179  
*kors* 'body' 143  
 kosher 236  
 koumiss 231  
 kourbash 232  
*kours* see course  
*(a)koveren* 'recover' 127  
 ko(w)tow 238  
 krait 225  
 kraken 103  
 krantz 178  
 kreutzer 180  
 kris 6, 241  
 krummhorn 180  
 kudu, koodoo 248  
 kukri 225  
 kummel 182  
*kunscence* 'conscience' 125  
*kunseiler* 'counsellor' 121  
*kunsent* 'consent' 126  
 kursaal 182  
*kurteisie* 'courtesy' 125  
*kuvent* 'convent' 122  
*kuvertur* 124  
 kvass 210  
 kyle 205  
 kylin 239  
  
 laager 179  
 label 141, 156  
 labour 137  
 lac 221  
 lac, lakh 223  
 lace vb. 124, 128, 142  
 lacrosse 166  
*lactuca* 'lettuce' 42, 284  
*laftan* 'to bathe' 280  
*lage* 'law' 86  
 lager 182  
 lagoon 189  
*lagu* 'law' 67  
*lahe* 'low' 86  
*laik* 'same' 92, 96  
*lain, layne* 'deny' 96, 97, 98  
*laire* 'clay' 95  
*laissez-faire* 168  
*laip* 'hateful' 90, 96, 100  
 lama 237  
 lambrequin 178  
 lammergeier 181  
 lamp 111, 114, 134, 137, 142  
*lamprede* 'limpet' 47, 285  
 lamprey 132  
*lan* 'reward' 78  
 landau 181  
 landgrave 180  
 landloper 176  
 landscape 176  
 landsturm 181  
 landwehr 181  
 language 143  
*langust* 'locust' 116  
 lansquenet 180  
 large 116, 125, 133, 134, 143, 156  
 largesse 125  
 largo 191  
 lariat 6, 201  
 lascar 229  
*laser* 'tare' 280  
 lashkar 229  
 lasso 201  
*lasst* 'fault' 82  
*lat* 'behaviour, looks' 85, 96  
 latakia 233  
*late* 'let' 79, 87, 89, 100, 102  
 lateen 163  
*latin* 'Latin' 287  
 launch 241, 242  
*laur, lawer* 'laurel' 39, 43, 284  
*laus* 'free' 102  
 lava 192  
 law 67, 77, 79, 80, 82, 86, 89, 90, 94,  
     95, 98, 99, 101, 102  
 lawn 203  
*lay, lei* 'law' 110, 137, 140  
 layette 167  
 lay-figure 177  
 lazaretto 186  
*laeden* 'Latin, language' 30, 42, 112,  
     281  
*laefel* 'spoon, cup' 42, 274  
 league 203  
*leahtric* 'lettuce' 32, 279  
*-lec, -leik* '-ness' 78, 85, 86  
 lecher 116  
 lechery 130, 138  
 lees 203

- leg 81, 99, 101, 102  
*legat* 33  
 legate 107, 117  
 legato 193  
*legie* 'legion' 27, 281  
 legion 118  
*-lezgo* 'ness' 82  
*lezzk* 'play' 83  
*lezzkenn* 'to play' 83  
*lezztenn* 'to look for' 83  
*lezhe* 'hire, pay' 83  
 leisure 138  
 leitmotiv 182  
 lemming 212  
 lemon 216  
*lempedu* 'lamprey' 280  
*lenge* 'prolong' 92  
*lent* 'lental' 280  
 lentil 130  
*lenticul* 'lentil' 4, 41  
*leo* 'lion' 20, 23, 27, 43, 47, 285  
 leopard 137  
*leoun* 132  
*lepre* 'leprosy' 130  
 leprechaun 204  
 leprous 135  
*lescun* 'lesson' 126  
 -less 7  
*lesske* 'loin' 83  
 lesson 126, 137, 138  
*letania* 'litany' 28, 44, 123, 286  
 letter 120, 126, 127, 133, 144  
*letuarie* 127  
*leum* 'lion' 111, 116, 130  
 lever 142  
 leviathan 236  
 li 237  
 liaison 163  
 libretto 192  
 licoriz 118  
*licur* 'liquor' 123  
*liesing* 'freedman' 65  
 lift 92, 98, 101  
 lilac 227  
*lilie* 'lily' 20, 30, 38, 284  
 lime 199  
 limousine 168  
 limpet 280  
 line 8, 20, 30, 275  
 ling (heather) 103, 173  
 lingerie 167  
 lingo 158  
 link 103  
 linsang 243  
 linstock 176  
 lion 111, 114, 116, 118, 123, 130, 132,  
 137, 142  
 lioness 137  
*lioun* 'lion' 142  
 liqueur 165  
 liquor 123, 137  
 lira 190  
*lire* 'face, skin' 78  
*lit* 'colour, dye' 70, 89  
 litany 123  
 litchi 237  
*liten* 'to dye' 85  
 litmus 176  
 litre 168  
 littérateur 166  
*liun* 'lion' 118  
 livre 160  
*lvreisun* 'award' 115  
*lip* 'fleet' 72  
*lip(en)* 'listen' 78, 97  
*lipsmann* 'sailor' 72  
 llama 8, 199, 253  
 llano 6, 8, 200  
 loan 78  
 lobby 180  
 loch 204  
*locusta* 18  
 lodge vb. 122  
 lodge n. 136, 140, 180  
*loe* 'low' 96  
 loess 181  
*loft* 70, 82, 93, 96  
 (a)loft 70  
 (on)lofte 102  
*logge* 'lodge' 140  
*loggen* 'to lodge' 122  
 loggia 192  
*lozhe* 'fire' 83  
 loiter 174  
 Lollard 173  
 long-legged 7  
 longeron 168  
 loo 162  
 loofah 220  
 loom (guillemot) 103  
 loot 226  
*lopestre* 'locust' 36, 38  
*lopus* 'locust' 18, 285  
 loquat 238  
 lorcha 209  
 lorgnette 167  
 lorgnon 167  
 loris 164  
 lory 242  
*losenger* 'flatterer' 139  
 lota(h) 225  
*lote* 'face, behaviour' 89  
 lottery 186  
 lotto 193  
 lotus 236  
 lough 203



louis 163  
*loupe* 'run' 92  
*lousen* 'free' 99  
 low 79, 80, 82, 86, 93, 95, 96, 102  
*lowe* 'fire' 89, 100, 101  
 lozenge 156  
 lucerne 158  
 luck 175  
*lufestice* 'lovage' 48, 280  
 luff 172  
*luh* 'lake' 57  
 lurk 92  
 lute 215  
 luxe 168  
 -ly 7  
 lycée 166

macabre 166  
 macaque 208  
 macaroni 183, 187  
 macaroon 190  
 macaw 208  
 mace (club) 141  
 machete 199  
 machine 157, 161  
*machun* 'mason' 117  
 mackerel 132  
 macramé 233  
 madam 161  
 madame 139, 161  
 madeira 207  
 mademoiselle 160  
 madonna 186  
 madrasah 219  
 madrepore 192  
 madrigal 184, 189  
 maelstrom 103  
 maestoso 192  
 maestro 192  
 mafia 193  
 magazine 217  
*magdala* 'almond' 48, 284  
 magenta 193  
 magi 7  
*magister* 'master' 25, 45, 287  
 magistrate 5  
*magistre* 'master' 36  
 magnifico 186  
 maguay 251  
 magus 228  
 Magyar 211  
 maharajah 222  
*mahimet* 'idol' 118  
 mahout 222  
 mahseer 225  
*mahun* 'idol' 118  
 maidan 223  
 mail 118, 132

maintain 138, 144  
*maister* 'master' 109, 114, 115, 128  
 137, 139  
*maisterling* 'master' 116  
*maistry* 'mastery' 121, 137, 140  
 maize 252  
 majesty 136  
 majolica 188  
*make* 'mate' 82  
*mal* 'legal suit, pay' 73, 82, 89, 96  
*mal* 'coffer' 118, 130, 132, 142  
 malady 135, 144  
 malapropos 163  
 malaria 192  
 malison 131, 141  
*mall* 'hammer' 127  
 mallee 245  
 mallemuck 178  
 mallow 48, 276  
*Malveisin* 107  
*malwe* 'mallow' 48  
 mameluke 217  
*mamerie* 'temple' 141  
*mamme* 'breast' 285  
 mammees 252  
 mammon 236  
 mammoth 209, 211  
 manage 187  
 manatee 251  
 manchineel 199  
 manicle 121  
*mancus*, a coin or weight, 213  
 mandarin 207  
 mandola 192  
 mandolin 192  
 manège 187  
*manere* 'manner' 126, 128  
 mangabey 242  
 manganese 162  
 mangel-wurzel 181  
*mangere* 'merchant' 47, 272  
*mangian* 'to trade' 272  
 mangle 178  
 mango 234  
 mangosteen 6, 241  
*mangung* 'merchandise' 37, 38  
 manifesto 190  
 manikin 176  
 manilla 199  
 manille 199  
 manioc 152  
 manitou 257  
 manna 25, 235  
 manna-croup 211  
 manner 126, 128, 137, 138, 144  
 manoeuvre 163  
 mansard 164  
*manslot* 'portion of land' 73

- mantilla 200  
 mantle 111, 118, 137, 142  
 manucode 243  
 maqui 254  
 maquis 212  
 marabou 220  
 marabout 218  
 maraschino 192  
 maravedi 216  
 marble 133, 137, 142  
*marbre* 'marble' 111, 120  
*marc*, a coin 93, 102  
*marchaund* 'merchant' 139  
*marchaundise* 'merchandise' 133  
*marchaunt* 'merchant' 133  
 marenma 104  
 margay 255  
 margosa 209  
 margrave 176  
 marguerite 167  
 marinade 200  
 mariner 133, 136, 139  
*mariscalco* Rom. 12  
*mark*, weight of gold 67, 93, 94  
 market 106, 130, 134  
 markhor 225  
 marl 203  
 marline 174  
 marmalade 206  
*marman(stan)* 'marble' 21, 282  
*marmor* 'marble' 30, 282  
 marocain 168  
 maroon 185, 200  
 marque 158  
 marram 103  
 marriage 136  
*marrubie* 'horshound' 284  
 marshal 136, 139  
 mart 173  
 martinet 164  
 martyr 21, 26, 28, 286  
 marvel 137, 138, 144  
*marz* 'March' 133  
 marzipan 182  
*masager* 'messenger' 139  
 masale 156  
 masjid 219  
 maskinonge 258  
*masnel* 'club' 141  
 mason 133  
 mass 22, 28  
 massage 209  
 massif 167  
 mastaba 219  
 master 5, 136  
 mat 33, 273  
 matador 199  
 maté 200, 255  
 matelote 165  
*materie* 'matter' 126  
 matériel 166  
 matico 201  
 matinée 166  
 matins 137  
*matta* 'mat' 33, 273  
 mattamore 219  
 matter 137  
 mattress 214  
*mattuc* 'mattock' 27, 280  
*maugre* 'in spite of' 133  
 maulstick 177  
*maumet* 'idol' 111, 118, 137  
*maumetry* 'idolatry' 137  
 maunch 156  
 maund 221  
 mawseed 181  
*may* 'maiden' 81, 82, 93, 102  
 maya 221  
 mayonnaise 167  
 mayor 136  
 mazurka 211  
*mægester* 'master' 45, 49, 278  
*mæslere* 'sacristan' 33, 286  
*mæsse* 'Mass' 22, 28, 286  
*mæssere* 'priest' 20  
 mealie 179  
*m(e)alwe* 'mallow' 276  
 measure 117, 125, 138  
*mechanico* 'mechanical' 14, 41, 287  
 Mechlin 174  
 medicine 127, 137  
 meditation 126  
*medle* 'medlar' 142  
 meek 78, 82, 85, 86, 93, 95, 96, 97, 98,  
 99, 100, 101, 102  
 meerkat 179  
 meerscham 181  
*mein(i)* 'household' 131, 133, 140  
*meke* 'meek' 97, 98  
*mekenec* 96  
 mélange 163  
 mêlée 162  
 melinite 166  
 melody 137  
 member 137, 138  
 memoirs 162  
 ménage 163  
 menagerie 165  
*menestral* 'minstrel' 135, 139  
 menhaden 258  
 menhir 206  
*mensk* 'grace' 78, 80  
*mensk* 'to honour' 95  
*menstre* 'office' 113  
*mentel* 'mantle' 26, 130, 278  
*ment(h)a* 'mint' 17, 284

- menu 167  
*meoc* 'meek' 78, 86  
*meoken* 'make meek' 85  
*meoster* 'office' 128  
*merc* 'mark' 95  
 mercantile 190  
 mercer 121  
 merchandise 133  
 merchant 133, 136, 139  
*merciabie* 'pitiful' 110  
 mercy 110, 125, 129, 130, 133, 134,  
 137, 138  
*meregrota* 'pearl' 29, 54, 221, 272  
*méringue* 165  
 merino 200  
 merit 126  
*merke* 'mark' 89, 96  
 merlon 192  
*merrke* 'mark' 83  
*mervaille, -vel* 138, 144  
 mesa 201  
*mesaventur* 'misadventure' 128  
 mescal 256  
*mese* 'table' 32, 37, 273  
*mesaise* 'unease' 116, 124  
*mesire* 'sire' 121  
 mesquite 256  
 message 144  
*messenger* 'messenger' 121  
 messenger 121, 136, 139  
 Messiah 235  
*mester* 'trade' 121, 128, 129, 131  
 mestizo 198  
*mesure* 'measure' 117, 125  
 metal 137  
*meterfers* 'verse' 29  
*meter* 'metre' 283  
 métier 163  
 mezzanine 192  
 mezzo-rilievo 189  
 mezzotint 191  
 midrash 236  
 mignon 161  
 migraine 165  
 mikado 239  
*mīl* 'mile' 19, 34, 272  
*mīl* 'millet' 276  
 mile 19, 34, 50, 272  
*mīlite* 'soldiery' 4, 36, 40, 281  
*mīlītisc* 'military' 31, 33  
 mill 50, 276  
 milliner 188  
 million 184  
 milreis 207  
*mīltistre* 'harlot' 277  
*min* 'remember' 83, 95, 96, 97  
 minaret 219  
*mine* 'game at dice' 133  
 miniature 189  
 minikin 176  
 minion 161  
 minister 114  
 miniver 134  
*minning* 'remembrance' 99  
 minster 16, 22, 28, 281  
 minstrel 135, 139  
 minstrelsy 144  
 mint (of coins) 17, 272  
 mint (plant) 17, 37, 276  
*mintē* 'mint (plant)' 17, 37, 276  
 minx 176  
 miracle 108, 111, 131  
 mirage 168  
 mire 102  
 mirk 92, 97, 98  
*mirra* 'myrrh' 23  
 mirror 137  
 mirza 230  
 misadventure 128, 138  
*misaise* 'unease' 143  
*mise* 'table' 273  
 misère 166  
*misericorde* 'pity' 123  
 mishna 236  
 mistral 158  
 mitrailleuse 166  
 mizzen 185  
 moa 244  
 moccasin 257  
 model 189  
 modillion 188  
 modiste 167  
 mofette 193  
 mofussil 224  
 mohair 219  
 mohur 229  
 moldore 209  
 moiré 157, 167  
 moire 162  
*mol* see *mal*  
 molasses 207  
 monal 224  
 monde 165  
 money 5  
 -monger 47, 272  
 mongoose 222  
 monk 16, 28, 281  
 monseigneur 162  
 monsignor 189  
 monsoon 175, 217  
*mont* 'hill' 115, 119  
 montage 168  
 montaine 118  
 monte 201  
 moolvie 222  
 moonshee 222

moonsif 225  
 moose 257  
 moquette 165  
*mor* 'mulberry' 41, 280  
 moraine 164  
 morale 165  
 morass 177  
*morap* 'new wine' 48, 283  
 morbidezza 191  
 morceau 164  
 mordent 193  
*more* 'parsnip' 47  
 morello 190  
 morgen 180  
 morgue 166  
 Morocco 10  
 morse 212  
 morsel 137  
 mortar 279  
 Moselle 10  
 mosque 216, 219  
 mosquito 198  
 moss-bunker 178  
 mot 168  
 motif 166  
 motto 189  
 moucharaby 220  
 moujik 210  
 moulin 166  
 mount 119, 129  
 mountain 137  
 mountebank 186  
 mousse 167  
 mousseline 162  
 moustache 161  
 move 135  
 muckna 224  
 mudar 225  
 mudir 233  
 muezzin 217  
 muff 175  
 mufti 217  
 mugger 225  
 muggy 103  
 mugwamp 258  
*mul* 'mule' 23, 277  
 mulatto 198  
 mule 115, 137, 142  
 mull 204  
 mullah 222  
 mullet 156  
 mulligatawny 234  
 multiply 113  
 mum vb 176  
 mummy 227  
 munjeet 225  
*munt* 'hill' 23, 36, 37, 38, 47, 48, 281  
 muntjak 243

*munuc* 'monk' 28, 281  
*mur* 'wall' 21, 279  
*musclan scel* 'mussel' 17, 280  
 muscovado 200  
 music 24, 130, 137  
 musk 227  
 musket 187  
 musketoon 190  
 muslin 162, 190  
 musquash 257  
 mussel 17, 280  
 must n. 30, 274  
 mustachio 161, 186  
 mustang 201  
*mutian* 'change' 22, 272  
 myall 245  
*mydd* 'bushel' 27, 272  
*mylen* 'mill' 276  
 myna 224  
*mynecen* 'nun' 41, 281  
*mynet* 'coin' 17, 41, 272  
*myneter, migniter* 'moneyer' 17, 33  
*mynster* 'monastery' 22, 28, 281  
 myrtle 235  
  
 nabob 222, 224  
 nacelle 168  
 nadir 215  
 nag vb. 103  
*nat* 'nay' 87  
 nainsook 225  
 naïve 163  
 Nankin 10  
 naphtha 228  
 napu 143  
 nard 37, 236, 284  
 narghile 230  
 naseberry 200  
 nasturtium 7  
 nation 136  
*nativitep* 108, 109  
 nativity 123  
 natron 219  
 nature 135, 137  
*nape* 'grace' 84  
*naut* 'oxen' 97  
 nautch 224  
 nawab 224  
 nay 79  
*næp* 'turnip' 17, 246, 276  
*næpte* 'catmint' 48  
 nebula 7  
 necromancy 138, 144  
 née 168  
*nefte* 'catmint' 46, 280  
*négligé* 156, 167  
 negro 198  
 nenuphar 227

- neomian* 'make music' 277  
 nephew 136  
 nephrite 181  
 -ness 7  
 névé 167  
*neven* 'name' 93, 98  
*neven(en)* 'to name' 87, 95  
 nice 157  
 nickel 180, 181  
 nigger 198  
*ni(g)htertale* 'by night' 75, 96, 102  
*nigremancy* 'necromancy' 144  
 nilgai 229  
 nipa 241  
 nirvana 221  
 nitre 235  
*níping* 'villain' 65, 80, 87, 89  
 nix 182  
 nizam 224  
 noble 125, 133, 137  
*noblesce* 'nobility' 125  
*noes* 'marriage' 122  
*noctern* 286  
 nocturne 123, 166  
 noise 125, 137, 143, 157  
 noisette 157, 167  
*nombre* 143  
*nom-de-plume* 162  
*non* 'noon' 4, 19, 29, 34, 287  
 nonchalance 163  
*nonne* 'monk' 287  
*nonnerie* 'nunnery' 119  
 noon 4, 19, 29, 34, 287  
 nopal 255  
*not* 'note' 47, 287  
*notere* 'notary' 287  
 nougat 159  
 nourish 137  
*no(w)cin* 'hardship' 86, 96  
*nowot* 'oxen' 83  
*noy* 'trouble' 138  
 noyade 163  
 noyau 165  
 nuance 164  
 nucha 216  
 nudge 103  
 nullah 224  
 number 143  
 numdah 225  
 nun 16, 28, 281  
 nuncio 185  
 nunnation 220  
*nunne* 'nun' 27, 28, 281  
 nunnery 119  
 nuraghe 193  
*nurice* 'nurse' 121  
 nurse 121  
 nutria 201  
 oaf 103  
 oasis 247  
 obbligato 192  
 obeah 248  
 obedience 114, 125  
 obi 239  
 oboe 161  
 observance 126  
*oc(c)* 'also' 83, 89, 90  
 ocean 137  
 ocelot 255  
 octroi 168  
 odalisque 232  
 odour 137  
*oele* 'oil' 278  
 offer 4, 27, 137, 287  
 office 129, 140  
 official 136  
*offran* 'offer, sacrifice' 4, 27, 49, 287  
*offrung* 'sacrifice' 26, 37  
*oflate* 'oblation' 287  
 ogham 204  
 ogpu 211  
 ohm 182  
 oil 111, 137  
 ointment 137, 144  
 okapi 249  
 okra 247  
*olifend* 'camel' 26, 37, 277  
*olu(e)* 'oil' 115, 130  
*olifant* 'elephant' 118  
 ohio 199  
 olive 116, 130, 137  
*omage* 'homage' 137, 140  
 ombre 199  
 omen 7  
*oniche* 'onyx' 134  
 onslaught 177  
 oof 236  
 oolong 239  
 opah 248  
 opera 190  
 opinion 137  
 opossum 257  
*or* 'before' 89, 90, 93  
*ora*, a weight of gold 67  
 orang-outang 242  
 oratorio 192  
*orc* 'cup' 18, 42, 274  
*orc* 'devil' 17, 47, 287  
 ordain 136, 138  
 order 123, 127, 136  
*oreusun* 'prayer' 123  
*orel* 'veil' 41, 273  
*organ* 'song' 283  
*organa*, -e 'musical instrument' 24, 42  
*organe* 'marjoram' 55, 284  
 orgazine 190

- orgeilus* 'proud' 135  
*orgel* 'musical instrument' 39, 283  
*orgel*, -ul 'pride' 44, 112, 113, 117, 120, 130  
*orhel* 'pride' 125  
*orison* 115, 123, 133, 137  
*orlop* 174  
*ormer* 159  
*ormolu* 164  
*ornament* 123  
*orrest* 'battle' 73, 82, 83  
*ortolan* 190  
*osanna* 38  
*oser* 'osier' 280  
*ost* 'army' 140  
*oste* 'host' 133  
*ostesse* 139  
*ostre* 'oyster' 43, 47, 277  
*oubliette* 166  
*ouch* 203  
*ounce* 5  
*oure* 'hour' 138  
*outlander* 177  
*outlaw* 80  
*outrage* 132, 138  
*outré* 165  
*outspan* 179  
*overawe* 7  
*overcharge* 7  
  
*paca* 253  
*pace* 143  
*pachisi* 225  
*pacience* 125  
*pad* 176  
*paddy* 242  
*pad(i)shah* 230  
*padre* 207  
*padrone* 190  
*paduasoy* 162  
*page* 139  
*page* (of book) 131, 136  
*pagine* 'page' 127  
*pagoda* 209  
*pa(h)* 244  
*paie* 'please, pay' 120  
*pail* 16, 50, 279  
*paillette* 167  
*pain* 137, 138, 143  
*paint* 129  
*paintung* 'painting' 127  
*painture* 127  
*pair* 134  
*pairen* 'impair' 143  
*paie* 'peace' 108, 120, 125, 130  
*pal* 226  
*pal*, *pæl* 'stake' 279  
*pal* 'spade' 280  
  
*palace* 128, 133, 140  
*paladin* 188  
*palais* 'palace' 128, 133, 140  
*palanquin* 207  
*palant*, -ent 'palace' 47, 49, 283  
*palaver* 209  
*pale* 137  
*palefret* 'palfrey' 115  
*palendse* 'palace' 27  
*palentse* 'palace' 283  
*palfrey* 115, 132, 142  
*palikar* 212  
*pall* 273  
*palliase* 160  
*pall-mall* 186  
*pallone* 194  
*palm* 116, 284  
*palm* 'palm' 23  
*palmer* 128, 139  
*palmetto* 198  
*palmyra* 209  
*palsgrave* 176  
*palstave* 103  
*palper* 'panther' 285  
*paly* 156  
*pampas* 254  
*pan* 16, 50, 274  
*panache* 187  
*panada* 197  
*panda* 225  
*pandher* 44, 285  
*pandora* 189  
*pandour* 212  
*pane* 'robe' 134  
*pangolin* 243  
*panic* 'millet' 284  
*pannier* 132  
*pantaloon* 185, 189  
*panther*, 54, 130, 221  
*papa*, -e 'pope' 26, 287  
*papdom* 'papacy' 14  
*paper* 47, 287  
*papier maché* 158, 164  
*papoose* 257  
*papooshe* 230  
*paprika* 212  
*par excellence* 163  
*parade* 199  
*paradis* 'paradise' 37, 38, 43, 54, 115, 226, 287  
*parados* 166  
*paraffin* 182  
*parage* 'high birth' 133, 140  
*paraie* 'paradise' 111, 115, 123, 133  
*paramatta* 245  
*paramo* 255  
*paramour* 144  
*parang* 6, 243

- parapet 188  
 parasol 189  
 parchment 137, 144  
 pard 42, 54, 226, 285  
 pardon 136  
*pardurably* 'for ever' 135  
 pareira 209  
 pariah 234  
 parishioner 121  
 park 119  
 parliament 131, 140  
 parlour 122, 136  
 parmesan 188  
 parole 162  
*paroschuan* 121  
 parquet 166  
 parry 191  
 parsnip 246  
 parson 136  
*part* 287  
 part 134  
 part vb. 124, 132, 143  
 parterre 162  
*parti* 'region' 143  
 partisan 161, 185, 186  
 partisan (pike) 187  
 parvenu 167  
 pas 163  
*pas* 'pace' 143  
 Paschal 235  
 pasha 233  
 pashm 231  
 pasquinade 191  
 pass 120, 132, 137  
 passage 128  
 passant 156  
 passé 165  
 passementerie 167  
 passe-partout 166  
 passion 111, 115, 133, 137  
*passion* 'story of the Passion' 22, 287  
 pastel 189  
 pasticcio 192  
 pastiche 192  
 pastille 162  
 pastorale 192  
 pasture 137, 138  
 pasty 132  
 patchouli 234  
 pâté 163  
 paten 131  
 paternoster 123  
 patience 125  
 patio 202  
 patois 163  
 patriarch 115, 131, 139  
 patroon 177  
 pattée 156  
*pautener* 139  
 pavé 164  
 pavement 140  
 pavilion 136, 140  
 paw 143  
*pawa* 'peacock' 277  
 pawnee 222  
 pa(w)paw 252  
 pay 120, 122, 126, 133, 137  
 payment 136  
 paynim 139  
 paysage 162  
*pægel* 'pail' 279  
*pæll, pell* 'purple robe' 273  
*pællen* 'of silk' 32, 273  
*pærl* 'pearl' 278  
 pea 17, 50, 54, 276  
*pea* 'peacock' 21  
 peace 112, 116, 129, 137  
 peacock 21, 277  
 pea-jacket 178  
 pear 50, 280  
*pearroc* 'enclosure' 275  
 pébrine 159  
 pecan 258  
 peccadillo 198  
 peccary 208  
 pedal 191  
 pedant 186  
 pedestal 188  
 peel 280  
 peer 131  
 peignoir 167  
 pekan 258  
 pekoe 237, 238  
 pelisse 164  
*pell* see *pæll*  
 pellagra 193  
*pellican* 'pelican' 54, 285  
 pelota 201  
*pelrinage* 'pilgrimage' 135  
 pemmican 258  
 penance 136, 137  
 penchant 163  
 pendragon 205  
 penguin 205  
 penitence 116, 125  
 pennill 205  
 pennon 109  
*pensile* 'small flag' 119  
 pension 169  
*pentecosten* 33  
 peon 199  
*peonie* 'peony' 284  
 people 136, 140  
 peperino 192  
 pepper 6, 43, 50, 54, 221, 276  
 perai 255

- perceive 137, 138, 143  
 perdu 160  
*pere* 'pear' 280  
 perfection 125  
 pergola 190  
 peri 230  
 peril 135, 137, 143  
 parish 135  
*persever* 'perceive' 143  
 persicnnes 166  
 persiflage 165  
 persummon 257  
*persoc*, -*uc* 'peach' 48, 284  
 person 121, 136  
 pert 130  
 peruke 186  
*pervince* 'periwinkle' 48, 284  
*pes* 'peace' 112, 116, 129  
 peshwa 230  
 peso 197  
*petersilie* 'parsley' 46, 280  
 pctunua 252  
 phanariot 212  
*philosoph* 'philosopher' 27, 287  
 physic 144  
 physician 121  
 physique 167  
 piaffe 165  
 piano 191  
 pianoforte 192  
 piastre 190  
 piazza 188  
 pibroch 205  
*pic* 'pinnacle' 36  
*pic* 'pitch' 31, 272  
 picador 200  
 picaresque 201  
 picaroon 199  
 picayune 159  
 piccaninny 199  
 piccolo 193  
 pice 223  
 picchiato 201  
 pick-axe 138  
 pickle 174  
 picnic 165  
 picot 167  
 picturosome 192  
 picul 241  
*pie* 'magpie' 128, 138  
 pie (coin) 226  
 pieco 143  
 pied à terre 169  
 pierrot 164  
 pietà, 191  
 pigment 288  
*pihten*, part of loom 273  
 pike 36, 282  
*pickers* 'pick-axe' 138  
*pilare* 122  
 pilaster 188  
 pilau, pilaff 230  
 pilch 49, 273  
 pile 20, 275  
*pile* 'mortar' 26, 275  
*pilece* see *pylece*  
 pilgrim 109, 113, 117, 121, 128, 136, 139  
 pillar 122, 129, 133  
 pillow 273  
 pilot 160  
*pilstre* 'mortar' 48, 278  
*piment* 'spiced wine' 123, 132  
 pimento 200  
 pin 275  
*pin* 'pine-tree' 276  
*pin* 'torment' 14, 271  
 pince-nez 167  
*pinewinkle* 'winkle' 47, 280  
*pinian* 'to torment' 14, 34, 271  
 pinole 256  
*pinsian* 'consider' 16, 26, 44, 281  
 pintado 208  
 pioneer 160  
 pip 174  
 pipe 44, 50, 273  
*pipeneale* 'pimpernel' 280  
*piper* 'pepper' 276  
*pipere* 'piper' 35  
 pipette 167  
 pipistrelle 192  
*pipor* 'pepper' 13, 43, 54  
 piquant 161  
 pique 157, 161  
 piqué 167  
 piragua 253  
*pirie* 'pear-tree' 276  
 pironette 164  
*pis* 'heavy' 277  
 pis aller 163  
 pisó 164  
*pise* 'pea' 17, 54, 276  
*pise* 'piece' 143  
*pisle* 'warm room' 48, 275  
*pislic* 'heavy' 36, 38  
 pistol 187  
*pistol* 'epistle' 40, 287  
 piston 192  
 pit 23, 36, 50, 276  
 pitch 31, 272  
 piteous 137  
 pitpan 256  
 pittance 125  
 pity 134, 138  
 pizzicato 193  
 placard 174



- place 110, 128, 132, 134, 143  
 placer 201  
 plafond 162  
 plaice 132  
 plaid 204  
*plaid* 'debate' 128  
 plain 137, 142, 143  
 plaint 126, 133, 143  
*planter* 'plead' 114  
 planchette 166  
*planete* 'chasuble' 282  
 plant 23, 26, 137, 276  
*plantain* 'to plant' 26, 276  
 planxty 204  
 plaque 174, 179  
 plaster 47, 285  
 plastron 187  
 plat 165  
 plate 130  
 plate (armour) 141  
 plateau 164  
 plateresque 201  
 platoon 162  
*platung* 'metal plate' 39, 282  
 plaza 199  
*plæce, plæse* 'street' 35, 36, 37, 189, 283  
 pleasantly 7  
*plenere* 'in full' 134  
*plente* 'plenty' 108, 130  
 plenty 132, 138, 143  
*plett* 'sheepfold' 36, 38  
 plum 47, 54, 376  
*plum* 'down' 45, 273  
 plunder 180  
*plyme* 'plum-tree' 276  
 poco-curante 191  
 podesta 185  
 pogrom 211  
 poi 244  
 point 126, 138, 143  
 poise 157  
 poison 144  
 polacca 193  
*polente* 'dried corn' 4, 42, 284  
 police 165  
 polka 209, 211  
 poll 172  
 pollen 204  
*pollegie* 'pennyroyal' 280  
 polo 226  
 polonaise 165  
 poltergeist 182  
 poltroon 185  
 polynia 211  
 pómpano 201  
 pompon 164  
 ponceau 167  
 poncho 6, 197, 255  
 pongee 238  
 pongo 247  
 poodle 181  
 pool 162  
 poon 226  
 poor 110, 113, 117, 128, 130, 131, 1340  
 pope 287  
*popug* 'poppy' 17, 276  
 poplin 193  
 poppy 17, 50, 276  
 populace 186  
 porcelain 188  
*por(leac)* 'leek' 42, 276  
 porpoise 157  
 port (town) 22, 27, 48, 49, 275  
 port (wine) 207  
*port* 'gate' 35, 275  
 portamento 192  
 porter 133, 139  
 portfolio 192  
*portic* 'porch' 23, 29, 34, 275  
 portico 190  
 portière 166  
 portmanteau 161  
 portolano 194  
 portray 144  
 posada 197  
 positive 137  
 post 42, 48, 50, 117, 275  
 post (mail) 187  
 post (station) 188  
 poste restante 165  
*postel* 'post' 110, 117  
 postiche 167  
 postillion 187  
*postol* 'apostle' 287  
 pot 16, 279  
 potage 125, 160, 161  
 potato 196, 198, 251  
 potpourri 165  
 pottage 125, 160, 161  
 potto 247  
 pouffe 167  
 pound 22, 272  
 pourboire 168  
*poure* 'poor' 110, 128, 130, 131  
 poverty 115, 140  
 power 137  
 pow-wow 257  
 pozzuolana 192  
 pra(a)m 210  
*prafost, profost* 'provost' 29, 278  
 praise 126, 133, 137, 144  
 praline 165  
 pratique 161  
 pray 128, 131, 133, 136, 138, 141

- pray* 'prey' 143  
 prayer 138, 141  
 pre- 7  
 preach 126, 137  
 preacher 121  
*preche* 'preach' 126  
*prechur* 'preacher' 121  
 précieuse 164  
 precious 137  
 précis 164  
 predella 193  
*predican* 'preach' 287  
 predikant 179  
*preie* 'company' 128  
 prelate 117, 121  
 première 166  
*prent* 'imprint' 144  
*preost* 'priest' 53  
*preoue* 'proof' 126  
 presence 137  
 present n. 130  
 present vb. 143  
 presidio 201  
 press n. 121, 282  
*prest* 'ready' 143  
 prestige 168  
 presto 191  
 presumption 125  
*preve* 'prove' 138  
 prey 143, 157  
 price 130, 133, 134, 144  
 pride 105  
 priest 53  
*prun* 'prime' 287  
 prima donna 193  
 primate 117  
 prime 128  
 primero 197  
 prince 110, 136, 139  
 print n. 144  
 prior 107, 139, 287  
 priory 131, 137  
*pris* 'praise, worth' 126, 128, 130, 133, 134, 144  
 prison 106, 110, 115, 119, 129, 133, 140  
*prison* 'prisoner' 121  
 privilege 108, 126  
*priveement* 'secretly' 126  
 privily 143  
 privacy 126, 138, 143  
 proa 241  
 procession 109, 115, 141  
 profession 120  
*profian* 'consider' 288  
*profiate* see prophet  
 profile 191  
 profit 136, 137  
 prologue 137  
 promenade 161  
 pronunciamiento 201  
 proper 126, 137, 156  
 prophecy 126  
 prophet 110, 113, 120, 121, 130, 137  
 prosperity 121  
 protégé 164  
 protein 182  
 protomartyr 4, 40  
 proud 116  
 prove 117, 128, 137, 144, 156  
 provost 49  
*prow* 'valour' 138  
 prowess 128  
*prud*, *prut* 'proud' 105, 106, 116  
*pruesse* 'prowess' 128  
 ptarmigan 205  
 ptomaine 193  
 pucka 223  
 pudu 256  
 pueblo 202  
 pug 223, 226  
 puggaroo 222  
 pulque 200  
 puma 255  
*pumuc* 'pumice' 48, 282  
 pumpernickel 181  
 puna 253  
 Punch 191  
 punch 222  
*punct* 'point' 288  
 punctilio 198  
*pund* 'pound' 272  
 pundit 222  
*pundrian* 'to weigh' 21, 272  
*pundur* 'plumb-line' 17, 275  
 punkah 6, 222  
 punt 48, 278  
*purple* 'purple' 36, 38  
 purchase 136  
 purdah 229  
 purée 167  
 purgatory 123  
 purity 125  
 purpose 137  
*purpre* 'purple' 111, 118  
*purpur(a)* 'purple' 25, 37, 273  
 purree 225  
*purs* 'purse' 282  
 purse 129, 135  
 pursue 137  
 puttee 225  
 putti 191  
 pyjamas 225  
*pyll(w)e* 'pillow' 26, 273  
*pylece* 'fur robe' 49, 273  
*pyngan* 'to prick' 26, 281

*pyretre* 'pyrethrum' 280  
*pytt* 'pit' 23, 36, 276

quacksalver 176  
 quadrille 200  
 quadroon 200  
 quagga 249  
 quahaug 258  
 quaich 205  
 quant 144  
*quarreau* 'quarry stone' 123  
 quart 162  
 quarte 164  
 quarter 143  
 quartet 192  
 quartz 181  
*quatern* 'four on dice' 17  
*quaten* 'satiated' 129  
 quatorzain 161  
 quatrefoil 156  
 quay 203  
*queintise* 138, 144  
 quenelle 167  
*quethun* 'whence' 96  
 quilt 142  
 quinine 256  
 quinsy 130  
 quintal 216  
 quipu 253  
 quart 201  
 quit 121, 135, 138

rabbi 235  
*rabbian* 'rage' 45, 285  
*rabit* 'Arab horse' 142  
 race 185, 183  
 rack 174  
 rack vb. 158  
 racket 161  
 raconteur 166  
 racoon 257  
*radd* 'afraid' 83, 96, 98  
 radius 7  
 raffia 241, 243  
 rag 71  
 rage 137, 143  
*raggag* 'ragged, tufted' 71  
 ragged 100, 102  
 ragout 165  
 ragulée 156  
*raiken* 'move quickly' 96, 97  
 raise 82, 90, 95, 98, 100, 102  
*raisen* 'rouse, raise' 90  
 raison d'être 168  
 raisonné 164  
 raj 221  
 rôle 167  
 rallentando 193

ramekin 165  
 ramie 243  
 ramp vb. 143  
 rampant 156  
 ranch 200  
*randown* 'rush' 143  
 ranee 222  
 ransack 89, 96, 100  
 ransom 122, 136, 140  
 rant 176  
*rapelike* 'hastily' 90  
*rape(n)* 'hasten' 89, 100, 102  
 rapparee 204  
 rapport 163  
 rapprochement 168  
 rasse 243  
 rata 244  
 ratchet 159, 163  
 ratel 178  
 rath 204  
 ratoon 201  
 rattan 242  
 ratteen 162  
*rap* 'counsel' 83  
*rauting* 'roaring' 100  
 ravel 176  
 ravelin 188  
 ravine 166  
 rayon 168  
 razee 164  
 razzia 220  
*rædic* 'radish' 48, 276  
 real (coin) 197  
 realgar 216  
 ream 215  
 reason 112, 126, 137, 138, 144  
 rebec 217  
 rebel 136  
 receive 137, 138, 143  
 réchauffé 167  
 recherché 165  
 recitative 190  
 réclame 168  
 recluse 121  
 recoil 124  
 record vb. 127  
 recreant 139  
 redan 162  
 redeem 160  
 redingote 167  
 reef 175  
 regatta 189  
*regiben* 'kick' 124  
 régime 163  
*regol* 'rule' 22, 29, 49, 275  
*regollice* 'by rule' 14  
*regolsticca* 'carpenter's rule' 40  
*regolweard* 'ruler' 36

- reign 131, 136  
 reindeer 103  
 reis 207  
*ressun* see reason  
 rejoinder 156  
*relic* 30, 281  
 relief 122, 191  
 relieve 191  
 religion 114, 123, 138, 141  
 religious 114, 123  
 remainder 156  
 remedy 127, 137  
 remission 123  
*ren, renne(u)* 'run' 90, 95, 98, 100, 102  
*renable* 'reasonable' 144  
 renaissance 166  
 rencontre 162  
 rencounter 162  
 rendezvous 160  
 renegade 197  
*renge* 'spider' 280  
*rengne* 'kingdom' 128  
 rennet 161  
 renown 144  
 rent 108, 110, 113, 122, 128, 168  
 rentier 168  
 repartee 162  
 repent 136, 138  
 repentance 138  
 repertoire 166  
 replica 193  
 repoussé 166  
 reprimand 162  
*reps* 'response' 46, 283  
 reservoir 163  
*reseven* 'receive' 143  
*reason* 'reason' 144  
 respond 137  
 ressalidar 224  
 restaurant 167  
 restore 137  
 résumé 166  
 reticule 166  
 retreat 143  
 retrouvés 167  
 revoullé 162  
 revelation 138  
 revenant 168  
 roerie 163  
 revers 167  
 revet 164  
 revue 168  
*rex* 21  
 rhatany 256  
*riale* 'royal' 140  
 ribes 218  
*ricc* 'kingdom' 55  
 rich 55, 110, 113, 115, 117, 120, 128, 129, 131, 133, 137  
 riches 113  
 ricochet 163  
 rifacimento 192  
*rig* 'back' 92  
 rigadon 162  
 rinderpest 182  
 riot 143  
 riposte 193  
*rippe* 'basket' 92  
 risk 190  
 risotto 193  
 risqué 168  
 rissole 165  
 ritornello 190  
*riven* 'arrive' 143  
*(to)riven* 'shatter' 92  
 river 128, 142  
 rivière 167  
*riule* 'rule' 123  
 rix-dollar 175  
*ro* 'quiet' 83, 84, 96  
 rob 124, 130, 132  
 robber 115, 121, 132  
 robbery 117  
 robot 211  
*roboun* 'robber' 140  
 roc 218  
*roche* 'rock' 114, 128, 129  
 rock 123, 128  
 rocket (firework) 190  
 rocket (herb) 187  
 rococo 166  
 rodeo 201  
 rodomontado 191  
 rôle 162  
 roll n. 120, 127  
 romaika 212  
 romance 133, 137, 144  
*ronde* 'round' 143  
 rondau 161  
 rondo 192  
 rook 227  
 root 69, 76, 77, 80, 82, 85, 93, 95, 98, 100, 101, 102  
 orqual 103  
*ros* 'praise' 83, 96  
 rose 111, 132  
*rosa* 'rose' 20, 30, 54, 285  
*rosen* 'glorify' 98  
*roser* 'rose-tree' 132  
 rosetto 167  
*rosmarin* 'rosemary' 285  
 rosolio 193  
 roster 178  
*rot* 'root' 60, 76, 98  
 rotten 101

- rotunda 190  
 rouble 210  
 roucou 253  
 roué 166  
 rouge 164  
 roulade 164  
 rouleau 163  
 roulette 164  
 rouncy 142  
 round 143  
 roundel 156, 161  
 rout 118  
 route 'company' 140  
 route 165  
 routine 163  
 rove 175  
 rowan 103  
 route 'roar, snore' 92, 102  
 rowest 'voice' 84  
 rub 103  
 rubato 193  
 rucksack 182  
 rude 'rue' 46, 276  
 rug 103  
 rule 123  
 rum adj. 226  
 runci 'horse' 132  
 rune 103  
 rupee 223  
 rusa 243  
 rusk 197  
 ryot 222
- saban* 'sheet' 54, 273  
*sabbat* 'sabbath' 287  
 Sabbath 235  
*sabelin* 'sable' 135  
 sable 135, 156, 209, 210  
 sabot 162  
*sabraz*, a medicinal drink, 127  
 sabre 180  
 sabreur 166  
 sac 165  
*saco* 'sack' 45, 273  
*sacerd* 'priest' 20, 25, 28, 287  
*sacerdhad* 'priesthood' 14  
 sachem 257  
 sachet 156, 166  
 sack 45, 50, 235, 273  
 sacrament 115, 123, 138  
*sacren* 'consecrate, sacrifice' 115, 123, 129  
 sacrifice 136, 138  
 sacrilege 138  
 safari 220  
 safe 132  
 saffron 214  
*safine* 'savin' 46, 285
- saga 103  
 sagamore 257  
 sago 241  
 sahib 222  
 said 218  
*saien* 'assay' 143  
 saigon 211  
 saint 110, 113, 115, 117, 121, 128, 137, 140  
*saisen* 'seize' 131  
 saké 239  
 saker 217  
 saki 254  
*sala* 'sale' 73  
 salaam 219  
 salamander 227  
 salamé 193  
 sale 69, 73  
 salep 232  
*salfie* see *salvie*  
 salle 164  
*sallettan* 'play the harp' 44, 283  
 sally 160  
*salm* 'psalm' 24, 28, 283  
 salmagundi 162  
 salmi 165  
 salon 164  
 saloon 164  
 saltarello 192  
 salt-cellar 7  
 saltire 156  
 salute 127  
 salvation 123  
 salve 127, 133  
*salve* 'salvation' 111  
*salven* 'save' 111  
 salver 199  
*salvie*, -fie 'sage' 46, 285  
 salvo 188  
 sambur 222  
*samertale*, *sammale* 'agreed' 83, 95  
 samisen 240  
 samovar 211  
 samurai 240  
*sanct* 'saint' 4, 34, 41, 287  
 sandal 221  
*sang* 'bed' 68  
 sangaree 201  
 sang-de-boeuf 167  
 sang-froid 165  
 sanhedrin 236  
 sanjak 232  
*sannen* 'prove' 84  
 sanserif 166  
 santon 197  
 sapajou 254  
 sapphire 134, 235  
*sapo* 'soap' Lat. 12

- sapodilla 251, 254  
 sapota 251  
 saraband 199, 219  
 sardonix 134  
 sargasso 207  
 sari 224  
*sarmun* 'sermon' 127  
 sarong 6, 243  
 sarsaparilla 198  
 sash 218  
 sassafras 198  
 Satan 235  
 satchel 156  
 satrap 228  
 Saturday 35, 37, 42, 281  
 sauerkraut 180  
*saundoute* 'doubtless' 144  
 sauté 167  
*sauter* 'psalter' 115, 123, 131  
*savagene* 'savage' 140  
 savannah 251  
 savant 164  
 savato 168  
 save 137, 138, 143  
 saviour 141  
 savoir faire 168  
 savour 112, 125  
*sæc(c)* 'sack' 23, 273  
*sælmerige* 'brine' 274  
*sæppe* 'spruce' 280  
*sætern(es)dæg* 35, 37, 42  
*sæperige* 'savory' 48, 285  
 sbirro 190  
 scab 103  
 scabbled 92  
 scaglia 192  
*scalle* 'scab' 102  
*scamol* 'stool' 46, 273  
*scandle* 'scandal' 126  
 scant 103  
 scantling 133  
*scape* 'escape' 128  
 scaramouch 191  
 scare 82  
 scarlatina 193  
 scarlet 135, 226  
*scarn* n. 118, 120  
*scarnen* 'to scorn' 113  
 scathe 89, 90, 100, 102  
 scatheless 82  
 scatter 76  
 scaur 103  
*scæpp*, a light ship 64  
 scona 193  
 scenario 193  
 scene 161  
*sceppe*, a measure 73  
 sceptre 136  
*schauntillon* 'scantling' 133  
 scherzo 193  
 schipperke 179  
 schnapps 182  
 schnorrer 236  
 school 13, 27, 33, 50, 288  
 schooner 178  
 schori 181  
 schottische 182  
*scundel* 'roof-shingle' 275  
*scunn* 'skin' 69  
*sclavynne* 'cloak' 128  
*scogh* 'wood' 96, 97  
*scol* 'school' 13, 27, 33, 288  
*scolle* 'skull' 100  
*scomfit* 141  
 scone 175  
 scope 186  
 score 69, 73  
*scorge* 'scourge' 124  
 scorn 118, 125  
 scorn vb. 138, 144  
 scorpion 123, 137  
*scoru* 'score' 73  
 scot 'tax' 101, 102  
 scourge 124  
 scow 178  
 scrag 103  
 scrannel 103  
 scrap 103  
 scrape 100  
*scribun* 'they decreed' 17  
*scrifan* 'decree' 19, 271  
*script* 'confessor' 21, 271  
*scrin* 'shrine' 13, 33, 37, 42, 274  
*scriplor* 'writer' 39  
*scrofel* 'scrofula' 286  
*scrowe* 'scroll' 127  
 scrub 103  
*scrutnian* 'examine' 46  
 scud 103  
 scudo 190  
 scuffle 103  
*scutel* 'scuttle' 13, 283  
 scuttle 13, 283  
*scyrtan* 'shorten' 46  
 seal n. 140  
 seal vb. 110  
*sealmscop* 'psalmist' 14  
*s(e)altian* 'dance' 277  
*sealtiege* 'dancer' 31  
*seam* 'wallet, burden' 37, 38, 43, 45,  
 271  
*seamere* 'pack-animal' 271  
 séance 167  
 secco 193  
*sece* 'cease' 138  
*seck* 'sack' 89

- secretaire 166  
 secretariat 168  
 seem 92, 98, 100, 102  
 seer 223  
 seersucker 229  
*segge* 'cuttlefish (?)' 132  
*seglian* 'to seal' 278  
*segn* 'banner' 17, 19, 20, 29, 47, 278  
*segne* 'net' 36, 274  
*segnan* 'to bless' 20  
*(ge)segman* 'to mark with the sign of the cross' 21, 32, 281  
 segreant 156  
 seignory 140  
*seim* 'fat' 274  
 seize 131  
*sekk* 'sack' 100  
 selah 236  
*sele* 'seal' 140  
*selen* 'to seal' 110  
 seltzer 181  
 selvedge 174  
 semblant 112, 125, 133, 143  
*sembling* 'assembling' 132  
*seme* 'seem' 98  
 semé 156  
 semester 182  
 seminar 182  
 semolina 192  
 sen 239  
 senate 117  
 senator 117  
*sendal* 'silk' 111, 221  
*senep* 'mustard' 55, 246, 280  
*senevei* 'mustard' 114  
 senhor 209  
 senna 218  
 senora 197  
*senod* 'synod' 21, 35, 278  
*seolc* 'silk' 45, 48  
 sepoy 229  
 sepulchre 116, 122  
 sequin 219  
*ser* 'various' 82, 95  
 serac 166  
 seraglio 186  
 serai 228  
 serape 202  
 seraph 42, 235  
 seraskier 233  
 serenade 190  
*serfise* 'service' 106  
 serge 160  
 sergeant 131, 133, 134  
*serk* 'shirt' 92, 96  
 sermon 114, 127, 135, 136  
*sermonen* 'to talk' 116  
*sertes* see *certes*  
 servant 121, 140  
 serve 106, 110, 119, 122, 128, 129, 131, 133, 137, 140  
 service 106, 110, 114, 115, 122, 128, 138, 140  
 serviette 160  
*seacle* sixth part 282  
*sester* 'jar, a weight' 22, 50, 274  
 sestet 193  
 sestina 193  
 settee 188  
*seven* 'follow' 143  
 sforzando 193  
 shabrach 180, 232  
 shadoof 220  
 shagreen 162  
 shah 229  
 shako 211  
 shale 181  
 shalloon 162  
 shallop 175  
 shamble 177  
 shambles 274  
 shammy-leather 159  
 shampoo 224  
 shamrock 203  
 shawl 230  
 shea 248  
 sheikh 217  
 shekel 236  
 sherbet 219  
 sherry 197  
 shibboleth 236  
 shift 76  
 shikar 223  
 shikari 223  
 shillelagh 204  
 shittah 236  
 shogun 239  
 shrift 21  
 shrine 13, 33, 37, 42, 274  
 shrive 19  
 shrub 220  
 shy 76  
 siamang 243  
 sice 222  
*sicera*, a drink 283  
 sickle 37, 38, 39, 276  
*sicol*, -ul 37, 38, 39, 276  
*scor* 'sure' 26, 277  
*side* 'silk' 48, 273  
*sideware* 'zedoary' 286  
 sienna 192  
 sierra 199  
 siesta 199  
*sigil* 'seal' 17  
*sigle* 'rye' 285  
 sign 124

- signor 186  
 silence 125  
 silesia 180  
 silhouette 164  
 silk 6, 50, 237, 273  
 silo 201  
 silt 103  
 simnel 132  
 simony 126  
 simoom 220  
 simper 103  
 simple 130  
 simurg 230  
*sinop* 'mustard' 276  
*sinop* 'council' 271  
 sinter 181  
*si(o)luc* 'silk' 273  
 sir 135  
 sirdar 229  
 sire 110, 117, 128, 131, 133, 140  
*survive* 'surgery' 144  
*stric* 'silk' 273  
 sirocco 189, 218  
 sirrah 161  
 sirvente 159  
 sisal 256  
 siskin 176, 210  
 sissoo 225  
 sister 89, 93, 96, 100, 102  
*sit* 'pain' 83, 96, 97  
*svnen* 'follow' 120, 129  
 sjambok 179  
 skald 103  
 skate 177  
*skath* 'harm' 100  
*skei* 'shy' 76  
 skein 203  
*skele* see *skile*  
*skenten* 'amuse' 87  
*skem-*, *skemming* 'amusement' 79, 80,  
     82, 87, 90  
 skop 73  
*sker* 'clear' 76, 78, 80, 85, 94, 100  
*skeren* 'purify' 87, 93  
*skerre* 'rock' 100  
*sket* 'quickly' 83  
 skotch 177  
 skewer 103  
 ski 103  
*skie* 'cloud, sky' 89, 90, 102  
 skiff 188  
*skill(e)* 'reason, skill' 76, 85, 87, 89  
*skiled* 'divided' 83  
 skill 76, 79, 82, 85, 87, 89, 90, 95, 97,  
     98, 100, 101  
 skin 69, 82, 94, 100, 101  
 skipper 173  
*skir* 'clean' 83  
*skirmen* 'to fight' 123  
*skirming* 'fighting' 132  
 skirmish 159  
*skvrrpenn* 'to reject' 84  
 skirt 103  
 skit 103  
 skittles 103  
*sklavn* 'cloak' 142  
*skriken* 'to shriek' 96, 97  
 skulk 93  
 skull 93, 100  
 skunk 257  
 sky 89, 90, 96, 102  
 slag 103  
*slarege* 'salvia sclarea' 46  
 slaughter 96, 101, 102  
 sled 174  
 sleuth 82  
 slim 178  
 slogan 204  
 sloop 177  
 slur 177  
 sly 93, 95, 102  
 smack 177  
 smalt 188  
 smelt vb. 103  
 smuggle 177  
 smut 103  
 snaffle 175  
 snag 103  
*snarp(e)* 'to blame' 96, 97  
*snarpely* 'keenly' 96  
 snap 175  
 snaphance 175  
 snare 69, 70  
 snarl 103  
 snatch 172  
*snearu* 'snare' 70  
*snecchen* 'snatch' 172  
 snip 176  
 snort 177  
 snuff 177  
 snug 103  
*snynben* 'to snub' 102  
 socc 'shoe' 46, 273  
 sock 46, 50, 273  
 socle 192  
 sofa 219  
*sofren*, *soffri* 'suffer' 118, 144  
 soi-disant 165  
 soil vb. 124  
 soirée 157, 168  
 sojourn 130, 143  
*soknur* 'help' 143  
 sola 225  
 solace 137, 144  
 soldo 188  
 solemnity 138



- solere* 'sun-room' 140  
*solfatara* 192  
*solfeggio* 192  
*solitaire* 164  
*solo* 190  
*solor* 'upper room' 22, 26, 32, 279  
*solsece* 'heliotrope' 48, 280  
*solstice* 130  
*sombrero* 198  
*somer* 'pack-horse' 142  
*somounne* 'summon' 137  
*son* 'sound' 25, 283  
*sonata* 190  
*sonatina* 193  
*sonnet* 184, 189  
*sonnetteer* 191  
*sonsy* 205  
*soper* see *supper*  
*soprano* 192  
*sora* 258  
*sorbet* 167  
*sordine* 189  
*sortie* 163  
*sostenuto* 192  
*sot* 'fool' 116, 118  
*sot* 'foolish' 105, 129  
*sott* 'fool' 288  
*sou* 160  
*soubrette* 164  
*soucar* 224  
*souchong* 237, 238  
*soudan* 'sultan' 140  
*soufflé* 167  
*soup* 159, 162  
*soupçon* 165  
*souvenir* 165  
*soviet* 211  
*sowar* 225  
*sowup* 'sheep' 84  
*soy* 239  
*spa* 162  
*spade* 198  
*spadille* 200  
*spaghetti* 193  
*spahi* 228, 229  
*spalder* 'asphalt' 282  
*spalpeen* 204  
*spancel* 177  
*span-new(e)* 92, 102  
*sparran, -en* 'to bar' 68, 100  
*spathic* 181  
*spatter* 176  
*spavin* 159  
*spece* 'kind' 126  
*special* 126  
*specially* 138  
*specktioneer* 179  
*spectator* 7  
*speiss* 181  
*spelta* Lat. 12  
*spelter* 178  
*spend* 28, 50  
*(a)spendan* 'spend' 28, 41, 281  
*spense* 'expense' 122  
*sperren* 'to close, bar' 89  
*sperte* see *spyrite*  
*spiare* 'spy' 119  
*spica* 'spikenard' 39, 285  
*spice* 123, 130  
*spice* 'species' 138  
*spiegeleisen* 181  
*spigot* 158  
*spilæg* 'a fly' 285  
*spillikin* 178  
*spinach* 227  
*spinet* 191  
*spirit* 130, 138  
*spirituelle* 163  
*spit n.* 176  
*spitel-uvel* 'leprosy' 127  
*spitz* 182  
*splice* 175  
*splint* 173  
*split* 176  
*sponge* 124  
*sponge* 282  
*spontoon* 193  
*spook* 179  
*spoor* 179  
*sporran* 205  
*spouse* 113, 115, 121, 128, 130, 140  
*springal* 'machine for hurling stones' 141  
*springbok* 178  
*sprue* 179  
*spusaille* 'marriage' 140  
*spuse* 'spouse' 113, 128, 130  
*spusen* 'to marry' 131, 133  
*sputen* 'to dispute' 110  
*sputing* 129  
*spy* 119, 129, 133  
*spyng* 'sponge' 28, 37, 274  
*spyrite* 'basket' 31, 33, 35  
*spool* 174  
*squadron* 187  
*squall* 103  
*squash* 143  
*squaw* 157  
*square* 'carpenter's square' 133  
*quinacy* 'quinsy' 130  
*squire* 128, 136, 140  
*stab* 103  
*stable* 128, 137, 140  
*stable adj.* 138  
*staccato* 192  
*stack* 92

*stad* 'established' 95, 97  
 stage 133  
 stallion 159  
*stamin* 'shirt' 124  
 stampede 201  
 standard 109  
 stanza 189  
 state 143  
 stature 137  
*stær* 'history' 27, 59  
 steenbok 178  
 steppe 210  
 sterlet 210  
*stern(e)* 'star' 83, 84, 92, 95, 98  
*stępn* 'stithy' 96  
 stevedore 200  
 stiletto 190  
 stipple 177  
*stith* 'anvil' 92, 102  
 stithy 92, 96  
 stiver 175  
 stockade 159, 162  
 stoep 179  
 stoker 177  
*stole* 'robe' 36, 282  
 stop 50, 280  
*stor* 'incense' 54, 285  
*stor* 'battle' 141  
*stor* 'strong, great' 78, 80, 87, 93, 102  
 store 140  
 storthing 103  
 story 127, 133  
 stout 143  
 strangle 132, 138  
 strap 278  
 strappado 186  
 strath 205  
 strathspey 205  
*stręgl* 'bad' 273  
*stræt* 'street' 19, 20, 26, 29, 271  
 street 19, 20, 26, 29  
*strie* 'hag' 131  
 strife 128  
 strivo 124, 132  
 striving 118  
*stropp* 'strap' 278  
*struēn* 'destroy' 116  
*struta* 'ostrich' 277  
 stuoco 189  
*stuldian* 'to see to' 288  
 studio 193  
 study 138  
 stum 177  
 stupa 221  
*stuppa* 'tow' 280  
 sturgeon 132  
 subahdar 229  
*subdiacon* 29

substance 137  
 succotash 258  
 succour 134, 135, 137, 143  
 sudd 220  
 suffer 118, 134, 137, 138, 144  
 sufi 219  
*sufilere* 'shoe' 48, 273  
 suēdo 167  
 suite 163  
*sulement* 'only' 127  
 sultan 217  
 sumac 216  
*sum(m)* 'as' 82, 97  
 summon 134, 137  
 sumpitan 242  
 sunn 224  
 supper 132, 134, 137  
 sure 129, 144  
 surety 144  
 surfeiture 138  
 surgery 144  
 surtout 162  
 surveillance 167  
 sushk 211  
 sustenance 144  
*sutere* 'shoemaker' 48, 273  
 sutler 175  
 suttee 221  
*suđerige* see *sęperige*  
 svolte 167  
 swabber 175  
 swain 72, 80, 93  
 swastika 221  
*swegen* 'swain' 72  
 swirl 103  
*sviden* 'to burn' 90  
 sycee 238  
*sycomer* 'sycamore' 285  
*syfre* 'sober' 21, 35, 40, 277  
*synagoge* 35  
*syrfę* 'service-tree' 276  
 syrup 215  
  
 taal 179  
 tabasheer 228  
 tabby 219  
*tabele* 'table' 282  
 table 116, 128, 130, 137  
 tableau 162  
 table-d'hôte 162  
 taboo 244  
 tabor 132, 142  
*tabul* 'table' 29  
*tabula* 'tablet' 42  
 tacamahac 252  
*tacan* 'touch, take' 70, 71  
 tack 159  
 tackle 172

- tael 241  
 taffeta 227  
 taffrail 179  
 tafia 255  
 take 69, 70, 77, 80, 82, 86, 89, 90, 93,  
     94, 95, 97, 98, 100, 101, 102  
 (*bi*)*taken* 'deliver' 87  
 talc 219  
*talent(e)* 'talent' 27, 41, 282  
*talevas* 'large shield' 132, 141  
 talipot 222  
 tallith 236  
 taluk 224  
 tamal 256  
 tamale 197  
 tamandua 253  
 tamarack 258  
 tamarin 255  
 tamarind 218  
 tamasha 226  
 tambour 216  
 tan 203  
 tana 225  
 tanager 253  
 tang 103  
 tanghin 243  
 tangle 103  
 tango 202  
 tanist 203  
 tank 208  
 tanrec 242  
 tantra 221  
 tapa 244  
 taper 21, 22, 26, 32, 47  
 tapioca 254  
 tapir 255  
 tapis 160  
*tapor-æx* 'small axe' 73, 209  
*tapur*, -or 'taper' 21, 22, 26, 32, 47  
 tara 244  
 tarantass 211  
 tarantella 192  
 tarantula 187  
 tarboosh 220  
 tare 216  
*targe* 'small shield' 68  
 targe 141  
 tariff 217  
 tarlatan 164  
 taro 244  
 taroc, -ot 187  
 tarpan 233  
 tarragon 218  
 tarrock 258  
 tartan 218  
 tartar 215  
 tass 216  
*tasul* see *teosol*  
 tat 225  
 tattoo 244  
 tatty 224  
 tautog 257  
 tavern 136  
 taverner 140  
*tæfl* 'die, a game' 17, 47, 274  
*tæpped* 'carpet' 23, 278  
*tæppelbred* 'footstool' 35, 278  
 tea 237, 238  
 teak 234  
*tebl* see *tæfl*  
*teise* 'fathom' 144  
 teledu 243  
 telegram 4  
 telegraph 4  
 telephone 4  
 television 7  
 tempera 193  
 tempest 134, 137, 138, 144  
 temple 20, 26, 32, 284  
 tempo 192  
*temprian* 'to mix' 286  
 tempt 126, 138  
 temptation 126, 138  
 tender 125, 133, 134, 137  
*tenserie* 'a tax' 108  
 tent 138  
 teocalli 252  
*teosol*, *tasul* 'die' 44, 278  
 tepee 258  
 teraphim 236  
 teroet 189  
 term 122  
 termagant 137  
*termen* 'fixed point' 4, 46, 288  
 terra-cotta 192  
 terrain 163  
 terramara 193  
 terrapin 257  
 terzetto 192  
*tête-à-tête* 163  
*teyte* 'active' 92  
 their 95  
 them 95  
 theorbo 191  
 thesis 7  
 they 69, 74, 81, 82, 92, 94, 95, 96, 97,  
     98, 100, 102  
*thorsday* 'Thursday' 96  
 though 79, 82, 89, 90  
 thrall 66, 77, 79, 85, 86, 89, 93, 100,  
     101  
 thrift 102  
 thrive 82, 87, 93, 102  
*thro(li)* 'bold' 96  
 throne 131  
*thuert* 'perverse' 96

- thug 225  
 Thursday 81, 85, 96, 100, 102  
 (a)thwart 85, 102  
 tiara 228  
 timent 138  
 tictator 'dictator' 27  
 tiffin 6  
 tiger 'tiger' 285  
 tiger 227  
 tiple 'tile, brick' 21, 24, 28, 275  
 tigris 'tiger' 30, 42, 54, 226  
 tilde 201  
 tile 21, 28, 275  
 till 75, 82, 86, 90, 95, 97, 98, 100  
 timbro 167  
 timpana, -e 'timbrel' 23, 24, 283  
 timpe 'tambour' 118  
 timple 'weaving-instrument' 273  
 tinamou 255  
 tincal 242  
 tindal 234  
 tin(en) 'lose' 89, 92, 98  
 tni 'lost' 95, 96  
 tirade 194  
 tirailleur 163  
 triaca 'a medicine' 286  
 tisyn 'entice' 138  
 tit(e), a(l)stut 'quick' 95, 98, 100  
 titelian 'scribe' 42  
 titul 'title' 37, 238  
 tipende 'tidings' 82  
 taping 'tidings' 85, 87, 93, 96, 97, 102  
 tobacco 252  
 toboggan 258  
 toccata 192  
 toll, tolne 'toll' 272  
 toll-scamol 'treasury' 37  
 tolnera 'tax-collector' 48  
 tomahawk 257  
 toman 229  
 tomato 253  
 tombac 242  
 tombola 194  
 tomtom 223  
 tondo 193  
 tong 239  
 tonga 225  
 tonian 'to thunder' 288  
 toon 225  
 topaz 134  
 topi 225  
 toque 203  
 torah 236  
 torch 134, 156  
 torchon 167  
 torcul 'wine-press' 35, 282  
 toreador 196, 199  
 torge 'torch' 142  
 torment 138  
 tormentor 138  
 tornado 198  
 torr 'tower' 19, 20, 24, 32, 36, 38, 102, 279  
 torr 'rock' 57  
 torso 192  
 tortilla 200  
 tortoise 157  
 Tory 204  
 totem 258  
 toucan 252  
 touch 137 138  
 toupee 164  
 tour see tur  
 touret 'turret' 140  
 tourmalin 226  
 tournament 123, 141  
 tourney 141  
 tourniquet 162  
 towel 134, 143  
 tower 105, 107, 113, 117, 122, 128, 129, 131, 133, 140  
 tracter 'funnel' 282  
 traffic 183, 188  
 trakt 'commentary' 33, 281  
 traktian 'comment on' 33, 35, 36, 281  
 traktman 'discuss' 46  
 train-oil 175  
 traisc 'tragic' 29  
 traisoun 'treachery' 133  
 traitor 125, 133, 140  
 traitre 'traitor' 125  
 tramet 'page' 288  
 trap (rock) 103  
 trass 178  
 travail 135, 138  
 travertine 192  
 treachery 125, 133  
 treason 137, 138, 144  
 treasure 108, 119, 140  
 trecherie 125  
 trefet 'trivet' 278  
 trek 179  
 tremolo 193  
 trepang 243  
 tresor 'treasure' 108, 119, 140  
 tresoun 'treason' 144  
 trespass 136, 138  
 trewage 'tribute' 128  
 tribu 'tribe' 129  
 tribulation 126  
 tricolor 163  
 tricot 167  
 trifot 'tribute' 23, 271  
 trifulian 'to pound' 47, 280  
 trigg 'truth' 84  
 trimessa, -e 'drachm' 47, 272

- trinity 141  
 trio 192  
 tripod 5  
*tristire* 'tryst' 127  
*triumphe* 27  
 trivet 5, 278  
 troika 211  
 troll 103  
 trombone 192  
*trone* 'throne' 122, 131  
*tronson* 'truncheon' 141  
 troop 166  
*tropere* 'service-book' 288  
 trophy 160  
*trossen* 'pack up' 144  
*trottevale* 'idle talk' 138  
 troubadour 159, 164  
 trouble 126  
 troupe 166  
 trousseau 167  
 trouvère 164  
*truage* 'tribute' 119  
 truant 140, 203  
*trublen* 'trouble' 126  
*trufle* 'trifle' 124  
*truht* 'trout' 280  
 trump 143  
 truncheon 141  
 truss vb. 124, 132, 144  
*trusseau* 'pack, bundle' 124  
 try 156  
 tryst 127  
 tsetse 148  
 tuatara 244  
 tufa 192  
 tulip 231  
 tulwar 225  
*tumbere* 'dancer' 105  
*tumberel* 'porpoise' 132  
 tun 39, 279  
 tundra 211  
*tunece* 'coat' 28, 282  
 tungsten 103  
 tunic 235, 282  
*tunne* 'tun' 39, 279  
 tunny 185  
*tur* 'tower' 105, 107, 113, 117, 122, 128, 129  
 turban 232  
 turbot 132  
 tureen 165  
*turl* 'trowel' 279  
 turn 277  
*turnement* 123  
 turnip 246, 276  
 turquoise 157  
 turret 140  
*turtle* 'dove' 37, 38, 277  
 turtle 199  
*turtre* 'dove' 130  
*turtur* 'dove' 4, 24, 36, 285  
 tussock 222  
 tutti 192  
 twin 89, 90, 95, 102  
*(a)twyn(ne)* 'in two' 93, 99, 102  
 tycoon 239  
*tyncen* 'small cask' 279  
 typhoon 207  
  
*pai, pei* 92, 94  
*parne* 'lose' 92  
*pæge* 'they, those' 74  
*peater* 'theatre' 284  
*perne* 'servant' 92  
*pepen* 'thence' 88, 90, 95  
*pinnama* 'incense' 285  
*pnr* 'maid-servant' 66  
*poh* 'though' 79, 87  
*powh* 'though' 95  
*pra* 'bold, cruel' 95  
*pral* 'thrall' 79  
*præl* 'thrall' 66  
*prel* 'thrall' 101  
*prin(ne)* 'three' 83, 84, 92, 95  
*priven* 'thrive' 87  
*pweng* 'band' 68  
*pwert* 'across' 85, 89  
  
*uf* 'uvula' 286  
*uge* 'huge' 144  
*ugge* 'fear' 89  
*uggen* 'to fear' 89  
 ugly 89, 98  
 uhlan 181  
 ukase 211  
 ukulele 244  
 ulema 219  
 ullage 158  
*ultior* 'vulture' 30, 285  
*umble* 'humble' 135  
 umbrella 183, 189  
 umiak, oomiak 258  
*ummbé* 'about' 83  
 unaided 7  
 unbar 7  
 unconscious 7  
 undine 180  
 ungracious 126  
 Uniat 211  
 unicorn 123  
 unique 162  
 unstable 125  
 upas 243  
*upp-brizle* 'reproach' 83  
 uproar 175  
*ureisun* 'orison' 115

urubu 253  
*urus* Lat. 12  
 usage 140  
 use 138  
*usell* 'wretched' 84  
*ushabtı* 247  
*utlaga* 'outlaw' 66  
*utrage* 'outrage' 132  
  
*vailen* 'avail' 144  
 vain 138  
 vakeel 222  
 valet 160, 203  
 vali 233  
 valise 189  
 valley 137  
 valso 164  
 vamoose 202  
 vamp 124  
 vampire 231, 232  
 vang 178  
 vanilla 199  
 vanish 137  
 vanity 138  
 vaquero 6, 197, 201  
 varec 162  
 varlot 203  
 vaso 160  
 vassal 203  
 vaudeville 164  
 vedette 190  
 voga 200  
*velage* 'fellow' 101  
 veldt 179  
 velours 164  
 vendetta 193  
 veneer 181  
 vengeance 137, 138  
*vengen* 'avenge' 144  
 venison 132, 137  
 venom 130, 137, 144  
 ventail 141  
 venue 141  
*verement* 'truly' 138, 144  
 verandah 209  
 vermicelli 190  
 vermouthe 182  
 veronal 182  
*verray* 'true' 135  
 vers libre 168  
*versalien* 'sing versicles' 123  
 verse 116, 117, 123  
*verset* 'versicle' 123  
 verst 210  
 verve 163  
 very 135  
 vessel 137  
 vestment 124

vetturino 189  
 vibrato 193  
 viceroy 161  
 victory 137, 144  
 vicuna 253  
 vignette 164  
 vilayet 233  
 villa 7, 190  
 villany 137, 138  
 villanelle 189  
 villegiatura 191  
*vilte* 'meanness' 126  
 vinaigrette 162  
 vine 138  
 vinegar 137  
 vineyard 5  
*vintaine* 'company of 100' 142  
 viola 192  
 viol da gamba 189  
 violoncello 192  
 virago 136  
 virgin 113, 137, 140  
 vertu 192  
 virtue 137  
 virtuoso 7, 191  
 visage 144  
 vis-à-vis 165  
 viscacha 253  
 visé 168  
 visit 135, 137  
 visor 142  
 vista 191  
 viva 192  
 vivace 191  
 vizier 232  
 vodka 211  
 voe 103  
 vogue 159, 161  
 voice 132  
 voile 8, 167  
 voivode 210  
 vol-au-vent 167  
 volcano 183, 190  
 vole 103  
 volley 160  
 volto-face 168  
 voodoo 248  
  
 wacke 181  
 wad 103  
 wadi 220  
 waffle 179  
*waik(e)* 'weak' 92, 96, 98, 102  
 wainscot 173  
 wait 116, 118, 132, 137, 138  
 waive 100, 102  
 wage 140  
 wag(g)on 175

wagon-lit 168  
 wall 19, 50, 275  
 wallah 223, 224  
 walrus 177  
 waltz 181  
 wampee 239  
 wampum 257  
 wan 'thought' 95, 97  
 wand 82, 90, 96  
 wanderer 226  
 wandrap, -ep 'suffering' 78, 81, 82,  
     85, 86, 98  
 want 75, 78, 82, 85, 86, 90, 95, 100  
 wanten 86, 90  
 wapentake 68  
 wapiti 258  
 war 111, 118, 137, 142  
 warrant 'safeguard' 110  
 waratah 245  
 warden 121, 140  
 warisoun 140  
 warrant 110, 131, 136, 141  
 warrigal 245  
 wassail 80  
 waste 129  
 wastel 'cake' 132  
 wav(e)y 258  
 waythe 'hunting' 96, 97  
 way-way 258  
 weng 'wing' 79, 86  
 wentletrap 178  
 weorre 'war' 118  
 weorrien 'to fight' 118  
 werre 'war' 111, 142  
 werrien 'to fight' 111  
 wesseylen 'drink healths' 92  
 whangee 238  
 whisky 205  
 wic 'village' 19, 275  
 wicker 103  
 wigwam 257  
 wiht 'brave' 92  
 wildebeest 179  
 will 'astray' 90, 95, 98, 102  
 win 'wine' 18, 19, 22, 274  
 window 90  
 wine 5, 18, 19, 22, 274  
 winfæt 'wine-cask' 17  
 wing 79, 82, 85, 86, 93, 100, 101  
 wiseacre 176  
 witnen 'witness' 85  
 witness 126  
 wit(t)er 'wise' 71, 76, 80, 82, 95  
 wit(t)erlich, -ly 77, 86, 90, 96, 98  
 wolfram 181  
 wombat 245

won 'store' 93, 102  
 wontut 'wanted' 96  
 woodchuck 257  
 woorah 255  
 worre 'war' 128  
 woþ(e) 'grievous' 96, 97  
 wrang 'wrong' 68, 86, 96, 101  
 wranga 'hold of a ship' 72  
 wrasse 206  
 wro 'corner' 92  
 wrong 68, 82, 86, 90, 94, 95, 96, 101,  
     102

xebec 200

yacht 175  
 yam 207, 247  
 yamun 238  
 yashmak 220  
 yataghan 233  
 yaw 103  
 yawl 177  
 yen 240  
 yerba 201  
 yercum 234  
 ylang-ylang 6, 243  
 ymen 'hymn' 24, 45, 283  
 ymnere 'hymn-book' 283  
 yncc 'inch' 5, 45, 275  
 yndse 'ounce' 28, 282  
 ynnel(-leac) 'onion' 17, 276  
 yntse 'inch' 5  
 yodel 182  
 yoga 221  
 younker 176  
 ysop 'hyssop' 23, 24, 54, 285  
 yucca 251

zany 189  
 zaptieh 233  
 zariba 220  
 zebra 248  
 zeitgeist 182  
 zemindar 229  
 zemstvo 211  
 zenana 229  
 zenith 215  
 zero 219  
 zibet 218  
 zigzag 181  
 zillah 225  
 zinc 180  
 zinke 181  
 zither 182











